This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

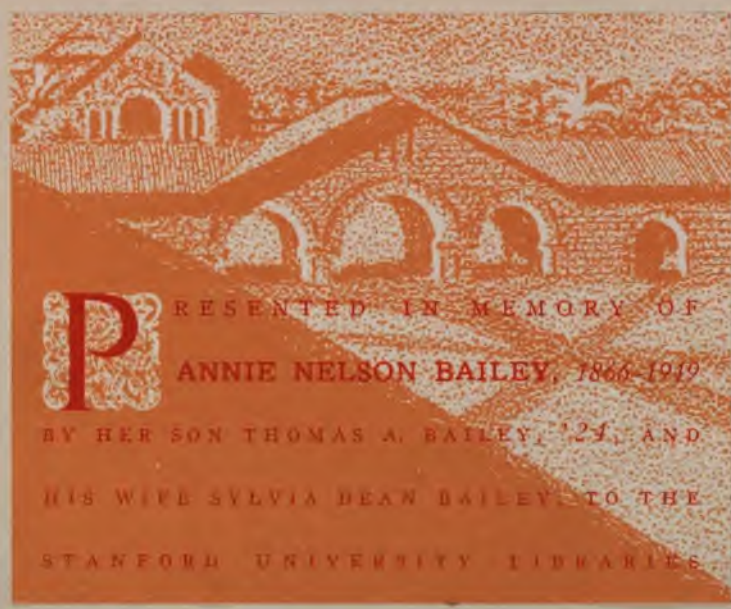
+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

SCOTTISH KINGS

1005 - 1625


PRESENTED IN MEMORY OF
ANNIE NELSON BAILEY, 1866-1919
BY HER SON THOMAS A. BAILEY, '24, AND
HIS WIFE SYLVIA DEAN BAILEY, TO THE
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

DM
A1

SCOTTISH KINGS

SCOTTISH KINGS

A REVISED CHRONOLOGY OF

SCOTTISH HISTORY

1005—1625

With Notices of the Principal Events
Tables of Regnal Years, Pedigrees
Tables, Calendars, etc.

BY

SIR ARCHIBALD H. DUNBAR, BART.

SECOND EDITION

EDINBURGH
DAVID DOUGLAS
1906

All rights reserved

TO

THE MEMORY OF

HER MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY

VICTORIA

QUEEN AND EMPRESS

TO WHOM

THE FIRST EDITION OF THIS BOOK

WAS BY PERMISSION

DEDICATED

CONTENTS

	PAGE
DEDICATION	v
TABLE OF CONTENTS	vii
FOREWORDS	xii
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION	xiii
A TABLE OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS from 1005 to 1625, with the dates and lengths of their reigns	xviii

REIGNS OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS

MALCOLM THE SECOND	1005— 1034	1
DUNCAN THE FIRST, 'The Gracious'	1034— 1040	12
MACBETH	1040— 1057	17
LULACH 'The Simple'	1057— 1057-8	22
MALCOLM THE THIRD, 'Ceannmor'	1057-8—1093	25
DONALD BANE (First Reign)	1093— 1094	35
DUNCAN THE SECOND	1094	37
DONALD BANE (Second Reign)	1094— 1097	41
EADGAR	1097— 1106-7	45
ALEXANDER THE FIRST, 'The Fierce'	1106-7—1124	50
DAVID THE FIRST, 'The Saint'	1124— 1153	58
MALCOLM THE FOURTH, 'The Maiden'	1153— 1165	71
WILLIAM 'The Lion'	1165— 1214	76
ALEXANDER THE SECOND	1214— 1249	87

		PAGE
ALEXANDER THE THIRD . . .	1249— 1285-6 .	94
MARGARET, 'The Maid of Norway' .	1285-6—1290 .	103
THE FIRST INTERREGNUM . .	1290— 1292 .	110
JOHN (Balliol)	1292— 1296 .	115
THE SECOND INTERREGNUM . .	1296— 1306 .	119
ROBERT THE FIRST (Brus) . .	1306— 1329 .	126
DAVID THE SECOND " . .	1329— 1370-1 .	145
ROBERT THE SECOND (Stewart) .	1370-1—1390 .	159
ROBERT THE THIRD " . .	1390— 1406 .	172
JAMES THE FIRST " . .	1406— 1436-7 .	182
JAMES THE SECOND " . .	1436-7—1460 .	195
JAMES THE THIRD " . .	1460— 1488 .	205
JAMES THE FOURTH " . .	1488— 1513 .	213
JAMES THE FIFTH " . .	1513— 1542 .	224
MARY " . .	1542— 1567 .	246
JAMES THE SIXTH " . .	1567— 1625 .	262

PEDIGREES, EXPLANATIONS, TABLES, CALENDARS, BIBLIOGRAPHY, MAPS, ETC.

PEDIGREES

I. A Pedigree of the Scottish Kings, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of Kenneth I. (MacAlpin) in 844 to the death of William 'The Lion' in 1214 [370 years] 280

II. A Pedigree of the Scottish Kings, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of Malcolm II. in 1005 to the death of Robert I. (Brus) in 1329 [324 years] 281

PAGE

III. A Pedigree of the thirteen Competitors for the Scottish Crown, at Berwick, on the 3rd of August 1291, showing their descent from Malcolm II., King of Scots 282

IV. A Pedigree of the Scottish Sovereigns and Governors, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of Robert I. (Brus) in 1306 to the death of James VI. (Stewart) in 1625 [319 years] 284

V. A Pedigree of the Scottish Sovereigns, with the dates of their reigns, from the accession of King James VI. in 1567 to the accession of King Edward VII. in 1901 [334 years] . . 285

VI. A Table of the Marriages of the Scottish Kings, from Duncan I. to James VI., 1034-1625 [591 years] 286

VII. A Pedigree of the Ranulphs, Earls of Moray, 1312-1346 [34 years] 288

VIII. A Pedigree of the Dunbars, Earls of Moray, 1346-1429 [83 years] 289

EXPLANATIONS, ETC.

IX. The use of the Tables and Calendars explained . 290

X. Double Dates explained 292

XI. The Principal Moveable Feasts and Fasts in chronological order 295

XII. Some Notes on Eras, Calendars, Easter, the Old and New Styles, etc 298

TABLES

PAGE

XIII. A Table of Eras, Events, and Anniversaries . 306

XIV. A Table of Easter Day, for a thousand years, from the year 1001 to the year 2000 inclusive, according to the Old Style before 1753, and according to the New Style after 1582 . . 308

XV. A Table showing some errors in dating Easter Day from the year 1001 to the year 2000 . 321

XVI. A Table showing the thirty-five possible dates of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Common Years . 322

XVII. A Table showing the thirty-five possible dates of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Leap Years . 323

XVIII. A Table showing the dates of the Principal Moveable Feasts after Easter . . . 324

XIX. An Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes from 1005 to 1625, with the dates when their Regnal Years began and ended . 325

CALENDARS

XX. An Alphabetical Calendar of Scottish and other Saints' Days, etc., and of the Principal Feasts and Fasts, moveable and immoveable . . 329

XXI. A Church Calendar of the Principal Festivals and Saints' Days, etc., throughout the year . 343

XXII. A Latin Calendar, with Translation . . . 356

PAGE

XXIII. A Scottish Calendar 364

XXIV. Abbreviations in the Calendars 388

BIBLIOGRAPHY

XXV. Some Authors, Books, Chronicles, etc., referred to in the footnotes 389

MAPS

I. The Kingdom of Alban [*circa* A.D. 1005] . .
II. The Kingdom of Scotia [*circa* A.D. 1018] . .
III. The State of the Church in the reign of King David I. [A.D. 1124-1153] . . . . } *at p.* 402
IV. Scotland with the Ancient Divisions of the Land

INDEX 403

FOREWORDS

'I think you will give me credit for painstaking, however lightly you may estimate the result. All Chronological minutiæ are the pebbles of the concrete in which the foundation of the stories must be laid.'

Letters of William Stubbs, Bishop of Oxford, p. 42.

'Dates are to History what the Latitude and Longitude are to Navigation,—fixing the exact position of the objects to which they are applied.'

The Chronology of History, by Sir Harris Nicolas, p. vi.

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION

THIS book relates to the Scottish Kings from the accession of Malcolm II. in the year 1005, to the death of James VI. in 1625. It contains the result of an endeavour to settle, as far as possible, the exact date of the noteworthy events in Scottish history during those six centuries. Unfortunately there are many noteworthy events in the early history of Scotland to which it is impossible to assign the exact date.

Pages xviii and xix contain a Table of the Scottish Kings from 1005 to 1625. This Table gives the names of the Sovereigns, the dates when their reigns began, their ages at accession, the dates when their reigns ended, and the lengths of their reigns. It contains the reigns of twenty-five Kings; the second reign of Donald Bane; the nominal reign of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway'; the First Interregnum; the Second Interregnum; and the reign of Mary Queen of Scots; making a total of thirty periods, or 'reigns' if they may be so called, although the term 'reign' is not strictly applicable in every instance.

Pages 1-279 contain particulars as to the parentage, birth, marriage, death, burial-place, and issue of each Sovereign, with short notices and the dates of some of the principal events that occurred during their reigns.

The paragraphs that relate specially to the personal history of each Sovereign begin in the margin, so as to be more readily distinguished.

A Table of Regnal Years is inserted after each reign, followed by the names of the contemporary Sovereigns in England and in France, and by the names of the contemporary Popes and Antipopes.

The Tables of Regnal and Interregnal Years are calculated, in most cases, from the death, deposition, or abdication of the preceding Sovereign, on the principle of 'The King is dead! Long live the King!' But if a special examination of the Records in H.M. General Register House were made, it might be found that Robert I. was not the only one of the Scottish Kings who reckoned his Regnal Years from the date of his coronation.

Upwards of five thousand references are given in footnotes, to show the principal sources that have been consulted, and to enable the reader, if so disposed, to refer to those sources for the purpose of comparing the various accounts of any particular incident. In many cases the references are given to show that some statement of a so-called 'Authority' is wrong.

The pages from 280 onwards may be regarded as an Appendix. They contain Pedigrees, Explanations, Tables, Calendars, Maps, etc.

Pages 280-285 contain five Pedigrees, extending over a period of one thousand and fifty-seven years, from the accession of Kenneth I. (MacAlpin), King of Scots, in the year 844, to the accession of His Most Gracious Majesty King Edward VII. on the 22nd of January 1901.

Pages 286 and 287 contain a Table of the Marriages of the Scottish Kings from 1034 to 1625. The Marriages are placed in a separate Table, to avoid the necessity of using folding-sheets for the Pedigrees.

Pages 288 and 289 contain Pedigrees of the Ranulphs and Dunbars, Earls of Moray. These Pedigrees are inserted because they afford an opportunity of correcting (1) the pedigree and notes printed in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, vol. xxii. pp. 187-192, 1st March 1888; and (2) the statements in *Scottish Arms* (1881), vol. ii. p. 11, No. XII. These Pedigrees clear up some doubtful points, which for the last two or three hundred years have been hopelessly confused.

Pages 290 and 291 contain an explanation of the use of the Tables and Calendars. These Tables and Calendars are provided to enable any person to translate the dates in old documents and chronicles into our present computation.

Pages 292-294 contain an explanation of 'Double Dates.' This explanation is given to show the true sequence of events that occurred before 1752, in which year the New Style was adopted in Great Britain.

Pages 295-297 contain a list of the principal Moveable Feasts and Fasts in chronological order.

Pages 298-305 contain some Notes on Eras, Calendars, Easter, the Old and New Styles, etc.

Pages 306 and 307 contain a Table of Eras, Events, and Anniversaries, with Notes.

Pages 308-320 contain a Table of Easter Day for a thousand years, from the year 1001 to the year 2000

inclusive, according to the Old Style before 1753, and according to the New Style after 1582.

Page 321 contains a Table showing some errors in dating Easter Day, from the year 1001 to the year 2000.

Pages 322-324 contain Tables of the Principal Moveable Feasts and Fasts before and after Easter.

Pages 325-328 contain an Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes from 1005 to 1625, with the dates when their Regnal Years began and ended.[1]

Pages 329-388 contain an Alphabetical Calendar of Scottish and other Saints' Days, and of the Principal Feasts and Fasts, moveable and immoveable; a Church Calendar; a Latin Calendar, with Translation; a Scottish Calendar; and a Table of Abbreviations used in the Calendars. In the Alphabetical Calendar, when there are two or more Saints of the same name, their names are, in most cases, arranged according to the sequence of the months in which their Feasts occur.

The Scottish Calendar, in the first edition of this book, had a number of days left blank, owing to the impossibility of proving the exact date of many events in Scottish history. In the present edition some of those blanks have been filled up with 'modern instances.'

[1] It is difficult to make a satisfactory Table of the Popes and Antipopes, especially if there is not room for a column of remarks. One of the puzzles is—What numbers ought to be affixed to the different Popes named John? There were nine Popes or Antipopes of the name, from John XIV. in 983, to John XXII., elected in 1316. John XV. should not have been reckoned as a Pope. John XVII. was an Antipope in 988. The next John was also called John XVII. John XIX. died in 1033; after him there was neither Pope nor Antipope of the name for 243 years. There never was either a Pope or an Antipope called John XX., but in 1276 a Pope was elected who styled himself John XXI. *See* below, p. 327.

Pages 389-401 contain the names of some of the Authors, Books, Chronicles, etc., referred to in the footnotes.

Then follow four coloured Maps, reproduced, by permission, from those in the late Mr. W. F. Skene's *Celtic Scotland.* These maps are intended to give only a general idea of the boundaries of 'Alban,' 'Scotia,' 'the Bishoprics,' and of 'the Ancient Divisions of the Land.'

The Index applies mainly to the first 289 pages.

This 'Revised Chronology of Scottish History' includes a period of more than six hundred years, and contains so many statements and dates, that it is hopeless to expect entire freedom from error, but great pains have been taken to make it accurate. To quote from the Preface of *L'Art de vérifier les Dates* (p. xix): 'Notwithstanding the long and laborious researches that have been made, notwithstanding all the precautions that have been taken, and the care that has been exercised to avoid mistakes, both in the composition of the work and in the correction of the proofs, it is difficult, not to say impossible, to escape from making some errors in so great a number of facts and dates.'

A. H. D.

DUFFUS HOUSE,
St. Andrew's Day, 1906.

A TABLE OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS FROM 1005 TO 1625,

(For their Pedigrees and their

Name	Reign Began	Age at Accession		
		Years.	Months.	Days.
Malcolm II. . . .	*25th Mar. 1005	*50	...	...
Duncan I. 'the gracious' .	25th Nov. 1034	*33	...	...
Macbeth	14th Aug. 1040	*35	...	...
Lulach 'the simple' . .	15th Aug. 1057	*25	...	...
Malcolm III. 'Ceannmor' .	17th Mar. 1057-8†	*27	...	...
Donald Bane (1st reign) .	13th Nov. 1093	*60	...	...
Duncan II.	*12th May 1094	*34	...	...
Donald Bane (2nd reign) .	12th Nov. 1094	*61	...	...
Eadgar	*8th Oct. 1097	*23	...	...
Alexander I. 'the fierce'.	8th Jan. 1106-7†	*31	...	...
David I. 'the saint' . .	23rd Apr. 1124	*44	...	...
Malcolm IV. 'the maiden'.	24th May 1153	11	2	5
William 'the lion' . .	9th Dec. 1165	*22	...	...
Alexander II. . . .	4th Dec. 1214	16	3	11
Alexander III. . . .	8th July 1249	7	10	5
Margaret 'of Norway' .	19th Mar. 1285-6†	*3	...	...
The First Interregnum .	*26th Sep. 1290	...	...	...
John (Balliol) . . .	17th Nov. 1292	*42	...	...
The Second Interregnum .	10th July 1296	...	...	...
Robert I. (Brus) . . .	27th Mar. 1306	31	8	17
David II. ,, . . .	7th June 1329	5	3	3
Robert II. (Stewart) . .	22nd Feb. 1370-1†	54	11	21
Robert III. ,, . .	19th Apr. 1390	*53	...	...
James I. ,, . .	4th Apr. 1406	11	3	*15
James II. ,, . .	21st Feb. 1436-7†	6	4	5
James III. ,, . .	3rd Aug. 1460	9	...	25
James IV. ,, . .	11th June 1488	15	2	26
James V. ,, . .	9th Sep. 1513	1	5	...
Mary ,, . .	14th Dec. 1542	...	...	7
James VI. ,, . .	24th July 1567	1	1	6

* About. † Double Dates explained, p. 292.

WITH THE DATES AND LENGTHS OF THEIR REIGNS

Marriages, *see* below, pages 280-287)

Reign Ended		Reign Lasted			Page
		Years.	Months.	Days.	
Died . .	25th Nov. 1034	29	*8	...	1
Murdered .	14th Aug. 1040	5	8	21	12
Slain . .	15th Aug. 1057	17	...	2	17
Slain . .	17th Mar. 1057-8†	...	7	3	22
Slain . .	13th Nov. 1093	35	7	28	25
Deposed . .	*12th May 1094	...	*6	...	35
Slain . .	12th Nov. 1094	...	*6	...	37
Deposed . .	*8th Oct. 1097	2	10	*26	41
Died . .	8th Jan. 1106-7†	9	*3	...	45
Died . .	23rd Apr. 1124	17	3	16	50
Died . .	24th May 1153	29	1	2	58
Died . .	9th Dec. 1165	12	6	16	71
Died . .	4th Dec. 1214	48	11	26	76
Died . .	8th July 1249	34	7	5	87
Killed . .	19th Mar. 1285-6†	36	8	12	94
Died . .	*26th Sep. 1290	4	6	*7	103
Ended . .	17th Nov. 1292	2	1	*23	110
Abdicated .	10th July 1296	3	7	24	115
Ended . .	27th Mar. 1306	9	8	18	119
Died . .	7th June 1329	23	2	12	126
Died . .	22nd Feb. 1370-1†	41	8	16	145
Died . .	19th Apr. 1390	19	1	29	159
Died . .	4th Apr. 1406	15	11	17	172
Assassinated .	21st Feb. 1436-7†	30	10	18	182
Killed . .	3rd Aug. 1460	23	5	14	195
Murdered .	11th June 1488	27	10	9	205
Slain . .	9th Sep. 1513	25	2	30	213
Died . .	14th Dec. 1542	29	3	6	224
Abdicated .	24th July 1567	24	7	11	246
Died . .	27th Mar. 1625	57	8	4	262

* About. † Double Dates explained, p. 292.

MALCOLM THE SECOND

KING OF SCOTS

1005—1034

Reign began about the 25th of March 1005,
„ ended 25th November 1034,
„ lasted 29 years and about 8 months.

Malcolm the Second. 'King of Scots,' 'Malcolm Mac Cinaeth, king of Alban,' 'Head of the nobility of the whole of Western Europe,' 'King of Monaidh,' 'King of Scotia,' 'The most victorious king,' 'A warrior fortunate, praised of bards.'[1]

Son of Kenneth II. and grandson of Malcolm I., kings of Alban.[2]

Born in or before the year 954.[3]

REIGN BEGAN ABOUT THE 25TH OF MARCH 1005.

King of Scots. Malcolm II. became king of Scots in Alban after he had defeated his kinsman Kenneth III., king of Alban, in battle at Monzievaird, near the banks of the Earn, about the 25th of March 1005.[4]

1. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Annals of Tigherna c, 77, a° 1034; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 99; Saxon Chron., ii. 128, a° 1031; Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 215; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, s. 132, a° 1034; Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152 (De Pictis); Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Chron. Scotorum, 243, a° 1003; Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1034; Chron. Mailros, 46, a° 1034; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 39; Wyntoun, ii. 95, bk. vi. c. 10, l. 868. *See* also below, pp. 8, 9, Nos. 42, 46.

2. Pictish Chron., 10; Flann Mainistreach, 22; Hist. Britonum, 29 (C); Chron. Scots (B), 131.

3. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41, 'at the age of eighty or more,' a° 1034.

4. Prophecy of St. Berchan, 99; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Annals of Ulster, 366, a° 1005; Chron. Scotorum, 243, a° 1003; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 39, a° 1004.

Aged about 50 when he became king of Alban in 1005.[5]

The 1st Siege of Durham. The men of 'Saxonia,' under Earl Uchtred, defeated the Scots under King Malcolm II. and made great slaughter of their nobles, after the Scots had devastated Northumbria, and had unsuccessfully besieged the city of Durham in the year 1006.[6]

The Monastery at Marthillach (Mortlach) in Banffshire was founded by King Malcolm II. as a thank-offering for his victory over the Danes in the year 1010.[7]

The Abbey at Deer. King Malcolm II., 'son of Cinatha,' gave the king's share in certain lands to the Columbite abbey at Deer in Aberdeenshire, possibly when on his way southwards after he had defeated the Danes at Mortlach in the year 1010.[8]

The Battle of Clontarf. The Irish, under Brian Boroimha, with the help of the men of Alban, entirely defeated the Northmen at Clontarf, near Dublin, on Good Friday, the 23rd of April 1014.[9]

Caithness and Sutherland were given by King Malcolm II. to his grandson Thorfinn with the title of earl, after Sigurd Hlodverson, earl of Orkney, Thorfinn's father, had been slain in the battle of Clontarf, on the 23rd of April 1014.[10]

The Battle of Carham. The Scots, under King Malcolm II., totally defeated the Northumbrians, under Edulf Cudel,

5. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41.

6. Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 215; Annals of Ulster, 366, a° 1006; Celtic Scotland, i. 385, c. 8, and note 2. *See* also below, Map No. 1., 'Saxonia.'

7. [A monastery not a bishopric;] Fordun, bk. iv. c. 40, 'In the seventh year of his reign' [this seems to be the earliest mention of a regnal year of King Malcolm II., but as Fordun antedates the accession of Malcolm II. by one year, he probably meant the year 1010;] Reg. Epis. Aberdonensis, xvii. 3; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 154; Celtic Scotland, ii. pp. 378, 379.

8. The Book of Deer, li. 93; Nat. MSS. Scotland, i. 3, No. 1.

9. [Cluantarbh, now Clontarf; Brian Boroimha, now Brian Boru;] The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, *passim*; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, c. 99; Heimskringla, iii. 5; Burnt Njal, c. 156; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 2-13, a° 1014; Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1.

10. Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, c. 99; Heimskringla, iii. 5; Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 11, a° 1014.

earl of Northumberland, at Carham on the Tweed, in the year 1018.[11]

Lothian was annexed to the kingdom of the Scots by King Malcolm II. It had been ceded to him by Edulf Cudel, earl of Northumberland, and King Malcolm II. 'distributed many oblations' to the churches as well as to the clergy, after the battle of Carham, in 1018.[12]

Moray. Finlaec, son of Ruaidhri, mormaer of Moray, was slain by his nephews, the sons of his brother Maelbrighde, in 1020.[13]

Orkney, tributary to Norway. Brusi and Thorfinn, sons of Sigurd, earl of Orkney, submitted to Olaf (the Saint), king of Norway, in 1021-2.[14]

Bishops of the Scots. Malmore, Malise, and Alwyn seem to have been successively sole bishop of the Scots in the reign of King Malcolm II. Alwyn was elected bishop in 1025.[15]

Dunkeld in Alban was entirely burned in 1027.[16]

Bishop of St. Andrews. Maelduin, son of Gillaodran, was bishop of St. Andrews after the death of Alwyn, in the year 1028.[17]

Canute, king of England, invaded Scotia, and King Malcolm II., with the two chiefs, Maelbeathe and Jehmarc, submitted to him in 1031.[18]

11. Chron. Scots (B), 131; Chron. Mailros, 44, a° 1018; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 155, 156, s. 130, a° 1018; Symeon, Libellus, 151, c. 40.

12. Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 218, s. 6; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 468; Chron. Scots (B), 131.

13. Annals of Tighernac, 77, a° 1020; Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1020; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 21, a° 1020; The Book of Deer, clxvii. Mormaers, 91-95.

14. Orkneyinga Saga, cc. 4, 5; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, cc. 105, 106; Heimskringla, iii. 14-18.

15. Scotichron., i. 339, 340, bk. vi. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 115, bk. vi. c. 14, l. 1467; 148, bk. vi. c. 20, l. 2505; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 148.

16. Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1027.

17. Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1055; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 116; Scotichron., i. 339, 340, bk. vi. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 148, bk. vi. c. 20, l. 2507.

18. Canute, Knut, or Knutr; Saxon Chron., ii. 128, a° 1031; R. Wendover, i. 471, a° 1032; W. Malmesbury, bk. ii. 308, s. 182 (Rolls Ed.), i. bk. ii. 221; H. Huntingdon, 188, a° 1031; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 509, a° 1033; B. Cotton, 39, a° 1036; R. Cirencester, ii. 183.

Moray. Gillacomgan, son of Maelbrighde, mormaer of Moray, and fifty of his men were burned to death in 1032.[19]

Died. King Malcolm the Second died at Glammys, 25th November 1034.[20]

Aged 80 or more.[21]

Buried in Iona.[22]

His Reign lasted 29 years and about 8 months.[23]

REIGN ENDED 25th NOVEMBER 1034.

ISSUE

King Malcolm the Second had three daughters,

Bethoc, Donada (?), and another:

(1.) **Bethoc**, heir of her father King Malcolm II., was married about the year 1000 to Crinan the Thane, hereditary lay-abbot of Dunkeld, and seneschal of the Isles, who held with other lands the territory called 'Abthania de Dull,' in Athol. Crinan was slain in battle at Dunkeld 'with 9 times 20 heroes' in 1045.

19. Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1032; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 33, a° 1032. [Gruoch, widow of Gillacomgan, was married secondly to Macbeth, who became king of Scots in 1040. *See* below, Macbeth, p. 18, No. 6.]

20. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Annals of Tighernac, 77, a° 1034; Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152; Annals of Inisfallen, 169, a° 1034; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Chron. Scots (B), 302; Saxon Chron., ii. 129, a° 1034; Chron. Mailros, 46, a° 1034; F. Worcester, i. 189; Annals of Ulster, 368, a° 1034; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 34, 35, a° 1034; W. Coventry, i. 52, a° 1034; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41; Wyntoun, ii. 95, bk. vi. c. 10, ll. 871-878; 119, bk. vi. c. 16, l. 1599, a° 1034; Chron. Scotorum, 271, a° 1032; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, s. 132, a° 1034; Hoveden, i. 89, a° 1034.

[The last two erroneously make Macbeth the immediate successor of King Malcolm II.]

21. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 41, 'at the age of eighty or more,' a° 1034.

22. Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 15; Chron. Scots (D), 302; Chron. Scots (E), 306; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.

23. Celtic Scotland, i. 384-399, c. 8, gives an account of this reign.

[The chronicles assign a reign of 30 years (in round numbers) to King Malcolm II. The Annals of Ulster seem to be the only authority for the year of his predecessor's death, *viz.*, 1005. If Malcolm II. became king in 1005, the nearest approach to 30 years is to suppose that his reign began on the first day of that year, *viz.*, 25th March 1005, and as he died on the 25th November 1034, this would give him a reign of 29 years 8 months and 1 day, which view has been adopted in this book.]

Issue, two sons, Duncan and Maldred, and a daughter:[24]

(1) **Duncan**, king of the Cumbrians, and after his grandfather's death king of Scots as Duncan I. from the 25th November 1034 to the 14th August 1040.[25]

(2) **Maldred** seems to have succeeded to Cumbria, when his brother Duncan became king of Scots on the death of their maternal grandfather, King Malcolm II., in 1034. He married Ealdgyth, daughter of Uchtred, earl of Northumberland, by his wife Ælgifu, daughter of Æthelred II., king of England. Issue, a son:[26]

Gospatric, earl of Northumberland, 'claimed right to that earldom through his mother, and purchased it, for a great sum of money,' from William the Conqueror, at Christmas 1067: he was 'deprived' in 1072. He had a grant of 'Dunbar with the adjacent lands in Lothian' from his kinsman Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1072. Issue, three sons, Dolfin, Gospatric, and Waltheof, with Æthelreda, and several other daughters:[27]

24. Chron. Scots and Picts (B), 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 216, s. 2, Crinan the Thane; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 199, s. 159; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 296, 297, Abthania de Dull; Orkneyinga Saga, 17, c. 5, note 1; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 39-44 (Beatrice); Translation, 412-414, c. 39 (Abthanes), 414-419, c. 43 (Thanes); Wyntoun, ii. 95, bk. vi. c. 10, ll. 881-884; Celtic Scotland, i. 392, c. 8, note 14; 431, end of note 72; Early Kings, i. 85, 111, 116, 122, 217, 312; ii. 477; Annals of Tighernac, 78.

25. *See* below, Duncan I., pp. 12-16.

26. Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 216, s. 2, pedigree; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 199, s. 159, pedigree; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Celtic Scotland, i. 394, c. 8, note 18.

27. [Gospatric, *i.e.* the follower or servant of St. Patric, a Celtic name.] Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), 92, a° 1072, pedigree, and grant of Dunbar; Symeon (Rolls Series), i. 102-104, 216, Hist. Dun. Eccles., bk. iii. c. 16, s. 2, pedigree; ii. 186, 187, 191, 195, 196, 199, s. 152-159, pedigree, and grant of Dunbar from King Malcolm III., 298, 383, 384; Symeon, Libellus, 186-191, c. 51; Vita Ædwardi Regis, p. 411, l. 177, etc., went to Rome with Earl Tosti, a° 1061; Hoveden (Rolls Series), i. pp. 59, 117, 118, 121, 122, 126. *See* also The House of Gospatric, by Canon Greenwell, in the History of Northumberland, vol. vii.

[A gravestone bearing the inscription '✠ GOSPATLICUS COMES' is now (1906) in the crypt of the dormitory of the monastery at Durham. It was discovered in the monks' burial-ground at Durham, in the year 1821.

'*Cospatricus comes et monachus*' appears in the Durham obituary on the 15th of December.

There were three Earls Gospatric (of Dunbar); but there is no evidence to prove which of the three earls

(a) **Dolfin**, ruler in Cumbria, expelled from Carlisle by William II. (Rufus), king of England, in 1092.[28]

(b) **Gospatric of Dunbar** succeeded his father as second earl. He styles himself 'Gospatric the earl, brother of Dolfin,' in his charter. He seems to have been the '*summus dux Lodonie*' who was slain by an arrow at the battle of the Standard, on the 22nd of August 1138.[29]

(c) **Waltheof**, lord of Allerdale. [? Abbot of Croyland in 1125, until deposed by Alberic, Papal legate, in 1138.][30]

(d) **Æthelreda**, married to Duncan II., king of Scots. Her husband, King Duncan II., was treacherously slain by the mormaer of the Mearns, 12th November 1094.[31]

(3) ——, daughter of Bethoc, and sister of King Duncan I. Issue, a son:[32]

Moddan, titular earl of Caithness, slain at Thurso in 1040.[33]

(II.) **Donada** (?), a younger daughter of King Malcolm II., supposed to have been married about 1004 to Finlaec, mormaer of Moray, and to have had a son:[34]

is referred to, either in the above inscription or in the obituary. *See* below, Alexander I., p. 57, NOTE.]

28. Saxon Chron., ii. 195, a° 1092; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 199, s. 159, pedigree; 220, s. 173, a° 1092; Symeon (Surtees), 92, Hist. Contin. a° 1072, pedigree, and note g, 155, de obs. Dun., 213; F. Worcester, ii. 30.

29. Durham Charters, No. 575, styled 'Gospatric of Dunbar' by David I., king of Scots, in his charter of confirmation of No. 778; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 6, No. XXIII., transcript of the charter, No. 575; Durham Charters, No. 778, in which he styles himself 'Gospatric the Earl, brother of Dolfin,' an impression of his seal is still attached; Nat. MSS. Scotland, i. 14, No. XXV. (translation of Durham charter No. 778); Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 25, No. CXI.; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. Appendix, xiii., No. ix. [Dodsworth, lxxiv. 28b.] [His mother seems to have been sister of Edmund.] Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, vol. i. 1, No. 1, Inquisitio; Hoveden, i. 195, a° 1138, '*Percusso igitur*,' etc.; H. Huntingdon, 263, 264, a° 1138; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 260; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 15, No. 64 [a document drawn up 130 years after the earl's death, probably by monks, to bar any claims of his heirs]. *See* also the House of Gospatric, by Canon Greenwell, in the History of Northumberland, vol. vii.; The Scottish Historical Review (1905), No. 7, pp. 331-334; and below, Alexander I., p. 57, NOTE.

30. Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 1, No. 1, Inquisitio; Orderic Vitalis, ii. 289; iv. 428, 429; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), p. 92, Historia Continuatio, note g; Hexham, i. 59, c. 12, and note v. 103, and note g.

31. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 15, 16, No. 64; Chron. Cumbriæ, Dugdale Mon., i. 400. *See* also below, pp. 37-40.

32. Orkneyinga Saga, 17-20, c. 5.

33. *Ibid.* 17-20, c. 5.

34. Chron. Huntingdon, 210, a°

Macbeth, king of Scots, from the 14th August 1040 to the 15th August 1057.[35]

(III.) ——, a younger daughter of King Malcolm II., married about 1007, as his second wife, to Sigurd Hlodverson, earl of Orkney, who had ransomed his life from Olaf Trygveson, king of Norway, by accepting Christianity for himself and his followers about the year 995. Issue, a son:[36]

Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, born in 1008, had Caithness and Sutherland with the title of earl, from his grandfather, King Malcolm II., in 1014. Married Ingibjorg, daughter of Earl Finn Arnason, and died about 1057. Issue, two sons, Paul and Erlend, joint earls of Orkney:[37]

(A) **Paul**, earl of Orkney, married a daughter of Haakon Ivarsson; died 1098, and had, with other issue, a son:[38]

Haakon, earl of Orkney.[39]

(B) **Erlend**, earl of Orkney, married Thora, daughter of Sumarlidi Ospakson; died 1098, and had, with other issue, a son:[40]

Magnus, earl of Orkney, murdered by his cousin Haakon, 16th April 1115. This was the St. Magnus to whom the cathedral at Kirkwall in Orkney was dedicated.[41]

1040, '*Maket Regem nepotem dicti Malcolmi*'; The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, 130, 302, Appendix D, note 13; Ogygia, 488, 489.

35. *See* below, Macbeth, pp. 17-21.

36. Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1, Appendix, 209-212; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, c. 99; Heimskringla, iii. 4, 5; Saga of King Olaf Trygveson, c. 52, baptized about the year 995; Heimskringla, ii. 139, 140; The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, 195, Sigurd killed at the battle of Clontarf, 23 April 1014.

37. Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1, etc.; Saga of King Olaf Haraldson the Saint, c. 99; Heimskringla, iii. 5; Saga of Magnus the Good, c. 37; Heimskringla, iii. 343; Saga of Harald Hardrade, c. 55; Heimskringla, iii. 409, 410.

38. Orkneyinga Saga, 43, c. 21; 45, c. 23, etc.

39. *Ibid.* 62, c. 37, etc.

40. *Ibid.* 43, c. 21; 45, c. 23, etc.

41. *Ibid.* 62-68, cc. 37-43; Butler, iv. 152, 16 Apr. 1104, [who confuses Bishop Mans with St. Magnus].

NOTES

Alban (Albania) was the country between the Firth of Forth and the river Spey. When the Picts or Cruithnigh inhabited the country it was called Pictavia or Cruithentuaith, from *Cruithne*, 'the father of the Picts,' their first king, and *tuath*, which is the Gaelic for 'a tribe.'[42]

'**Albanach**' (Albani) seems to have been the war-cry of the Scots. They used this cry at the battle of the Standard, on the 22nd of August 1138, upwards of one hundred years after the death of King Malcolm II.[43]

Drumalban was the name formerly applied to the range of mountains that extends northwards from Loch Lomond, and forms the watershed between the east and west coasts of Scotland.[44]

The Mounth was the name applied to the mountains that extend across Scotland from the range of Drumalban near Ben Nevis, to the east coast near Aberdeen.[45]

Scotia, the name of Ireland until about the end of the

42. Pictish Chron., 3; Hist. Britonum, 25 (B), 32 (D); Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, lxxviii. 135, De situ Albaniæ, also 429; Tract on the Picts, 323; Annals of Ulster, 361, a° 866; Chron. Scotorum, 179, 181; Gesta Stephani, 35; Hoveden, i. 194; H. Huntingdon, 263, a° 1138; Polichron., c. 37; Capgrave, 37; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 259; Nat. MSS. Scotland, ii. v[a], a photozincograph of map with translation; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Albany'; Celtic Scotland, i. 335-383. *See* also below, Map No. I., 'The Kingdom of Alban.'

43. H. Huntingdon, 263, a° 1138; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 94, l. 5; Annals of Ulster, 366, a° 1006; Hoveden, i. 194, in Aug. 1138; W. Coventry, i. 161, in Aug. 1138; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 259, a° 1138; R. Wendover, ii. 224, 'Albani, Albani.'

44. Adamnan's St. Columba, bk. i. c. 28; bk. ii. c. 46; Fordun, bk. ii. c. 7; Translation, 385-388; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Drumalban'; Celtic Scotland, i. 8, map; 10-14, 75, 228. *See* also below, Map No. IV., 'Scotland with the ancient divisions of the Land.'

45. Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 478, 'Mound,' 'Mounth'; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'The Mounth'; Celtic Scotland, i. 8, map, 10-14, 230, etc. *See* also below, Map No. IV., 'Scotland with the ancient divisions of the Land.'

tenth century, gradually came to be applied to the kingdom of Alban, and eventually included Cumbria, Lothian, Alban, Argyll, Moray, and Caithness.[46]

Cumbria extended from the Clyde to the Derwent and to Stanmore. Eadmund I., king of England, overran all Cumbria in the year 945, and gave it to Malcolm I., king of Scots, on condition that he should be his ally both on sea and on land. Cumbria was given by King Malcolm II. to his grandson Duncan.[47]

The Islands. Orkney, Shetland, the Western Isles or Sudreys, and the Isle of Man, did not form part of the dominions of Malcolm II., king of Scots; the inhabitants owed allegiance to the king of Norway, in the eleventh century.[48]

America or Vinland. The Northmen who discovered America, in the year 1000, called it 'Vinland,' from the vines they found growing there. Two Scots, Hake and Hekia, 'who were very swift of foot,' went with the expedition that sailed in three ships from Iceland, and landed in 'Vinland' in the year 1006.[49]

46. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Gesta Stephani, 35, a° 1138, 'Scotia, which is also called Albania'; Fordun, bks. i. ii.; *see* also Translation, 382, 383, note c. xviii.; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, lxxviii.; Celtic Scotland, i. 1-3, 398, iii. 520; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Scotland,' 'Scotia Latin for Scotland'; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 488, 489. *See* also below, Map No. II., 'The Kingdom of Scotia.'

47. Saxon Chron., ii. 90, a° 945; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 126, s. 108, a° 945; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 455, a° 946; F. Worcester, i. 134, a° 945; H. Huntingdon, 162; Hoveden, i. 56; B. Cotton, 23, a° 941; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 40, 41; Celtic Scotland, i. 430. *See* also below, Map. No. II., 'The Kingdom of Scotia.'

48. Orkneyinga Saga, 1, 2; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'The Ilis,' 'Sudreyar,' 'Mann'; Heimskringla, iv. 91, Magnus Barefoot Saga, c. ix. note, Southern Hebudes; Celtic Scotland, i. 344-346, and notes.

49. ['Vinland,' not 'Vin*d*land,' or 'Vandal-land,' which was on the southern shores of the Baltic;] Codex Flateyensis or Annall Flateyar, a° 1006; Heimskringla, preliminary dissertation, i. 204, 176-233, ii. 229-247; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'The Ilis.' [This voyage appears to have been recorded in the Flateyar Annall or Codex Flateyensis, between 1387 and 1395, about eighty years before Columbus went to Iceland, to make inquiries about 'Vinland,' and about one hundred years before he discovered San Salvador in 1492.]

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 25 Mar. 1005,[50] ended 24 Mar. 1005-6.	16th began 25 Mar. 1020, ended 24 Mar. 1020-21.
2nd began 25 Mar. 1006, ended 24 Mar. 1006-7.	17th began 25 Mar. 1021, ended 24 Mar. 1021-22.
3rd began 25 Mar. 1007, ended 24 Mar. 1007-8.	18th began 25 Mar. 1022, ended 24 Mar. 1022-23.
4th began 25 Mar. 1008, ended 24 Mar. 1008-9.	19th began 25 Mar. 1023, ended 24 Mar. 1023-24.
5th began 25 Mar. 1009, ended 24 Mar. 1009-10.	20th began 25 Mar. 1024, ended 24 Mar. 1024-25.
6th began 25 Mar. 1010, ended 24 Mar. 1010-11.	21st began 25 Mar. 1025, ended 24 Mar. 1025-26.
7th began 25 Mar. 1011, ended 24 Mar. 1011-12.	22nd began 25 Mar. 1026, ended 24 Mar. 1026-27.
8th began 25 Mar. 1012, ended 24 Mar. 1012-13.	23rd began 25 Mar. 1027, ended 24 Mar. 1027-28.
9th began 25 Mar. 1013, ended 24 Mar. 1013-14.	24th began 25 Mar. 1028, ended 24 Mar. 1028-29.
10th began 25 Mar. 1014, ended 24 Mar. 1014-15.	25th began 25 Mar. 1029, ended 24 Mar. 1029-30.
11th began 25 Mar. 1015, ended 24 Mar. 1015-16.	26th began 25 Mar. 1030, ended 24 Mar. 1030-31.
12th began 25 Mar. 1016, ended 24 Mar. 1016-17.	27th began 25 Mar. 1031, ended 24 Mar. 1031-32.
13th began 25 Mar. 1017, ended 24 Mar. 1017-18.	28th began 25 Mar. 1032, ended 24 Mar. 1032-33.
14th began 25 Mar. 1018, ended 24 Mar. 1018-19.	29th began 25 Mar. 1033, ended 24 Mar. 1033-34.
15th began 25 Mar. 1019, ended 24 Mar. 1019-20.	30th began 25 Mar. 1034, ended 25 Nov. 1034.

Only about 8 months of the 30th year.

50. *See* above, p. 4, No. 23, and note.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
Anglo-Saxon Line	ROBERT II. 'le Pieux' 996-1031.	JOHN XVIII. 1003-1009.
ÆTHELRED II. 'The Unready' 978-1013.	HENRI I. 1031-1060.	SERGIUS IV. 1009-1012.
SWEYN (King of Denmark) 1014.		BENEDICT VIII. 1012-1024.
ÆTHELRED II. 'The Unready' (restored) 1014-1016.		JOHN XIX. 1024-1033.
EDMUND II. 'Ironsides' 1016.		BENEDICT IX. 1033-1048.
Danish Dynasty		
CANUTE 'The Great 1017-1036.		

DUNCAN THE FIRST

'THE GRACIOUS'

KING OF SCOTS

1034—1040

Reign began 25th November 1034,
„ ended 14th August 1040,
„ lasted 5 years 8 months and 21 days.

Duncan the First. 'King of Scots,' 'King of the Cumbrians,' 'King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia,' 'Duncan the Wise,' 'The Gracious Duncan' of Shakspere's 'Macbeth.'[1]

Eldest Son of Crinan the Thane, who was hereditary lay-abbot of Dunkeld and seneschal of the Isles, by his wife Bethoc, eldest daughter and heir of Malcolm II., king of Scots.[2]

Born about 1001.[3]

1. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034 and a° 1040; Annals of Tighernac, 78; Orkneyinga Saga, 17, c. 5; Symeon, Hist. Dun. Eccles., i. 90, c. 9, a° 1035; Chron. Scotorum, 273, a° 1038; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 40, 41; Hoveden, i. 101, calls Malcolm 'son of the king of the Cumbrians'; F. Worcester, i. 212, '*Rex Cumbrorum*'; W. Malmesbury, i. 237, bk. ii. s. 196; R. Wendover, i. 493, a° 1054; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; Fordun, bk. v. c. 7; Translation, p. 419, end of note; R. Cirencester, 260; Macbeth, Act III. Scenes 1 and 6; ['Shakspere' is the spelling of his signatures on the sheets of his will in H.M. Record Office;] Celtic Scotland, i. 399-405; Early Kings, i. 110-118; ii. 477, Appendix P; Early Britain, 189, 190, 264.

2. Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 39, 40, 44; Wyntoun, ii. 119, bk. vi. c. 16, ll. 1603-4.

3. [His mother seems to have been married about the year 1000; her younger sister's son, Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, was born in the year 1008.]

Married a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland, about the year 1030.[4]

King of the Cumbrians. His maternal grandfather, Malcolm II., king of Scots, made him king of the Cumbrians in or before the year 1034.[5]

REIGN BEGAN 25TH NOVEMBER 1034.

King of Scots. Duncan I. became king of Scots on the death of his maternal grandfather, King Malcolm II., 25th November 1034.[6]

Aged about 33 when he succeeded his grandfather.[7]

The 2nd Siege of Durham. Duncan I., king of Scots, unsuccessfully besieged the city of Durham in 1040.[8]

Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, defeated King Duncan I. at Torfness, in August 1040.[9]

Murdered. King Duncan the First was murdered by Macbeth, one of his own commanders, at Bothnagowan (now Pitgaveny) near Elgin, 14th August 1040.[10]

4. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.

5. Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 40, 41. [His son, King Malcolm III., is called 'son of the king of the Cumbrians' by the following, *viz.*]: Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; F. Worcester, i. 212; R. Hoveden, i. 101; W. Malmesbury, i. 237, bk. ii. s. 196; R. Cirencester, 260.

6. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1034; Chron. Mailros, 46, a° 1034; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, a° 1034, [erroneously supposes that Macbeth was the immediate successor of Malcolm II., ignoring King Duncan I.;] Extracta, 56; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44, a° 1034; Wyntoun, ii. 119, bk. vi. c. 16, ll. 1604-5.

7. *See* above, p. 12, No. 3.

8. Symeon, Hist. Dun. Eccles., i. 90, 91, c. 9, a° 1035 [ought to be a° 1040], 'in the 20th year of Bishop Eadmund's episcopate,' *i.e.* 1040. [Symeon also states that Duncan was killed by his own people soon after his return;] Celtic Scotland, i. 399, 400, and note 27.

9. Orkneyinga Saga, 21, c. 6, and note 1; De Rebus Albanicis, 344; [Torfness was the Norwegian name of Burghead, or as some say of Tarbetness, both on the Moray Firth.]

10. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040; Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1040; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; Symeon, Hist. Eccles. Dun., i. 91, c. 9, a° 1035, slain by his own people in the 20th year of Bishop Eadmund's episcopate, *i.e.* a° 1040; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152, ll. 10-13; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1040; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 41, a° 1040; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Wyntoun, ii. 121, bk. vi. c. 15, l. 1651; [Bothnagowan or Pitgownie—since about 1600 'Pitgaveny' (the hut of the smith)—is about two miles east of Elgin.

Aged about 39.[11]
Buried in Iona.[12]
His Reign lasted 5 years 8 months and 21 days.[13]

REIGN ENDED 14TH AUGUST 1040.

ISSUE

King Duncan the First had by his wife, a cousin of Earl Siward, three sons, Malcolm, Donald Bane, and Melmare:

(I.) **Malcolm,** king of Scots as Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) from 17th March 1057-8 to 13th November 1093.[14]

(II.) **Donald Bane,** twice king of Scots; first, from 13th November 1093 to May 1094; secondly, from 12th November 1094 to October 1097.[15]

(III.) **Melmare.** ? Earl of Athol. Issue, a son:[16]

Madach, earl of Athol, married 1st, ——; 2ndly, Margaret, daughter of Haakon, earl of Orkney. Issue, two sons:[17]

(A) **Malcolm,** 2nd or 3rd earl of Athol.[17]

(B) **Harald 'Maddadson,'** earl of Orkney, in 1139 married first, Afreca, sister of Duncan, earl of Fife; secondly, Gormlath, daughter of Malcolm MacHeth. He died in 1206, and had with other issue, two sons, David and John:[18]

(a) **David,** earl of Orkney, died in 1214.[19]

(b) **John,** earl of Orkney, died in 1231.[20]

'*Pit*' is said to be Pictish, and '*both*' Gaelic for 'a hut'; '*gow*' seems to have been 'a smith' in both languages.]

11. [His mother was probably married about the year 1000;] Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1040, Duncan I. is described as '*immaturâ etate*' at his death.

12. [His body was carried first to Elgin and afterwards to Iona;] Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 16; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.

13. Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 44, 45; and Translation, p. 419, note; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 452, Duncan I.; Celtic Scotland, i. 399-405; Early Kings, i. 110-118.

14. *See* below, pp. 25-35.

15. For his first reign, *see* below, Donald Bane, pp. 35, 36; for his second reign, *see* pp. 41-44.

16. Book of Deer, 95; Orkneyinga Saga, cxxxiii., Genealogical Tables, No. 1, 86, c. 57.

17. Orkneyinga Saga, cxxxiii., Genealogical Tables, No. 1, 86, c. 57; 108, c. 68, note 1; The Scots Peerage, (1904), vol. i. pp. 416, 417.

18. *Ibid.*

19. *Ibid.*

20. *Ibid.*

NOTES

Cumbria after 1034. Maldred probably became king of the Cumbrians when his brother King Duncan I. succeeded their grandfather Malcolm II. as king of Scots, on the 25th of November 1034.[21]

The Battle of Torfness, in which Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, defeated King Duncan I., was probably fought at 'Standing Stane,' in the parish of Duffus, three and a half miles south-south-east of Burghead, on the 14th of August 1040.[22]

King Duncan's Blood. Some red stains on the floor of what was called 'King Duncan's Room,' in Cawdor Castle, used to be shown as 'King Duncan's blood'; but Cawdor Castle was not built until upwards of four hundred years after King Duncan was murdered.[23]

21. Fordun, iv. c. xliv., states that Cumbria was bestowed on Malcolm, son of King Duncan I., a° 1034; [but Malcolm was a child at that time, and it seems probable that it was Maldred, brother of Duncan I., on whom Cumbria was bestowed. Maldred's son's name was Gospatric; one of his grandsons, Dolfin, was ruler of Carlisle in 1092; two other grandsons, Gospatric of Dunbar, and Waltheof, lord of Allerdale, were witnesses to the Inquisition of Earl David, all of which facts connect the family with Strathclyde;] Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, lxxix. (Strathclyde), 446; Celtic Scotland, i. 362, 394, note 18, the last two sentences; and iii. 4, 514, Maldred. *See* also above, Malcolm II., p. 9, No. 47.

22. Ordnance Map, co. Elgin, parish of Duffus; Celtic Scotland, i. 403; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 344 (Orkneyinga Saga, c. 1); Orkneyinga Saga, 21, 22. [In those days the Loch of Spynie extended a long way to the west of Kintrae (the head of the tide), and King Duncan, even if wounded, might have escaped by boat to Pitgownie or Pitgaveny, if that was the Bothnagowan where he was murdered. The 'standing stane' formerly stood about nine feet above the ground, on the property of Major C. L. Cumming Bruce, M.P., but about the year 1820 his brother, Sir William Cumming Gordon, moved the 'standing stane' to Altyre, where it now (1906) stands, in a field called 'the long stone park.']

23. *See* above, p. 13, No. 10; The Thanes of Cawdor, p. 20, the Charter is dated 6 Aug. 1454.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 25 Nov. 1034, ended 24 Nov. 1035.	4th began 25 Nov. 1037, ended 24 Nov. 1038.
2nd began 25 Nov. 1035, ended 24 Nov. 1036.	5th began 25 Nov. 1038, ended 24 Nov. 1039.
3rd began 25 Nov. 1036, ended 24 Nov. 1037.	6th began 25 Nov. 1039, ended 14 Aug. 1040.

Only 8 months and 21 days of the 6th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPE
Danish Dynasty	HENRI I. 1031-1060.	BENEDICT IX. 1033-1048.
CANUTE 'The Great' 1017-1036.		
HAROLD I. 'Harefoot' 1036-1039.		
HARDICANUTE 1039-1041.		

MACBETH

KING OF SCOTS

1040—1057

Reign began 14th August 1040,
„ ended 15th August 1057,
„ lasted 17 years and 2 days.

Macbeth. 'King of Scots,' 'Mormaer of Moray,' 'Supreme King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia,' 'the red king,' 'the liberal king, was fair, yellow, tall.'[1]

Son of Finlaec, mormaer of Moray; his mother is supposed to have been Donada, second daughter of Malcolm II., king of Scots.[2]

Born about 1005.[3]

1. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040 and a° 1050; Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1057; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 102; Saxon Chron., i. 155, a° 1054; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 166, s. 138, a° 1050; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; 49, a° 1050; 50, 51, a° 1054; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 53, a° 1058; Hoveden, i. 96, a° 1050; 101, a° 1054; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 45; Shakspere, 'Macbeth.'

2. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Chron. Huntingdon, 210, a° 1040, 'Grandson of Malcolm II.'; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 114; Ogygia, 488, 489; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Translation, 419, 420, note to c. 44; Wyntoun, ii. 120, bk. vi. c. 15, l. 1645; 127, c. 18, l. 1855, calls Macbeth nephew (sister's son) of Duncan; The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, 130, 132, Appendix D, note 13; Skene, Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, 473 [the Index to 'Macbeth' is incomplete, and Finlaec's name occurs in the text, but does not appear in the Index. Finlaec, pp. 30, 63, 65, 77, 119, 131, 152, 175, 180, 206, 289, 296, 300, 306, 369, 400].

3. Chron. Huntingdon, 210, calls Macbeth grandson of Malcolm II.

[If Macbeth were grandson of King Malcolm II., his mother must have been younger than her sister Bethoc, and she was probably older than her sister who was mother of Thorfinn.]

Canute (Knutr), king of England, invaded Scotia, and Macbeth became 'his man,' in 1031.[4]

Mormaer of Moray. Macbeth seems to have succeeded Gillacomgan, as mormaer of Moray, in 1032.[5]

Married Gruoch, who was daughter of Bodhe, and widow of Gillacomgan, mormaer of Moray, about 1032.[6]

Commander under King Duncan I., 14th August 1040.[7]

REIGN BEGAN 14TH AUGUST 1040.

King of Scots. Macbeth became king of Scots after having murdered King Duncan I. at Bothnagowan near Elgin, 14th August 1040.[8]

Aged about 35 when he became king.[9]

Crinan, lay-abbot of Dunkeld, father of King Duncan I., 'was slain and many with him, *viz.*: nine times twenty heroes' in a battle fought between the men of Alban, at Dunkeld in 1045.[10]

The Culdees of Lochleven had a grant of the lands of Kyrkness, from Macbeth and Gruoch, king and queen of the Scots.[11]

Went to Rome. Macbeth, king of Scots, distributed money broadcast to the poor in Rome in 1050.[12]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 128; W. Malmesbury, ii. 308, bk. iii. s. 248; H. Huntingdon, 188, a° 1031; B. Cotton, 39; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 509, a° 1033 [two years wrong].

5. Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44; Translation, 419, note to c. 44; Celtic Scotland, i. 403, 404; iii. 54, 55.

6. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 114; Wyntoun, ii. 128, bk. vi. c. 18, l. 1879. [Gruoch, Shakspere's Lady Macbeth.]

7. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040.

8. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040; Chron. Mailros, 47, a° 1039; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 45; Wyntoun, ii. 120, 121, bk. vi. c. 15, ll. 1645-1652; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 158, s. 132, a° 1034, [erroneously states that Malcolm II. was succeeded by Macbeth in 1034].

9. *See* above, p. 17, No. 3.

10. Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1045; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1045; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 47, a° 1045.

11. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 12, 114.

12. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1050 ['seminando' seems to imply that Macbeth was present in Rome in 1050]; Chron. Mailros, 49, a° 1050; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 166, s. 138, a° 1050; F. Worcester, i. 204, a° 1050; Hoveden, i. 96; W. Coventry, i. 64, a° 1050; Wyntoun, ii. 129, c. 18, l. 1897; Celtic Scotland, i. 407.

Norman Fugitives from England were received and sheltered by Macbeth in 1052.[13]

Earl Siward defeated Macbeth at Scone, on the 27th of July 1054.[14]

Bishop of St. Andrews. Tuathald succeeded on the death of Maelduin, in 1055.[15]

Slain. Macbeth, king of Scots, was slain by Malcolm, then king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Lunfanan in Mar, 15th August 1057.[16]

Aged about 52.[17]

Buried in Iona.[18]

His Reign lasted 17 years and 2 days.[19]

REIGN ENDED 15TH AUGUST 1057.

ISSUE

Macbeth, king of Scots, left no issue.[20]

13. F. Worcester, i. 210, a° 1052; W. Coventry, i. 68, a° 1052.

14. Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1054; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 102; Saxon Chron., ii. 155, 27th July 1054; Chron. Mailros, 50, a° 1054; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 171, s. 140, a° 1054; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1054; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 53, a° 1054; W. Malmesbury, i. 237, bk. ii. s. 196; Matt. Westminster, 215, a° 1054; F. Worcester, i. 212; W. Coventry, i. 69, a° 1054; H. Huntingdon, 194, a° 1054; R. Wendover, i. 493, a° 1054; Hoveden, i. 100, 101, a° 1054; B. Cotton, 42; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; Fordun, bk. v. c. 7; Wyntoun, ii. 138, bk. vi. c. 18, l. 2199.

15. Scotichron., i. 339, 340, bk. vi. c. 24; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 116; Wyntoun, ii. 148, bk. vi. c. 20, ll. 2510-12.

16. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; Chron. Scotorum, 285, a° 1056. [This chronicle is generally two years wrong.] Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55, a° 1058. [Chron. Scotorum and the Annals of Loch Cé erroneously place the death of Macbeth after that of Lulach.] Fordun, bk. v. c. 7, [erroneously states that Macbeth was slain 5th Dec. 1056]; Wyntoun, ii. 139, bk. vi. c. 18, ll. 2245-6.

17. *See* above, p. 17, No. 3.

18. Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8.

19. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1040 to 1057; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 473, Index, 'Macbeth' [incomplete]; Wyntoun, ii. 128, bk. vi. c. 18, l. 1889; Celtic Scotland, i. 405-410.

20. [Macbeth does not seem to have left descendants; 'The Continuation of Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach,' 119, calls Lulach 'son of Macbeth,' instead of step-son.]

NOTES

Michael Cerularius, patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicated Pope Leo IX., in 1053, among other reasons, for enforcing the celibacy of the priests.[21]

Pope Leo IX. is said to have sent three legates to Constantinople, who publicly excommunicated Michael Cerularius, patriarch of Constantinople, in the church of St. Sophia, on the 16th of July 1054. [Pope Leo IX. had died in Rome, on the 19th of April 1054.[22]]

21. L'Art de vérifier les Dates, Paris, 1818, tome iv. pp. 95, 96.

22. L'Art de vérifier les Dates, Paris, 1818, tome iii. p. 331.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 14 Aug. 1040, ended 13 Aug. 1041.	10th began 14 Aug. 1049, ended 13 Aug. 1050.
2nd began 14 Aug. 1041, ended 13 Aug. 1042.	11th began 14 Aug. 1050, ended 13 Aug. 1051.
3rd began 14 Aug. 1042, ended 13 Aug. 1043.	12th began 14 Aug. 1051, ended 13 Aug. 1052.
4th began 14 Aug. 1043, ended 13 Aug. 1044.	13th began 14 Aug. 1052, ended 13 Aug. 1053.
5th began 14 Aug. 1044, ended 13 Aug. 1045.	14th began 14 Aug. 1053, ended 13 Aug. 1054.
6th began 14 Aug. 1045, ended 13 Aug. 1046.	15th began 14 Aug. 1054, ended 13 Aug. 1055.
7th began 14 Aug. 1046, ended 13 Aug. 1047.	16th began 14 Aug. 1055, ended 13 Aug. 1056.
8th began 14 Aug. 1047, ended 13 Aug. 1048.	17th began 14 Aug. 1056, ended 13 Aug. 1057.
9th began 14 Aug. 1048, ended 13 Aug. 1049.	18th began 14 Aug. 1057, ended 15 Aug. 1057.

Only 2 days of the 18th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPE
Danish Dynasty HARDICANUTE 1039-1041.	HENRI I. 1031-1060.	BENEDICT IX.[23] 1033-1048.	*Silvester III.* 1044.
Anglo-Saxon Dynasty restored EADWARD 'The Confessor' 1041-1066.		Gregory VI. 1044-1046.	
		CLEMENT II. 1046-1047.	
		DAMASUS II. 1048.	
		LEO IX.[24] 'Saint' 1049-1054.	
		Papal See vacant about 1 year 1054-1055.	
		VICTOR II. 1055-1057.	
		STEPHEN IX 1057-1058.	

23. *See* L'Art de vérifier les Dates, Paris, 1818, tome iii. pp. 328-330; and Mas Latrie, pp. 1071, 1072.

24. *See* above, p. 20, Nos. 21 and 22.

LULACH

'THE SIMPLE'

KING OF SCOTS

1057—1057-8

Reign began 15th August 1057,
„ ended 17th March 1057-8,
„ lasted 7 months and 3 days.

Lulach 'The Simple.' 'King of Scots,' 'Chief king of Alban,' 'King of Scotia.'[1]

Son of Gillacomgan, mormaer of Moray, by his wife Gruoch, daughter of Bodhe, and step-son of Macbeth, king of Scots, who married Gruoch on the death of Gillacomgan.[2]

Born about 1032.[3]

REIGN BEGAN 15TH AUGUST 1057.

King of Scots. Lulach became king of Scots on the death of Macbeth, 15th August 1057.[4]

Aged about 25 when he became king.[5]

1. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1057; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 55; Chron. Scots (D), 302; Chron. Scotorum, 283, a° 1056; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8.

2. Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; 'son of Gillacomgan'; Continuation of Synchronisms of Flann Mainistreach, 119, 'son of Macbeth'; Tract on the Scots of Dalriada, 317, note 5; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55, a° 1058; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8, 'cousin of Macbeth'; [from the above it seems most probable that Lulach was son of Gillacomgan and step-son of Macbeth.]

3. [This date would suit, whether he was son of Gillacomgan or of Macbeth.]

4. Duan Albanach, 63; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 141, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 2301.

5. *See* above, No. 3.

Set on the Royal Seat as king, at Scone, in 1057.[6]

Slain. Lulach, king of Scots, was slain 'by stratagem' by Malcolm, king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Essie in Strathbogie, 17th March 1057-8.[7]

Aged about 26.[8]

Buried in Iona.[9]

His Reign lasted 7 months and 3 days.[10]

REIGN ENDED 17TH MARCH 1057-8.

ISSUE

Lulach, king of Scots, had a son, Malsnectai, and a daughter:

(I.) **Malsnectai**, mormaer of Moray, gave lands to the abbey of Deer. He was expelled by King Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) in 1078, and 'ended his life happily' (as a monk) in 1085.[11]

(II.) ——, daughter of Lulach, had a son:[12]

Oengus, mormaer of Moray, slain with four thousand of his men by Edward, son of Earl Siward, at Strakathro in Forfarshire, in 1130.[13]

6. Marianus Scotus, 65; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8.

7. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Annals of Tighernac, 78, by stratagem, a° 1057; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 18; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55, a° 1058; Chron. Scotorum, 283, a° 1056; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 141, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 2304.

8. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 7.

9. Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 18; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 142, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 2308.

10. Chron. Mailros, 51, a° 1055; Celtic Scotland, i. 411.

11. The Book of Deer, li. 93; Nat. MSS. Scot., i. 3, No. I.; Saxon Chron., ii. 183, a° 1078; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1085, 'ended his life happily' [*i.e.* became a monk]; Orderic Vitalis, iii. 404, bk. viii. c. 22; Tract on the Scots of Dalriada, 317, note 5.

12. Orderic Vitalis, iii. 404, bk. viii. c. 22; Annals of Ulster, 371, 372, a° 1130; Celtic Scotland, i. 460-463.

13. Saxon Chron., ii. 227, a° 1130; Orderic Vitalis, bk. viii. c. 22; Chron. Mailros, 69, a° 1130; Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1130; Annals of Ulster, 371, 372; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 129, 'Aenghus, son of Lulach's daughter'; Extracta, 71; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, 'at Strucathrow,' also Annals, 1; and Translation, p. 428, note; Celtic Scotland, i. 460-463. *See* also below, p. 53, Alexander I., No. 24, Malcolm, King Alexander's illegitimate son; and David I., p. 60, No. 19.

REGNAL YEAR

began 15 Aug. 1057, ended 17 Mar. 1057-8.

Only 7 months and 3 days.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPE
Anglo-Saxon Dynasty EADWARD 'The Confessor' 1041-1066.	HENRI I. 1031-1060.	STEPHEN IX. 1057-1058.

MALCOLM THE THIRD

'CEANNMOR'

KING OF SCOTS

1057-8—1093

Reign began 17th March 1057-8,
„ ended 13th November 1093,
„ lasted 35 years 7 months and 28 days.

Malcolm the Third. 'Ceannmor' (Great Head or Chief), 'Son of the king of the Cumbrians,' 'King of Scots,' 'King of Scotia,' 'Chief king of Alba,' 'A king, the best who possessed Alban.'[1]

Eldest Son of Duncan I., king of Scots, by his wife, a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.[2]

Born about 1031.[3]

His Native Speech was Gaelic, but he was also perfectly well acquainted with Latin, and with the language of the

1. 'Ceannmor,' that is, Great Head or Chief [which does not warrant his head being represented abnormally large, as it usually is, in his imaginary portraits]; Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Prophecy of St. Berchan, 103; Symeon, Hist. Dun. Auctarium, i. 195, s. 20; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 36, s. 39; 171, s. 140, a° 1054; Chron. Scotorum, 301, a° 1089; R. Wendover, i. 493, a° 1054; Chron. Mannia (Munch), 5; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., i. 523, a° 1054; Hoveden, i. 104, a° 1061; 117, a° 1067, etc.; H. Huntingdon, 204, a° 1067; 205, a° 1072; Matt. Westminster, 215, a° 1054; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 79, 81, 'chief king of Alba.'

2. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057, 'Son of Duncan'; W. Malmesbury, i. 237, bk. ii. s. 196; Chron. Mailros, 51, a° 1056; Vita. S. Margaretæ (Surtees, No. 51), 238, c. 3; F. Worcester, i. 212; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 44.

3. [About 1031 seems a probable date; this would make him 3 years old when his father succeeded, and 62 at the time of his death in 1093.]

English, as he had lived fourteen years at the Court of the king of England.[4]

King of the Cumbrians, and ruler of Lothian after the victory of his kinsman Earl Siward over Macbeth, at Scone, 27th July 1054.[5]

Aged about 23 when he became king of the Cumbrians.[6]

Macbeth, king of Scots, was defeated and slain by Malcolm, then king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Lunfanan in Mar, 15th August 1057.[7]

Lulach, king of Scots, was slain by stratagem by Malcolm, then king of the Cumbrians (afterwards Malcolm III. Ceannmor), at Essie in Strathbogie, on the 17th of March 1057-8.[8]

REIGN BEGAN 17TH MARCH 1057-8.

King of Scots. Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) became king of Scots on the defeat and death of Lulach, on the 17th of March 1057-8.[9]

Aged about 27 when he became king.[10]

Set on the Throne, and Crowned at Scone, on the 25th of April 1058.[11]

Married First. King Malcolm III. married first, Ingibjorg,

4. Vita S. Margaretæ (Surtees, No. 51), 243, c. 8; Fordun, bk. iv. cc. 45, 47; bk. v. c. 14.

5. Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1054; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 171, a° 1054; F. Worcester, i. 212; Matt. Westminster, 215, a° 1054; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 7, 8; Translation, 423, note.

6. *See* above, No. 3.

7. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1057; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 17; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; Chron. Scotorum, 285, a° 1056; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 56, 57; Fordun, bk. v. c. 7, [erroneously gives the date 5th Dec. 1056], 423, notes, cc. 7, 8; Wyntoun, ii. 138, bk. vi. c. 18, l. 2245.

8. Marianus Scotus, 65, a° 1057; Annals of Tighernac, 78, a° 1057; Chron. Scots and Picts, 152; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 18; Annals of Ulster, 369, a° 1058; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 54, 55; Fordun, bk. v. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 141, bk. vi. c. 19, l. 2303.

9. Marianus Scotus, 65, 17 Mar. 1057-8; Chron. Mailros, 51, a° 1056.

10. *See* above, p. 25, No. 3.

11. Fordun, bk. v. c. 9, a° 1057; Wyntoun, ii. 154, bk. vii. c. 1, l. 8, 'A thowsand sex and fyfty yhere.'

daughter of Earl Finn Arnason, and widow of Thorfinn Sigurdson, earl of Orkney, about 1059.[12]

Bishop of St. Andrews. Fothad succeeded as bishop on the death of Tuathald in 1059.[13]

Invaded England. King Malcolm III., during the absence of Earl Tosti in Rome, invaded England, and ravaged Northumberland and Lindisfarne, in 1061.[14]

Battle of Hastings. Harold II., king of England, was defeated and slain by William, duke of Normandy, at Hastings, 14th October 1066.[15]

Eadgar Ætheling and his sisters fled from England and took refuge with Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1067-8.[16]

Married Secondly. King Malcolm III. married, as his second wife, Margaret ('St. Margaret of Scotland'), daughter of Eadward Ætheling, at Dunfermline, in 1068-9.[17]

The Observance of the Lord's Day and of the Lenten

12. Saga of Magnus the Good, cc. 37, 46; Heimskringla, iii. 343; Orkneyinga Saga, cc. 14, 23; also 46, note 1; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 346; [Malcolm Ceannmor's first wife, Ingibjorg, may have been the daughter, not the widow of Earl Thorfinn.]

13. Scotichron., i. 339, bk. vi. c. 24; W. of Coventry, i. 23, 38; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 271-3; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 160, a° 1072-1093; *see* below, p. 30, No. 34.

14. Chron. Mailros, 54, a° 1061; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 174, 175, s. 143, a° 1061; Hoveden, i. 104, a° 1061.

15. Fordun, bk. v. c. 12, 14 Oct. 1066; R. Wendover, i. 519-521; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 181, s. 150, 22 Oct. 1066 [a week wrong, perhaps it was the day the news reached the north of England]; Annals of England, a° 1066.

16. Saxon Chron., ii. 171, a° 1067; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 191, s. 155; F. Worcester, ii. 2; W. Coventry, i. 84, a° 1068; R. Wendover, ii. 2, a° 1067; Hoveden, i. 117, a° 1068; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2, 3; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 14, 15.

17. Saxon Chron., ii. 171, a° 1067; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 51, a° 1067; H. Huntingdon, 204, a° 1067; Wyntoun, ii. 162, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 245-275, a° 1067; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 13, a° 1067; Vita S. Margaretæ (Surtees, No. 51), 238, c. 4; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Hemingburgh, i. 14; R. Wendover, ii. 2; W. Coventry, i. p. 84; F. Worcester, ii. a° 1068; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 192, s. 156, a° 1070; Chron. Mailros, 55, a° 1070; Hoveden, i. 122, a° 1070; Fordun, bk. v. c. 15, a° 1070; c. 16, a° 1070 or 1067; Annals, 74, a° 1067; W. Malmesbury, i. 278, bk. ii. s. 228; Annals of Scotland, i. 9, note; Celtic Scotland, i. 414, note 51, a° 1068. *See* also below, p. 342, No. 8.

fast, etc., was introduced according to the Roman use, at the instance of Queen Margaret.[18]

Invaded England a Second Time. King Malcolm III. ravaged Teesdale, Cleveland, Holderness, and the country between the Tees and the Tyne, in the spring of 1069-70.[19]

Gospatric, earl of Northumberland, retaliated by ravaging part of Cumbria, then under the dominion of Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1070.[20]

William the Conqueror invaded Scotia by land and sea, and Malcolm III., king of Scots, gave hostages, and became 'his man' about the 15th of August 1072.[21]

Gospatric, deprived of the earldom of Northumberland by William the Conqueror, had a grant of 'Dunbar with the adjacent lands in Lothian,' from his kinsman Malcolm III., king of Scots, in 1072.[22]

The Culdees of Lochleven had a grant of Ballichristan from Malcolm III. and Margaret, king and queen of Scotia.[23]

Moray. King Malcolm III. expelled Malsnectai, the mormaer of Moray, in 1078.[24]

Invaded England a Third Time. King Malcolm III. devastated Northumberland as far as the Tyne, between the 15th August and the 8th September 1079.[25]

18. Vita S. Margaretæ (Surtees, No. 51), 243-245, c. 8; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 156-159; Celtic Scotland, ii. pp. 344-353.

19. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 190, s. 155, a° 1070; Chron. Mailros, 55, a° 1070; Hoveden, i. 121, 122, a° 1070; F. Worcester, ii. a° 1069-70; Hemingburgh, i. 13, a° 1070-71; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. 7, c. 3, l. 291.

20. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 191, s. 156, a° 1070; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), 87; Hoveden, i. 121.

21. Saxon Chron., ii. 179 [1073, error]; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 195, 196, s. 158, a° 1072; Chron. Mailros, 56, a° 1072; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 8; H. Huntingdon, 205, a° 1072; Hoveden, i. 126, a° 1072; Capgrave, 130; Ailred, bk. ix. 131; F. Worcester, ii. 9; also note 3; Hemingburgh, i. 14, a° 1072; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 295.

22. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 196, s. 158, a° 1072; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), 89; Hoveden, i. 126, a° 1072.

23. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115.

24. Saxon Chron., ii. 183.

25. Saxon Chron., ii. 183, a° 1079; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 36, s. 39 [? 1079]; Chron. Mailros, 57; H. Huntingdon, 206, a° 1079; F. Worcester, ii. 13; Hemingburgh, i. 17, a° 1079; Hoveden, i. 133, a° 1078; Wyntoun, ii. 164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 309, a° 1079; Celtic Scotland, i. 427.

Scotia was Invaded as far as Egglesbreac (Falkirk) in Stirlingshire, by Robert, son of William the Conqueror, who retired without accomplishing anything. He afterwards built 'Novum Castrum' at Newcastle, in autumn 1080.[26]

Invaded England a Fourth Time. King Malcolm III. 'harried' a great part of the north of England, in the month of May 1091.[27]

William II. (Rufus), king of England, and Malcolm III., king of Scots, made peace in September 1091.[28]

Carlisle and Part of Cumbria, then held by Dolfin, eldest son of Earl Gospatric, under King Malcolm III., was seized by King William II. (Rufus), and was annexed to England in 1092.[29]

Runic Inscription. In the cathedral at Carlisle, on the west wall of the southern transept, there are some Runes in Norse characters, of which the translation is 'Dolfin wrote these Runes on this stone.' [30]

Orkney and the Western Islands were subdued by Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, in 1093.[31]

The Kilt was worn by the people in the Western

26. Chron. Mailros, 57, a° 1080; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 211, s. 167, a° 1080, 'Egglesbreth'; Hoveden, i. 136, a° 1080; Fordun, bk. v. c. 17.

27. Saxon Chron., ii. 195; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 218, s. 172, May 1091; Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1091; F. Worcester, ii. 28; H. Huntingdon, 216, a° 1091; Hoveden, i. 143, May 1091; Hemingburgh, i. 23, a° 1091.

28. Saxon Chron., ii. 195, a° 1091; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 218, s. 172, a few days before the end of Sep. 1091; F. Worcester, ii. 28; Hoveden, i. 144; Hemingburgh, i. 23, a° 1091: Annals of Scotland, i. 21.

29. [Cumberland was not included in the Norman Conquest;] Saxon Chron., ii. 195, a° 1092; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 220, s. 173, a° 1092; Symeon, de obs. Dun., i. 216, s. 2; ii. 199, s. 159; F. Worcester, ii. 30; Hoveden, i. 145, a° 1092; Celtic Scotland, i. 429, 430.

30. Stephens, Old Northern Runic Monuments, vol. ii. p. 663. [The inscription has the appearance of having been made with the point of a dagger, possibly by Dolfin after his expulsion in 1092. The Runes are now (1906) protected by a frame and glass.]

31. Orkneyinga Saga, cc. 29, 30; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 347, x. Magnus Saga, c. 20; Chron. Manniæ (Munch), 3, 50; Chron. Manniæ (Johnstone), 41; Magnus Barefoot Saga, cc. 9, 11, 25; Heimskringla, iv. 91-95; F. Worcester, ii. a° 1093; W. Coventry, i. 115, a° 1098; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Celtic Scotland, i. 435, note 3, p. 442, note 19.

Islands, and probably by the Scots on the mainland, in and before the year 1093.[32]

The Cathedral at Durham. Malcolm III., king of Scots, was present at the laying of the foundation stone of the cathedral at Durham, on the 11th of August 1093.[33]

Bishop of St. Andrews. Fothad, 'chief bishop of Alban,' died in 1093.[34]

Went to Gloucester. King Malcolm III. went to Gloucester, where King William II. (Rufus) refused to receive him, on the 24th of August 1093.[35]

Invaded England a Fifth (and last) Time. King Malcolm III. invaded England, 'harrying with more animosity than ever behoved him,' in the beginning of November 1093.[36]

Slain. King Malcolm III. (Ceannmor) was slain by Morel of Bamborough, at Alnwick, 13th November 1093.[37]

Aged about 62.[38]

32. Magnus Barefoot Saga, c. 18, 'berfoettr'; Heimskringla, iv. 103, 104; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 351, x. Magnus Saga, c. 20.

33. Symeon, Hist. Dun. Eccles., i. 195, s. 20, 11 Aug. 1093; Chron. Mailros, 60, 11 Aug. 1093; Extracta, 62, 11 Aug. 1093; Hoveden, i. 145, 11 Aug. 1093; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20.

34. [Ordained by the Scots, afterwards consecrated by Thomas 'senior' Archbishop of York, between 1071 and 1093;] W. of Coventry, i. 23, 88; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 113, 'son of Bren'; Annals of Ulster, 370, died a° 1093; Councils and Eccles. Docts., i. pt. 1, 153, a° 1059-1093, 160, 1072-1093. *See* above, No. 13.

35. Saxon. Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 220, s. 173, 24 Aug. 1093; Ailred, 139, bk. ix.; F. Worcester, ii. 31, 24 Aug.; R. Gloucester, ii. 391, 'Wyllam the rede kyng'; Hoveden, i. 145, 146, 24 Aug. 1093; Hemingburgh, i. 24, 25; Celtic Scotland, i. 430.

36. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 221, s. 174, 1093, the five invasions; Ailred, 139, bk. ix., the five invasions; Hoveden, i. 146, the five invasions; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20; Wyntoun, ii. 164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 321.

37. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 221, s. 174, a° 1093; Ailred, 139, bk. ix.; Hoveden, i. 146, 13 Nov. 1093; Annals of Inisfallen, 169, 170, a° 1093; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1093; Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1093 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 78, 79, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 31, 13 Nov. 1093; R. Wendover, ii. 42, a° 1092; Extracta, 62; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1093; R. Gloucester, ii. 391; Hemingburgh, i. 25; Langtoft, i. 441; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., vi. 370, 371, letter from 'R.' monk of Kelso, King Malcolm's bones found at Tynemouth in 1257; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20; Wyntoun, ii. 164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 328.

38. *See* above, p. 25, No. 3.

Buried at Tynemouth; his son, King Alexander I., afterwards removed his body to Dunfermline.[39]

His Reign lasted 35 years 7 months and 28 days.[40]

REIGN ENDED 13TH NOVEMBER 1093.

ISSUE

King Malcolm the Third had by his first wife, Ingibjorg, three sons, Duncan, Malcolumb, and Donald:

(I.) **Duncan,** king of Scots as Duncan II. from May to 12th November 1094.[41]

(II.) **Malcolumb** witnessed a charter of his eldest brother, King Duncan II., sometime between April and 12th November 1094.[42]

(III.) **Donald** died a violent death in 1085.[43]

King Malcolm the Third had by his second wife, 'St.' Margaret, six sons, Eadward, Eadmund, Æthelred, Eadgar, Alexander, and David; and two daughters, Matilda, and Mary:[44]

(IV.) **Eadward,** wounded at Alnwick on the 13th, died at Edwardsisle near Jedburgh, on the 16th November 1093.[45]

(V.) **Eadmund** joined his uncle Donald Bane against his eldest half-brother, King Duncan II., and seems to have ruled the parts of Scotia south of the Firths of Forth and Clyde, from

39. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 19; Chron. Scots (D), 302; Extracta, 62; Eulogium Hist., iii. 39, c. 100, a° 1093; W. of Malmesbury, ii. 309, bk. iii. s. 250, removed to Dunfermline by Alexander I.; Hoveden, i. 147; Scalachron., 117; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., v. 633, bones found a° 1257; vi. 370, 371, letter from 'R.'; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20.

40. Annals of Scotland, i. 1-47; Celtic Scotland, i. 411-432.

41. *See* below, pp. 37-40.

42. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. MSS. Scot., i. 4, No. XI., facsimile transcript and translation; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1, No. L.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Plates IV. and V. [There seems to be some doubt as to whether this Malcolumb was brother of King Duncan II.]

43. Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1085; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 75.

44. W. Malmesbury, ii. 278, bk. ii. s. 228; Ailred, 131, bk. ix.; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 51, a° 1067; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 192, s. 156; Extracta, 63; Hoveden, i. 122, a° 1070; 147, a° 1093; H. Huntingdon, 297, Appendix; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Fordun, bk. v. c. 16, Annals, 74-77, etc., Pedigree; Wyntoun, ii. 163, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 275.

45. Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1093 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; Extracta, pp. 62, 63; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 79, 81, a° 1093; Fordun, bk. v. c. 20; Wyntoun, ii. 164, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 327; Symeon, Hist. Regum, a° 1093.

12th November 1094 to October 1097. He became a monk, and died at Montague in Somersetshire.[46]

(VI.) **Æthelred**, abbot of Dunkeld, gave land to the Culdees of Lochleven. He was buried in the church at Kilrimont.[47]

(VII.) **Eadgar**, king of Scots from October 1097 to the 8th of January 1106-7.[48]

(VIII.) **Alexander**, king of Scots as Alexander I. from the 8th of January 1106-7 to the 23rd of April 1124.[49]

(IX.) **David**, king of Scots as David I. from the 23rd of April 1124 to the 24th of May 1153.[50]

(X.) **Matilda**, 'The Good Queen Maud,' married to Henry I., king of England, 'hallowed to queen at Westminster,' 11th November 1100, died 1st May 1118, buried at Westminster. Issue, a son, William, lost at sea, and a daughter:[51]

Matilda, 'The Empress Maud,' married first to Henry V., emperor of Germany (no issue); married, secondly, to Geoffrey Plantagenet, comte d'Anjou, and had, with other issue:[51]

Henry II., king of England 1154-1189.[51]

(XI.) **Mary**, married to Eustace, comte de Boulogne, in 1102; died on the 31st of May 1116; buried at St. Saviour's monastery, Bermondsey. Issue, a son, who died young, and a daughter:[52]

Matilda, married to Stephen, king of England.[52]

46. Chron. of the Scots (B), 132; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1094; Extracta, p. 63, fol. 73; W. Malmesbury, ii. 477, bk. v. s. 400; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 165, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 352.

47. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 3, 5, 222, etc.; Extracta, 63; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 16, 24.

48. *See* below, pp. 45-49.

49. *See* below, pp. 50-57.

50. *See* below, pp. 58-70.

51. Saxon Chron., ii. 204, a° 1100; 215, a° 1118; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 232, s. 182, marriage, a° 1100; 252, s. 195, death at Westminster, 1 May 1118; Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1100; Chron. Scots (B), p. 131; Chron. S. Crucis, 29, a° 1118; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 109, a° 1118; Eadmer, 138, 297; Hemingburgh, i. 35, 44; Hoveden, i. 157, a° 1100; Capgrave, 133, a° 1100; Langtoft, i. 451; F. Worcester, ii. 47, 71; W. Malmesbury, ii. 493, bk. v. s. 418; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 117, 121, 144; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 188, 189; De Illust. Henricis, 58; Fordun, bk. v. c. 29; Wyntoun, ii. 122, bk. vi. c. 16, l. 1680; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 16; Chronology of History, p. 242, a° 1100. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 280.

52. Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1102; Chron. Scots, 131; Chron. S. Crucis, 28, 31 May 1115; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 235, s. 184, a° 1102; Hoveden, i. 160; Fordun, bk. v. c. 29; Wyntoun, ii. 122, bk. vi. c. 16, l. 1682; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 16; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1564.

Queen Margaret ('St. Margaret of Scotland'), wife of King Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), on hearing of her husband's death, died of grief in Edinburgh Castle, on the 16th of November 1093, and was buried before the high-altar in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline.[53]

53. Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1093 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, death and character; Vita S. Margaretæ, Scotorum Reginæ (Surtees, No. 51), 234-266; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 81; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1093, note c.; Ailred, bk. ix. 140; Hoveden, i. 147; Hemingburgh, i. 26, 16 Nov. 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; R. Gloucester, ii. 392; Fordun, bk. v. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 164-5, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 330, 359; Celtic Scotland, i. 436, a 'miraculous mist.' *See* below, p. 342.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 17 Mar. 1057-8, ended 16 Mar. 1058-9.	**13th** began 17 Mar. 1069-70, ended 16 Mar. 1070-1.
2nd began 17 Mar. 1058-9, ended 16 Mar. 1059-60.	**14th** began 17 Mar. 1070-1, ended 16 Mar. 1071-2.
3rd began 17 Mar. 1059-60, ended 16 Mar. 1060-1.	**15th** began 17 Mar. 1071-2, ended 16 Mar. 1072-3.
4th began 17 Mar. 1060-1, ended 16 Mar. 1061-2.	**16th** began 17 Mar. 1072-3, ended 16 Mar. 1073-4.
5th began 17 Mar. 1061-2, ended 16 Mar. 1062-3.	**17th** began 17 Mar. 1073-4, ended 16 Mar. 1074-5.
6th began 17 Mar. 1062-3, ended 16 Mar. 1063-4.	**18th** began 17 Mar. 1074-5, ended 16 Mar. 1075-6.
7th began 17 Mar. 1063-4, ended 16 Mar. 1064-5.	**19th** began 17 Mar. 1075-6, ended 16 Mar. 1076-7.
8th began 17 Mar. 1064-5, ended 16 Mar. 1065-6.	**20th** began 17 Mar. 1076-7, ended 16 Mar. 1077-8.
9th began 17 Mar. 1065-6, ended 16 Mar. 1066-7.	**21st** began 17 Mar. 1077-8, ended 16 Mar. 1078-9.
10th began 17 Mar. 1066-7, ended 16 Mar. 1067-8.	**22nd** began 17 Mar. 1078-9, ended 16 Mar. 1079-80.
11th began 17 Mar. 1067-8, ended 16 Mar. 1068-9.	**23rd** began 17 Mar. 1079-80, ended 16 Mar. 1080-1.
12th began 17 Mar. 1068-9, ended 16 Mar. 1069-70.	**24th** began 17 Mar. 1080-1, ended 16 Mar. 1081-2.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

25th began 17 Mar. 1081-2, ended 16 Mar. 1082-3.	31st began 17 Mar. 1087-8, ended 16 Mar. 1088-9.
26th began 17 Mar. 1082-3, ended 16 Mar. 1083-4.	32nd began 17 Mar. 1088-9, ended 16 Mar. 1089-90.
27th began 17 Mar. 1083-4, ended 16 Mar. 1084-5.	33rd began 17 Mar. 1089-90, ended 16 Mar. 1090-1.
28th began 17 Mar. 1084-5, ended 16 Mar. 1085-6.	34th began 17 Mar. 1090-1, ended 16 Mar. 1091-2.
29th began 17 Mar. 1085-6, ended 16 Mar. 1086-7.	35th began 17 Mar. 1091-2, ended 16 Mar. 1092-3.
30th began 17 Mar. 1086-7, ended 16 Mar. 1087-8.	36th began 17 Mar. 1092-3, ended 13 Nov. 1093.

Only 7 months and 28 days of the 36th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPES
Anglo-Saxon Dynasty			
EADWARD 'The Confessor' 1041-1066.	HENRI I. 1031-1060.	STEPHEN IX. 1057-1058.	
HAROLD II. 1066.	PHILIPPE I. 'l'Amoureux' 1060-1108.	NICOLAS II. 1059-1061.	*Benedict X.* 1058-1059.
Norman Line WILLIAM I. 'The Conqueror' 1066-1087.		ALEXANDER II. 1061-1073.	*Honorius II.* 1061-1062.
WILLIAM II. 'Rufus' 1087-1100.		GREGORY VII. 'Saint' 1073-1085.	*Clement III.* 1080-1100.
		Papal See vacant 1 year 1085-1086.	
		VICTOR III. 1086-1087.	
		Papal See vacant about 6 months.	
		URBAN II. 1088-1099.	

DONALD BANE

KING OF SCOTS

(*First Reign*)

1093—1094

First Reign began 13th November 1093,
" ended about 12th May 1094,
" lasted about 6 months.

Donald Bane. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban.'[1]
Second Son of Duncan I., king of Scots, by his wife, a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.[2]
Born about 1033.[3]

HIS FIRST REIGN BEGAN 13TH NOVEMBER 1093.

King of Scots. Donald Bane became king of Scots on the death of his eldest brother, King Malcolm III., 13th November 1093.[4]
Aged about 60 when he became king.[5]

1. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 449, Donald III.

2. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, the Scots chose Donald, Malcolm's brother, for king; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, 'Malcolm's brother'; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 369, 370.

3. [This seems a probable date; it would make him seven years old at his father's death, 14th Aug. 1040.]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 449, Donald III.; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, 'elected king'; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1093; Hemingburgh, 26, a° 1093; Hoveden, i. 147, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 441; Matt. Westminster, 232, a° 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 369, 370.

5. *See* above, No. 3.

All the English who had formerly been with King Malcolm III (Ceannmor) were driven out, after his death, by the Scots in November 1093.[6]

Deposed. King Donald Bane was deposed by his nephew, Duncan II., about the 12th of May 1094.[7]

His First Reign lasted about 6 months.[8]

HIS FIRST REIGN ENDED ABOUT THE 12TH OF MAY 1094.

6. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Hemingburgh, i. 26, a° 1093.

7. Saxon Chron., ii. 197, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 443; H. Huntingdon, 217; Hoveden, i. 147; Matt. Westminster, 232, a° 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 385.

8. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 47-50; Celtic Scotland, i. 436, 437. *See* below, pp. 41-44, for his second reign.

REGNAL YEAR

(*First Reign*)

began 13 Nov. 1093, ended about 12 May 1094.

Only about 6 months.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPE	ANTIPOPE
WILLIAM II. 'Rufus' 1087-1100.	PHILIPPE I. 'l'Amoureux' 1060-1108.	URBAN II. 1088-1099.	*Clement III.* 1080-1100.

DUNCAN THE SECOND

KING OF SCOTS

1094

Reign began about 12th May 1094,
„ ended 12th November 1094,
„ lasted about 6 months.

Duncan the Second. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia.'[1]

Eldest Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, by his first wife Ingibjorg, daughter of Earl Finn Arnason, and widow of Thorfinn Sigurdson, earl of Orkney.[2]

Born about 1060.[3]

Hostage to William the Conqueror in 1072.[4]

Released and Knighted by William II. (Rufus), king of England, in 1087.[5]

1. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. MSS., i. 4, No. II., facsimile, transcript, and translation; Raine, North Durham, 373, facsimile of Charter, 374, Pl. I., Seal, Appendix, I, No. I., transcript; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. IV., facsimile of Charter and Seal, Pl. V., transcript; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 1, No. 1: Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1094; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1094; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 80, 81, a° 1094; Chron. Scotorum, a° 1090 [wrong year].

2. [He must have been legitimate. *See* below, No. 10. Possibly his mother Ingibjorg was daughter, not widow, of Earl Thorfinn;] Orkneyinga Saga, cc. 14, 23, and p. 46, note 1; Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Liber Vitæ, fol. 12, '*Dunacan rex*,'[misspelt 'Duncan' in Surtees, No. 13]; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24, and translation, p. 424, note xxiv.; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 375-387 [erroneously calls him illegitimate].

3. [His mother's marriage seems to have been about 1059. His father's second marriage was in or about 1068. King Duncan II. was the eldest son of the first marriage.]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 179, a° 1072; 196, a° 1093; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1093; Chron. Huntingdon, 211; Hoveden, i. 146, 147; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.

5. Aluredus (Hearne), bk. ix. 136; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 214, s. 169, a° 1087; 222, s. 174; Chron. Mailros, 59, a° 1087; F. Worcester, ii. 21; W. Coventry, i. 100, a° 1087; Hoveden, i. 140, knighted Nov. 1087; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.

Married his cousin Æthelreda, daughter of Earl Gospatric of Dunbar (formerly earl of Northumberland), about 1090.[6]

REIGN BEGAN IN MAY 1094.

King of Scots. Duncan II. became king of Scots after he had deposed his uncle King Donald Bane, in May 1094.[7]

Aged about 34 when he became king.[8]

He gave Lands to the Church at Durham, Dunfermline, and St. Andrews, between the month of April and the 12th of November 1094.[9]

One of the Earliest Charters relating to Scotland, now extant, was granted by King Duncan II. between April and the 12th November 1094.[10]

He Styled Himself 'I Dunecan, son of King Malcolumb, by hereditary right king of Scotia.' His brother Malcolumb, and his half-brother Eadgar, his next heirs, were witnesses to the above charter in 1094.[11]

Insnared and Betrayed to Death by his half-brother

6. Cal. Doc. Scot. ii. 16, No. 64, par. 8; Chron. Cumbriæ, Dug. Mon. i. 400.

7. Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1094; Saxon Chron., ii. 197, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1093; R. Wendover, ii. 42, a° 1092; Hemingburgh, i. 26; Hoveden, i. 147; Langtoft, i. 443; Matt. Westminster, 232, a° 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 375, etc.

8. *See* above, p. 37, No. 3.

9. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. MSS., i. 4, No. II., facsimile, transcript, and translation; Raine, North Durham, 273, facsimile, 374, Pl. I., Seal, Appendix, 1, No. I., transcript; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. IV., facsimile of Charter and Seal, Pl. V., transcript; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 3, No. 1; 5, No. 2; 19, No. 35; 28-30, No. 50; 40, 42, No. 74; 46, 48, No. 81; 321, 322, No. 434; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115.

10. Durham Charters, No. 554; Nat. MSS., i. 4, No. II., facsimile, transcript, and translation of No. 554, charter at Durham; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. IV., facsimile of Charter and Seal; Pl. V., transcript; Raine, North Durham, 373, facsimile of Charter, 374, Pl. I., Seal, Appendix, 1, No. I., transcript. [The fact of his brother Malcolumb and his half-brother Eadgar, his next heirs, being witnesses to the above charter, declaring that he (Duncan II.) was 'by hereditary right King of Scotia,' appears to be a sufficient proof of his legitimacy.]

11. *Ibid.*

Eadmund, and his paternal uncle Donald Bane, 12th November 1094.[12]

Slain. King Duncan the Second was slain by Malpeder MacLoen, mormaer of the Mearns, at Monacheden, 12th November 1094.[13]

Aged about 34.[14]

Buried in Iona.[15]

His Reign lasted about 6 months.[16]

REIGN ENDED 12TH NOVEMBER 1094.

ISSUE

King Duncan the Second had by his wife, Æthelreda of Dunbar, a son:

William Fitz Duncan, married Alice, daughter of Robert de Rumely, by whom he had issue, a son, William, and three daughters, Cecilia, Amabilis, and Alicia:[17]

(1) **William,** 'The Boy of Egremont,' died young.[18]

12. Saxon. Chron., ii. 198, a° 1094; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, s. 175, a° 1094; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1094; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 80, 81, a° 1094; F. Worcester, ii. 35; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.

13. Saxon Chron., ii. 198, a° 1094; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, s. 175, a° 1094; Chron. Mailros, 60, a° 1094 (Interpolation), 52; Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1094; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 206; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1094; Chron. Scotorum, a° 1090 [wrong year]; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 81, a° 1094; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1094; Langtoft, i. 443; Hoveden, i. 149, a° 1094; Hemingburgh, i. 26; Ex. Obit. Dun., 147, 12 Nov.; Ex. Obit. Dun. Minor, 152, 12 Nov.; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 393. [Monacheden, now Mondynes, is in Kincardineshire.]

14. *See* above, p. 37, No. 3.

15. Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Scalachron., 117; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.

16. Chron. Scots (B), 132, 6 months; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20, '6 months'; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 206, 'vi. moys'; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289, '6 months'; Chron. Scots (C), 296, '6 months'; Chron. Scots (D), 300, 'half a year'; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093, 'one year and a half'; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Annals of Scotland, 50-52; Celtic Scotland, i. 437-439.

17. Reg. Epis. Glas., i. 9, No. 3; 10, No. 4; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 15-17, No. 64; Chron. Cumbriæ, Dug. Mon., i. 400; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24, Annals, 16; Translation, 432, note 16. *See* also below, p. 40, No. 22.

18. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 16, No. 64; Orkneyinga Saga, 46, c. 23, 'William Odling' (the Noble); also note 2.

(2) **Cecilia**, married to William the Gross, earl of Albemarle.[19]

(3) **Amabilis**, married to Reginald de Lucy.[20]

(4) **Alicia**, married first to Gilbert Pypard; secondly, to Robert de Courteney.[21]

William Fitz Duncan had also two sons:

(5) **Gospatric**, witness to a charter of Gospatric, 2nd earl of Dunbar. There is no evidence to prove that he was a full brother of William, 'The Boy of Egremont.'[22]

(6) **Donald Ban Macwilliam**, slain with five hundred of his men on the moor of Mam Garvia, near Moray, on the 31st of July 1187. He seems to have left two sons, Gothred and Dovenald Ban:[23]

(A) **Gothred**, 'son of Macwilliam,' seized through his own men's treachery, was beheaded at Kincardine, in 1211.[24]

(B) **Dovenald Ban**, 'son of Macwilliam,' slain with Kenneth MacHeth, by Makintagart, in Moray, 15th June 1215.[25]

19. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 16, 17, No. 64.
20. *Ibid.*
21. *Ibid.*
22. Durham Charters, 778; Nat. MSS., i. 14, No. xxv., facsimile, transcript, and translation; Raine, North Durham, Appen. 25, No. cxi.
23. Chron. Mailros, 96, killed at Mam Garvia, 31 July 1187 [possibly this was Garvyach in Aberdeenshire]; Benedict, ii. 7, 8, a° 1187; Hoveden, ii. 318; Fordun, Annals, 16, 31 July 1187; Translation, 432, note xvi. 'Not son of Alice de Rumeli'; Celtic Scotland, i. 479. *See* also below, William, p. 80, No. 26.
24. Chronica de Mailros, 112.
25. *Ibid.* 117.

REGNAL YEAR

began about 12 May 1094, ended 12 Nov. 1094.
Only about 6 months.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPE	ANTIPOPE
WILLIAM II. 'Rufus' 1087-1100.	PHILIPPE I. 'l'Amoureux' 1060-1108.	URBAN II. 1088-1099.	*Clement III.* 1080-1100.

DONALD BANE

KING OF SCOTS

(Second Reign)

1094—1097

Second Reign began 12th November 1094,
" ended about 8th October 1097,
" lasted 2 years 10 months and about 26 days.

Donald Bane. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban.'[1]
Second Son of Duncan I., king of Scots, by his wife, a cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.[2]
Born about 1033.[3]

HIS FIRST REIGN BEGAN 13TH NOVEMBER 1093.

King of Scots. Donald Bane became king of Scots on the death of his eldest brother, King Malcolm III., 13th November 1093.[4]
Aged about 60 when he became king.[5]

1. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 81; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 449, Donald III.

2. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093, 'Malcolm's brother'; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, 'Malcolm's brother'; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 369, 370.

3. [This seems a probable date; it would make him seven years old at his father's death, 14th Aug. 1040.]

4. Saxon Chron., ii. 196, a° 1093; Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 449, Donald III.; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093, 'elected king'; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; H. Huntingdon, 217, a° 1093; Hemingburgh, i. 26, a° 1093; Hoveden, i. 147, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 441; Matt. Westminster, 232, a° 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 165, 166, bk. vii. c. 3, ll. 369, 370.

5. *See* above, No. 3.

Deposed. King Donald Bane was deposed by his nephew Duncan II., about the 12th of May 1094.[6]

His First Reign lasted about 6 months.[7]

HIS SECOND REIGN BEGAN 12TH NOVEMBER 1094.

King of Scots a Second Time. Donald Bane regained the kingdom on the death of his nephew King Duncan II., 12th November 1094.[8]

Aged about 61 when he regained the kingdom, 12th November 1094.[9]

Shared the Sovereignty with his nephew Eadmund.[10]

Deposed. King Donald Bane was deposed by his nephew Eadgar, with the help of the English, in October 1097.[11]

His Second Reign lasted 2 years 10 months and about 26 days.[12]

HIS SECOND REIGN ENDED ABOUT 8TH OCTOBER 1097.

Taken Prisoner. Donald Bane was taken prisoner by his

6. Saxon Chron., ii. 197, a° 1093; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 222, s. 174, a° 1093; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, a° 1093; F. Worcester, ii. 32; Langtoft, i. 443; H. Huntingdon, 217; Hoveden, i. 147; Matt. Westminster, 232, a° 1092; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 33; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 385.

7. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 47-50; Celtic Scotland, i. 436, 437.

8. Saxon Chron., ii. 198, a° 1094; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, s. 175, a° 1094; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52; Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1094; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; Annals of Ulster, 370, a° 1094; F. Worcester, ii. 35; Langtoft, i. 443; Hoveden, i. 149; Hemingburgh, i. 26; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 394.

9. *See* above, p. 41, No. 3.

10. W. Malmesbury, bk. v. s. 400; Fordun, bk. v. c. 24.

11. Saxon Chron., 198, a° 1094, 202, a° 1097; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 224, s. 175, a° 1094; ii. 227, s. 179, a° 1097; Chron. Mailros, 61, a° 1097; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; H. Huntingdon, 230; Hoveden, i. 149, a° 1094, 153, a° 1097; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 24, 25, 26; Wyntoun, ii. 166, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 396; Annals of Scotland, i. 47-52; Celtic Scotland, i. 436-440.

12. *See* above, Nos. 8 and 11.

nephew King Eadgar in 1099. He was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and was deprived of his eyesight. It is said, that out of revenge for this treatment, he strangled Malcolm, elder son of his nephew Earl David.[13]

Died. Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots, died at Roscolpin (Rescobie), in Forfarshire.[14]

Aged upwards of 66.[15]

Buried at Dunkeld, in Perthshire. His bones were afterwards transferred to Iona.[16]

ISSUE

Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots, had an only child:

Bethoc, married to Huctred (or Gothric) of Tynedale, son of Waldef, about 1145. Issue, a daughter:[17]

Hextilda, or Histilla, married first to Richard Cumyn, secondly to Malcolm, 2nd or 3rd earl of Athol.[18]

Her great-great-grandson:

John Cumyn of Tynedale and Badenoch was a Competitor for the Crown, 3rd August 1291. He married Alianora, sister of John Balliol, king of Scotland.[19]

13. Tighernac, 141, a° 1099; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; H. Huntingdon, 230; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26; Wyntoun, ii. 167, bk. vii. c. 3, l. 405; 193-195, ll. 1235-1296. *See* also Orderic Vitalis, iii. 402, 403, bk. viii. c. 22, for another version of the story.

14. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Elegiacum, 181; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Wyntoun, ii. 195, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1293-1296.

15. *See* above, p. 41, No. 3.

16. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 20; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 289.

17. Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 449, No. 2287; Wyntoun, ii. 193, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1250; 308, bk. viii. c. 6, l. 1057, etc.

18. Hexham, i. 8, note 2, par. 5; 148, note ix.; 169, note x. No. 6; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 449, No. 2287. *See* also The Scots Peerage (1904), vol. i. p. 417; and Early Kings, ii. 192.

19. Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 449, No. 2287. *See* below, David I., p. 66, No. 58; The First Interregnum, p. 112, No. 15; and Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. ix.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

(*Second Reign*)

1st began 12 Nov. 1094,	ended 11 Nov. 1095.
2nd began 12 Nov. 1095,	ended 11 Nov. 1096.
3rd began 12 Nov. 1096,	ended about 8 Oct. 1097.
Only 10 months and about 26 days of the 3rd year.	

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPE	ANTIPOPE
WILLIAM II. 'Rufus' 1087-1100.	PHILIPPE I. 'l'Amoureux' 1060-1108.	URBAN II. 1088-1099.	*Clement III.* 1080-1100.

EADGAR

KING OF SCOTS

1097—1106-7

Reign began about 8th October 1097,
„ ended 8th January 1106-7,
„ lasted 9 years and about 3 months.

Eadgar. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'A sweet and amiable man.'[1]

Seventh Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his fourth son, by his second wife, 'St.' Margaret, daughter of Eadward Ætheling.[2]

Born about 1074.[3]

Witness to the charter of King Duncan II., his eldest half-brother, between April and 12th November 1094.[4]

REIGN BEGAN IN OCTOBER 1097.

King of Scots. Eadgar became king of Scots after King Donald Bane (his father's brother) had been deposed, with

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-558, four original charters granted by King Eadgar (2 with seals); Nat. MSS., i. 5, 6, Nos. III.-VI., photozincographs, transcripts, and translations; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1-3, transcripts of King Eadgar's charters; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. VI., 2 charters of King Eadgar, Pl. VII., transcripts of same; Ancient Scottish Seals, 1, 2, No. 2; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 238, s. 186; Annals of Ulster, 371, a° 1106; H. Huntingdon, 212; Ailred, 193, 'Genealogia regum ap. Twysden,' 367; Fordun, bk. v. c. 27; Celtic Scotland, i. 440-446.

2. Nat. MSS., i. 6, No. VII., Charter of William II., king of England; Extracta, 63; H. Huntingdon, 210; Hoveden, i. 122; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 25, 26.

3. [He was the fourth son of his father's second marriage, which took place about 1068-70.]

4. Durham Charters, No. 555; Nat. MSS., i. 4, No. II.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1, No. I.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. VI. VII.

the help of the English under Eadgar Ætheling (his mother's brother), about the 8th of October 1097.[5]

Aged about 23 when he became king.[6]

Orkney and the Western Isles were subdued anew by Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, in 1098.[7]

The Islands to the West of Scotland were ceded to Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, by King Eadgar in 1098.[8]

King Eadgar gave Lands to the Church at Durham, Coldingham, Dunfermline, and St. Andrews.[9]

His Charters were addressed 'to all in his kingdom, Scots and English.'[10]

Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots, was taken prisoner by his nephew King Eadgar in 1099.[11]

William II. (Rufus), king of England, was killed in the fourth year of King Eadgar's reign, 2nd August 1100.[12]

5. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-558; Nat. MSS., i. 5, 6, Nos. III.-VI.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. VI. VII.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1-3; Ancient Scottish Seals, 1, 2, No. 2; Saxon Chron., ii. 202, a° 1097; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 228, s. 179, a° 1097; Chron. Mailros, 61, a° 1097 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1096-7; H. Huntingdon, 230, a° 1097; Hemingburgh, i. 26; Langtoft, i. 445; Hoveden, i. 153, a° 1097; F. Worcester, ii. 41; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 25, 26; Wyntoun, ii. 167, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 417, a° 1098.

6. *See* above, p. 45, No. 3.

7. Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 347-351; Magnus Barefoot Saga, cc. 9-12; Heimskringla, iv. 91-96; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 228, s. 179, a° 1098; Chron. Mailros, 61, a° 1098; Chron. Man. (Johnstone), 6, 7, a° 1098; Chron. Man. (Munch), 41; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 26, 27; Wyntoun, ii. 168, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 435; Celtic Scotland, i. 440-443.

8. Same references as No. 7.

9. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-558; Nat. MSS., i. 5, 6, Nos. III.-VI.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1-3; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. VI. VII.; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 3, 5, Nos. 1, 2; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 115; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26, Inspeximus, Henry III., 10 May 1253; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 360, No. 1924; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26; Wyntoun, ii. 168, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 429.

10. Durham Charters, Nos. 555-560; Nat. MSS., i. 5, 6, Nos. III.-VI.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 1-3.

11. Tighernac (Continuation of), 141, a° 1099; Fordun, bk. v. c. 26.

12. Saxon Chron., ii. 203, 'morning after Lammas day,' a° 1100; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 231, s. 181, 2 Aug. 1100; F. Worcester, ii. 44, 45, 2 Aug. 1100; W. Coventry, i. 117, 2 Aug. 1100; Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1100; Capgrave, 132; Langtoft, i. 447-449; R. Gloucester, ii. 419, 'Wyliam the red Kyng' killed 2 Aug. 1100; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 111; Fordun, bk. v. c. 27.

Matilda, 'The Good Queen Maud,' sister of King Eadgar, was married to Henry I., king of England, at Westminster, 11th November 1100.[13]

Mary, sister of King Eadgar, was married to Eustace, comte de Boulogne, in 1102.[14]

The Bishops of St. Andrews. After Fothad the second, Gregorius or Girich, Cathre, Edmar, and Godric appear as dying 'elected.'[15]

'A Camel, which is an animal of wonderful size,' was presented by Eadgar, king of Alban, to Murchertach O'Briain in 1105.[16]

The Sovereignty of Alban and of Lothian north of the Lammermoors, including Stirling and Edinburgh, was delegated by King Eadgar, when dying, to his brother Earl Alexander, in January 1106-7.[17]

The Sovereignty of Cumbria and of Lothian south of the Lammermoors was delegated by King Eadgar, when dying, to his brother Earl David, in January 1106-7.[18]

Died. King Eadgar died unmarried, in Edinburgh Castle, 8th January 1106-7.[19]

13. [Sometimes Mahald.] Saxon Chron., ii. 204, a° 1100; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 232, s. 182, a° 1100; Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1100; Chron. Scots (B), 131; Capgrave, 133; De Illust. Henricis, 58; H. Huntingdon, 211, 213, a° 1100; Langtoft, i. 451; Hoveden, i. 157; Fordun, bk. v. c. xxvii. 40, note 50; 65, note 14; 70, note 14; Wyntoun, ii. 168, bk. vii. c. 4, l. 451.

14. Chron. Mailros, 62, a° 1102; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 235, s. 184, a° 1102; Hoveden, i. 122, 160; Fordun, bk. v. c. xxvii. 41, note 51.

15. Scotichron., i. 339, 340.

16. Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1105; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 278, 279 [error of date in brackets]; W. Malmesbury, Gest. Reg., bk. v. s. 409.

17. Ailred, 193, a° 1138; Celtic Scotland, i. 445.

18. *Ibid.*

19. Ailred, 193 ('Genealogia regum ap. Twysden,' 367), 8 Jan. 1107; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 238, s. 186, 8 Jan. 1107; Chron. Mailros, 63, 8 Jan. 1107; Ex Obit. Eccles. Dun., 140, 8 Jan.; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 27, 28, 'at Dundee,' 8 Jan. 1107 ['Dundee' is probably a mistake for Dunedin (Edinburgh)]; Hoveden, i. 164, 8 Jan. 1107; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 21, 'in Dunedin'; F. Worcester, ii. 55, 6 Jan.; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, 7 Jan.; Ex Obit. Eccles. Min. Dun., 149, 9 Jan.; Saxon Chron., ii. 210, 13 Jan. 1106-7 ['*Id. Jan.*' (13 Jan.) is quite clear in the MS., beautifully written nearly 800 years ago, now (1906) in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. But the scribe may have meant 'on one of the (eight) days of the Ides of

Aged about 33.[20]
Buried before the great altar, in the church at Dunfermline.[21]
His Reign lasted 9 years and about 3 months.[22]

REIGN ENDED 8TH JANUARY 1106-7.

ISSUE

King Eadgar left no issue.[23]

January,' or he may have inadvertently omitted to write 'vi.' before '*Id. Jan.*,' which would have made it '8th January,' the date given by Ailred and Symeon, two north-country contemporaries of King Eadgar]; R. Wendover, ii. 184; Hemingburgh, i. 40, 41; H. Huntingdon, 236; Matt. Westminster, 238; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 134; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 208; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, ll. 601-611; Celtic Scotland, i. 444.

20. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 19.

21. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 21; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 27, 28; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 607.

22. Annals of Scotland, i. 52, 53; Celtic Scotland, i. 440-446; Early Kings, i. 160-170. *See* also above, p. 46, No. 5, and p. 47, No. 19.

23. Chron. Huntingdon, 210; Fordun, bk. v. c. 28, 'succeeded by his brother Alexander'; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 609.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began about 8 Oct. 1097, ended about 7 Oct. 1098.	6th began about 8 Oct. 1102, ended about 7 Oct. 1103.
2nd began about 8 Oct. 1098, ended about 7 Oct. 1099.	7th began about 8 Oct. 1103, ended about 7 Oct. 1104.
3rd began about 8 Oct. 1099, ended about 7 Oct. 1100.	8th began about 8 Oct. 1104, ended about 7 Oct. 1105.
4th began about 8 Oct. 1100, ended about 7 Oct. 1101.	9th began about 8 Oct. 1105, ended about 7 Oct. 1106.
5th began about 8 Oct. 1101, ended about 7 Oct. 1102.	10th began about 8 Oct. 1106, ended 8 Jan. 1106-7.

Only about 3 months of the 10th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPES
WILLIAM II. 'Rufus' 1087-1100.	PHILIPPE I. 'l'Amoureux' 1060-1108.	URBAN II. 1088-1099.	*Clement III.* 1080-1100.
		PASCAL II. 1099-1118.	*Albert* 1100.
HENRY I. 'Beauclerc' 1100-1135.			*Theodoric* 1100.
			Silvester IV. 1106.

NOTE

(*Continued from page* 57).

The first Earl Gospatric married the sister of Eadmund, supposed to be Gunhilda, younger daughter of Harold II. Symeon of Durham writes (between 1120 and 1130) as if the earl were still alive.

The third Earl Gospatric died '*in Albania*' in 1166 (Hoveden, i. 253). If this earl had become a monk, Hoveden, his contemporary, would have mentioned it. In any case, it is not likely that this earl's body was carried all the way from Scotland to the monks' burial-ground at Durham. Hoveden seems to have confused the first and third earls, as it is probable that it was the third earl who was buried at Norham. Tradition says that his horse was buried with him there.[24]

24. *See* above, p. 5, No. 27, and note; also p. 6, No. 29, and note.

ALEXANDER THE FIRST

'THE FIERCE'

KING OF SCOTS

1106-7—1124

Reign began 8th January 1106-7,
„ ended 23rd April 1124,
„ lasted 17 years 3 months and 16 days.

Alexander the First. 'The Fierce,' 'Alexander the Earl,' 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'King of Scotia,' 'A lettered and godly man.'[1]

Eighth Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his fifth son by his second wife 'St.' Margaret, daughter of Eadward Ætheling.[2]

Born about 1077.[3]

'**Alexander, the Earl,**' brother of Eadgar, king of Scots, was

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 561-563, each with its original seal [three detached seals of King Alexander I. are numbered 583, 584, and 585]; Nat. MSS., i. 7, Nos. VIII.-X., photo-zincographs of the 3 charters and seals now at Durham, with transcripts and translations; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. VIII.-X., facsimiles and transcripts of his 3 charters now at Durham [one seal obverse and reverse]; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 3, Nos. IX.-XI., transcripts of King Alexander's 3 charters; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 2, Nos. 3, 4; Saxon Chron., ii. 210, a° 1107; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 275, s. 210; Ailred (Ethelredus Abbas Rievallis, Scriptores X.), 368, character of Alexander; Chron. Mailros, 63; Orderic Vitalis, bk. v. c. 9; Extracta, 65; Annals of Ulster, 371, a° 1124; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 117, a° 1124; H. Huntingdon, 236, a° 1107; Fordun, bk. v. c. 28; Wyntoun, ii. 175, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 654, 'Alysandyr the Fers.'

2. Symeon, ii. 192, s. 156; Hoveden, i. 122. *See* also above, Malcolm III., No. 49.

3. [Probably about 1076-7, as he was the fifth son of his father's second marriage.]

present at the Translation of St. Cuthbert, at Durham, 4th September 1104.[4]

REIGN BEGAN 8TH JANUARY 1106-7.

King of Scots. Alexander I. became king of Scots in Alban, and in Lothian north of the Lammermoors, on the death of his brother King Eadgar 8th January 1106-7.[5]

Aged about 31 when he succeeded his brother.[6]

The Bishopric of St. Andrews. Turgot, the prior of Durham, was elected bishop of St. Andrews on the 20th of June 1107.[7]

The Bishopric of Dunkeld seems to have been reconstituted about the 20th of June 1107.[8]

The Bishopric of Moray seems to have been founded about the 20th of June 1107.[9]

4. Symeon, Hist. Dun. Auctarium, i. 247-261, c. 7, detailed account of the Translation of St. Cuthbert; 258, cc. 7, 11, Alexander, brother of King Eadgar, present; Symeon (Surtees, No. 51), i. 158-201, translation of St. Cuthbert; Simeonis Dun. Hist. (Scriptores x.), 229; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 236, s. 185, a° 1104; Orderic Vitalis, bk. v. c. 9; Wyntoun, ii. 172, 173, bk. vii. c. 4, ll. 589-600.

5. F. Worcester, ii. 55, 6 Jan.; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, 7 Jan.; Ailred, 19, 8 Jan. 1107; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 238, s. 186, 8 Jan. 1107; Simeonis Dun. Hist. (Scriptores x.), 230, 8 Jan. 1107 [Ailred and Symeon were contemporaries of King Alexander]; Chron. Mailros, 63, 8 Jan. 1107; Hoveden, i. 164, 8 Jan. 1107; Fordun, bk. v. c. 28, 8 Jan. 1107; Ex. Obit. Eccles. Dun., 140, 8 Jan.; Ex. Obit. Eccles. Dun. Min., 149, 9 Jan.; Saxon Chron., ii. 210, 13 Jan. 1107; R. Wendover, ii. 184, 1107; H. Huntingdon, 236, and note a, 1107; Hemingburgh, i. 40, 41, 1107; Matt. Westminster, 238, 1107; Matt. Paris Chron. Maj., ii. 134, 1107; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 208, 1107; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 612; Celtic Scotland, i. 445.

6. *See* above, No. 3.

7. [Two years elapsed before Turgot was consecrated at York, 1 Aug. 1109;] Liber de Scon, 4, Nos. 3, 4; Eadmer, 198; Chron. Mailros, 64, 1 Aug. 1109; F. Worcester, ii. 60, 1 Aug. 1109; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 204, s. 162; 241, s. 189 [in 1109 30 July was Friday, not Sunday]; Wyntoun, ii. 175, 176, bk. vii. c. 5, ll. 663-726; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 170; Ruddiman's Introduction to Diplomata Scotiæ, 40, etc.; Celtic Scotland, i. 448-451; ii. 366-368.

8. Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 171; Celtic Scotland, ii. 368, 370-372.

9. Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 171; Celtic Scotland, ii. 368-370, also 368, note 6.

Married. King Alexander I. married Sybilla, illegitimate daughter of Henry I., king of England, by Sybille Corbet, uterine sister of Renaud de Dunstanville.[10]

King Alexander I. gave Lands to the Church at Durham, Dunfermline, and Scone.[11]

His Charters were addressed 'to all throughout his kingdom, Scots and English.'[12]

The Monastery at Scone in Perthshire was founded by Alexander I. and Sybilla, king and queen of Scots, with consent of two bishops and seven earls, (?) about 1113-14.[13]

The Two Bishops were Gregory and Cormac. Gregory seems to have been bishop of Moray and Cormac bishop of Dunkeld.[14]

The Seven Earls were:—Beth, *comes* (? Angus); Gospatricius (Dunbar); Mallus, *comes* (Stratherne); Madach, *comes* (Athol); Rothri, *comes* (Mar); Gartnach, *comes* (Buchan); Dufagan, *comes* (? Fife).[15]

The Bishopric of Glasgow was reconstituted by 'Earl David,' brother of King Alexander I., about 1115.[16]

Matilda, 'The Good Queen Maud,' wife of Henry I., king of England, died at Westminster, in the 12th year

10. Liber de Scon, 1, Nos. 1, 3, No. 2; Orderic Vitalis, iii. 401, bk. viii. note 1; Wyntoun, ii. 174, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 619 [makes her *daughter* instead of granddaughter of William the Conqueror].

11. Durham Charters, Nos. 561, 562; Nat. MSS., i. 7, Nos. VIII. X.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. VIII. IX.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 3, Nos. IX. X.; Reg. de Dunfermelyn, 3, 5, etc.; Liber de Scon, Nos. 1-4.

12. *Ibid.*

13. Liber de Scon, 1, No. 1. [Sir Archibald Lawrie pronounces this charter to be spurious. *See* Early Scottish Charters, p. 28, No. XXXVI., and his note, pp. 279-288.] Fordun, bk. v. c. 28; Wyntoun, ii. 175, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 658; Chron. Scots (F), 387, 'in the 7th year of his reign,' between 8 Jan. 1112-13 and 7 Jan. 1113-14.

14. Liber de Scon, 2, No. 1; Keith, Bishops, 7; Eadmer, Hist. Novorum, 198; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 171; Celtic Scotland, 368, and note 6.

15. Liber de Scon, 2, 3, No. 1; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 235, No. 348; Fordun, Annals, 29; Translation, 433, note 29; Capgrave, 121, 'VII persones schul chese the emperoure'; Celtic Scotland, i. 448. *See* also below, p. 57, NOTE and continuation.

16. Reg. Ep. Glasguensis, 1-7, No. 1; Keith, Bishops, 230, 231, etc.; Celtic Scotland, ii. 375, 376.

of the reign of her brother King Alexander I., on the 1st of May 1118.[17]

Sybilla, queen of King Alexander I., died suddenly at Loch Tay, 12th July 1122.[18]

Died. King Alexander the First died at Stirling; according to the 'Anglo-Saxon Chronicle,' on the 23rd of April 1124.[19]

Aged about 48.[20]

Buried in state, near his father, before the great altar at Dunfermline, on the 25th of April 1124.[21]

His Reign lasted 17 years 3 months and 16 days.[22]

REIGN ENDED 23RD APRIL 1124.

ISSUE

King Alexander the First left no issue by his wife Sybilla.[23]

He had an illegitimate son, Malcolm:

Malcolm made two ineffectual attempts to wrest the kingdom from his uncle King David I.[24]

17. Saxon Chron., ii. 215; Ailred (Ethelredus Abbas Rievallis, Scriptores x.), 368, her virtues; Chron. Mailros, 66, a° 1118; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 252, s. 195, 1 May 1118; Fordun, bk. v. c. 29, her epitaphs; c. 30, her virtues; *See* also above, p. 32, Malcolm III., No. 51.

18. Liber de Scon, 3, No. 2; Chron. Mailros, 67, 13 July 1122; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 265, s. 203, 12 July 1122; Liber Vitæ, 144; Ex. Obit. Eccles. Dunelm., 12 July; Liber Vitæ, 149, Ex. Obit. Min. Eccles. Dunelm., 13 July; Extracta, 68, a° 1122; Wyntoun, ii. 179, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 811, a° 1121.

19. [The death of Alexander I., king of Scots, has been variously assigned by ancient and modern writers to the years 1123, 1124, 1125, and 1126; and to the days 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, and 27 Apr.; the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle records his death on 23 Apr. 1124, and there does not appear to be any good reason to doubt the accuracy of that date.] A list of ancient and modern statements is subjoined below at pages 54-56.

20. *See* above, p. 50, No. 3.

21. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 22; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 290; Chron. Scots (D), 303; Scalachronica, 117; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 28, 30.

22. Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 132, 175, 181, 207, 212, 290, 296, 300, 303, 337, 387; Scalachronica, 117; Fordun, bk. v. c. 30; Wyntoun, ii. 173, bk. vii. c. 5, l. 615; Annals of Scotland, i. 53-74; Early Kings, i. 170-186; Celtic Scotland, i. 447-454.

23. Chron. Mailros, 67, 'to him succeeded his brother David'; Chron. Huntingdon, 210; Fordun, bk. v. c. 31, succeeded by his brother David.

24. Orderic Vitalis, iii. 403, bk. viii. c. xxii.; 404, a° 1130, and note 1; Fordun, bk. v. c. xxxiii.; Celtic Scotland, i. 460, 461. *See* also below, David I., p. 60, No. 19.

REFERENCES TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER THE FIRST, KING OF SCOTS.

Ancient.

F. Worcester, ii. 78, 25 Apr. 1123 [this is certainly the wrong year]; Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Rolls Series, No. 23), ii. 221, 23 Apr. 1124 [this date was recorded in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle about 200 years before Fordun was born, and about 250 years before he wrote his History of Scotland. The authors of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle must have taken a personal interest in the Scottish Kings Eadgar, Alexander I., and David I., because, besides being sons of an Anglo-Saxon princess, they were brothers of 'the Good Queen Maud,' wife of Henry I., king of England;] Fordun, bk. v. c. 30, 'died at Stirling,' 24 Apr. 1124; Fordun adds, 'He was buried in state at Dunfermline on St. Mark's Day.' [It is not likely that he could have been buried on that day (the 25th) at Dunfermline, if he had died at Stirling the very day before, so that the day of his death seems more probably to have been the 23rd than the 24th. In any case, as the 25th was the festival of St. Mark, it was a very convenient day, in after years, on which to commemorate the anniversary. Fordun is not always trustworthy in his early dates; for instance, bk. v. c. 34, he is two days wrong in recording the death of David I., king of Scots, brother of King Alexander I.;] Scotichronicon (Goodall), ii. 291, bk. v. c. 40, 24 Apr. 1124 [copied from Fordun, bk. v. c. 30]; Extracta, 67, 'died at Stirling,' 24 Apr. 1124 [copied from Fordun, bk. v. c. 30]; Chron. Mailros, 67, 25 Apr. 1124; Chron. Sanctæ Crucis, 29, 25 Apr. 1124; Liber Vitæ (Surtees, No. 13), 143, Excerpta ex Obituario Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 25 Apr. [no year]; Liber Vitæ, 150, Excerpta ex Obituario minori Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, 25 Apr. [no year]; Symeonis Dunelmensis Opera, i. (Surtees, No. 51), p. 125, Hist. Continuatio, 'reigned 18 years and 3 months' [one year too many], 25 Apr. 1124; Symeon, Hist. Regum (Rolls Series, No. 75), ii. 275, s. 210, 26 Apr. 1124; Simeonis, Dun. Hist. (Scriptores x.), 251, 26 Apr. 1124; Chron. Mailros (Interpolation), 52, 26 Apr. 1124; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 117, after Easter 1124 [Easter fell on 6 Apr., a° 1124]; Annals of Ulster, 371, a° 1124 [the year is given thus: 'Kal. Jan. iij. f. l. xij. Anno Domini Mcxxiiij,' that is Kalendis Januariis, tertia, feria, lunæ, duodecimo [die], *i.e.* 1 Jan. was on the third day of the week (Tuesday), and the twelfth of the moon, in the year of our Lord 1124]; W. Malmesbury, ii. 627, a° 1124; Chron. Scots (F), 388, a° 1124; Wyntoun, ii. 180, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 813, a° 1124; Chron. Smyth, Harl. MS. 2363; a° 1124; Records of the monastery of Kinloss, Appendix, p. 4 (copy of Harl. MS. 2363), a° 1124; Orderic Vitalis, bk. viii. c. 22, a° 1125; R. Hoveden, i. 205, a° 1125; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 152, a° 1125 [copied from R. Hoveden, i. 205]; Matt. Paris, Historia Anglorum (*sive minor*), i. 235, a° 1125 [copied from R. Hoveden, i. 205]; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 22, 'died in Crasleth, buried in Dunfermline' [no year]; Chron. Elegiacum, 181, 'died at Stirling' [no year]; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207, 'lies at Dunfermline' [no year]; Chron. Picts and Scots (D),

290, 'died at Strafleth, and is buried in Dunfermline' [no year]; Chron. Scots (D), 303, 'died in Cruflet, and is buried in Dunfermline' [no year]. [Crasleth, Strafleth, and Cruflet may have been old Pictish or Gaelic names of Stirling. Sir David Dalrymple does not appear to have known where Crasleth was (Advocates' Library MS., No. 31. 4. 13. vol. i. p. 63, in margin, '*ubi est?*'). W. F. Skene did not know where Crasleth was, Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, Index, p. 444, 'Crasleth (perhaps Paisley),' also p. 429, under Alexander I.; The Annals of Loch Cé, vol. i. p. 562, record (in Irish) 'a battle at Srubh-leith in Alba, a° 1314,' which probably means—a battle (Bannockburn) at Stirling, in Scotland. *Sruibhleath* is said to be the Forth, and *Sruibhlinn* Stirling, in Gaelic.] Scalachronica, p. 117, 'regna xvij. aunz et iij. moys et demy, et gist a Dunfermlyn' [no year].

Modern.

English Historical Review, No. 29, vol. viii., January 1893, 'Notes and Documents,' p. 81 (J. H. Round), 25 Apr. 1123 [this is certainly the wrong year from F. Worcester, ii. 78]; Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, by the Rev. J. Ingram (1823), p. 350, 22 Apr. 1124 [translator's error]; Translation of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in Bohn's Antiquarian Library, p. 493, 22 Apr. 1124 [error]; L'Art de Vérifier les Dates (ed. 1783), i. 843, 24 Apr. 1124; Burke's Peerage, Baronetage and Knightage (1897), cxvi., 24 Apr. 1124 [? from Fordun, bk. v. c. 30]; Scotland under her Early Kings, by E. W. Robertson (1862), i. 183, 25 Apr. 1124 [? from Chron. Mailros, 67]; Annals of Scotland, by Sir David Dalrymple, MS., No. 31. 4. 13. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, vol. i. p. 63, 'Alexander I. died 27 Apr. 1124.' [This is not a manuscript, it seems to be a proof of the first printed edition with manuscript notes. Its printed title is, 'Annals of Scotland from the Accession of Malcolm III., surnamed Canmore, to the Accession of Robert I., by Sir David Dalrymple, Edinburgh, printed by Balfour and Smellie, for J. Murray, No. 32 Fleet Street, London, MDCCLXXVI.' The first edition was printed in Edinburgh in 1776; the second edition in 1797; the third edition, three vols., in 1819. In all three editions, 27 Apr. 1124 is stated to be the date of the death of Alexander I., the authority quoted being Symeon of Durham, but Symeon, Surtees (No. 51, 125), gives 25 Apr. 1124, and Symeon, Rolls Series (No. 75, ii. 275), gives 26 Apr. 1124 (*not* 27) as the date of his death! It appears therefore that (1) King Alexander I. had been dead 652 years before 27 Apr. was erroneously stated to be the day of his death; and (2) the mistake of stating that 27 Apr. was the day of the death of King Alexander I., appears to have arisen about 120 years ago, either from an unfortunate slip of Sir David Dalrymple, or from a printer's error]; Douglas's Peerage, Wood's ed. (1813), i. xiij., a table of kings (from Annals of Scotland, second ed. 1797), 27 Apr. 1124; Chronology of History, Sir Harris Nicolas, new ed. (1843), 380, 27 Apr. 1124; 'A List of some of the Parliaments and General Councils of Scotland' prefixed to 'The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland,' i. (published in 1844), 63, red (55, black), states that the

reign of Alexander I. ended 27 Apr. 1124. [This is sometimes quoted as if from 'The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland,' and is accepted as contemporary evidence by the unwary, whereas it is of no authority whatever, having been inserted by the editor, 1 Nov. 1844]. Handy Book of Rules and Tables, John J. Bond (1869), 309, 27 Apr. 1124; Woodward and Cates (ed. 1872), p. 1263, 27 Apr. 1124; Annals of England (1876), 106, 27 Apr. 1124; Haydn (ed. 1892), 866 [no day,] 1124; Whitaker's Almanack (1906), p. 76 (David I. began to reign), 27 Apr. 1124. [No authorities given.]

[Alexander the First, king of Scots, appears—from the foregoing references—to have died in April 1124, and although there may be differences of opinion as to the exact day on which he died, it seems to have been a modern invention to assign his death to the 27th of April. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, perhaps the most trustworthy of all the 'authorities,' records (ii. 221) that King Alexander the First died on the 23rd of April 1124.]

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 8 Jan. 1106-7, ended 7 Jan. 1107-8.	10th began 8 Jan. 1115-16, ended 7 Jan. 1116-17.
2nd began 8 Jan. 1107-8, ended 7 Jan. 1108-9.	11th began 8 Jan. 1116-17, ended 7 Jan. 1117-18.
3rd began 8 Jan. 1108-9, ended 7 Jan. 1109-10.	12th began 8 Jan. 1117-18, ended 7 Jan. 1118-19.
4th began 8 Jan. 1109-10, ended 7 Jan. 1110-11.	13th began 8 Jan. 1118-19, ended 7 Jan. 1119-20.
5th began 8 Jan. 1110-11, ended 7 Jan. 1111-12.	14th began 8 Jan. 1119-20, ended 7 Jan. 1120-21.
6th began 8 Jan. 1111-12, ended 7 Jan. 1112-13.	15th began 8 Jan. 1120-21, ended 7 Jan. 1121-22.
7th began 8 Jan. 1112-13, ended 7 Jan. 1113-14.	16th began 8 Jan. 1121-22, ended 7 Jan. 1122-23.
8th began 8 Jan. 1113-14, ended 7 Jan. 1114-15.	17th began 8 Jan. 1122-23, ended 7 Jan. 1123-24.
9th began 8 Jan. 1114-15, ended 7 Jan. 1115-16.	18th began 8 Jan. 1123-24, ended 23 Apr. 1124.

Only 3 months and 16 days of the 18th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPE
HENRY I. 'Beauclerc' 1100-1135.	PHILIPPE I. 'l'Amoureux' 1060-1108.	PASCAL II. 1099-1118.	
		GELASIUS II. 1118-1119.	*Gregory VIII.* 1118, exiled 1121.
	LOUIS VI. 'le Gros' 1108-1137.	CALIXTUS II. 1119-1124.	

NOTE

Gospatricius, the second of the seven earls who gave their assent to the Foundation Charter of Scone (*see* above, p. 52, No. 15), was the second of the three Earls Gospatric of Dunbar. He was a witness to the Inquisition of Earl David (about 1115), and also to the Foundation Charters of Selkirk (1113), and of Holyrood (1128), but in none of these cases does the word '*Comes*' (Earl) appear after his name, although some years later he styles himself 'Gospatric the Earl, brother of Dolphin,' in his only known extant charter (Nat. MSS., i. No. xxv.). He was killed at the battle of the Standard, 22nd August 1138. His name is erroneously placed after his younger brother Waltheof in the Scots Peerage (iii. 243-245): ['the earliest authorities' are not named] thus ignoring the Inquisition of Earl David.

An explanation of the case has been suggested, viz. that his father, Gospatric the first earl, recovered from his grievous illness after he had been shrived by Aldwyn and Turgot, and that he lived to an advanced age as the '*Comes et Monachus*,' whose name appears in the Durham obituary, and whose grave-cover, inscribed long after his death, was found in the monks' burial-ground at Durham in 1821.

(*Continued at page* 49, *q.v.*)

DAVID THE FIRST

'THE SAINT'

KING OF SCOTS

1124—1153

Reign began 23rd April 1124,
„ ended 24th May 1153,
„ lasted 29 years 1 month and 2 days.

David the First. 'King of Scots,' 'Earl David,' 'Prince of Cumberland,' 'King of Alban,' 'King of the Britons,' 'King of Scotia,' 'Saint David,' 'A pious and God-fearing man.' (The first feudal king of the Scots.)[1]

Ninth and Youngest Son of Malcolm III., king of Scots, and his sixth son by his second wife 'St.' Margaret, daughter of Eadward Ætheling.[2]

Born about 1080.[3]

His Youth was spent at the Court of Henry I., king of

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 564-575 [of these 12 original charters, granted when king, 6 have seals attached; there are also 4 charters granted when earl, 3 have seals attached]; Nat. MSS., i. 8-13, Nos. XI.-XIII. and XV.-XXII.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. X.-XIX.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 23, Nos. XCIX.-CII., charters when earl, 3-6, Nos. XII.-XXVI., charters when king; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 2, Nos. 5, 6; Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 3-7, No. 1; Saxon Chron., ii. 221; Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 287, s. 3; Ailred (Scriptores X.), 347-350; Collectanea de Rebus Albanicis, 280, a° 1153 (An. Buellan); Fordun, bk. vii. cc. 31, 36; Wyntoun, i. bk. vii. c. 6; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 17; Celtic Scotland, i. 454-469, an account of his reign; 459, feudal Scotland.

2. Chron. Huntingdon, 210, 211; Hoveden, i. 122; Fordun, bk. v. c. 31; c. 50, his pedigree, on the father's side, to Noah; c. 52, his pedigree, on the mother's side, to Adam.

3. [He was the 6th son of his father's 2nd marriage, and may have been younger than his two sisters.]

England, who married his sister Matilda, 'the good Queen Maud,' on the 11th of November 1100.[4]

Married Matilda, daughter and heir of Waltheof, earl of Huntingdon, granddaughter of Siward, earl of Northumberland, and widow of Simon de St. Liz, about 1113-14.[5]

The Earldom of Northampton and the Honour of Huntingdon were held by Earl David in right of his wife.[6]

The Sovereignty of Cumbria, and of Lothian south of the Lammermoors, was delegated by Eadgar, king of Scots when dying, to his brother Earl David, in the beginning of January 1106-7.[7]

The Church at Durham had grants of land from Earl David.[8]

The Monastery at Selkirk was founded and endowed by Earl David about 1113.[9]

The Bishopric of Glasgow was reconstituted by Earl David about 1115.[10]

The Abbey at Jedburgh was founded by Earl David in the year 1118.[11]

REIGN BEGAN 23RD APRIL 1124.

King of Scots. David I. became king of Scots on the death of his brother King Alexander I., 23rd April 1124.[12]

4. W. Malmesbury, ii. 627; Fordun, bk. v. c. 30, 'still a youth,' in 1100 or later.

5. Chron. Huntingdon, 211; Chron. Johannis Bromton (Scriptores x.), 975, l. 9; Fordun, bk. v. cc. 31, 32, her pedigree; Wyntoun, ii. 184, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 940.

6. Saxon Chron., ii. 221, a° 1124; Celtic Scotland, i. 457.

7. Ailred, 337; Celtic Scotland, i. 445, and note 26.

8. Durham Charters, Nos. 564-575; Nat. MSS., i. 8-13, Nos. XI. XII., etc.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 3-6, Nos. XII.-XXVI.

9. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 281, s. 213, moved to Kelso, a° 1128; Reg. Kelso, 5, No. 2; Celtic Scotland, i. 455.

10. Reg. Episc. Glasguensis, i. 4-7, No. 1; Celtic Scotland, ii. 375, 376.

11. Wyntoun, ii. 179, bk. vii. c. 5, ll. 785-788; Reg. Cambuskenneth, 71, 72, No. 51, Osbert, prior of Jeddewrt, a witness; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 48; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, No. 5; Keith, Bishops, 392, No. 23; 453, No. 9.

12. Saxon Chron., i. 221, a° 1124; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 275, s. 210,

Aged about 44 when he succeeded his brother.[13]

Cumbria and Lothian were reunited with Alban under King David I. when he succeeded his brother King Alexander I., 23rd April 1124.[14]

Coldingham and Lands in Lothian were given by King David I. to the monks of St. Cuthbert at Durham, by charter, dated 'in the third year of my reign,' at Peebles in the year 1126.[15]

The Abbey at Holyrood was founded by King David I. in the year 1128.[16]

The Abbey at Kelso was founded by King David I. in the year 1128.[17]

The Bishoprics of Ross and Caithness were founded by King David I. about 1128.[18]

Moray. Edward, son of Siward, and the men of Alban, with the loss of a thousand men, defeated and slew Oengus and four thousand of the men of Moray in battle, at Strakathro in Forfarshire, in 1130.[19]

Queen Matilda, wife of King David I., died, and was

26 Apr. 1124; Chron. Mailros, 67, a° 1124 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1124; Extracta, 69, a° 1124; F. Worcester, ii. 78; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 2; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 235; Fordun, bk. v. c. 31; Wyntoun, ii. 180, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 824. *See* also above, Alexander I., p. 53, No. 19.

13. *See* above, p. 58, No. 3.

14. Nat. MSS., i. 9, No. XV.; Saxon Chron., ii. 221, a° 1124. *See* also above, Eadgar, p. 47, Nos. 17, 18.

15. Durham Charters, No. 567; Nat. MSS., i. 9, No. XV. [an early instance of a Regnal Year]; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 4, No. XV.

16. Nat. MSS. of Scotland, i. 10, No. XVI., The great charter of Holyrood; Liber Cartarum Sanctæ Crucis, No. 1; Chron. Mailros, 68, a° 1128; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 6.

17. Nat. MSS. of Scotland, i. 17, No. XXXII., King David's charter confirmed by his grandson Malcolm IV.; Reg. Cartarum de Kelso, No. 1, etc.; Chron. Mailros, 69, 3 May 1128; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 281, s. 213, a° 1128; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 1. *See* also below, Malcolm IV., p. 74, NOTE.

18. Reg. Dunfermelyn, 4, No. 1; 7, No. 2; Celtic Scotland, ii. 377, 378, and 382-384. *See* Map No. III.

19. Saxon Chron., ii. 227, a° 1130; Orderic Vitalis, iii. 404, bk. viii. c. 22; Chron. Mailros, 69, a° 1130; Annals of Inisfallen, 170, a° 1130; Annals of Ulster, 371, 372; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 107; Extracta, 71; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, at Strucathrow, Annals, 1; and Translation, p. 428, note; Celtic Scotland, i. 460-463; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations.

buried at Scone in the 7th year of King David's reign, between 23rd April 1130 and 22nd April 1131.[20]

The Abbey at Melrose was founded by King David I. in the year 1136.[21]

Invaded England. King David I. took Carlisle and Newcastle, advancing as far as Durham, in 1136.[22]

The Bishopric of Aberdeen was founded by King David I. in the 13th year of his reign, between the 23rd of April 1136 and the 22nd of April 1137.[23]

Scotland Invaded. Stephen, king of England, invaded the sheriffdom of Roxburgh about the beginning of February 1137-8.[24]

The Battle of Clitheroe. William Fitz Duncan, nephew of King David I., with an army of Scots, invaded England, and after having ravaged Northumberland and Lancashire, defeated the English at Clitheroe, on the 9th of June 1138.[25]

The Battle of the Standard. The English totally defeated the Scots, under King David I., in the battle of the Standard, near Northallerton, 22nd August 1138.[26]

20. Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, died in the 7th year of King David, and was buried at Scone; Wyntoun, ii. 194, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1280; Extracta, 71. *See* also above, p. 59, No. 5.

21. Nat. MSS., i. 11, No. XVII. [King David's charter is addressed to his bishops, abbots, earls, and good men, and to all his liege men of his whole kingdom, French and English, and Scots and Galwegians]; Liber de Melros, i. 2-5, No. 1; Chron. Mailros, 70, 23 Mar. 1136; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 2.

22. Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 287, s. 3, a° 1136, as far as Durham; H. Huntingdon, 258; W. Coventry, i. 158, a° 1136; Trivet, 7; Hemingburgh, i. 56, 57; Hoveden, i. 190, a° 1136; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 164.

23. Reg. Episcopatus Aberdonensis, xvij. xviij. 5; The Book of Deer, Preface, liv. lv. c.-cij.; Fordun, bk. iv. c. 40 [in error]; Celtic Scotland, ii. 378-380.

24. Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 81; B. Cotton, 64, a° 1138; H. Huntingdon, 260, a° 1138; Hoveden, i. 193, a° 1138; W. Coventry, i. 160, a° 1138; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 257.

25. Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 117, 9 June 1138, battle of Clitheroe (in Lancashire), etc.; Simeonis, Dun. Hist., Contin. (Scriptores x.), 259-261, battle of Clitheroe, 9 June 1138; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 291, s. 5, 9 June 1138.

26. Ailred, de Bello apud Standardum (Scriptores x.), 337-346; Saxon Chron., ii. 232, a° 1138; Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 293-295, s. 6, 22 Aug. 1138; Hex-

Provincial Council. The Scottish bishops, abbots, priors, and barons held a council, under Alberic, the Papal legate, in the cathedral at Carlisle, from the 26th to the 29th of September 1138.[27]

The Abbey at Neubotle was founded by King David I., 1st November 1140.[28]

The Abbey at Dundrennan was founded by King David I. in 1142.[29]

The Abbey at Cambuskenneth was founded by King David I. in 1147.[30]

Henry II., king of England, spent his youth at the Court of his mother's brother, David I., king of Scots, and was knighted by him at Carlisle in 1149.[31]

The Bishoprics of Dunblane and Brechin were founded by King David I. about 1150.[32]

The Abbey at Holmcultram was founded by King David I. and his son Earl Henry, 1st January 1150.[33]

ham (Surtees, No. 44), 77-106, a° 1138, and notes; R. Wendover, ii. 224, 225; Chron. Mailros, 71; H. Huntingdon, 260-264; Hemingburgh, i. 59; Hoveden, i. 193-196; Trivet, 8, 9; W. Newburgh, bk. i. 34, c. 5, a° 1138; Langtoft, i. 474-483; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 259, 260, a° 1138; Fordun, bk. v. c. 32, 21 Aug. 1137 [a year and a day wrong]; *see* also Translation, 425, note to c. 32; Wyntoun, ii. 186, bk. vii. c. 6, ll. 1015-1026.

27. Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 121; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 298, s. 8, a° 1138; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. pt. 1, 31-32, 26-29 Sep. 1138.

28. Reg. Neubotle, 3, 4, No. 2, founded 1 Nov. 1140; 5, No. 5, 'the church was founded in 1141'; Chron. Mailros, 71, note m, a° 1140; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 3.

29. Chron. Mailros, 72, a° 1142; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 48.

30. Reg. Cambuskenneth, No. 51, charter of King David; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 48; Wyntoun, ii. 181; bk. vii. c. 6, l. 854.

31. Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 323, s. 22, a° 1150; De illust. Henricis, 69; Chron. Mailros, 74, a° 1149.

32. Reg. Ep. Brechin., 3; Book of Deer, Preface, lx, cxx; Reg. Dunfermelyn, 24, No. 41; Councils and Eccles. Docts., ii. 231; Celtic Scotland, ii. 395-399. *See* below, Map No. III.

33. Chron. Mailros, 74, 1 Jan. 1150; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 169, note x., No. 4; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Scotichron., i. 301, bk. v. c. 38; Wyntoun, ii. 181, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 849.

The Abbey at Kinloss was founded by King David I., on the 21st of May 1150.[34]

Duffus Castle. King David I., in order to superintend the building of the abbey at Kinloss, stayed at Duffus Castle in Moray during the whole summer of 1150.[35]

The Abbey at Dryburgh was founded by King David I., or by Hugo de Morville, constable of Scotland, in the year 1150.[36]

Bishoprics and Abbeys. Six bishoprics, *viz.*:—Glasgow, Ross, Caithness, Aberdeen, Dunblane, and Brechin; and ten abbeys, *viz.*:—Jedburgh, Holyrood, Kelso, Melrose, Neubotle, Dundrennan, Cambuskenneth, Holmcultram, Kinloss, and Dryburgh were founded or reconstituted under King David I.[37]

The Culdees. The superseding of the Culdees was hardly completed until the second half of the 13th century.[38]

Silver Coins. King David I. seems to have been the first king of the Scots who instituted a silver coinage.[39]

34. Chron. Mailros, 74, founded 21 May 1150 [this may be the date of Constitution: it was an off-shoot of Melrose]; Ferrerii, Historia de Kynlos; Fordun, bk. v. c. 38; Wyntoun, ii. 189, bk. vii. c. 6, ll. 1123-1130, 'founded by King David 30 Dec. 1150'; Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Preface, p. x. [the editor quotes Chron. Mailros, 74, erroneously, giving the date as 20 June 1151, whereas it is 'Anno Mel. xij. kalendas Junii,' 21 May 1150]. *See* also Appendix to Preface, p. 5, note 1.

35. [Duffus Castle is in the parish of Duffus, which is on the south coast of the Moray Firth. The castle was formerly surrounded by the Loch of Spynie, and is supposed to have been built in 1120;] Ferrerii, Historia de Kynlos, 16; Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Preface, p. x; Bartholomew, 242, 'Duffus Castle,' 'time David II.' [error for David I.].

36. Liber de Dryburgh, Preface, 5, 'The Founder'; Preface, 69, charter of foundation; Chron. Mailros, 74, 11 Nov. 1150 [the editor erroneously translates the date as the 10th], 78, a° 1162, Hugo de Morville, 'founder of the church of Dryburgh'; Fordun, Annals, 137; Translation, pp. 371, 372.

37. For Bishoprics and Abbeys, *see* below, Map No. III. Wyntoun, ii. 181, bk. vii. c. 6, l. 487, nine or ten abbeys [the particulars of these will be found above, under their names].

38. Liber Prior. S. Andree, 43, 48-50, Bull of Pope Eugenius IV., 30 Aug. 1147; Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, p. 118, Bull of Pope Innocent IV.; Scotichronicon, i. bk. vi. c. 44; Celtic Scotland, ii. 226-277, c. 6.

39. *See* the collection of coins in the Scottish National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.

Died. King David the First died at Carlisle, on the 24th of May 1153.[40]

Aged about 73.[41]

Buried in state, in the pavement before the high-altar in the church of the Holy Trinity, at Dunfermline.[42]

His Reign lasted 29 years 1 month and 2 days.[43]

REIGN ENDED 24TH MAY 1153.

ISSUE

King David the First had by his wife, Matilda of Huntingdon, two sons, Malcolm and Henry, and two daughters, Claricia and Hodierna, all of whom predeceased their father. Henry was the only one who lived to maturity:

(I.) **Malcolm**, elder son of King David I., was strangled when a child by Donald Bane, ex-king of Scots.[44]

(II.) **Claricia**, elder daughter of King David I., died unmarried.[45]

(III.) **Hodierna**, younger daughter of King David I., died unmarried.[46]

(IV.) '**Henry, the Earl**,' earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon,

40. Symeon, Hist. Regum, Contin., ii. 330, s. 26, 24 May 1153; Chron. Mailros, 75, 24 May 1153; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), 168, at Carlisle, 24 May 1153; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 23; Chron. S. Crucis, 31, a° 1153; Hoveden, i. 212, a° 1153; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 190 [a° 1152, wrong year]; Fordun, bk. v. c. 34, at Carlisle, 22 May 1153 [wrong day], bk. v. c. 49, 24 May; Wyntoun, ii. 191, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1187-1200, at Carlisle, 24 May 1153.

41. *See* above, p. 58, No. 3.

42. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 23; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 290; Fordun, bk. v. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 192, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1198.

43. Fordun, bk. v. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 192, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1221; Annals of Scotland, i. 74-116; Early Kings, i. 187-344; Celtic Scotland, i. 457-469; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 23, 29 years and 3 months; Chron. Picts and Scots (D), 290, 29 years and 3 months; Chron. Scots (D), 303, 29 years and 3 months [these last three are about two months wrong]; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207, 39 years and 3 months [about 10 years and 2 months wrong].

44. Wyntoun, ii. 193-195, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 1235-1296. *See* also above, Donald Bane, p. 43, No. 13.

45. Orderic Vitalis, iii. 402, 403, bk. viii. c. 22, also 403, note 1.

46. *Ibid.*

younger son of King David I., married in 1139 Ada, daughter of William, earl of Warenne, 2nd earl of Surrey. Earl Henry predeceased his father, King David I., 12th June 1152, and was buried at Kelso.[47]

Ada, Widow of Earl Henry, died in 1178.[48]

Earl Henry had three sons, Malcolm, William, and David; and three daughters, Ada, Margaret, and Matilda:

(1) **Malcolm**, eldest son of Earl Henry, was king of Scots as Malcolm IV., 'The Maiden,' from the 24th May 1153 to the 9th December 1165.[49]

(2) **William**, second son of Earl Henry, was king of Scots as William 'The Lion' from the 9th December 1165 to the 4th December 1214.[50]

(3) **David**, third son of Earl Henry, born about 1144, earl of Huntingdon, married Maud, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, 26th August 1190. He founded the abbey at Lundors [now Lindores] in Fife, and died at Jerdelay, 17th June 1219. Buried in the abbey at Sawtrey in Huntingdonshire.[51]

47. Durham Charters, eight charters, each with an impression of his seal attached; Nat. MSS., i. 13, 14, Nos. XXIII. XXIV.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 24, 25, Nos. CIII.-CX.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. XX. XXI., two charters, one seal; Ancient Scottish Seals, ii, 1, No. 2, and Pl. IV., fig. 1; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 165; Hoveden, i. 198, Stephen, king of England, gave the earldom of Northumberland to Earl Henry, 212, died a° 1152; Matt. Paris, Hist., i 254, a° 1136; Hemingburgh, i. 57; Langtoft, i. 471; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 327, s. 25; W. Newburgh, bk. i. 70-72, c. 23; Chron. Mailros, 74, died a° 1152 (Interpolation), 52, died a° 1152; Chron. S. Crucis, 31, died 12 June 1152; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, and Annals, 74, died 12 June 1152, buried at Kelso; Wyntoun, ii. 190, bk. vii. c. 6, ll. 1140-1160; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 13.

48. Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, her pedigree; Chron. Mailros, 89, a° 1178; Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 207-209.

49. *See* below, Malcolm IV., 'The Maiden,' pp. 71-75.

50. *See* below, William 'The Lion,' pp. 76-86.

51. Chron. Mailros, 82, 31 May 1170, knighted; 99, 26 Aug. 1190, married; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 180, c. 31; 195, c. 37; Fœdera, i. 48, 24 June 1190, the Honor of Huntingdon; Hoveden, ii. 4, knighted; 285, Earl of Huntingdon; iii. 74, married; Fordun, bk. v. c. 3, Annals, 30, 31, died 17 June 1219; Annals, 75, pedigree; also Translation, p. 426, Notes, c. XXXIII. [Fordun erroneously makes David older than William]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 5. *See* also below, Pedigree, pp. 282, 283 (grandfather of No. XII., great-grandfather of No. XI.).

Earl David had four sons, David, Robert, Henry, and John; and three daughters, Margaret, Isabella, and Ada:

(A) **David**, eldest son of Earl David, appears to have died young; he is mentioned by his father in the Foundation Charter of the abbey at Lundors.[52]

(B) **Robert**, second son of Earl David, died young; buried in the abbey at Lundors.[53]

(C) **Henry**, third son of Earl David, died unmarried.[54]

(D) **John le Scot**, fourth son of Earl David, was earl of Chester and earl of Huntingdon; he died without issue.[55]

(E) **Margaret**, eldest daughter of Earl David, was married to Alan, lord of Galloway, in 1209, and had, with other issue, a daughter, Dervorgulla:[56]

Dervorgulla was married to John Balliol, who died in 1269. 'Dervorgulla of Galloway, Lady Balliol,' in her widowhood, gave a charter to Balliol College, Oxford, 22nd August 1282. She had, with other issue, a son John, and a daughter Alianora, and died 28th January 1289-90:[57]

(*a*) **John Balliol**, only surviving son of Dervorgulla, was a Competitor in 1291, and was king of Scotland from the 17th of November 1292 until his abdication, on the 10th of July 1296.[58]

(*b*) **Alianora**, daughter of Dervorgulla, was married to John Comyn, 'Senior,' of Badenoch and Tynedale, who was a Competitor in 1291. Her son:[59]

52. Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, charters ii. and iii.

53. Fordun, Annals, 30.

54. *Ibid.*

55. Chron. Mailros, 141, 30 May 1227, knighted; 143, a° 1232, succeeded his uncle Ranulph, earl of Chester; R. Wendover, iv. 256, a° 1232, also note 2; Trivet, 221, died a° 1237; Fordun, Annals, 31.

56. Chron. Mailros, 108, married a° 1209; 144, a° 1234, 3 daughters; Fordun, Annals, 31. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (grandmother of No. XI.).

57. Chron. Mailros, 143, a° 1233, married to John de Balliol; 144, her father's death and heirs; 217 [her husband John de Balliol, founder of Balliol College, Oxford, died 1269]; Nat. MSS., ii. 4, No. IV., her charter to Balliol College, Oxford; Fordun, Annals, 31, 75; Wyntoun, ii. 321-323, bk. viii. c. 8, ll. 1463-1524; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. No. 405. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (mother of No. XI.).

58. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 776, his elder brothers, Sir Hugh, Alan, and Alexander, predeceased him without issue. *See* below, John, pp. 115-118. *See* also Pedigree, p. 283, No. XI.

59. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 776; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. Preface, 56, pedigree; and Nos. 228, 249. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 283 (wife of No. IX.).

John Comyn, 'the son,' 'the Red Comyn No. 2,' married Johanna, sister of Aymar de Valence. He was stabbed by Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, at Dumfries, on the 10th of February 1305-6.[60]

(F) **Isabella**, second daughter of Earl David, was married to Robert Brus, lord of Annandale.[61]

Issue, two sons, of whom the elder:

Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, was a Competitor in 1291, and married Isabella, daughter of Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester.[62] Issue, a son:

Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, earl of Carrick (in right of his wife), married in 1271, Marjorie, daughter and heir of Neil, earl of Carrick, and widow of Adam de Kilconquhar. Issue, five sons, Robert, Edward, Thomas, Alexander, Nigel, and several daughters:[63]

(*a*) **Robert Brus**, earl of Carrick, king of Scots as Robert I. from 27th March 1306 to 7th June 1329.[64]

(*b*) **Edward**, king of Ireland. Crowned, 2nd May 1316. Slain near Dundalk, 5th October 1318. Unmarried; he had an illegitimate son, Alexander.[65]

(*c*) **Sir Thomas**, taken prisoner in Galloway, was executed at Carlisle in February 1306-7. No issue.[66]

(*d*) **Alexander**, dean of Glasgow, taken prisoner in Galloway, was executed with his brother Sir Thomas, at Carlisle, in February 1306-7. No issue.[67]

(*e*) **Nigel**, taken prisoner at Kildrummie, was hanged, and his corpse was afterwards beheaded at Berwick in 1306. No issue.[68]

60. Hemingburgh, ii. 245, 246 [stabbed by Brus], iv. *Id. Feb.* [10 Feb.] 1305-6; Trivet, 407 [stabbed by Brus], iv. *Kal. Feb.* [29 Jan.] 1505-6 [*Kal.* is a mistake for *Id.*]; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii., Preface, 56, pedigree; Fordun, Annals, 117. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (son of No. IX.).

61. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 776, 777; Fordun, Annals, 76. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (mother of No. XII.).

62. Fordun, Annals, 31, 76. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 283, No. XII.

63. Chron. Mailros, 219, a° 1270; Fordun, Annals, 60, 76. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 283 (son of No. XII.).

64. *See* below, Robert I., pp. 126-144. *See* also Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (grandson of No. XII.).

65. Fordun, Annals, Nos. 125, 132; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxxi. *See* below, Robert I., pp. 134, 135, Nos. 33, 36, 39.

66. Fordun, Annals, No. 120. *See* below, Robert I., p. 131, No. 19.

67. *Ibid.*

68. Fordun, Annals, No. 120. *See* below, Robert I., p. 130, No. 16. and p. 131, No. 19.

(*f*) **Isabella** was married, in 1293, as his second wife, to Eric II., king of Norway.[69]

(G) **Ada**, third daughter of Earl David, was married to Henry de Hastynges; her grandson John, 2nd baron Hastynges, was a Competitor in 1291.[70]

Earl David had two illegitimate sons:

Henry of Stirling and **Henry of Brechin**, and an illegitimate daughter, **Ada**, married to Malise, brother of Earl Ferteth of Stratherne.[71]

(4) **Ada**, eldest daughter of Earl Henry, was married, in 1161, to Florent III., comte de Hollande; her great-grandson Florent V., comte de Hollande, was a Competitor in 1291.[72]

(5) **Margaret**, second daughter of Earl Henry, was married first, in 1160, to Conan IV., duc de Bretagne, earl of Richmond; and secondly, to Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford. By her first husband she had a daughter:[73]

Constance, sole heir of Conan IV., duc de Bretagne, was married first to Geoffrey, son of Henry II., king of England; secondly, to Randulph de Blundevill, earl of Chester; and thirdly, to Guy, Vicomte de Thouars; she had with other issue a son:[74]

Arthur, posthumous son of Geoffrey, became *de jure* king of England on the death of his uncle, Richard I., 'Cœur de Lion,' 6th April 1199, but the crown was assumed by his uncle John ('Lackland'). Arthur died, or was murdered on the 3rd of April 1203.[75]

69. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 158, No. 675. *See* below, Margaret, p. 108, note 26, and Pedigree, p. 281.

70. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 776; Fordun, Annals, 31, married to Henry de Hastings. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (grandmother of No. x.).

71. Chartulary of the Abbey of Lindores, p. xxvi.

72. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 775; Chron. Mailros, 78, a° 1162; Chron. S. Crucis, 34, a° 1162, 'Elda'; Hoveden, i. 219, a° 1162; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33; Annals, 3. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (great-grandmother of No. 1.).

73. Chron. Mailros, 77, married a° 1160; 95, a° 1187, and note b, had a daughter Constance; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 244; Hoveden, i. 217, 1st marriage a° 1160; iv. 174, 2nd marriage, and death a° 1201; W. Coventry, ii. 189, a° 1201 death; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33; Annals, 3.

74. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1573; Chron. Mailros, 95, a° 1187, and note b; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33; Dic. Nat. Biography, v. 267.

75. Chron. Mailros, 95, born on Easter Day [29 Mar.] 1187; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1573; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33; Annals of England, 138, note 1. *See* also below, pp. 86, 281.

(6) **Matilda**, third daughter of Earl Henry, died in childhood, in the year 1152.[76]

Marjorie, who was married to John Lindesay, may have been a daughter of Earl Henry (not by his wife); Robert de Pinkeny, one of the Competitors, claimed to be her great-grandson in August 1291.[77]

76. [The youngest of six children, died thirteen years after her father's marriage, so she must have been in her childhood at her death in 1152;] Chron. Mailros, 74; Hoveden, i. 212; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33.

77. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 253, 254, and note.* [There does not appear to be any authority to show that this Marjorie was a daughter of Earl Henry.] *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283 (great grandmother of No. v.).

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 23 Apr. 1124, ended 22 Apr. 1125.	11th began 23 Apr. 1134, ended 22 Apr. 1135.
2nd began 23 Apr. 1125, ended 22 Apr. 1126.	12th began 23 Apr. 1135, ended 22 Apr. 1136.
3rd began 23 Apr. 1126, ended 22 Apr. 1127.	13th began 23 Apr. 1136, ended 22 Apr. 1137.
4th began 23 Apr. 1127, ended 22 Apr. 1128.	14th began 23 Apr. 1137, ended 22 Apr. 1138.
5th began 23 Apr. 1128, ended 22 Apr. 1129.	15th began 23 Apr. 1138, ended 22 Apr. 1139.
6th began 23 Apr. 1129, ended 22 Apr. 1130.	16th began 23 Apr. 1139, ended 22 Apr. 1140.
7th began 23 Apr. 1130, ended 22 Apr. 1131.	17th began 23 Apr. 1140, ended 22 Apr. 1141.
8th began 23 Apr. 1131, ended 22 Apr. 1132.	18th began 23 Apr. 1141, ended 22 Apr. 1142.
9th began 23 Apr. 1132, ended 22 Apr. 1133.	19th began 23 Apr. 1142, ended 22 Apr. 1143.
10th began 23 Apr. 1133, ended 22 Apr. 1134.	20th began 23 Apr. 1143, ended 22 Apr. 1144.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

21st began 23 Apr. 1144, ended 22 Apr. 1145.	26th began 23 Apr. 1149, ended 22 Apr. 1150.
22nd began 23 Apr. 1145, ended 22 Apr. 1146.	27th began 23 Apr. 1150, ended 22 Apr. 1151.
23rd began 23 Apr. 1146, ended 22 Apr. 1147.	28th began 23 Apr. 1151, ended 22 Apr. 1152.
24th began 23 Apr. 1147, ended 22 Apr. 1148.	29th began 23 Apr. 1152, ended 22 Apr. 1153.
25th began 23 Apr. 1148, ended 22 Apr. 1149.	30th began 23 Apr. 1153, ended 24 May 1153.

Only 1 month and 2 days of the 30th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPES
HENRY I. 'Beauclerc' 1100-1135.	LOUIS VI. 'le Gros' 1108-1137.	CALIXTUS II. 1119-1124.	
		HONORIUS II. 1124-1130.	
House of Blois STEPHEN 1135-1154.	LOUIS VII. 'le Jeune' 1137-1180.	INNOCENT II. 1130-1143.	*Anacletus II.* 1130-1138.
		CELESTINE II. 1143-1144.	*Victor IV.* 1138.
		LUCIUS II. 1144-1145.	
		EUGENIUS III. 1145-1153.	

MALCOLM THE FOURTH

'THE MAIDEN'

KING OF SCOTS

1153—1165

Reign began 24th May 1153,
„ ended 9th December 1165,
„ lasted 12 years 6 months and 16 days.

Malcolm the Fourth. 'The Maiden,' 'King of Scots.' Called 'The Maiden' from his youthful and feminine appearance.[1]

Eldest Son of 'Henry the Earl,' earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, by his wife Ada, daughter of William, earl of Warenne in Normandy, 2nd earl of Surrey. Malcolm IV. was grandson of David I., king of Scots.[2]

Born 20th March 1141-2.[3]

REIGN BEGAN 24TH MAY 1153.

King of Scots. Malcolm IV. became king of Scots on the death of his grandfather, King David I., 24th May 1153.[4]

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 576-581 [of these six, 4 have seals attached]; Nat. MSS., i. 16, 17, Nos. XXIX. XXXII.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. XXII. XXV.; Reg. Cart. de Kelso, 3-7, and coloured facsimile. His charter is addressed 'to all his friends, French and English, and Scots'; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 6, 7, Nos. XXVII.-XXXII.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, Nos. 7, and 8; Fordun, Annals, 1; Wyntoun, ii. 195, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1297; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.

2. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 205, 207; Chron. Johannis Bromton (Scriptores x.), 975, l. 12; Hoveden, i. 213; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, and Annals, 1.

3. Chron. Mailros, 72, 20 Mar. 1141; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33.

4. Nat. MSS., i. 16, 17, Nos. XXIX.-XXXII.; Hexham (Surtees, No. 44), i. 170; Symeon, Hist. Regum, ii. 327, 330, 331, s. 26, 24 May 1153; Chron. S. Crucis, 31, 24 May 1153; Chron. Mailros, 75, 24 May 1153 (Interpolation), 52, a° 1153; Matt. Paris, Hist., i. 293, a° 1152 [wrong year].

Aged 11 years 2 months and 5 days when he succeeded his grandfather.[5]

Made King at Scone, according to the custom of the nation.[6]

Portraits of King Malcolm IV. and of his grandfather, King David I., are illuminated in the initial letter of his charter to Kelso.[7]

Aberdeen was Plundered by the Northmen under Eystein Haraldson, king of Norway, in 1153.[8]

Scotia was Invaded by Somerled and his nephews, the sons of Malcolm MacHeth, 6th November 1153.[9]

Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland were ceded by Malcolm IV., king of Scots, to Henry II., king of England, in exchange for the earldom of Huntingdon, in the year 1157.[10]

Went to France. Malcolm IV., king of Scots, went to France, against the will of his 'great men,' with Henry II., king of England, and was present at the siege of Toulouse in the year 1159.[11]

Knighted. King Malcolm IV. was knighted by Henry II.,

5. *See* above, p. 71, No. 3.

6. Hexham, i. (Surtees, vol. 44), 170 [the word *Sconam* is erroneously printed *Scotiam*. To make certain, a small piece of tracing-paper was sent (19th May 1889) to the late Rev. S. S. Lewis, Librarian C.C.C.C., who traced the word in the original MS. (No. 139); the paper was returned, and still 1906) has the word 'fconã' (*Sconam*), distinctly pencilled on it]; Symeon, Hist. Regum (Rolls Series), ii. 331, s. 26 [has the same error]; Extracta, 72; Fordun, Annals, 1; Wyntoun, ii. 195, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1297-1302.

7. Reg. Cart. de Kelso, Preface, 3-7, and facsimile. Coloured portraits; Nat. MSS., i. 17, No. XXXII. [the initial letters, together with the coloured portraits, are also reproduced on the title-page of each of the three Parts of the National MSS. of Scotland;] Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. XXV. [the portraits are in outline uncoloured].

8. Saga of Sigurd, Inge and Eyestein, the sons of Harald, c. 20; Heimskringla, iv. 243.

[This seems to have been the last plundering expedition the Northmen made in Scotland.]

9. Chron. S. Crucis, 31, 6 Nov. 1153; Fordun, Annals, 1, in the first year of King Malcolm.

10. Chron. S. Crucis, 32, a° 1157; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 105, 106, c. 4; Trivet, 43; B. Cotton, 71, a° 1157; Fordun, Annals, 2.

11. Fordun, Annals, 2.

king of England, at Tours, in the 7th year of his (King Malcolm's) reign, between 24th May 1159 and 23rd May 1160.[12]

Returned to Scotland from France in 1160.[13]

Besieged in the Castle at Perth by six earls, but by the advice of the clergy, he was 'brought back to a good understanding with his nobles' in 1160.[14]

Galloway was finally subdued in 1160.[15]

Moray. Some of the rebellious inhabitants were expelled from Moray, and peaceable settlers were introduced to replace them in 1161.[16]

The Abbey at Cupar in Forfarshire was founded by King Malcolm IV., 12th July 1164.[17]

Somerled was Defeated and slain at Renfrew in 1164.[18]

Died Unmarried. King Malcolm the Fourth, 'The Maiden,' died unmarried, at Jedburgh, 9th December 1165.[19]

Aged 23 years 8 months and 20 days.[20]

Buried, on the right of his grandfather, King David I., in the

12. Chron. Mailros, 76, a° 1159; Trivet, 47, a° 1159; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 2; Wyntoun, ii. 197, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1379-1384; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 18.

13. Chron. Mailros, 77, a° 1160; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 3.

14. Chron. Mailros, 77, a° 1160; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 3, and Translation, 430, note III.; Wyntoun, ii. 197-8, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1385-1397; Celtic Scotland, i. 471.

15. Chron. Mailros, 77, a° 1160; Chron. S. Crucis, 33, a° 1160; Hoveden, i. 217; Fordun, Annals, 3; Wyntoun, ii. 198, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1398-1402.

16. Fordun, Annals, 4; Ane Account of The Familie of Innes, 2, Charter of Malcolm IV.; Celtic Scotland, i. 472, 473.

17. Chron. Mailros, 78, a° 1164; Hoveden, i. 223, 224, a° 1164; Fordun, Annals, 5; Wyntoun, ii. 200, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1465-1474, a° 1164.

18. Chron. Mailros, 79, a° 1164; Hoveden, i. 224, a° 1164; Symeon, ii., Appendix, 2, 385-388; Fordun, Annals, 4; Wyntoun, ii. 201, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1491-1504.

19. Chron. Mailros, 80, 9 Dec. 1165, in his 25th year [error for 24th]; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 24; Chron. Huntingdon, 212; Annals of Ulster, 372; Hemingburgh, i. 94; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 147, c. 19; Trivet, 57; Hoveden, i. 231, a° 1165; Fordun, Annals, 5, died 9 Dec, 1165, 'in the bloom of his lily youth'—the 26th year of his age [error for 24th]; Wyntoun, ii. 201, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1505-1512; 203, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1556-1559; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.

20. Chron. Mailros, 72, born 20 Mar. 1141-2; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33.

middle of the pavement, before the high-altar, in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline.[21]

His Reign lasted 12 years 6 months and 16 days.[22]

REIGN ENDED 9th DECEMBER 1165.

ISSUE

King Malcolm the Fourth, 'The Maiden,' had an illegitimate son who predeceased him.[23]

NOTE

King Malcolm IV. was grandson of David I., king of Scots, notwithstanding which, the translation of 'The Great Charter to Kelso,' in the National MSS., erroneously makes Malcolm IV. describe King David (four times) as 'my uncle'![24]

21. Chron. Mailros, 80, a° 1165; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 24; Fordun, Annals, 6, 'in the middle of the pavement,' etc.; Wyntoun, ii. 201, bk. vii. c. 7, l. 1514; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.

22. Chron. Huntingdon, 212, 12 years 6 months and 13 days; Annals of Scotland, i. 117-130, Reign of Malcolm IV.; Early Kings, i. 345-361; Celtic Scotland, i. 469-474.

23. Reg. Cart. de Kelso, 22, 23, No. 21, ordains that the Church of Inverlethan, 'in which my son's body rested the first night after his death, shall have a right of sanctuary in all its territory'; Fordun, Annals, 4, 5; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 21.

[Both Fordun and the author of the Book of Pluscarden appear to have been ignorant of the existence of No. 21 Charter in the Register of Kelso.]

24. Nat. MSS. of Scotland, pt. i. 17, No. XXXII., translation.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 24 May 1153, ended 23 May 1154.	7th began 24 May 1159, ended 23 May 1160.
2nd began 24 May 1154, ended 23 May 1155.	8th began 24 May 1160, ended 23 May 1161.
3rd began 24 May 1155, ended 23 May 1156.	9th began 24 May 1161, ended 23 May 1162.
4th began 24 May 1156, ended 23 May 1157.	10th began 24 May 1162, ended 23 May 1163.
5th began 24 May 1157, ended 23 May 1158.	11th began 24 May 1163, ended 23 May 1164.
6th began 24 May 1158, ended 23 May 1159.	12th began 24 May 1164, ended 23 May 1165.

13th began 24 May 1165,
ended 9 Dec. 1165.

Only 6 months and 16 days of the 13th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPES
House of Blois STEPHEN 1135-1154.	LOUIS VII. 'le Jeune' 1137-1180.	EUGENIUS III. 1145-1153.	
		ANASTASIUS IV. 1153-1154.	
House of Anjou 'Plantagenet' HENRY II. 1154-1189.		ADRIAN IV.[25] Nicolas Breakspear [an Englishman] 1154-1159.	
		ALEXANDER III. 1159-1181.	*Victor V.* 1159-1164.
			Pascal III. 1164-1168.

25. Adrian IV. (Nicolas Breakspear) was the only English pope. He adopted Hadrianus as his name. *See* below, p. 303, note 10, and p. 325.

WILLIAM

'THE LION'

KING OF SCOTS

1165—1214

Reign began 9th December 1165,
„ ended 4th December 1214,
„ lasted 48 years 11 months and 26 days.

William 'The Lion.' 'William Garbh' [The Brawny], 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'Rei d'Escose.'[1]

Second Son of 'Henry the Earl,' earl of Northumberland and Huntingdon, by his wife Ada, daughter of William, earl of Warenne in Normandy, 2nd earl of Surrey. William 'The Lion' was grandson of David I., king of Scots.[2]

Born in the year 1143.[3]

The Earldom of Northumberland was assigned to William 'The Lion' by his grandfather, King David I., in 1152.[4]

1. Durham Charters, Nos. 586-602, and 604-613 [of 27 original Charters, 24 have seals attached]; Nat. MSS., i. 19-21, Nos. XXXV.-XL.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. XXVI.-XXIX.; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 7-12, Nos. XXXIII.-LIX.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, Nos. 9, 10; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 251-3, 'William Garm'; Annals of Ulster, 371, a° 1214; Extracta, 74; Jordan Fantosme, 202, l. 7; 222, l. 255; 226, l. 272; 271, ll. 798-800; Fordun, Annals, 7; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 22.

[Some of his charters are addressed 'to the bishops, abbots, earls, barons, justices, sheriffs, provosts, officers,' . . . 'French and English, Scots and Galwegians, clergy and laity.']

2. Reg. Prior. S. Andree, 213; Benedict, i. 314, a° 1184, consanguinity; Fordun, bk. v. c. 33, and Annals, 1.

3. Chron. Mailros, 72, a° 1143.

4. Extracta, 74; W. Newburgh, bk. i. 71, c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 191, bk. vii. c. 7, ll. 1177-1186. *See* also above, Malcolm IV., p. 72, No. 10.

REIGN BEGAN 9TH DECEMBER 1165.

King of Scots. William became king of Scots on the death of his brother, King Malcolm IV., 9th December 1165.[5]

Aged about 22 when he succeeded his brother.[6]

Consecrated King by the bishop of St. Andrews at Scone, 24th December 1165.[7]

Went to Normandy with Henry II., king of England, in the year 1166.[8]

Spent Easter, with his brother David, at the Court of Henry II., king of England, at Windsor, 5th April 1170.[9]

Thomas Becket, archbishop of Canterbury, was murdered in the cathedral at Canterbury, 29th December 1170, and was canonised (St. Thomas of Canterbury) by Pope Alexander III., 3rd March 1173-4.[10]

A Parliament was held by William, king of Scots, in the year 1174.[11]

Invaded England. King William besieged Carlisle, and took some castles in Northumberland and Westmoreland in, or soon after, April 1174.[12]

5. Nat. MSS., i. 19-21, Nos. XXXV.-XL.; Chron. Mailros, 80, a° 1165; Trivet, 57, a° 1165; Hemingburgh, i. 94; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 148, c. 19, a° 1165; Hoveden, i. 231, a° 1165; Fordun, Annals, 7; Wyntoun, ii. 203, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 1562.

6. Chron. Mailros, 72, a° 1143.

7. Chron. Mailros, 80, a° 1165; Extracta, 74; Fordun, Annals, 7.

8. Chron. Mailros, 80, a° 1166; Hoveden, i. 253, a° 1166; Fordun, Annals, 8; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 23.

9. Chron. Mailros, 82, a° 1170; Benedict, i. 4, a° 1170; W. Coventry, i. 188, a° 1170; Hoveden, ii. 4.

10. [Thomas Becket, *not* 'à Becket.'] R. Wendover (Rolls Series, No. 84), i. 84, murdered; 93, canonised; iii. 122; Chron. Mailros, 83, 29 Dec. 1171; Thomas Saga Erkibyskups, translated from the Icelandic, gives an account of his life and death without dates; Wyntoun, ii. 205, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1619-1624; Annals of England, 122, murdered, 29 Dec. 1170.

11. Jordan Fantosme, 226, l. 288; Stubbs, Constit. Hist., i. 538 [the word 'Parliament,' as applied to a deliberative assembly, is believed to occur for the first time in reference to this king's parliament of 1174].

12. Chron. Mailros, 86, a° 1174; Benedict, i. 64, a° 1174; W. Coventry, i. 225, 226, a° 1174; Hemingburgh, i. 103; W. Newburgh, ii. 177, bk. ii. c. 32, a° 1173; Hoveden, ii. 57, 60, a° 1174; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 289, a° 1173; Fordun, Annals, 11; Wyntoun, ii. 205, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1641-1654, a° 1174; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 26.

Taken Prisoner by Ranulph de Glanville, at Alnwick in Northumberland, 13th July 1174.[13]

Prisoner first at Richmond in Yorkshire, afterwards at Northampton, and he was taken as a prisoner to France, 8th August 1174.[14]

Surrendered the Independence of his Kingdom to Henry II., king of England, by signing a convention at Falaise in Normandy, 8th December 1174.[15]

Released. King William returned to Scotland, on the 2nd of February 1174-5.[16]

The Scottish Church. The bishops of the Scottish Church declined to submit to the jurisdiction of the archbishop of York, at Northampton, 25th January 1175-6.[17]

An Ecclesiastical Council was held by Cardinal Vivian, papal legate, and the ecclesiastics of the Scottish Church, in Edinburgh Castle, 1st August 1177.[18]

The Abbey at Arbroath, dedicated to the honour of GOD

13. Chron. Mailros, 87, a° 1174; Jordan Fantosme, 380, ll. 1747-1812; Benedict, i. 67, 72; W. Coventry, i. 227, 13 July 1174; F. Worcester, ii. 154; Hemingburgh, i. 106-109; W. Newburgh, ii. 183-190, bk. ii. cc. 32, 35, a° 1174; Trivet, 79; Hoveden, ii. 63; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 293, 296; Fordun, Annals, 11; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 26.

14. Chron. Mailros, 87, a° 1174; Benedict, i. 74, a° 1174; W. Coventry, i. 231, a° 1174; Cotton, 77, 78, a° 1174; Langtoft, ii. 11; Hoveden, ii. 64, 65, a° 1174; 80-82, a° 1175; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 296; Fordun, Annals, 11; Wyntoun, ii. 206, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1668-1678; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 26.

15. Fœdera, 1, pt. 1, 30; Hoveden, ii. 80-82.

16. Fœdera, i. pt. 1, 30, 8 Dec. 1174; Red Book of the Exchequer, fol. 166, 8 Dec. 1174; Chron. Mailros, 87, a° 1175; W. Newburgh, bk. ii. 197, 198, c. 38; Hemingburgh, i. 116; F. Worcester, ii. 154; Benedict, i. 96, Convention; W. Coventry, i. 248-250; Hoveden, ii. 80-82; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 297, a° 1175; Fordun, Annals, 13; Wyntoun, ii. 208, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 1720; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 28.

17. Benedict, i. 107, 111, about 25 Jan. 1175-6; Hoveden, ii. 86, 25 Jan. 1175-6, also 91, 92; W. Coventry, i. 259, 25 Jan. 1175-6; Fordun, Annals, 14, 15, at Northampton, 29 Jan. 1175-6; Scotichron., i. 476, bk. viii. c. 26; Wyntoun, ii. 208, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 1741; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. cc. 29-31, 29 Jan. 1175-6.

18. Chron. Mailros, 88, a° 1177; Benedict, i. 166, 1 Aug. 1177; W. Coventry, i. 291, 1 Aug. 1177; Fordun, Annals, 14, 1 Aug.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 29, 1 Aug.; Provincial Councils of the Scottish Clergy, 5, 6, and notes.

and of St. Thomas (Becket) of Canterbury, was founded and endowed by King William in or before 1178.[19]

Ross Subdued. King William, with his brother David and a large army, advanced into Ross against Donald Ban MacWilliam, and fortified two castles there, *viz.*, Dunscath and Edderdour, in 1179.[20]

The Golden Rose was sent by Pope Lucius III. to William, king of Scots, in 1182.[21]

Heraldry. Armorial bearings began to appear upon the shields of the 'mounted effigies' on Scottish seals towards the end of the 12th century.[22]

Scottish Royal Arms. 'Or, a lion within a bordure flory, gules,' is an early blazon. [King William 'The Lion' may have borne these arms on his shield, and on his banner, but there does not appear to be an impression of any seal of his which bears a lion rampant.][23]

The Earldom of Huntingdon was given to William, king of Scots, by Henry II., king of England, in 1185.[24]

Married. King William married Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, vicecomes de Bellomonte, at Woodstock, in Oxfordshire, on the 5th of September 1186.[25]

19. Reg. de Aberbrothoc, Preface, etc.; Fordun, Annals, 29; Scotichron., i. 475, bk. viii. c. 24, founded in 1178; Wyntoun, ii. 221, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 2141-2148, 9 Aug. 1197; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 31.

20. Chron. Mailros, 90, a° 1179; Fordun, Annals, 16, a° 1179; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 31; Benedict, i. 277, 281, a° 1181; W. Coventry, i. 315, a° 1181; Hoveden, ii. 263, a° 1181.

21. Chron. Mailros, 92, a° 1182; Fordun, Annals, 28; Wyntoun, ii. 214, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1929-1932; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 44.

22. Durham Charters, Nos. 764 and 766, Charters of Patric, 5th earl of Dunbar (each with his arms on the seal), to St. Cuthbert and the monks at Durham; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 26, 27, Nos. CXVI. CXVII., transcripts of the above charters; Scottish arms, ii. 7, No. VII. 8, 9, No. XI., family arms; Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, xxii. 189, impalement; Scottish Heraldry, 192.

23. Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., vi. 476. [All lions were 'rampant' when heraldry was first introduced.]

24. Chron. Mailros. 94, a° 1185; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 324, a° 1185; Wyntoun, ii. 214, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1935-1942.

25. [Richard was son of Roscelin, vicecomes de Bellomonte, by Constance, illegitimate daughter of Henry I., king of England.] Chron.

Donald Ban MacWilliam and five hundred of his men were slain on the moor of Mam Garvia (? Garvyach) near Moray, 31st July 1187.[26]

The Scottish Church was taken under the immediate protection of the papal see by Pope Clement III., whose letter to King William is dated at the Lateran, in Rome, on the 13th of March 1187-8.[27]

Nine Episcopal Sees, *viz.*, St. Andrews, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Dunblane, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, and Caithness, existed in the Scottish Church on the 13th of March 1187-8.[28]

The Colour of the Crusaders' Crosses. In the third Crusade it was agreed that the crosses of the French should be red, of the English white, and of the Flemish green (in the year 1188).[29]

The Cross of the Scottish Kings. 'It has been the

Mailros, 94, 5 Sep. 1186; Benedict, i. 347, 351, a° 1186; Hoveden, ii. 309, 310, a° 1186; W. Coventry, i. 340, a° 1186; Fordun, Annals, 23; Wyntoun, ii. 214, 215, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 1943-1956.

26. Chron. Mailros, 96, killed at Mam Garvia, 31 July 1187; Benedict, ii. 7, 8, a° 1187; W. Coventry, i. 344, killed a° 1187; Hoveden, ii. 318; Fordun, Annals, 16, note, 432, at Macgarvy, 31 July 1187; Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Mamgarvia, near Inverness'; Celtic Scotland, i. 479, c. 9, note, 92. [Possibly Garvyach, in Aberdeenshire.]

See also above, Duncan II., p. 40, No. 22.

27. Benedict, ii. 234, 235, Clement III., 13 Mar., and note, 4; Hoveden, ii. 360, 361, Clemens III., 13 Mar., anno primo (1187-8); iii. 172, note, 4, 173, 174, Cœlestinus, 13 Mar. 1191-2; W. Coventry, i. 363, a° 1188; Fordun, Annals, 28, Innocent III., Celestine III.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 45, Innocent III., c. 46, Celestine III.; Scotichron., i. 522, bk. viii. c. 67, p. 523, c. 68; Nat. MSS., i. 25, No. XLVII.; Bull of Honorius III. to King Alexander II., in which the pope mentions that he follows the example of his predecessors Celestine and Innocent; [this Bull, addressed to King Alexander II., was not written until four years after the death of King William; but in the National MSS. of Scotland, for some unexplained reason, it is included among the documents relating to the reign of King William, although it is addressed to his son. It seems possible that Clement III., Celestine III., and Innocent III., each sent a letter or Bull to King William.]

28. The same references as in No. 27. *See* also below, Map No. III.

29. Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 330, a° 1188.

constant practice of our kings to carry a white saltier cross on a blue banner.'[30]

The Independence of the Scottish Kingdom was acknowledged, and the pledges were restored by Richard I., king of England, at Canterbury, 5th December 1189.[31]

Subdued Caithness. King William defeated Harald, earl of Orkney, son of Madach, in 1196.[32]

A Battle in Moray. The king's men slew Rodoric, and defeated Thorfinn, son of Earl Harald, in a battle in Moray, near the castle of Inverness, in 1197.[33]

His Son and Heir Born. Alexander, who subsequently succeeded his father, King William 'The Lion,' as Alexander II., was born at Haddington, 24th August 1198.[34]

The Bishopric of Argyll, which was afterwards reconstituted as the bishopric of Lismore, was established about the year 1200.[35]

30. The Science of Herauldry, 100, 'The white cross of St. Andrew in a blue field,' p. 102 [erroneously 98], 'Azure a cross of St. Andrew argent, for Scotland, St. Andrew being Patron thereof'; Nisbet's Heraldry, 1st edition, i. 133, 134, c. 16, and Pl. VI., No. 27; ii. 80; 2nd edition, i. 131, 132, c. 16, and Pl. VI., No. 27; ii. pt. iii. 100; pt. iv. 80; Nisbet states 'it has been the constant practice of our kings to carry a white saltier cross on a blue banner.' *See* below, Robert II., p. 163, No. 26.

[An appropriate difference from the white cross of St. George on its red banner, possibly adopted in the third Crusade. *See* above, p. 80, No. 29.]

31. Nat. MSS., i. 24, No. XLVI.; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 50; Benedict, ii. 98, 102, 104, a° 1189; F. Worcester, ii. 257; Hoveden, iii. 25, 26, a° 1189; W. Coventry, i. 385, 386, a° 1189; Matt. Westminster, 256, 257, a° 1189; W. Newburgh, bk. iv. 304, c. 5, a° 1189; Trivet, 117; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 13, a° 1189; R. Devizes, 8, 9, a° 1189; Chron. Mailros, 98, a° 1190; Fordun, Annals, 20, a° 1190; Scotichron., i. 501, bk. viii. c. 49, and note; Wyntoun, ii. 217, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 2037-2066; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 33, 34.

32. Hoveden, iv. 10-12, a° 1196; W. Coventry, ii. 100, a° 1196; Fordun, Annals, 22, a° 1196.

33. Chron. Mailros, 103, a° 1197; W. Coventry, ii. 100, 101; Fordun, Annals, 22, a° 1197; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 36.

34. Chron. Mailros, 103, 24 Aug. 1198; Extracta, 83, born at Haddington, 24 Aug. 1198; Hoveden, iv. 54, Aug. 1198; W. Coventry, ii. 125, Aug. 1198; Fordun, Annals, 23, at Haddington, St. Bartholomew's Day (24 Aug.) 1198; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 36. *See* below, Alexander II., pp. 87-93.

35. Origines Parochiales Scotiæ, ii. pt. 1, 159, and notes; 160, notes 1-3; Celtic Scotland, ii. 408-410.

Alexander, Prince of Scotland, then in his fourth year, was acknowledged heir to the crown, and all the nobles swore fealty to him, in a general council held at Musselburgh near Edinburgh, about the 28th October 1201.[36]

An Insurrection in Ross was subdued by King William with a large army between the 24th June and the autumn, in the year 1211.[37]

Gothred MacWilliam, the instigator of the insurrection in Ross, betrayed by his own men, was beheaded at Kincardine, in the summer of 1211.[38]

Died. King William died at Stirling, 4th December 1214.[39]

Aged 71.[40]

Buried before the high-altar in the church of the monastery at Arbroath, 10th December 1214.[41]

His Reign lasted 48 years 11 months and 26 days.[42]

REIGN ENDED 4TH DECEMBER 1214.

ISSUE

King William had by his wife, Ermengarde de Bellomonte, a son, Alexander, and three daughters, Margaret, Isabella, and Marjorie:

36. Extracta, 83, at Musselburgh, about 28 Oct. 1201; Fordun, Annals, 24; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 38. [Musselburgh was formerly of much more importance than it is at present; a tradition of its ancient glory is preserved in the popular lines:

'Musselburgh wes a Burgh
When Edinburgh wes nane,
Musselburgh will be a Burgh
When Edinburgh 's gane!']

37. Scotichron., i. 531, 532, bk. viii. c. 76, a° 1211.

38. Chron. Mailros, 112, a° 1211; Extracta, 85; W. Coventry, ii. 206, a° 1212; Chron. Lanercost, 370, 371, notes; Fordun, Annals, 27; Scotichron., i. 531, 532, bk. viii. c. 76, a° 1212; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 42. *See* also above, p. 40, No. 24.

39. Chron. Mailros, 114, 4 Dec. 1214; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 25; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 251, a° 1213; Annals of Ulster, 373, a° 1214; W. Coventry, ii. 217, a° 1214; Fordun, Annals, 28, 4 Dec. 1214; Scotichron., ii. 534, 536, bk. viii. c. 79, 4 Dec. 1214; Wyntoun, ii. bk. vii. 228, c. 8, ll. 2387-2393.

40. *See* above, p. 76, No. 3.

41. Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 175, No. 25; Chron. Picts and Scots (C), 207; Fordun, Annals, 29, 10 Dec. 1214; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 1; Reg. Vetus de Aberbrothoc, Preface, etc.

42. For an account of his reign, *see* Annals of Scotland, i. 130-169; Early Kings, i. 362-444, c. 12; Celtic Scotland, i. 474-483, c. 9.

(I.) **Alexander**, king of Scots, as Alexander II. from 4th December 1214 to 8th July 1249.[43]

(II.) **Margaret**, was married to Hubert de Burgh, justiciary of England and Scotland, at York, in 1221.[44]

Issue, a daughter who died young.

(III.) **Isabella**, married to Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk. No issue.[45]

(IV.) **Marjorie**, was married to Gilbert, earl of Pembroke, Earl Marshal of England, at Berwick, 1st August 1235. She survived her husband, and died 17th November 1244; buried in London. No issue.[46]

Queen Ermengarde, widow of William, king of Scots, died on the 11th of February 1233-4, and was buried in the abbey at Balmerino in Fife.[47]

King William had several illegitimate sons and daughters, *viz.*:

(V.) **Robert de London**, gave the church at Rothven to the abbey at Arbroath, between 1180 and 1214.[48]

(VI.) **Henry Galithly**, had a son, Patric Galithly, who was a Competitor in 1291.[49]

(VII.) **Isabella**, whose mother was a daughter of Robert Avenel, was married first to Robert de Brus in 1183, and secondly to Robert de Ros, at Haddington, in 1191. Her great-grandson, William de Ros, was a Competitor in 1291.[50]

43. *See* below, Alexander II., pp. 87-93.

44. Chron. Mailros, 108, a° 1209; 138, a° 1221; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 525, a° 1209; vol. vi. 71; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 248, a° 1221; W. Coventry, ii. 250, a° 1221; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 41; Wyntoun, ii. 229, bk. vii. c. 8, ll. 2421, etc.

45. Chron. Mailros, 108, a° 1209; 141, unmarried, a° 1223; Wyntoun, ii. 229, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 2423.

46. Chron. Mailros, 147, 1 Aug. 1235; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., iii. 373, a° 1236; iv. 396, a° 1244; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 498, a° 1244.

47. Chron. Mailros, 143, died 11 Feb. 1233; Fordun, Annals, 46; Wyntoun, ii. 242, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2839-2846.

48. Reg. Vetus de Aberbrothoc, 6, 7, 22, 24, 29, 30, etc.; 358 [John and William may have been his brothers]; Liber de Scon, 20, No. 25, with a facsimile of the charter 'Rob. de London fil' meo'; Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 10, 11, No. LI., 'Rob. de London filio meo' witness to a charter of King William, also note * [John and Philip may have been brothers of Robert].

49. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 775. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282 (father of No. VII.).

50. Chron. Mailros, 92, 1st marriage, a° 1183; 99, 2nd marriage, a° 1191; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 775; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. cc. 35, 44. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 282 (great-grandmother of No. IV.).

(VIII.) **Ada**, was married in 1184 to Patric de Dunbar, 5th earl of Dunbar. She died in 1200. Her great-grandson, Patric de Dunbar, 8th earl, was a Competitor in 1291.[51]

(IX.) **Margaret**, whose mother was a daughter of Adam de Hythus, was married to Eustace de Vesci. Her grandson, William de Vesci, was a Competitor in 1291.[52]

(X.) **Aufrica**, was married to William de Say. Her great-grandson, Roger de Mandeville, was a Competitor in 1291.[53]

51. Chron. Mailros, 92, a° 1184; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 775. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282 (great-grandmother of No. II.).

52. Chron. Mailros, 100, a° 1193, married to Eustace de Vesci; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 775; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 666, a° 1216; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 187; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 35. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 282 (grandmother of No. III.).

53. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 776. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 282 (great-great-grandmother of No. VIII.).

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 9 Dec. 1165, ended 8 Dec. 1166.	10th began 9 Dec. 1174, ended 8 Dec. 1175.
2nd began 9 Dec. 1166, ended 8 Dec. 1167.	11th began 9 Dec. 1175, ended 8 Dec. 1176.
3rd began 9 Dec. 1167, ended 8 Dec. 1168.	12th began 9 Dec. 1176, ended 8 Dec. 1177.
4th began 9 Dec. 1168, ended 8 Dec. 1169.	13th began 9 Dec. 1177, ended 8 Dec. 1178
5th began 9 Dec. 1169, ended 8 Dec. 1170.	14th began 9 Dec. 1178, ended 8 Dec. 1179.
6th began 9 Dec. 1170, ended 8 Dec. 1171.	15th began 9 Dec. 1179, ended 8 Dec. 1180.
7th began 9 Dec. 1171, ended 8 Dec. 1172.	16th began 9 Dec. 1180, ended 8 Dec. 1181.
8th began 9 Dec. 1172, ended 8 Dec. 1173.	17th began 9 Dec. 1181, ended 8 Dec. 1182.
9th began 9 Dec. 1173, ended 8 Dec. 1174.	18th began 9 Dec. 1182, ended 8 Dec. 1183.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

19th began 9 Dec. 1183, ended 8 Dec. 1184.	34th began 9 Dec. 1198, ended 8 Dec. 1199.
20th began 9 Dec. 1184, ended 8 Dec. 1185.	35th began 9 Dec. 1199, ended 8 Dec. 1200.
21st began 9 Dec. 1185, ended 8 Dec. 1186.	36th began 9 Dec. 1200, ended 8 Dec. 1201.
22nd began 9 Dec. 1186, ended 8 Dec. 1187.	37th began 9 Dec. 1201, ended 8 Dec. 1202.
23rd began 9 Dec. 1187, ended 8 Dec. 1188.	38th began 9 Dec. 1202, ended 8 Dec. 1203.
24th began 9 Dec. 1188, ended 8 Dec. 1189.	39th began 9 Dec. 1203, ended 8 Dec. 1204.
25th began 9 Dec. 1189, ended 8 Dec. 1190.	40th began 9 Dec. 1204, ended 8 Dec. 1205.
26th began 9 Dec. 1190, ended 8 Dec. 1191.	41st began 9 Dec. 1205, ended 8 Dec. 1206.
27th began 9 Dec. 1191, ended 8 Dec. 1192.	42nd began 9 Dec. 1206, ended 8 Dec. 1207.
28th began 9 Dec. 1192, ended 8 Dec. 1193.	43rd began 9 Dec. 1207, ended 8 Dec. 1208.
29th began 9 Dec. 1193, ended 8 Dec. 1194.	44th began 9 Dec. 1208, ended 8 Dec. 1209.
30th began 9 Dec. 1194, ended 8 Dec. 1195.	45th began 9 Dec. 1209, ended 8 Dec. 1210.
31st began 9 Dec. 1195, ended 8 Dec. 1196.	46th began 9 Dec. 1210, ended 8 Dec. 1211.
32nd began 9 Dec. 1196, ended 8 Dec. 1197.	47th began 9 Dec. 1211, ended 8 Dec. 1212.
33rd began 9 Dec. 1197, ended 8 Dec. 1198.	48th began 9 Dec. 1212, ended 8 Dec. 1213.

49th began 9 Dec. 1213,
ended 4 Dec. 1214.

Only 11 months and 26 days of the 49th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPES
House of Anjou 'Plantagenet' HENRY II. 1154-1189.	LOUIS VII. 'le Jeune' 1137-1180.	ALEXANDER III. 1159-1181.	*Pascal III.* 1164-1168.
RICHARD I. 'Cœur de Lion' 1189-1199.	PHILIPPE II. 'Auguste' 1180-1223.	LUCIUS III. 1181-1185.	*Calixtus III.* 1168-1178.
JOHN [54] 'Lackland' 1199-1216.		URBAN III. 1185-1187.	*Innocent III.* 1178, exiled 1180.
		GREGORY VIII. 1187.	
		CLEMENT III. 1187-1191.	
		CELESTINE III. 1191-1198.	
		INNOCENT III. 1198-1216.	

54. 'King John his young nephew,
In one two nought two,
In a castle of Rouen,
Most cruelly slew.'

Outlines of English History, by Henry Ince and James Gilbert. [Error for 'one two nought *three*.' *See* above, David I., p. 68, No. 75.]

ALEXANDER THE SECOND

KING OF SCOTS

1214—1249

Reign began 4th December 1214,
„ ended 8th July 1249,
„ lasted 34 years 7 months and 5 days.

Alexander the Second. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alba,' 'King of Scotia.'[1]

Only Son of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots, by his wife Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, vicecomes de Bellomonte.[2]

Born at Haddington, 24th August 1198.[3]

Knighted by John, king of England, in St. Bridget's hospital at Clerkenwell, 4th March 1211-12.[4]

REIGN BEGAN 4TH DECEMBER 1214.

King of Scots. Alexander II. became king of Scots upon

1. Nat. MSS., i. 25, No. XLVII., Bull of Pope Honorius III.; Chron. Mailros, 112, a° 1211, p. 117, a° 1215; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 253; Fordun, Annals, 29; Diplomata Scotiæ, Plates XXX.-XXXV., charters; CLVII., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, 4, Nos. 11, 12.

2. Fordun, Annals, 23.

3. Chron. Mailros, 103, born 24 Aug. 1198; Fordun, Annals, 23, born on St. Bartholomew's Day (24 Aug.) 1198.

4. Cal. Doc. Scot., i, 90, No. 518, 4 Mar. 1211-12; B. Cotton, 99, a° 1212; Trivet, 184; R. Wendover, iii. 238; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 533; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 126, a° 1212; Chron. Mailros, 113, 8 Mar. 1212; Fordun, Annals, 26, 8 Mar. 1212; Wyntoun, ii. 231, bk. vii. c. 8, l. 2479; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vi. c. 42.

the death of his father, King William 'The Lion,' on the 4th of December 1214.[5]

Aged 16 years 3 months and 11 days when he succeeded his father.[6]

'Raised to the Throne' in the presence of William Malvoisin, bishop of St. Andrews, and of seven earls at Scone, on the 6th of December 1214.[7]

The Seven Earls were, Fife, Stratherne, Athol, Angus, Menteth, Buchan, and Dunbar (6th December 1214).[8]

Insurrection in Moray. Dovenald Ban, son of Donald Ban MacWilliam, and Kenneth MacHeth, with others, the king's enemies, were slain by Makintagart, in Moray, on the 15th of June 1215.[9]

The Scottish Church. Pope Honorius III., 'following the example of his predecessors Celestine and Innocent,' took the Scottish Church under the immediate protection of the papal see, by Bull, dated at the Lateran in Rome, in the third year of his Pontificate, 21st November 1218.[10]

5. Chron. Mailros, 114, 4 Dec. 1214 [his father's death]; Annals of Ulster, 373, a° 1214; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 253, a° 1214; Fordun, Annals, 28, 29; his father died 4 Dec. 1214; Wyntoun, ii. 231, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2485-2490. [His charters are addressed to the bishops, abbots, priors, earls, justices, barons, sheriffs, provosts, officers, and to all the good men of his whole land, clergy and laity.]

6. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 5.

7. Chron. Mailros, 114, 6 Dec. 1214; Fordun, Annals, 29, the day before St. Nicolas (5 Dec. 1214); Wyntoun, ii. 231, bk. vii. c. 9, l. 2492; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 1, on the Feast of St. Nicolas (6 Dec.).

8. Fordun, Annals, 29; Translation, 433, note 29; Liber de Scon, 2, 3, No. 1; Reg. de Dunfermelyn, 235, No. 348; Ezra vii. 14, 'forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem'; Esther i. 14, 'the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first of the kingdom'; Capgrave's Chronicle of England, 121, 'VII. persones schul chese the emperoure'; Celtic Scotland, i. 448; Palgrave, i. xxi., Nos. 4, 5; Edinburgh Review, LXVI. October 1837, No. 135, Art. 2, pp. 46-52, 'Although there were seven provinces in Alban no constitutional body called 'The Seven Earls' ever existed.' *See* also above, Alexander I., p. 52, Nos. 13, 14, 15.

9. Chron. Mailros, 117; Fordun, Annals, 32; Translation, 434, note xxxii.; Celtic Scotland, i. 483.

10. Original Bull in H.M. Record Office, dated 21 Nov. 1218; Nat. MSS., i. 25, No XLVII., photozincograph, transcript, and translation

Nine Scottish Sees, *viz.*, St. Andrews, Dunblane, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, and Caithness, are named in the Bull of Pope Honorius III., dated at the Lateran in Rome, 21st November 1218.[11]

Married First. King Alexander II. married as his first wife, Joan, daughter of John and sister of Henry III., kings of England, at York, 19th June 1221.[12]

Argyll was Subdued after Whitsunday (which was on the 22nd May) in 1222.[13]

His Armorial Bearings. A lion rampant, within a tressure fleurdelisé, appears upon the shield of the 'mounted effigy' on the great seal of King Alexander II., appended to a charter, dated at Kinross, 26th July 1222.[14]

The Bishop of Caithness Burned. Adam, bishop of Caithness, was burned alive by the men of his diocese in his own house at Haukirk in Caithness, on the 11th of September 1222.[15]

Balmerino Abbey, in Fife, was founded and endowed by King Alexander II. and his mother, Queen Ermengarde, 13th December 1229.[16]

[this Bull is addressed to King Alexander II. four years after his father's death, notwithstanding which, in the National MSS. of Scotland, it is included among the documents relating to his father, King William 'The Lion']; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 8, No. 18.

11. The same references as No. 10, p. 88. *See* also below, Map No. III.

12. Fœdera, i. 161, 15 June 1220, promise to marry; Chron. Mailros, 138, 19 June 1221; B. Cotton, iii. a° 1221; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., ii. 661; iii. 66, 67, 25 June 1221; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 248, 25 June 1221; W. Coventry, ii. 249, a° 1221 [erroneously calls Henry III. Henry IV.]; Fordun, Annals, 40, June 1220; Wyntoun, ii. 238, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2709-2717, a° 1221.

13. Fordun, Annals, 40; Wyntoun, ii. 240, bk. vii. c. 9, l. 2775.

14. [There are 16 charters of King Alexander II. at Durham; of these 15 have seals attached, the earliest dated one is No. 626, 'apud Kinros xxvj. Jul. anno regni nostri octavo' (26th July 1222);] Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 13, No. LXIII.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 3, No. 11; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. XXX.

15. Chron. Mailros, 139, 11 Sep. 1222; Fordun, Annals, 41, within 8 days after the Blessed Mary's Nativity; Wyntoun, ii. 239, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2735-2753; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 9.

16. Chron. Mailros, 141, a° 1229; Fordun, Annals, 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 10.

Queen Ermengarde, mother of King Alexander II., and widow of William, king of Scots, was buried in the abbey at Balmerino in Fife. She died on the 11th of February 1233-4.[17]

Insurrection in Galloway was subdued by King Alexander II., with the help of Makintagart, earl of Ross, on the 16th of July 1235.[18]

Pluscarden Priory, in Moray, was founded by King Alexander II. in the 22nd year of his reign. The foundation charter is dated at Edinburgh, 7th April 1236.[19]

The Bishopric of Lismore (Argyll) was reconstituted by Bull of Pope Gregory IX., dated 7th July 1236.[20]

Queen Joan, wife of King Alexander II., was buried at the convent of Tarente. She died near London, on the 4th of March 1237-8.[21]

Scottish Students at Oxford. There were Scottish and Welsh students at Oxford in 1238.[22]

Married Secondly. King Alexander II. married, as his second wife, Marie, daughter of Enguerand III., 'dit le grand,' baron de Coucy in Picardy, at Roxburgh, 15th May 1239.[23]

17. Chron. Mailros, 143, died 11 Feb. 1233; buried in the abbey at Balmerino; Fordun, Annals, 46; Wyntoun, ii. 242, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2839-2846.

18. Chron. Mailros, 145, a° 1235; Fordun, Annals, 43; Wyntoun, ii. 242, bk. vii. c. 9.

19. Nat. MSS., i. 26, No. XLVIII., foundation charter to the brethren of the Order of Valiscaulium; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 10, no date.

20. Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 33, No. 84.

21. Fœdera, i. 235, her will, 21 Feb. 1237-8; Chron. Mailros, 148, died 4 Mar. 1237-8; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 405; Fordun, Annals, 44, died 4 Mar. 1237-8; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 11 [confuses Queen Joan with the first wife of King Alexander III. *See* also below, p. 95, No. 10].

22. Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 408, a° 1238; Rotuli Scotiæ (in the following century), i. 808, 886, 926.

23. [Marie was 2nd daughter of Enguerand III. by his 3rd wife, Marie, daughter of Jean, Seigneur de Montmirel en Brie.] Mas Latrie, p. 1590; Chron. Mailros, 149, 15 May 1239; Extracta, 97, Whitsunday, 15 May 1239; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., iii. 530, 15 May 1239; Matt. Paris, Hist., ii. 419, 15 May 1239; Fordun, Annals, 44, 15 May 1239; Wyntoun, ii. 238, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2718-2722, p. 245, bk. vii. c. 9, l. 2937; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 11.

His Son and Heir, afterwards Alexander III., was born at Roxburgh, 4th September 1241.[24]

Died. King Alexander the Second died in the island of Kerrera, 8th July 1249.[25]

Aged 50 years 10 months and 15 days.[26]

Buried at Melrose.[27]

His Reign lasted 34 years 7 months and 5 days.[28]

REIGN ENDED 8TH JULY 1249.

ISSUE

King Alexander the Second had, by his first wife, Joan of England, no issue.[29]

King Alexander the Second had, by his second wife, Marie de Coucy, an only son:

24. Chron. Mailros, 154, 4 Sep. 1241; Extracta, 97, 4 Sep.; Fordun, Annals, 44, 4 Sep.; Wyntoun, ii. 238, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 2721, 2943, a° 1242.

25. Chron. Mailros, 178, died 8th of July 1249; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., v. 88, 89; Chron. Man. (Munch), 24, a° 1249; Wyntoun, ii. 251, bk. vii. c. 9, ll. 3087-3092; Fordun, Annals, 46, 1249 [erroneously states that he was buried 8 July]; Chron. Lanercost, 55 [the date of the death of King Alexander is given as '*idibus Julii*,' 15 July, and four lines lower down his son is stated to have succeeded him '*tertio idus Julii*' (13th), two days before what is stated to be the date of his father's death! Possibly '*viii.*' has been left out by mistake before *idus*, as that would make it 8 July —the correct date. The dates in the Chronicon de Lanercost are frequently open to suspicion; in several cases like the above they can be proved to be incorrect]; Celtic Scotland, i. 490 [erroneously states that King Alexander II. was buried 8 July 1249; whereas he died on that day. The late learned author of Celtic Scotland acknowledged this to be an error].

26. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 25.

27. Chron. Mailros, 178, buried at Melrose; Chron. Man. (Munch), 24, a° 1249; Fordun, Annals, 46, buried at Melrose on Thursday, 8 July 1249 [the 8th of July did fall on Thursday in 1249, but that was the day of King Alexander II.'s death, not of his burial]; Celtic Scotland, i. 490 [repeats Fordun's error. *See* above, No. 25]; Extracta, 99, 100, gives his epitaph, copied from Fordun's Annals, 46.

28. Chron. Mailros, 114, a° 1214; 178, 8 July 1249; Fordun, Annals, 28; Celtic Scotland, i. 483-490. *See* above, Nos. 5 and 25.

29. Chron. Mailros, 148, died without children, 4 Mar. 1238; Fordun, Annals, 44, 'neither son nor daughter'; Chron. Lanercost, 47.

Alexander, king of Scots as Alexander III., from 8th July 1249 to 19th March 1285-6.[30]

Marie de Coucy, Widow of Alexander II., returned to her own country on the 29th of September 1251, and was married before the 6th of June 1257 to Jean de Brienne, 'dit d'Acre,' who was son of John, king of Jerusalem.[31]

King Alexander the Second had an illegitimate daughter:

Marjorie, married to Alan Durward. Her grandson, Nicolas de Soules, was a Competitor in 1291.[32]

30. *See* Alexander III., pp. 94-102.

31. Fœdera, i. pt. 1, 278, 357, 358; Matt. Paris, Hist., iii. 116, also note 3; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 406, No. 2084; also Index, 657, 'Scotland, Marie de Coucy.' *See* above, p. 90, No. 23.

32. Fordun, Annals, 50, married Alan the Doorward; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. Index, 596; ii. Index, 693; Annals of Scotland, i. 196, 197, 255. *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282 (grandmother of No. VI.).

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 4 Dec. 1214, ended 3 Dec. 1215.	11th began 4 Dec. 1224, ended 3 Dec. 1225.
2nd began 4 Dec. 1215, ended 3 Dec. 1216.	12th began 4 Dec. 1225, ended 3 Dec. 1226.
3rd began 4 Dec. 1216, ended 3 Dec. 1217.	13th began 4 Dec. 1226, ended 3 Dec. 1227.
4th began 4 Dec. 1217, ended 3 Dec. 1218.	14th began 4 Dec. 1227, ended 3 Dec. 1228.
5th began 4 Dec. 1218, ended 3 Dec. 1219.	15th began 4 Dec. 1228, ended 3 Dec. 1229.
6th began 4 Dec. 1219, ended 3 Dec. 1220.	16th began 4 Dec. 1229, ended 3 Dec. 1230.
7th began 4 Dec. 1220, ended 3 Dec. 1221.	17th began 4 Dec. 1230, ended 3 Dec. 1231.
8th began 4 Dec. 1221, ended 3 Dec. 1222.	18th began 4 Dec. 1231, ended 3 Dec. 1232.
9th began 4 Dec. 1222, ended 3 Dec. 1223.	19th began 4 Dec. 1232, ended 3 Dec. 1233.
10th began 4 Dec. 1223, ended 3 Dec. 1224.	20th began 4 Dec. 1233, ended 3 Dec. 1234.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

21st began 4 Dec. 1234, ended 3 Dec. 1235.	28th began 4 Dec. 1241, ended 3 Dec. 1242.
22nd began 4 Dec. 1235, ended 3 Dec. 1236.	29th began 4 Dec. 1242, ended 3 Dec. 1243.
23rd began 4 Dec. 1236, ended 3 Dec. 1237.	30th began 4 Dec. 1243, ended 3 Dec. 1244.
24th began 4 Dec. 1237, ended 3 Dec. 1238.	31st began 4 Dec. 1244, ended 3 Dec. 1245.
25th began 4 Dec. 1238, ended 3 Dec. 1239.	32nd began 4 Dec. 1245, ended 3 Dec. 1246.
26th began 4 Dec. 1239, ended 3 Dec. 1240.	33rd began 4 Dec. 1246, ended 3 Dec. 1247.
27th began 4 Dec. 1240, ended 3 Dec. 1241.	34th began 4 Dec. 1247, ended 3 Dec. 1248.

35th began 4 Dec. 1248, ended 8 July 1249.

Only 7 months and 5 days of the 35th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
JOHN 'Lackland' 1199-1216.	PHILIPPE II. 'Auguste' 1180-1223.	INNOCENT III. 1198-1216.
HENRY III. 1216-1272.	LOUIS VIII. 'le Lion' 1223-1226.	HONORIUS III. 1216-1227.
	Regency 1226-1229.	GREGORY IX. 1227-1241.
	LOUIS IX. 'Saint' 1229-1270.	CELESTINE IV. 1241.
		Papal See vacant 1 year and 7 months 1241-1243.
		INNOCENT IV. 1243-1254.

ALEXANDER THE THIRD

KING OF SCOTS

1249—1285-6

Reign began 8th July 1249,
„ ended 19th March 1285-6,
„ lasted 36 years 8 months and 12 days.

Alexander the Third. 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban, 'King of Scotland,' 'Roy descoce.'[1]

Only Son of Alexander II., king of Scots, by his second wife Marie, daughter of Enguerand III., baron de Coucy.[2]

Born at Roxburgh, 4th September 1241.[3]

REIGN BEGAN 8TH JULY 1249.

King of Scots. Alexander III. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King Alexander II., 8th July 1249.[4]

Aged 7 years 10 months and 5 days when he succeeded his father.[5]

Consecrated King by David de Bernham, bishop of St.

1. Nat. MSS., i. 32, 33, Nos. LX.-LXIV. [He seems to have been the first king of Scots who styled himself 'King of Scotland.'] Chron. Man., a° 1266; Fordun, Annals, 48; Diplomata Scotiæ, Plates XXXVI. XXXVII., charter; CLVII., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, 4, 5, Nos. 13-18, and Plate I., fig. 1.

2. Fordun, Annals, 44. *See* above, Alexander II., p. 90, No. 23, and pp. 91, 92, No. 30.

3. Chron. Mailros, 154, 4 Sep. 1241; Fordun, Annals, 44, 4 Sep.; Wyntoun, ii. 254, bk. vii. c. 9, l. 2947, a° 1242, 'and called was he Alysandyre.'

4. Chron. Mailros, 178, 8 July 1249; Fordun, Annals, 46, 47.

5. *See* above, No. 3.

Andrews, and 'set on the throne, that is the stone,' at Scone, 13th July 1249.[6]

The Body of St. Margaret (wife of Malcolm III. Ceannmor, king of Scots), who died 16th November 1093, was translated and enshrined in presence of King Alexander III., seven bishops, and seven Scottish earls, in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline, on the 19th of June 1250.[7]

Eleven Scottish Sees, *viz.*, St. Andrews, Glasgow, Candidacasa (Whithorn), Dunkeld, Dunblane, Brechin, Aberdeen, Moray, Ross, Caithness, and Argyll, are named by Matthew Paris about 1250.[8]

Knighted by Henry III., king of England, at York, 25th December 1251.[9]

Married First. King Alexander III. married as his first wife, Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry III., king of England, at York, 26th December 1251.[10]

6. Nat. MSS., ii. 68, No. LXXXIV., photozincograph of a page of Fordun's Scotichronicon, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, with a drawing of the coronation of King Alexander III.; The Coronation Stone, 47, the ceremony reproduced in colours, and the descriptions by Fordun and Bower compared; Chron. Mailros, 178, 13 July 1249; Chron. Picts and Scots (B), 176, No. 26, a° 1251; Fordun, Annals, 47, 48; Wyntoun, ii. 250, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3097-3100; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. cc. 12, 14; Annals of Scotland, i. 194; Celtic Scotland, i. 490. [Only 3 of the seven earls are mentioned as present at the Coronation. The five days which elapsed between the death of King Alexander II. and the coronation of his son did not allow enough time for all the Magnates to assemble at Scone.] *See* above, Alexander I., p. 52, No. 15, and Alexander II., p. 88, No. 8, the seven earls; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, viii. 68-105, 8 Mar. 1869.

7. Reg. Dunfermelyn, 235, No. 348, 'seven bishops and seven earls'; Fordun, Annals, 49, 19 June 1250; Wyntoun, ii. 250, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3101-3144; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 15, 19 June 1250. *See* above, Alexander I., p. 52, No. 15, and Alexander II., p. 88, No. 8, 'seven earls.'

8. Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., vi. 458. *See* also below, Map No. III.

9. Chron. Mailros, 179, 25 Dec. 1251, knighted; F. Worcester, ii. 183, 25 Dec. 1251; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., v. 267, Christmas Day 1252 [wrong year: the arms of the King of Scots are drawn in the MS.]; Fordun, Annals, 50, Christmas Day 1250 [wrong year]; Wyntoun, ii. 253, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3180, Christmas Day 1251.

10. Fœdera, i. pt. 1, 179, 278, 279; Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 346, No. 1848,

The Battle of Largs. The Scots defeated Haco, king of Norway, at Largs, 2nd October 1263.[11]

The Western Isles, or Sudreys, and the Isle of Man were ceded by Haco, king of Norway, to Alexander III., king of Scots, by a treaty concluded at Perth, 2nd July 1266.[12]

King Alexander III. was present with his queen at the coronation of Edward I., king of England, at Westminster, 19th August 1274.[13]

Death of the Queen. Margaret, wife of King Alexander III., and sister of Edward I., king of England, was buried at Dunfermline. She died at Cupar, in Fife, on the 26th of February 1274-5.[14]

Battle in the Isle of Man. The Scots defeated the inhabitants in the Isle of Man, 8th October 1275.[15]

marriage 26 Dec. 1251; Chron. Mailros, 179, 26 Dec. 1251; F. Worcester, ii. 183, 26 Dec. 1251; Trivet, 241; Hemingburgh, i. 302, a° 1251; Walsingham, ii. 7; Fordun, Annals, 50, 26 Dec. 1251; Wyntoun, ii. 253, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3180-3188, 26 Dec. 1251; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 16; Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj., iv. 192, 381, v. 267, 268, 26 Dec. 1252 [wrong year]; Matt. Paris, Hist., iii. 117, 118, a° 1252 [wrong year]; W. Newburgh, contin., 535, a° 1249 [wrong year]. [King Alexander III., born 4 Sep. 1241, was 10 years 3 months and 22 days old at the time of his marriage, and his bride, the Princess Margaret, was one year and one day older than her husband.]

11. Chron. Mailros, 190, 2 Oct. 1263; Chron. Manniæ (Munch), 27, a° 1263; Fordun, Annals, 55, a° 1263; Wyntoun, ii. 255, 256, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3267-3306, a° 1263; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 23; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, xi. 363, 367, 368, 385.

12. Acts of Parliaments, i. 78-82, 101; Robertson's Index, 101, 6 July 1266; Chron. Mailros, 196, 197, a° 1265-6; Chron. Manniæ (Munch), 27, a° 1266; also 110-135, note 'Venit Haco'; W. Newburgh, contin., 549, a° 1265; Fordun, Annals, 56, 57; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 26.

13. Fordun, Annals, 61, 15 Aug. 1274; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. Nos. 19, 33, 37; Walsingham, i. 13; W. Newburgh, contin., 566, a° 1274.

14. Chron. Lanercost, 97, 26 Feb. a° 1274 [the editor mistranslates the date, 27]; Extracta, 113, 26 Feb. 1274-5, died at Cupar, buried at Dunfermline; W. Newburgh, contin., 568, a° 1274; Fordun, Annals, 61, 26 Feb. 1274-5, buried at Dunfermline; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 29; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. 658; iv. 375, No. 9, Chapel of St. Laurence in the county of Forres, built by King Alexander III. for the soul of his wife Margaret, late Queen of Scotland.

15. Chron. Manniæ (Munch), 27, a° 1275; Chron. Lanercost, 98, a° 1275; W. Newburgh, contin., 570, a° 1275.

The Queen of Norway. Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, was married to Eric II., king of Norway, and was crowned, at Bergen, in August 1281.[16]

Alexander, Prince of Scotland, elder and only surviving son of King Alexander III., married Marguerite, eldest daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre, at Roxburgh, 15th November 1282, and died without issue, at Lundors [now Lindores] Abbey in Fife, 28th January 1283-4.[17]

16. Cal. Doc. Scot., i. 437, No. 2225, her mother coming to Windsor, 13 Nov. 1260; p. 438, No. 2229, to remain there until after her confinement; Chron. Mailros, 185, born in England a° 1260; Fordun, Annals, 54, born 28 Feb. 1260[-1], died 9 Apr. 1283; Scalachron., 108; Extracta, 104, born 1260; 114, married a° 1281; Acts of Parliaments, i. 79, Treaty of marriage, Roxburgh, 25 July 1281; 82, Obligation; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 595, marriage contract, 25 July 1281; Wyntoun, ii. 255, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3263-3266, born in England a° 1260; 259, l. 3399, left Scotland 12 Aug., reached Norway 15 Aug. 1281; 262, l. 3475, died a° 1283; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. cc. 30, 31; Erkibyskups Saga, c. 51, marriage a° 1281; Walsingham, i. 31; Chron. Lanercost, 81, 97, 104, 105; Annales Scalholtenses, died at Tönsberg a° 1283; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 312-317, King Eric petitions for the dowry of his late wife; Bishop Audfinn's letter, dated Bergen, 1 Feb. 1320, in the Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12 Jan. 1874. Eric, king of Norway, was 'only 13 winters old' at the time of his marriage. [Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, married as his second wife, Isabella Brus, sister of Robert I., king of Scots.] *See* below, p. 108, No. 26.

17. Nat. MSS., i. 33, No. LXV., Prince Alexander's letter to his dearest uncle, Edward I., king of England; Chron. Mailros, 190, born at Jedburgh, 21 Jan. 1263[-4]; Fordun, Annals, 56, 'born 21st Dec., the day of St. Agnes the Virgin' [this is an error, because 21 Dec. is St. Thomas's Day: 21 Jan. is St. Agnes's Day]; 63, married 'on Sunday next after the Feast of St. Martin in Winter' [15 Nov. 1282], died 1283-4; Extracta, 106, born xij. kal. Jan. [this is 21 Dec.; the Extracta follows the error of Fordun, but the author wisely declines to call it St. Agnes's Day]; 114, married in Nov. [no year], died 28 Jan. 1283-4, buried at Dunfermline; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 68, Nos. 220, 221, 11 Aug. 1282; Matt. Westminster, 414; Scalachron., 100; Walsingham, i. 31; Wyntoun, ii. 257, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3327, birth; 261, ll. 3469-3474, marriage 12 Nov. 1281 [wrong day and wrong year, besides which the Sunday next after the Feast of St. Martin in the winter of 1281 was 16 Nov., not 12]; 262, l. 3495, death and burial; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 30, marriage a° 1279 [two years wrong]; Mas Latrie, p. 1601, his wife, his widow's marriage: Marguerite de Flandre, widow of Alexander, prince of Scotland, was married 2ndly to Renaud I., comte de Gueldres; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, No. 247; Extracta, 114, returned to Flanders; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 5, 9, 12, 17, her dower in Scotland; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 613; Laing Charters, p. 4, Nos. 12 and 13.

'The Maid of Norway.' Margaret, princess of Norway, granddaughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, was acknowledged as heir to the Kingdom of Scots (failing issue of her grandfather), by the Magnates in parliament, at Scone, 5th February 1283-4.[18]

Married Secondly. King Alexander III. married, as his second wife, Yolande, comtesse de Montfort, daughter of Robert IV., comte de Dreux, at Jedburgh, on the 14th of October 1285.[19]

Killed. King Alexander the Third was killed by a fall from his horse, near Kinghorn in Fife, 19th March 1285-6.[20]

Aged 44 years 6 months and 16 days.[21]

18. Acts of Parliaments, i. 82, black (424, red), 5 Feb. 1283-4; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 638; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, No. 248, Letters Patent, 'heiress of Scotland.' *See* also below, p. 99, No. 25, and next reign, Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway.'

19. Mas Latrie, p. 1593; F. Worcester, ii. 236, marriage; Extracta, 115, married at Jedburgh on St. Calixtus' Day [14 Oct.] 1285; Fordun, Annals, 67; Wyntoun, ii. 264, bk. vii. c. 10, ll. 3547-3562; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 32; Cassell, Miniature Cyclopædia, 446, 'Maid of Norway, Margaret, d. of Eric II., m. Alex. III. of Scot.' [marries her to her grandfather !]; Mas Latrie, pp. 1573, 1593, Yolande de Dreux, widow of King Alexander III., was married secondly [as his second wife] to Arthur II., duc de Bretagne, in May 1294; [Yolande (or Joletta) seems to have survived until 1323.]

20. F. Worcester, ii. 236, 19 Mar. 1285-6; Matt. Westminster, 414; Trivet, 316, killed by a fall from his horse; Hemingburgh, ii. 30, neck broken by a fall from his horse; Scalachron., 110, 'pres de Kinkorne et roumpy soun cole'; Chronicon de Lanercost, 115, 19 Mar. 1285[-6]; W. Rishanger, 146; Extracta, 115, 19 Mar. 1285[-6]; Walsingham, i. 31; Fordun, Annals, 67, died at Kinghorn, 19 Mar.; Scotichron., ii. 128, bk. x. c. 40, 19 Mar. 1285[-6]; Wyntoun, ii. 264, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 2563, died at Kinghorn, buried at Dunfermline; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 32, 19 Mar. 1585[-6]; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 4; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 82, No. 292, buried at Dunfermline; Annals of Scotland, i. 194-224, an account of his reign; 222 gives the 16 Mar. 1285-6 as the date of his death [error for 19]; Celtic Scotland, i. 490-497, an account of his reign; 497 gives the date of his death as 16 Mar. 1285-6 [which is an error for 19 Mar., admitted to be so by the late learned author of Celtic Scotland]; Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries, 1885-6, xx. 177, death of Alexander III. [The death of King Alexander the Third is said to have been prophesied in Dunbar Castle, by Thomas the Rhymer, to Patric, 7th earl of Dunbar, the day before the king's death. *See* Scotichronicon, ii. 131, bk. x. c. 43; Miller's History of Dunbar, 22, 23.]

21. *See* above, p. 94, No. 3, and (note) No. 20, on this page.

Buried at Dunfermline, 29th March 1286.[22]
His Reign lasted 36 years 8 months and 12 days.[23]

REIGN ENDED 19TH MARCH 1285-6.

ISSUE

King Alexander the Third had by his first wife, Margaret of England, two sons, Alexander and David, and a daughter, Margaret, all of whom predeceased their father:[24]

(I.) **Margaret** (Queen of Norway), born at Windsor, 28th February 1260-1; married to Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, at Bergen, about the 31st of August 1281; she died at Tönsberg, 9th April 1283, and was buried in 'Christ's Kirk,' at Bergen. Margaret, Queen of Norway, left an only child:[25]

Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' born in Norway, on, or less than a year before, the 9th April 1283; became heir to the Scottish Kingdom on the death of her uncle, Alexander, prince of Scotland, 28th January 1283-4; succeeded her grandfather, Alexander III., king of Scots, 19th March 1285-6; and was nominally Queen of Scots from that date until her death on or about the 26th of September 1290.[26]

(II.) **Alexander, Prince of Scotland,** heir-apparent to the Crown, born at Jedburgh, 21st January 1263-4; married at Roxburgh, 15th November 1282, Marguerite, daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre. He predeceased his father, without issue, at Lundors Abbey in Fife, 28th January 1283-4, having just completed his 20th year, and was buried at Dunfermline.[27]

22. Nat. MSS., ii. 69, No. LXXXV., representation of the funeral of King Alexander III.; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 4, buried at Dunfermline, 29 Mar. 1286; Fordun, Annals, 67, buried in state at Dunfermline; Wyntoun, ii. 264, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3568; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 32, before the high-altar at Dunfermline.

23. *See* above, Nos. 4, 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 194-224, an account of his reign; Celtic Scotland, i. 490-497, an account of his reign.

24. Fordun, Annals, 63, 64; Scalachron., 100, 108 [calls his eldest son 'Edward' by mistake].

25. *See* above, p. 97, No. 16.

26. *See* above, p. 98, No. 18, and below, next reign, pp. 103-109.

27. *See* above, p. 97, No. 17.

Marguerite, daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre, widow of Alexander, prince of Scotland, was married secondly to Renaud I., comte de Gueldres.[28]

(III.) **David**, born on the 20th of March 1272-3; died unmarried, in Stirling Castle, about the end of June 1281, and was buried at Dunfermline.[29]

King Alexander the Third had no issue by his second wife, Yolande de Dreux.[30]

28. Mas Latrie, p. 1601.

29. Chron. Mailros, 222, born about the 1st hour of the night, 20 Mar. 1272; Fœdera, i. 266; Chron. Lanercost, 97; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 30, died a° 1278; Extracta, 114, died a° 1279; Wyntoun, ii. 259, bk. vii. c. 10, l. 3393; died a° 1280; Fordun, Annals, 63, died in Stirling Castle about the end of June 1281, buried at Dunfermline. [The last four give different years for his death.]

30. Scalachronica, p. 109; Fordun, Annals, 68; Hemingburgh, ii. 30. *See* also above, p. 98, No. 19.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 8 July 1249, ended 7 July 1250.	10th began 8 July 1258, ended 7 July 1259.
2nd began 8 July 1250, ended 7 July 1251.	11th began 8 July 1259, ended 7 July 1260.
3rd began 8 July 1251, ended 7 July 1252.	12th began 8 July 1260, ended 7 July 1261.
4th began 8 July 1252, ended 7 July 1253.	13th began 8 July 1261, ended 7 July 1262.
5th began 8 July 1253, ended 7 July 1254.	14th began 8 July 1262, ended 7 July 1263.
6th began 8 July 1254, ended 7 July 1255.	15th began 8 July 1263, ended 7 July 1264.
7th began 8 July 1255, ended 7 July 1256.	16th began 8 July 1264, ended 7 July 1265.
8th began 8 July 1256, ended 7 July 1257.	17th began 8 July 1265, ended 7 July 1266.
9th began 8 July 1257, ended 7 July 1258.	18th began 8 July 1266, ended 7 July 1267.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

19th began 8 July 1267, ended 7 July 1268.	28th began 8 July 1276, ended 7 July 1277.
20th began 8 July 1268, ended 7 July 1269.	29th began 8 July 1277, ended 7 July 1278.
21st began 8 July 1269, ended 7 July 1270.	30th began 8 July 1278, ended 7 July 1279.
22nd began 8 July 1270, ended 7 July 1271.	31st began 8 July 1279, ended 7 July 1280.
23rd began 8 July 1271, ended 7 July 1272.	32nd began 8 July 1280, ended 7 July 1281.
24th began 8 July 1272, ended 7 July 1273.	33rd began 8 July 1281, ended 7 July 1282.
25th began 8 July 1273, ended 7 July 1274.	34th began 8 July 1282, ended 7 July 1283.
26th began 8 July 1274, ended 7 July 1275.	35th began 8 July 1283, ended 7 July 1284.
27th began 8 July 1275, ended 7 July 1276.	36th began 8 July 1284, ended 7 July 1285.

37th began 8 July 1285,
ended 19 Mar. 1285-6.

Only 8 months and 12 days of the 37th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
HENRY III. 1216-1272.	LOUIS IX. 'Saint' 1229-1270.	INNOCENT IV. 1243-1254.
EDWARD I. 'Longshanks' 1272-1307.	PHILIPPE III. 'le Hardi' 1270-1285.	ALEXANDER IV. 1254-1261.
	PHILIPPE IV. 'le Bel' 1285-1314.	Papal See vacant 3 months and 10 days 1261.
		URBAN IV. 1261-1264.
		CLEMENT IV. 1265-1268.
		Papal See vacant 3 years and 4 months 1268-1272.
		GREGORY X. 1272-1276.
		INNOCENT V. 1276.
		ADRIAN V. 1276.
		JOHN XXI. 1276-1277.
		NICOLAS III. 1277-1280.
		Papal See vacant 7 months 1280-1281.
		MARTIN IV. 1281-1285.
		HONORIUS IV. 1285-1287.

MARGARET

'THE MAID OF NORWAY'

QUEEN OF SCOTS

1285-6—1290

Reign began 19th March 1285-6,
„ ended about the 26th of September 1290,
„ lasted 4 years 6 months and about 7 days.

Margaret, Queen of Scots. 'The Maid of Norway,' 'The princess of Norway,' 'The heiress of Scotland,' 'Heiress of Albany,' 'The damsel of Scotland,' 'Lady and Queen of Scotland,' 'Dame Margarete reyne de Escosse.'[1]

Only Child and heir of Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, by his first wife Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots.[2]

Born on, or less than a year before, 9th April 1283.[3]

The Queen of Norway. Margaret, daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, wife of Eric II., king of Norway, and mother of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' died at Tönsberg, 9th April 1283.[4]

1. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, black (441, red); Fœdera, i. pt. 1, 638, etc.; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 1-199, Documents relating to her reign; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 659, Index, 'Margaret, Princess of Norway'; Annals of Scotland (Hailes), i. 224-238; Celtic Scotland, i. 497.

2. Letter of Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, dated at Bergen, 1 February 1320[-1], 'he had no more bairns than one daughter by Queen Margaret' (printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12 Jan. 1874); Fordun, Annals, 64, 68; Scotichron., ii. 135, bk. xi. c. 1; Chron. Lanercost, 104, 105; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 51.

3. [Her mother was married in Norway to King Eric II. about 15 Aug. 1281. 'The Maid of Norway,' afterwards 'Margaret, Queen of Scots,' might have been born as early as April 1282, but she could not have been born later than 9 Apr. 1283, the date of her mother's death.]

4. Fordun, Annals, 64, died 9 Apr. 1283; Annales Scalholtenses, a° 1283, died at Tönsberg; Chronicon de Lanercost, 111, died 27 Feb. 1283. *See* also above, Alexander III. p. 97, No. 16.

Became Heir-Presumptive. Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' became heir-presumptive to the Kingdom of the Scots, on the death of her mother's elder brother Alexander, prince of Scotland, 28th January 1283-4.[5]

Acknowledged as Heir. Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' was acknowledged as heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, failing issue of her grandfather King Alexander III., by the Magnates in parliament, at Scone, on the 5th of February 1283-4.[6]

REIGN BEGAN 19TH MARCH 1285-6.

Queen of Scots. Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' became Queen of Scots on the death of her grandfather Alexander III., king of Scots, 19th March 1285-6.[7]

Aged about 3 years when she succeeded her grandfather.[8]

Six Guardians of the Kingdom were appointed by the common advice in parliament, at Scone, on the 2nd of April 1286, *viz.*:—

William Fraser, bishop of St. Andrews, Duncan, earl of Fife, Alexander, earl of Buchan,	For the country north of the Firth of Forth.
Robert Wishart, bishop of Glasgow, John Comyn, lord of Badenoch, James, high steward of Scotland,[9]	For the country south of the Firth of Forth.

A Treaty of Marriage between Margaret, Queen of Scots, and Edward, the eldest son of Edward I., king of

5. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, Nos. 248, 250; Extracta, 114, her uncle, Alexander, prince of Scotland, died 28 Jan. 1283-4. *See* also above, p. 97, No. 17, and p. 98, No. 18.

6. Acts of Parliaments, i. 82, black (424, red), 5 Feb. 1283-4; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 638; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 73, Nos. 248, 250.

7. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, black (441, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90 (Old French); Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 706; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 96, No. 388.

8. *See* above, p. 103, No. 3.

9. Fordun, Annals, 68, 81, 2nd Apr. 1286; Scotichron., ii. 136, bk. xi. c. 1; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 1; Wyntoun, ii. 275, bk. viii. c. 1, ll. 1-24, the 16th day after Easter [30 Apr.] 1286; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 127, No. 524, seal; 629, Index; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 5, No. 17.

England, was concluded between Scotland, England, and Norway, at Salisbury, 6th November 1289.[10]

A Papal Dispensation for the marriage of Margaret, Queen of Scots, with Edward, eldest son of Edward I., king of England, was granted by Pope Nicolas IV., dated at Santa Maria Maggiore in Rome, 16th November 1289.[11]

Assent to the Marriage of Margaret, Queen of Scots, with Prince Edward of England, was given by the Guardians, bishops, earls, abbots, priors, and barons of the Kingdom of Scotland in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.[12]

The Four Surviving Guardians, *viz.*, The bishop of St. Andrews, the bishop of Glasgow, John Comyn, and James, the high steward, were present in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.[13]

Twelve Scottish Bishops, *viz.*, The bishops of St. Andrews, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Moray, Aberdeen, Dunblane, Man, Galloway, Brechin, Caithness, Ross, and Argyll, were present in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.[14]

Twelve Scottish Earls, *viz.*, The earls of Stratherne, Dunbar, Buchan, Mar, Angus, Athol, Menteth, Carrick, Ross, Lennox, Sutherland, and Caithness, were present in parliament, at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.[15]

Eric II., King of Norway, was urged by the Guardians of Scotland to send his daughter to England; their letter was dated at Brigham, 17th March 1289-90.[16]

10. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 709; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 105-111, LXXV. 6 Nov. 1289 (Old French and Latin); Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 96, No. 390.

11. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 721, 16 Nov. 1289; Fordun, Annals, 68; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 111-113, 16 Nov. 1289; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 97, No. 392. [*See* also Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 35, 36, No. XX., 27 May 1287; Bull of Honorius IV. permitting Edward I., king of England, to contract marriages for his children within the forbidden degrees.]

12. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 86, black (441, 442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90 (Old French). *See* also Nat. MSS. of Scotland, iii., No. 1.

13. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 86, black (441, 442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 5, No. 18.

14. Acts of Parliaments, i. 85, 86, black (441, 442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90. *See* also below, Map No. III.

15. *Ibid.*

16. Acts of Parliaments, i. 86, black (442, red), 17 Mar. 1289-90.

'A Great Ship,' fully equipped and provisioned, with a master and a crew of forty men, was sent to Norway by King Edward I. in May 1290, to bring Margaret, Queen of Scots, from Norway to England. But King Eric refused to allow his daughter to embark in the English ship, which returned without her, and reached Raveneshore, at the mouth of the Humber, 16th June 1290.[17]

The Treaty of Marriage between the Lady Margaret, Queen of Scots, and Lord Edward, surnamed Caernarvon, eldest son of Edward I., king of England, was confirmed at Northampton, 28th August 1290.[18]

Left Norway for Scotland. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 'The Maid of Norway,' attended by Bishop Narve of Bergen, and the Baron Thorir Haakonson (or Bishopson), with his wife Fru Ingibjorg Erlingsdatter, left Norway for Scotland in the autumn of 1290.[19]

Died Unmarried. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 'The Maid of Norway,' never reached Scotland, as she died in Orkney (then part of the Norwegian dominions) 'between the hands of Bishop Narve, and in the presence of the best men who followed her from Norway,' about the 26th of September 1290.[20]

17. Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 139-141, victualling of the 'great ship' sent to Norway by Edward I., king of England, for the Queen of Scots; 152, the ship returned to Raveneshore (at the mouth of the Humber), 16 June 1290; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 108, 109, No. 464, Paragraph 5, 'its second voyage to Norway.' [Margaret, Queen of Scots, did not embark in the great ship in June 1290, but she may have done so on its 'second voyage' from Norway in Sep. 1290.]

18. Nat. MSS., iii., No. 1., 1st Sep. 1290, *see* also Introduction, p. v.; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 731, 732, 734, marriage contract, 735-739; Scalachron., 110; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 162; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 105, Nos. 448-450.

19. [The exact date is unknown, but this statement is warranted by the references in note 20 below.]

20. Íslenzkir Annálar, 164, a° 1290; Bishop Audfinn's letter printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12th Jan. 1874; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 741; ii. 1090; F. Worcester, ii. 244, died in the island of Orkney; Matt. Westminster, 414, died in the Orkneys, a° 1290; W. Rishanger, 119, seized with illness at sea, and died at (or near) the Orkney Islands; Hemingburgh, ii. 31, died in Orkney; Trivet, 316, seized with illness at sea when going by ship to Scotland, and

Aged about 8 years.[21]

Her Corpse was taken to Bergen, where King Eric, 'her father, had the coffin opened, and narrowly examined the body, and himself acknowledged that it was his daughter's corpse.'[22]

Buried beside her mother, Queen Margaret of Norway, 'in

died at (or near) the Orkney Islands; Langtoft, ii. 191; Scalachron., 110, 282, note †, perished in shipwreck on the coasts of Buchan; Eulogium, Hist., iii. 149, c. 150, a° 1290; Extracta, 119, died a° 1291 [wrong year]; Walsingham, i. 31; Diplomatarium Norvagicum, Narve, vi. 104, etc., No. 100, letter of Bishop 'Audfinn'; Íslenzkir Annálar, a° 1290; Scriptores Rerum Danicarum, 386; Orkneyinga Saga, Preface 1, and note 1; Fordun, Annals, 69, a° 1291 [wrong year]; Wyntoun, ii. 278, bk. viii. c. 1, l. 98, 'put to death by martyrdom' [Wyntoun confuses her with the pretended queen, a German woman, 'The False Margaret,' who was burned at Nordness in 1301; *see* below, No. 27]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 30; bk. viii. c. 1; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. xli.; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. xviii.; Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 403-419, 12th Jan. 1874, gives a very full account of all that is known about the death of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots. [Some persons have supposed that the vessel in which the little Queen Margaret sailed from Norway was wrecked in Margaret's Hope in East Ronaldshay, one of the Orkney Islands, not an improbable occurrence on a dangerous coast at the autumnal equinox, and some have even supposed that the figure in the Bodleian Library Map is meant for Queen Margaret. *See* the following: Scalachron., 110; Nat. MSS., iii. No. II., reduced facsimile of Map with Key; also Introduction, p. vi, 'on one of the woolpacks a wrecked voyager is trying to save his life'; R. Gough, British Topography, a° 1780, i. pp. 76-85, and Plate VI.; 32nd Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, a° 1871, i. pp. v.-viii.; 34th Report, a° 1873, p. 285; Wyntoun (Macpherson's ed.), ii. p. 236, note 2; Wyntoun (Laing's ed.), iii. 338, quotes Macpherson.] Nat. MSS., i. 36, No. LXX., Letter from William Fraser, bishop of St. Andrews, to Edward I., king of England, 7th Oct. 1290, 'a sorrowful rumour'; Cassell, Miniature Cyclopædia, 446, marries the 'Maid of Norway' to her grandfather, King Alexander III.! [A question in the *Northern Scot*, in Sep. 1890, asking on what day of Sep. 1290 'The Maid of Norway' died, is still (1906) unanswered, and the Records in Edinburgh, London, Paris, Brussels, Copenhagen, and Christiania, do not appear to give an answer to the question; possibly the answer may yet be found in Rome.]

21. *See* above, p. 103, No. 3.

22. Letter from Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, dated Bergen, 1 Feb. 1320, printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12 Jan. 1874.

the stone wall, on the north side of the choir,' in Christ's Kirk at Bergen.[23]

Her Reign lasted 4 years 6 months and about 7 days.[24]

REIGN ENDED ABOUT THE 26TH OF SEPTEMBER 1290.

ISSUE

Margaret, Queen of Scots, 'The Maid of Norway,' had no issue.[25]

NOTES

King Eric's Marriages.—Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, when thirteen winters old, married as his first wife Margaret, only daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots, at Bergen, in August 1281. His wife Margaret, queen of Norway, died at Tönsberg, 9th April 1283, and left an only child, Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots from 1285-6 to 1290. King Eric married as his second wife, in 1293 (before the 25th of September), Isabella, daughter of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick; she was granddaughter of Robert Brus the Competitor, and sister to Robert Brus who afterwards became Robert I., king of Scots.[26]

A Pretended Queen of Scots.—In the year 1300, about ten years after the death of Margaret, Queen of Scots, and about one year after the death of her father, Eric II., king

23. Letter from Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, dated Bergen, 1 Feb. 1320, printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 417, 418, 12 Jan. 1874.

24. *See* above, Nos. 7 and 20; Annals of Scotland, i. 224-238, an account of her reign.

25. [Aged about eight years at her death.] *See* above, Nos. 3 and 20.

26. For his first wife, *see* above, p. 97, No. 16; for his second wife, *see* Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 158, No. 675, her wardrobe, plate, etc., and 'two small crowns, one greater and the other less'; *see* also Íslenzkir Annálar, 168,

of Norway, there came from Lübeck, a German woman, who said she was the daughter of the late King Eric, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Alexander III., king of Scots. This 'False Margaret' was tried, convicted, and burned as an impostor, at Nordness, Bergen, and her husband was beheaded in 1301.[27]

a° 1293, 'Eric, king of Norway, married Isibell, daughter of Sir Robert, son of Robert, jarl of Brúnsvik.' [There never was such a person as Robert, 'jarl of Brúnsvik.'] *See* also above, David I. p. 68, No. 69.

27. [Eric II., king of Norway, died 13th July 1299;] Letter from Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, x. 410-419, 12 Jan. 1874; Wyntoun, ii. 278, bk. viii. c. 1, l. 98, confuses this German woman with Queen Margaret. *See* above, p. 106, No. 20; Íslenzkir Annálar, p. 178, a° 1300 and 1301.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 19 Mar. 1285-6, ended 18 Mar. 1286-7.	3rd began 19 Mar. 1287-8, ended 18 Mar. 1288-9.
2nd began 19 Mar. 1286-7, ended 18 Mar. 1287-8.	4th began 19 Mar. 1288-9, ended 18 Mar. 1289-90.

5th began 19 Mar. 1289-90, ended in Sep. 1290.

Only 6 months and about 7 days of the 5th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES
EDWARD I. 'Longshanks' 1272-1307.	PHILIPPE IV. 'le Bel' 1285-1314.	HONORIUS IV. 1285-1287
		NICOLAS IV. 1288-1292.

THE FIRST INTERREGNUM

1290—1292

The First Interregnum began about the 26th September 1290,
" " ended 17th November 1292,
" " lasted 2 years 1 month and about 23 days.

The First Interregnum. A dispute arose as to who was heir to the Crown, immediately after the death of Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots, about the 26th of September 1290.[1]

THE FIRST INTERREGNUM BEGAN ABOUT THE 26TH OF SEPTEMBER 1290.

The Four Surviving Guardians, *viz.*:—
William Fraser, bishop of St. Andrews; Robert Wishart, bishop of Glasgow; John Comyn, lord of Badenoch; and James, the high steward of Scotland, carried on the government of the Kingdom in 1290.[2]

Heir to the Kingdom. A convention, to settle who was heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, was held by Edward I., king of England, with the bishops, prelates, earls, barons,

1. Nat. MSS., i. 36, No. LXX., Letter from the bishop of St. Andrews to Edward I., king of England, 'there is fear of a great war and a general slaughter of men'; Chron. de Dunstaple, ii. 594, 595; Walsingham, i. 32; Fordun, Annals, 69; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 1; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 200; Annals of Scotland, i. 238.

2. [These four were the survivors of the six guardians appointed by the common advice in parliament, at Scone, 2 Apr. 1286;] Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 720, 736, 737, 755, 768; Fordun, Annals, 68, 82; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 119, No. 82, p. 129, No. 92, p. 201, No. 123; Annals of Scotland, i. 225, a° 1288, earl of Fife murdered, earl of Buchan died.

knights, and peoples of the Kingdoms of Scotland and England, assembled at Norham, 10th May 1291.[3]

Arbitration. The claimants agreed to submit their claims to the arbitration of Edward I., king of England, at Upsetlington, on the north bank of the Tweed, 2nd June 1291, and again at Norham, on the 3rd, 5th, and 6th of June 1291.[4]

The Claimants, better known as 'The Competitors,' presented their claims or 'petitions' either personally or by proxy, at Berwick-on-Tweed, 3rd August 1291.[5]

The Thirteen 'Competitors.' The names of the thirteen Competitors, as recorded in the Great Roll of Scotland, 3rd August 1291,[6] are:—

(I.) Florent V., comte de Hollande, great-grandson of Ada, eldest daughter of Earl Henry, prince of Scotland.[7]

(II.) Patric de Dunbar, 8th earl of Dunbar (1st earl of March), great-grandson of Ada, daughter of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots.[8]

3. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 762; Rishanger, Chron., 123, Annals, 240; Walsingham, i. 34-37; Annals of Scotland, i. 240, etc.; Palgrave, i. pp. l-xciv, Synopsis of Proceedings, from 'Magnus Rotulus Scotiæ.'

4. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 755, 762, 763; Fordun, Annals, 70, 'Edward came on being asked'; 84, 'Edward I., king of England, on being asked came to Berwick'; Matt. Westminster, 415, 416, a° 1291; Annales Waverleienses, 243, a° 1291; B. Cotton, 181; Chronicon., Thomas Wikes, 123, a° 1291; Rishanger, Annals, 234; Trivet, 324; W. Newburgh, 576, 578; Walsingham, i. 35-37; Annals of Scotland, i. 245-249; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 118-120, Nos. 482-493.

[There is a document in Norman French described in Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 119, No. 488, dated Tuesday, after the Ascension, 1291 [5 June]. Their arms are described at the top of page 120.] Nat. MSS., i. 37, No. LXXI., Wednesday, after the Ascension, 1291 [6 June]. This document is described in Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 120, No. 492. *See* also below, p. 290.

5. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 774-7; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 123, No. 507.

6. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 774-777 [the petitions are recorded in the order in which they stand in the text]; F. Worcester, ii. 246, 247; Hemingburgh, ii. 37-39; Rishanger, Chron., 131-136, Annals, 233-368; Annals of Scotland, i. 238-269, full details.

7. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Mas Latrie, p. 1749, Florent V., comte de Hollande from 1256 to 1296; Annals of Scotland, i. 253, 1. *See* also above, David I., p. 68, No. 69, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. 1.

8. [The 4th Patric, born 1242, succeeded his father as 8th earl of Dunbar, 24 Aug. 1289, the first of the

(III.) **William de Vesci,** grandson of Margaret, daughter of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots.[9]

(IV.) **William de Ros,** great-grandson of Isabella, daughter of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots.[10]

(V.) **Robert de Pinkeny,** great-grandson of Marjorie, daughter of Earl Henry, prince of Scotland.[11]

(VI.) **Nicolas de Soules,** grandson of Marjorie, daughter of Alexander II., king of Scots.[12]

(VII.) **Patric Galithly,** son of Henry Galithly, and grandson of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots.[13]

(VIII.) **Roger de Mandeville,** great-great-grandson of Aufrica, daughter of William 'The Lion,' king of Scots.[14]

(IX.) **John Comyn,** lord of Badenoch, great-great-grandson of Hextilda or Histilla, granddaughter of Donald Bane, king of Scots.[15]

(X.) **John de Hastynges,** grandson of Ada, third daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon.[16]

(XI.) **John de Balliol,** afterwards king of Scotland,

family styled 'earl of March,' died 10 Oct. 1308, aged 66.] Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 254, IV.; Scottish Arms, ii. 8, X.; Roll of Caerlaverock, No. 20, arms; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 55, No. 291. *See* also above, William, king of Scots, p. 84, No. 51, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. II.; and Pedigree, p. 289.

9. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 254, V. *See* also above, William, p. 84, No. 52, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. III.

10. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 254, III. *See* also above, William, king of Scots, p. 83, No. 50, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. IV.

11. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 253; ii. 254, note *, with pedigree. *See* also above, David I., p. 69, No. 77, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. V.

12. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 255, VII.; 257. *See* also above, Alexander II., p. 92, No. 32, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. VI.

13. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 775; Annals of Scotland, i. 255, VI. *See* also above, William, king of Scots, p. 83, No. 49, and below, p. 282, No. VII.

14. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 255, and pedigree, note*, 257, his claim. *See* also above, William, king of Scots, p. 84, No. 53, and below, p. 282, No. VIII.

15. [One of the Four Surviving Guardians of Scotland.] *See* above, No. 2; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 256, IX. 257; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. pp. lv, lvi, note* pedigree. *See* also above, David I., p. 66, No. 59, and below, Pedigree, p. 283, No. IX.

16. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 258, 268. *See* also above, David I., p. 68, No. 70, and below, Pedigree, p. 283, No. X.

grandson of Margaret, eldest daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon.[17]

(XII.) **Robert de Brus,** lord of Annandale, son of Isabella—second daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon—and grandfather of Robert I., king of Scots.[18]

(XIII.) **Eric II., King of Norway,** representative of his late daughter Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots.[19]

The Kingdom Awarded. Edward I., king of England, as arbitrator, awarded the Kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, in the hall of the castle at Berwick, on the 17th of November 1292.[20]

The Accession of John Balliol to the throne, as king of Scotland, put an end to the First Interregnum on the 17th of November 1292.[21]

The First Interregnum lasted 2 years 1 month and about 23 days.[22]

THE FIRST INTERREGNUM ENDED ON THE 17TH OF NOVEMBER 1292.

17. [Afterwards John, king of Scotland;] Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Annals of Scotland, i. 258-269. *See* above, David I., p. 66, Nos. 56-58, also below, John, pp. 115-118, and Pedigree, p. 281; also Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. XI.

18. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 776, 777; Annals of Scotland, i. 258-269. *See* also above, David I., p. 67, No. 62, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. XII.

19. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 777; Rishanger, Chron., 132; Walsingham, i. 40, 41; Annals of Scotland, i. 256, x., also note*. *See* above, Alexander III. [his father-in-law], p. 97, No. 16, p. 98, No. 18, and p. 99, Nos. 25, 26; also Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots [his daughter], pp. 103-109, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 282, No. XIII.

20. Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 11; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 780; F. Worcester, ii. 265; Rishanger, Chron., 135, Annals, 361; Walsingham, i. 38; Fordun, Annals, 72, 84, 85.

21. *Ibid.*

22. *See* above, No. 20, and Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' p. 106, No. 20; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 741-784, transactions during the First Interregnum; F. Worcester, ii. 265; Fordun, Annals, 72, 84, 85; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 200-376; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 106-152, Nos. 459-650; Annals of Scotland, i. 238-269, an account of the First Interregnum.

A TABLE OF INTERREGNAL YEARS

1st began about 26 Sep. 1290,
ended about 25 Sep. 1291.

2nd began about 26 Sep. 1291,
ended about 25 Sep. 1292.

3rd began about 26 Sep. 1292,
ended on the 17 Nov. 1292.

Only 1 month and about 23 days of the 3rd year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPE
EDWARD I. 'Longshanks' 1272-1307.	PHILIPPE IV. 'le Bel' 1285-1314.	NICOLAS IV. 1288-1292. Papal See vacant 2 years 3 months and one day 1292-1294.

JOHN

(BALLIOL)

KING OF SCOTLAND

1292—1296

Reign began 17th November 1292,
„ ended 10th July 1296,
„ lasted 3 years 7 months and 24 days.

John (de Balliol). 'King of Scotland.'[1]

Eldest Surviving Son of John de Balliol, 5th baron, by his wife Dervorgulla, third daughter of Alan, lord of Galloway, and granddaughter of David, earl of Huntingdon.[2]

Born about 1250.[3]

Married Isabella, daughter of John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey, before 7th February 1280-1.[4]

Was a 'Competitor' for the Kingdom in right of his maternal grandmother, Margaret, eldest daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, and submitted his 'petition'

1. Nat. MSS., i. 38, No. LXXIII. 'John, king of Scotland,' 'at Stirling, 21st Nov., in the 4th year of our reign' [1295], Introduction, xiv, a charter in the name of 'John, king of Scotland'; Acts of Parliaments, i. 89, black (445, red), 92, black (448, red), 'John, king of Scotland'; Diplomata Scotiæ, XLI.-XLIV. charters, CLVIII. silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 6, Nos. 19, 20, 'REX SCOTTORUM'; Rishanger, 512, 513; Annals of Scotland, i. 269-294.

2. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 776, his elder brothers, Sir Hugh, Alan, and Alexander, had predeceased him without issue, before 3rd Aug. 1291; Scalachron., 120; Fordun, Annals, 75; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 14; Annals of Scotland, vol. i. 258; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 55, No. 169, a° 1279, 'Derverguilla,' *See* also below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. XI.

3. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 32, No. 139, 'more than 30 years old,' 15 Dec. 1278. [There is no trustworthy authority for the exact date.]

4. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 60, No. 189. 'Isabella, the king's cousin.'

to the arbitrator, Edward I., king of England, at Berwick, 3rd August 1291.[5]

REIGN BEGAN 17TH NOVEMBER 1292.

King of Scotland. John (de Balliol) became king of Scotland by the award of the arbitrator, Edward I., king of England, pronounced in the hall of the castle at Berwick, 17th November 1292.[6]

Aged about 42 years when he became king.[7]

Crowned at Scone, 30th November 1292.[8]

The Battle of Dunbar. The English defeated the Scots at Dunbar in East Lothian, and took Dunbar Castle, on the 27th of April 1296.[9]

Abdicated. John de Balliol resigned his realm, people, and royal seal to Edward I., king of England, by a deed signed in the castle of Brechin, 10th July 1296.[10]

5. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 776; Rishanger, 512, 513; Annals of Scotland, i. 258-269. *See* above, David I., p. 66, Nos. 56-58, also the First Interregnum, pp. 112, 113, No. 17, and below, Pedigree of the Competitors, p. 283, No. XI.

6. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 780; Rishanger, pp. 512, 513; Trivet, p. 324; Hemingburgh, ii. 38; Chron. Lanercost, 143; Scalachron., 120; Walsingham, i. 38; Fordun, Annals, 72; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 12; Wyntoun, ii. 305, bk. viii. c. 5, ll. 949-953; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 152, No. 649.

7. *See* above, p. 115, No. 3.

8. Hemingburgh, ii. 38; Trivet, 324; Scalachronica, 120; Chron. Lanercost, 144; Walsingham, i. 42; Fordun, Annals, 85; Scotichron., ii. 167, bk. xi. c. 26; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 17; Wyntoun, ii. 324, bk. viii. c. 10, ll. 1557-1560.

9. Hemingburgh, vol. ii. pp. 102-105; Trivet, 346, 347, Dunbar Castle surrendered, 14th Apr. 1296; Chron. Lanercost, 175, 176; W. Newburgh, contin., 581, a° 1296; Cotton, 310-312, a° 1296; Scalachron., 122, 123; Langtoft, ii. pp. 246-252; Capgrave, 171; Walsingham, i. 58; Fordun, Annals, 92, battle of Dunbar, 27th Apr. 1296; Scotichronicon, ii. 165, bk. xi. c. 24; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 334, bk. viii. c. 9, l. 1877; 336, l. 1917; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 176-178, Nos. 742-744, names of prisoners taken in Dunbar Castle; Bannatyne Club, Miscellany, i. 266, diary of the expedition of Edward I., a° 1296; MSS. British Museum, Cott. Nero, d. vi. 18; Dom., a. xviii.; Vesp., c. xvi. 16; Harl., 1309; additional MSS., 5758; Tytler, i. 465, G.

10. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 842; Hemingburgh, ii. 107, 108, deed of abdication in Norman French, 'at Brechin, 10th July, in the fourth

His Reign lasted 3 years 7 months and 24 days.[11]

BEIGN ENDED 10TH JULY 1296.

Prisoner in England for three years, from July 1296 until he was released and allowed to go to France in July 1299.[12]

Went to France in 1299, and lived on his paternal estates at Bailleul, from 1302 to 1313.[13]

Died. John de Balliol, ex-king of Scotland, seems to have died at Bailleul on a Saturday in April 1313.[14]

Aged about 63 years.[15]

Buried, it is supposed, in the church of St. Waast at Bailleul-sur-Eaune, in France.[16]

ISSUE

John de Balliol, ex-king of Scotland, had by his wife, Isabella de Warrenne, two sons, Edward and Henry:

year of our reign' [1296]; Rishanger, 512, 513; Trivet, 344-346; Chron. Lanercost, 179; Walsingham, i. 59, 60; Fordun, Annals, 95; Scotichron., ii. 167, bk. xi. c. 26, abdication, 10 July 1296; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. bk. viii. c. 12, ll. 1937-1968; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 61, abdication, castle of Brechin, 10 July 1296; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. 188, No. 821; p. 194, No. 823, 10 July 1296, at Brechin Castle; p. 253, No. 990 (3); Annals of Scotland, i. 293, note *.

11. *See* above, p. 116, Nos. 6, 10.

12. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 909; Trivet, 351, sent to the Tower of London; Hemingburgh, vol. ii. p. 112; Fordun, Annals, 95, sent to London by sea; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 264, 265, No. 1027.

13. [Balliol's baggage was examined at Dover, when on his way to France in July 1299; the royal golden crown and seal of the kingdom of Scotland, with many vessels of gold and silver, and a considerable sum of money, were found in his chests. King Edward I. ordered that the golden crown should be offered to St. Thomas the Martyr, and that the money should be returned to Balliol for the expenses of his journey, but he kept the seal for himself;] Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 909; ii. 260; Hemingburgh, ii. 185; Walsingham, i. 78; Rishanger, 391, 422; Trivet, 376; Scalachron., 125; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 449, DCXXIV., 17 Nov. 1302; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 274, Nos. 1079, 1080.

14. Fœdera, ii. pt. 1, p. 260; Fordun, Annals, 95, died at Bailleul in France; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 67, No. 348, Edward II., king of England, writes to Louis X., king of the French, that he hears Sir John de Balliol is dead, 4 Jan. 1313-14. L'Art de vérifier les Dates (edition 1818), vii. pp. 257, 258.

15. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 14.

16. [Bailleul-en-Gouffern, ar. d'Argentan, dep. de l'Orne in Normandy.]

(I.) **Edward**, with the help of the English, invaded Scotland in August 1332, and was crowned by them at Scone on the 24th September, but he fled from Scotland, 'one leg booted, and the other naked,' about eleven weeks afterwards, 16th December 1332, and died without issue in 1363.[17]

(II.) **Henry**, was slain at Annan, 16th December 1332, and left no issue.[18]

17. Hemingburgh, ii. 303-312; R. Avesbury, 21-23, 229-235; Capgrave, 423; De Illust. Henricis, 167, 168; Chronicon de Lanercost, 267, invaded Scotland; 269, crowned at Scone; Walsingham, i. 193-197, 281; Fordun, Annals, 146, Dupplin; 147, crowned; 148, fled; 150, 152, 155, 159, 175; Scotichron., ii. 308, bk. xiii. c. 25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. 9, c. 27, c. 28, fled, 'one leg booted, and the other naked'; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 495, 496, many references. *See* also below, David II., p. 148, Nos. 14-18.

18. Fordun, Annals, 148; Scotichron., ii. 308, bk. xiii. c. 25.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 17 Nov. 1292, ended 16 Nov. 1293.	3rd began 17 Nov. 1294, ended 16 Nov. 1295.
2nd began 17 Nov. 1293, ended 16 Nov. 1294.	4th began 17 Nov. 1295, ended 10 July 1296.

Only 7 months and 24 days of the 4th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES
EDWARD I. 'Longshanks' 1272-1307.	PHILIPPE IV. 'le Bel' 1285-1314.	Papal See vacant 2 years 3 months and one day 1292-1294.
		CELESTINE V. 1294.
		BONIFACE VIII. 1295-1303.

THE SECOND INTERREGNUM

1296-1306

The Second Interregnum began 10th July 1296,
" " ended 27th March 1306,
" " lasted 9 years 8 months and 18 days.

The Second Interregnum. On the abdication of John Balliol, king of Scotland, Edward I., king of England, who was then at Montrose, seized the government, and treated Scotland as a conquered country, 10th July 1296.[1]

THE SECOND INTERREGNUM BEGAN 10TH JULY 1296.

Scotland Subjugated for a Time. Owing to the dissensions among the nobles, the Scots were unable to make any organised resistance to King Edward I., who went northwards with an army from Montrose, on the 10th of July 1296.[2]

Edward I., king of England, marched with his army through Aberdeen, Banff, and Cullen. He reached Elgin on the 26th July, and halted there three days. He marched southwards as far as Rothes, on the 29th of July 1296.[3]

1. Extracta, 125; Fordun, Annals, 96; Scotichron., ii. 168, bk. xi. c. 27; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 25; Annals of Scotland, i. 294. *See* also below, No. 3, on this page.

2. Hemingburgh, ii. 108; Trivet, 349; Knyghton, 2481; Walsingham, i. 67, 68; Extracta, 125; Fordun, Annals, 96; Scotichron., ii. 168, bk. xi. c. 27; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 25; Annals of Scotland, i. 294. *See* also below, No. 3.

3. Diary of the expedition of King Edward I. in his march through Scotland in 1296, MSS. Cott. Nero, d. vi. 18; Dom., a. xviii.; Vesp., c. xvi. 16; Harleian MSS., 1309; Additional MSS., 5758, printed in the Miscellany of the Bannatyne Club; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 194, 195, No. 838; Tytler, i. 465, G; Annals of Scotland, i. 294, 295; Edward I. of England in the north of Scotland; Hemingburgh, ii. 108; Trivet, 349; Knyghton, 2481; Walsingham, i. 67, 68.

'**The Coronation Stone,**' upon which the Scottish kings were set to be crowned at their accession, was sent to Westminster Abbey by Edward I., king of England, who was at Scone, on the 8th of August 1296.[4]

Twelve Guardians, to guard and defend the realm, were appointed by the Magnates of Scotland in a parliament at Scone, in autumn 1296.[5]

William Wallace came into notice in the autumn of 1296, and was knighted in the spring of 1297.[6]

The Battle of Stirling. The Scots, under Sir William Wallace, totally defeated the English, under John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey, and Cressingham the treasurer, at Stirling Bridge, 11th September 1297.[7]

England Invaded. Andrew de Moravia and Sir William Wallace were leaders of a Scottish army which plundered and burned Hexham, and ravaged the northern counties of England, in November and December 1297.[8]

4. Rishanger, Chron., 163; Hemingburgh, ii. 108; Scalachron., 123; Langtoft, ii. 265; Walsingham, i. 42, the stone which Jacob is supposed to have used as his pillow; Fordun, Annals, 48; Scotichron., ii. 166, bk. xi. c. 25; Wyntoun, iii. 212-215, notes; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 14; Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, viii. 68-105 [8 Mar. 1869]; Skene, the Coronation Stone. *See* also below, Robert I., p. 139, No. 56.

5. Fordun, Annals, 97; Wyntoun, ii. 338, bk. viii. c. 13, l. 1993; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 25.

6. Hemingburgh, ii. 128, in May 1297; Rishanger, Annales, 383-387; 384, knighted a° 1297; Trivet, 355, 356, in May 1297; Chron. Lanercost, 190; Scalachron., 123, in May; Chron. Thomæ Wikes (Gale), 127; Walsingham, i. 64, May 1297; Extracta, 125; Fordun, Annals, 97, 98; Scotichron., ii. 169, bk. xi. c. 28; Wyntoun, ii. 339, bk. viii. c. 13; also 343, l. 2121; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. cc. 25, 26; Annals of Scotland, i. 298.

7. Hemingburgh, vol. ii. pp. 135-140, Wednesday, 11th Sep. 1297; Trivet, 366, total overthrow of the English; Knighton, i. 377-382; B. Cotton, 336, 337; Langtoft, ii. 299-305; Chron. Lanercost, 190; Scalachron., 124; Walsingham, i. 70, 71; Extracta, 126; Fordun, Annals, 99; Scotichron., ii. 171, bk. xi. c. 29; Wyntoun, ii. 343, bk. viii. c. 13, l. 2139; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 27; Annals of Scotland, i. 306.

8. Knighton (Rolls), i. 386, 387; Knyghton, 2513-2522, bk. iii. c. x.; 2521, a letter of protection, *viz.*: Andrew de Moravia and William Waleys, knight, leaders of the army of the kingdom of Scotland, in the name of John, king of Scotland, by consent of the community of the said kingdom, grant letters of protection

The Battle of Falkirk. The English, under Edward I., king of England, totally defeated the Scots, under Sir William Wallace, at Falkirk in Stirlingshire, on the 22nd of July 1298.[9]

Sir William Wallace Resigned his office of Guardian of the Kingdom, at the river Forth, soon after his defeat at Falkirk, and went to France in 1298.[10]

Brus and Comyn. In a council of the Magnates of Scotland Sir John Comyn 'leaped on' Robert Brus, 'Earl of Carrik, and took him by the throat'; and John Comyn, earl of Buchan, leaped on William Lamberton, bishop of St. Andrews, 'and they held them fast,' * * * * 'until the Steward and others went between and stopped this scuffle,' at Peebles, on Wednesday, 19th August 1299.[11]

to the monks of Hexham, 7th Nov. 1297 [notwithstanding the above, the Scots plundered and burned Hexham]; Hemingburgh, ii. 141-147; Hexham, ii. lxxxiii, lxxxiv, and notes; Chron. Lanercost, 192; Scalachron., 122; Extracta, 126; Fordun, Annals, 100; Scotichron., ii. 171-174, bk. xi. c. 29-31; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 27; Annals of Scotland, i. 307, 308, and notes; Diplomata Scotiæ, XLIII. XLIV., facsimile and transcript of a charter of Sir William Wallace; Nat. MSS. i. xiv. (after the Introduction) is a photo-zincograph of the above charter, Sir William Walays, knight, guardian of the kingdom of Scotland, and leader of its army, grants a charter in the name of John, king of Scotland, given at Torpheichyn, 29 Mar. 1298.

9. Hemingburgh, ii. pp. 178-181; Trivet, p. 373; Rishanger, Chron., 187; Langtoft, ii. 313-317; Chron. Lanercost, 191; Scalachron., 125, a° cclxxx. et xv. [1295, a clerical error for xviii., the next year is given as 'cclxxx. xix.']; Walsingham, i. 75, 76; Fordun, Annals, 101; Scotichron., ii. 174, bk. xi. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 346, bk. viii. c. 15, l. 2221, etc.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 28; Annals of Scotland, i. 313-318, a detailed account of the battle 'from the testimony of the English historians.'

10. Fordun, Annals, 102; Langtoft, ii. 353; Wyntoun, ii. 348, bk. viii. c. 15, ll. 2291, 2292, 'forsuk Wardane evyr to be'; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 28; Scotichron., ii. 176, bk. xi. c. 34, resigned the office of Guardian; 176, note *, went to France; Rishanger, Annales, 387, Wallace with five knights crossed to France, a° 1298; Nat. MSS., i. 42, No. LXXV., Philippe IV., 'king of the French,' commanded his 'agents' at Rome to request the Supreme Pontiff [Pope Boniface VIII.] 'to hold our beloved William the Waleis of Scotland, knight, recommended to his favour.' Letter 'dated at Pierrefont on Monday after the feast of All Saints' [no year, probably a° 1298; if so, the date was 7th Nov.].

11. [Sir John Comyn, 'the son,' the Red Comyn No. 2]; Nat. MSS.,

Three Guardians. William Lamberton, bishop of St. Andrews; Robert Brus, earl of Carrick; and Sir John Comyn, 'the Son,' were elected Guardians of the Kingdom in a Council of Magnates, at Peebles, on Wednesday the 19th of August 1299.[12]

Stirling Castle (1st siege). The Scots besieged and took Stirling Castle from the English. John Sampson, the commandant, and the English garrison of ninety men surrendered to the Scots in November 1299.[13]

Carlaverock Castle in Dumfriesshire was besieged and taken by Edward I., king of England, 11th July 1300.[14]

The Battle of Rosslyn. The Scots, under John Comyn and Simon Fraser, totally defeated the English, under Sir John Segrave and Ralph de Manton, 'the Cofferer,' at Rosslyn near Edinburgh, 24th February 1302-3.[15]

Edward I., king of England, went northwards a second time in September 1303, and marched with an army through Aberdeen, Banff, and Cullen, to Moray, where he stayed about a month, either in Elgin, in the abbey at

ii. 8, No. VIII., a letter in Norman French from Robert Hastangis to Edward I., king of England; no year is given, but as 'the Sunday, the morrow of the Assumption of our Lady,' is mentioned in the letter, the year is proved to be 1299. *See* also below, p. 124, No. 20; p. 127, No. 6; p. 128, No. 10; and The Scots Peerage, vol. ii. p. 218, note 10.

12. *Ibid.*

13. Trivet, 376; Matt. Westminster, 445; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 285, No. 1119; Annals of Scotland, i. 324; Baker 1 [error], 177.

14. The Siege of Carlaverock, Caligula, A. XVIII.; 'The Siege of Carlaverock' (Nicolas, 1828) gives the arms of the besiegers, a history of the castle, and an account of the siege, with a translation of the MS.; 'The Roll of Caerlaverock' (Wright, 1864), with the coat-armours emblazoned in gold and colours; Scalachronica, 126; Langtoft, vol. ii. p. 327; Chron. Lanercost, 194, a° 1300.

15. Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. p. 448, No. DCXXIII. Edward I. orders John de Segrave and Raufe de Mantone to make a foray in Scotland; Trivet, 400; Scalachronica, 126; Fordun, Annals, 107, 108; Scotichron., ii. 221, bk. xii. c. 2, St. Matthias (24 Feb.), 1302-3; Extracta, 127, 128; Wyntoun, ii. 352, bk. viii. c. 16, l. 2407; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 1, 'fought on the Day of Saint Matthew the Apostle' [that is 21 Sep., which is evidently a mistake for 'St. Matthias' (24 Feb.). The Book of Common Prayer—Oxford, printed at the University Press, for the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, MDCCCLXXI. *x*, Long-primer 24mo—makes the same mistake in the Calendar, *viz.*, on the 24th of February, 'St. Matthew, Ap.' instead of 'St. Matthias, Ap.'].

Kinloss, or in the castle at Lochindorb. He left Moray in October 1303, marched to Dunfermline, and wintered in Scotland in 1303-4.[16]

Stirling Castle (2nd siege). The English, under the personal superintendence of King Edward I., besieged and took Stirling Castle from the Scots. Sir William Oliphant and his garrison surrendered after a siege of three months, on the 20th of July 1304.[17]

Wallace, taken Prisoner, was given over to Sir John of Menteith, custodian of the castle, town, and sheriffdom of Dumbarton, who sent him as a prisoner to King Edward I. in London, about the end of May 1305.[18]

Wallace Executed. Sir William Wallace, tried as a traitor in the Great Hall at Westminster by order of King

16. Hemingburgh, ii. 231, ravaged the north of Scotland, and wintered at Dunfermline; Trivet, 401, progress through Scotland; 402, winters at Dunfermline; Fordun, Annals, 109; Scotichron., ii. 222, bk. xii. c. 3; Wyntoun, ii. 361, bk. viii. c. 17, l. 2682; Book of Pluscarden, bk. 9, c. 2; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 450, No. DCXXV.; Annals of Scotland, i. 335, 336; Edward I. of England in the north of Scotland, 205, etc., at page 211, is a quotation from the Rolls of Parliament, i. 469, 'copy of a petition presented to Edward by one of his soldiers, distinguished by the name of "*Mahaigne de Mil*," the slayer of a thousand.' [In the original petition, now (1906) in H.M. Record Office, the last two words are '*del oyl*,' and the petitioner Geffrei de Aumpelford was 'maimed of an eye' (*not* 'the slayer of a thousand,' the Rolls of Parliament notwithstanding)! *See* Bain, Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 501, No. 1880, a° 1305-6.]

17. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, pp. 963-966, 969, Sir William Oliphant and twenty-five of his garrison; Hemingburgh, ii. 231, 232; Trivet, 402, 403; Langtoft, ii. 355-359; Walsingham, i. 105, 106; Fordun, Annals, 111, just after Easter, a° 1304 [this is nearly four months wrong, as 29 Mar. was Easter Day a° 1304]; Scotichron., ii. 224, bk. xii. c. 4; Wyntoun, ii. 362, bk. viii. c. 18; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 3, just after Easter; Scalachron., 127; Annals of Scotland, i. 340, 341; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 527, men, war-engines, and stores for the siege; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 405, No. 1560, 'absolutely surrendered this morning, St. Margaret's Day,' the 'Warwolf,' etc.; 695, many particulars; Nat. MSS. of Scotland, pt. ii. 8, No. IX., certain engines of war, 3rd Jan. 32nd year of King Edward I. [1303-4].

18. Trivet, 405, a° 1305; Capgrave, 173; Langtoft, ii. 329, 346; Walsingham, i. 107; Chron. Lanercost, 203; Scalachron., 126; Fordun, Annals, 116, a° 1305; Scotichron., ii. 229, bk. xii. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 370, bk. viii. c. 20, l. 2965, etc.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6; Annals of Scotland, i. 343.

Edward I., pleaded that he never had sworn fealty to the king of England, but he was condemned, and was hanged and quartered at Smithfield, and his head was set up on London Bridge, 23rd August 1305.[19]

Brus stabbed Comyn. Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, and Sir John Comyn, who had leaped on Brus, and had taken him by the throat in the Council, six years before, met in the church of the convent of the Minorite Friars, at Dumfries. An altercation took place, when Brus—possibly in self-defence, probably without premeditation—stabbed Comyn, who was despatched by Brus's companions, on the 10th of February 1305-6.[20]

19. Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 454, No. 1685, King Edward I. ordered his justices 'to deliver his gaol of the Tower of London, of William de Waleys, according to the law and custom of his realm,' 18 Aug. 1305; Trivet, 406; Langtoft, ii. 263-265, 379; Capgrave, 173; Matt. Westminster, 451; Chron. Lanercost, 203, his head was set up on London Bridge, his right arm on the bridge of Newcastle on Tyne, his left arm at Berwick, his right foot at Perth, and his left foot at Aberdeen; Walsingham, i. 107; Scalachron., 126; Fordun, Annals, 116, limb from limb; Scotichron., ii. 229, bk. xii. c. 8; Wyntoun, ii. 370, bk. viii. c. 20, l. 2970; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6; Stow, 209, ll. 13-36; Annals of Scotland, i. 343-345; Hist. Doc. Scot., ii. 485, DCXLIV., 15 shillings paid for carriage of the body of Wallace to Scotland; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. p. xlv, note 3; iv. 373, No. 1812, 15 shillings for carriage of the body of Wallace to Scotland.

20. [Brus possibly acted in self-defence, Comyn had leaped upon him, and had caught him by the throat in the Council, about six years before, and may have done so again. In any case it seems probable that Brus did not act by premeditation, because he would not have chosen a church for the deed, and also because he was a fugitive without followers, except a few personal friends;] Nat. MSS., ii. 8, No. VIII.; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 810; Hemingburgh, ii. 245, 246, a circumstantial account of Comyn's death; Trivet, 407, iv. Kal. Feb. [29 Jan.] [evidently a mistake for iv. Id. Feb. (10 Feb.)]; Walsingham, i. 108 [makes the same mistake as Trivet]; Matt. Westminster, p. 453; Langtoft, vol. ii. 364-367; Rishanger, 229 [error in date], 422; Scalachronica, 129, 130 [written by an Englishman when a prisoner in Edinburgh Castle]; Chronicon de Lanercost, 203; Fordun, Annals, 117, 10 Feb. 1305-6; Scotichron., ii. 227, 228, bk. xii. c. 7, 10 Feb. 1305-6; Wyntoun, ii. 368, bk. viii. c. 18, l. 2913; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6; Annals of Scotland, i. 355-360, 448-452, Appendix, No. IX., on the death of John Comyn. *See* also above, p. 121, No. 11, and below, Robert I., p. 127, No. 6; p. 128, No. 10.

The Accession of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, to the throne, as king of Scots, put an end to the Second Interregnum, on the 27th of March 1306.[21]

The Second Interregnum lasted 9 years 8 months and 18 days.[22]

THE SECOND INTERREGNUM ENDED ON THE 27TH OF MARCH 1306.

21. Fordun, Annals, 118, crowned at Scone, 27 Mar. 1306; Scotichron., ii. 230, bk. xii. c. 9, crowned 27 Mar. 1306. *See* also below, Robert I., p. 129, No. 13.

22. *See* above, Nos. 1 and 21.

A TABLE OF INTERREGNAL YEARS

1st began 10 July 1296, ended 9 July 1297.	6th began 10 July 1301, ended 9 July 1302.
2nd began 10 July 1297, ended 9 July 1298.	7th began 10 July 1302, ended 9 July 1303.
3rd began 10 July 1298, ended 9 July 1299.	8th began 10 July 1303, ended 9 July 1304.
4th began 10 July 1299, ended 9 July 1300.	9th began 10 July 1304, ended 9 July 1305.
5th began 10 July 1300, ended 9 July 1301.	10th began 10 July 1305, ended 27 Mar. 1306.

Only 8 months and 18 days of the 10th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES
EDWARD I. 'Longshanks' 1272-1307.	PHILIPPE IV. 'le Bel' 1285-1314.	BONIFACE VIII. 1295-1303.
		BENEDICT XI. 1303-1304.
		Papal See vacant about 16 months.
		CLEMENT V. 1305-1314.

ROBERT THE FIRST

(BRUS)

KING OF SCOTS

1306—1329

Reign began 27th March 1306,
„ ended 7th June 1329,
„ lasted 23 years 2 months and 12 days.

Robert the First (Brus). 'King of Scots,' 'King of Alban,' 'Robertus de Brus,' 'Robertus le Brus,' 'Earl of Carrick,' 'Lord of Annandale,' 'Robert the Bruce.'[1]

Eldest Son of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, lord of Annandale, by his first wife Marjorie, in her own right countess of Carrick, and widow of Adam de Kilconquhar.[2]

1. Acts of Parliaments, i. 99-127, black (457-487, red); Nat. MSS., ii. 10-25, Nos. XIII.-XXX.; Reg. Mag. Sig., i. 1-18, Nos. 1-94; Robertson's Index, 1-29, Robert I.; Diplomata Scotiæ, XLV.-LII. charters; CLVIII. silver coins; Durham Charters, Raine, North Durham, Appendix, 17, 18, Nos. LXXIX.-LXXXII. [the first two with seals]; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 6, 7, Nos. 21-26; Exchequer Rolls, i. 701, 702; Fordun, Annals, 118; Scotichron., ii. 230, bk. xii. c. 9, '*comes tunc de Carrick*,' a° 1306; Extracta, 131; Scalachron., 130; Baker, 3, 6, 7-9, with notes and illustrations; Chronicon de Lanercost, 203, '*Robertus Bruse comes de Carrike*'; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 561, 'king of Alba'; p. 563, a° 1314; Wyntoun, ii. 363-369, bk. viii. c. 18; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 3-36, c. 3, 'another Maccabæus'; Barbour, Bruce, Spalding Club; Barbour, Bruce, Scottish Text Society; Annals of Scotland, ii. 1-165; Peerage of Scotland, i. 318, 319; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 525, Addenda, No. 1978, 591, 592; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, General Index, 52. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 283 (grandson of No. XII.).

2. [King Robert I. was son of Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, and grandson of Robert Brus the Competitor.] Nat. MSS., pt. i. p. 34, No. LXVII., '*Margiria*'; Acts of Parliaments, i. 92, 93, black (448, 449, red); Fordun, Annals, 60, 76; Scotichron., ii. 114, bk. x. c. 29; Annals of Scotland, i. 219; Peerage of Scotland, i. 318. *See* also below, Pedigree, p. 283 (grandson of No. XII.).

Born—it has been supposed at Writtle, near Chelmsford in Essex—on the 11th of July 1274.[3]

Earl of Carrick, after his mother's death, on his father's resignation, 27th October 1292.[4]

Married First Isabella, daughter of Donald, 10th earl of Mar, about the year 1295.[5]

Assaulted by Comyn. Sir John Comyn [of Badenoch] 'leaped on the Earl of Carrik [Robert Brus], and took him by the throat,' and held him fast 'until the Steward and others went between and stopped this scuffle,' in a Council of Magnates, at Peebles, on the 19th of August 1299.[6]

Chosen one of the Guardians of the Kingdom, in a

3. Fordun, Annals, 60, born in 1274. In the English version: 'And at the feast when Benedict deceased.' [This is wrong; St. Benedict deceased 21 Mar. A.D. 543. On turning to the Latin it appears that the translator has taken a poetic licence, for the line stands thus:—

'*Festo, quo sancti translatio fit Benedicti*'

(11 July).] Scotichron., ii. 115, bk. x. c. 29, 11 July 1274; Extracta, 111, 11 July 1274; Book of Pluscarden, bk. vii. c. 28, in the English version, 'born in the sign of the Bull, on the most glorious Feast of the Translation of Saint Benedict' [11 July is in Cancer, not in Taurus]. In the Latin it stands, '*natus est in signo Tauri, nobilissimo in festo Translacionis Sancti Andree*' [which is the 9th of May]; c. 29, born 'in the year 1274'; Annals of Scotland, i. 219; Baker, 178, notes and illustrations to page 2, l. 28, refer to page 38, note 6, where Brus is said to have been born at Writtle in Essex.

4. Nat. MSS., ii. 8, No. VIII.; Fordun, Annals, 77; Scotichron., ii. 150, bk. xi. c. 13, 230; bk. xii. c. 9, '*comes tunc de Carrick*,' a° 1306; Scalachron., 120; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, 982, King Edward I., 5 Apr. 1306, calls him '*quondam comes de Carryk*,' who has slain a noble man, John Comyn of Badenoch [Edward I. assumes the right to deprive Brus of the earldom of Carrick]; Extracta, 145, '*cum esset comes de Carrik*'; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 197, No. 823 [proves that he was earl of Carrick during his father's lifetime], 28 Aug. 1296; Peerage of Scotland, i. 318, 27 Oct. 1292.

5. Fordun, Annals, 77, Brus, when 'Earl of Carryc,' married Isabella, sister of Gratney, earl of Mar, by whom he had an only child, Marjorie [mother of King Robert II.]; Scotichron., ii. 150, bk. xi. c. 13; Extracta, 145; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13, 'when he was earl of Carrick'; Peerage of Scotland, i. 319.

6. [This was Sir John Comyn of Badenoch, also called 'The Son' and 'The Red Comyn No. 2';] Nat. MSS., ii. 8, No. VIII., Letter, in Norman French, from Robert Hastangis to Edward I., king of England, written at Roxburgh, on Thursday next after the Assumption of our Lady [20 Aug. 1299]; Cal. Doc.

Council of Magnates, assembled at Peebles, on Wednesday the 19th of August 1299.[7]

Married Secondly. Robert Brus married, as his second wife, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster, in the year 1302.[8]

Succeeded to the lordship of Annandale, on his father's death, in the year 1304.[9]

Stabbed Comyn. Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, met Sir John Comyn of Badenoch in the church of the convent of the Minorite Friars at Dumfries; an altercation took place, and Brus—possibly in self-defence, probably without premeditation—stabbed Comyn, who was immediately afterwards despatched by Brus's companions, on the 10th of February 1305-6.[10]

Scot., ii. 197, No. 823, Robert de Brus, 'le veil,' and Robert de Brus, 'le jeovene, earl of Carrick,' 28 Aug. 1296. [This shows that, although his father was still alive, Robert I. was called 'earl of Carrick' three years before Comyn caught him by the throat in the Council; that is, it was the future king who was assaulted. The elder Brus never was Guardian.] Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 525, Addenda, No. 1978, 20 Aug. 1299, the letter of Robert Hastangis. [John Comyn was committed to prison for assaulting the doorkeeper of the Exchequer and breaking his wand of office, 6 Oct. 1294. This may have been the same John Comyn, as he seems to have had a violent temper! *See* Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 431; and Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 164, No. 702.] *See* also above, p. 121, No. 11, and note.

7. Nat. MSS., ii. 8, No. VIII., a letter dated 20 Aug. 1299; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 525, Addenda, No. 1978, 20 Aug. 1299.

8. Fordun, Annals, 78, he married, 2ndly, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burc, earl of Ulster; Scotichron., ii. 150, bk. xi. c. 13, married, 2ndly, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 49, No. 163; Peerage of Scotland, i. 319. *See* below, David II., p. 145, No. 2.

9. Peerage of Scotland, i. 319.

10. [This Sir John Comyn, 'The Son,' 'The Red Comyn No. 2,' was son of John Comyn of Badenoch and Tyndale, the Competitor, by his wife, Alianora de Balliol, and nephew of King John (de Balliol). Balliol and both of his sons, Edward and Henry, were alive in 1306. It was this John Comyn of Badenoch who leaped on Robert Brus, earl of Carrick, and took him by the throat in the Council of Magnates, at Peebles, 19 Aug. 1299.] Nat. MSS., ii. 8, No. VIII., a letter from Robert Hastangis to Edward I., king of England, dated 20 Aug. 1299; Fordun, Annals, 117, 10 Feb. 1305[-6], at Dumfries; Scotichron., ii. 227, 228, bk. xii. c. 7, 10 Feb. 1305[-6]; 231, 232, Absolution, 23 July 1308; Wyntoun, ii. 368, bk. viii. c. 18, l. 2913; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 6, 10 Feb. 1305 [-6]; Extracta, 130; Annals of Scotland, ii. 354-356, 448-452, Appendix, No. IX., on the death of John Comyn;

REIGN BEGAN 27TH MARCH 1306.

King of Scots. Robert I., then earl of Carrick, and lord of Annandale, assumed the Crown, 27th March 1306.[11]

Aged 31 years 8 months and 17 days when he became king.[12]

Crowned with a golden coronella, which was placed on his head by the Countess of Buchan, in the presence, and with the consent of four bishops, five earls, and the people of the land, at Scone, on the 27th of March 1306.[13]

Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 982, King Edward I. on the death of Comyn; 987, Bull of Clement V. excommunicating Robert de Brus; Murimuth, 7, a° 1305; Scalachron., 129, 130; Baker, 2; Chron. Lanercost, 203, 10 Feb. 1305[-6]; Hemingburgh, ii. 245, 246, a circumstantial account of Comyn's death; Trivet, 407, IV. Kal. Feb. [29 Jan.], evidently a mistake for IV. Id. Feb. [10 Feb.]; Walsingham, i. 108 [makes the same mistake as Trivet]; Rishanger, 229 [error in date], 422; Matt. Westminster, 453; Langtoft, ii. 364-367; Hist. Doc. Scot., i. 431, John Comyn committed to prison for assaulting the doorkeeper of the Exchequer, (6 Oct. ?) 1294; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii., 164, No. 702, 6 Oct. 1294, John Comyn assaulting the doorkeeper of the Exchequer; 471, No. 1747, 24 Feb. 1305-6, his murder; 473, No. 1754, 5 Apr. 1306, John Comyn of Badenagh murdered. *See* above, p. 128, No. 7; also The Second Interregnum, p. 121, No. 11, and p. 124, No. 20.

11. References same as No. 13, below.

12. *See* above, No. 3, and below, No. 13.

13. Fordun, Annals, 118, 27 Mar. 1306; Scotichron., ii. 230, bk. xii. c. 9, 27 Mar. 1306, 528, Abbreviatio, 27 Mar.; Extracta, 131, 27 Mar. 1306; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 7, VI. Id. Apr. [10 Apr., evidently a mistake for VI. Kal. Apr., 27 Mar.]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 1, 27 Mar. 1306; Chron. Scots, 389, 26 Mar. 1306; Hemingburgh, ii. 247, crowned by the Countess of Buchan in the presence, and with the consent of four bishops, five earls, and the people of the land, at Scone, on the Annunciation of the Blessed Mary [25 Mar.] 1306; Trivet, 407, in the abbey at Scone, in the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin; Rishanger, 229, in the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, 422; Scalachron., 130, in the feast of the Annunciation of our Lady; Chron. Lanercost, 203, in the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, 1306; Walsingham, i. 108, in the feast of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, 'a° 1307, in the 34th year of King Edward I.' [1307 is wrong, the 34th year (1306) is right]; Matt. Westminster, 453; Langtoft, ii. 331, 366, 367 [no date]; Capgrave, 173, 174, a° 1305 [wrong year]; The Brus, Spalding Club, 32, c. 13 [no date]; The Bruce, Scottish Text Society, i. 34, bk. ii. ll. 175-181 [no date]; Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 1012, the golden coronella mentioned, 20 Mar. 1306-7; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 509, No. 1914, 20 Mar. 1306-7.

The Battle of Methven. The English, under the earl of Pembroke, defeated the Scots, under King Robert I., at Methven, near Perth, 19th June 1306.[14]

The Battle of Dalry. Alexander of Argyll, lord of Lorn, defeated King Robert I. at Dalry, on the borders of Perth and Argyll, 11th August 1306.[15]

Kildrummie Castle Taken. The English, under the earls of Lancaster and Hereford, besieged and took Kildrummie Castle in Aberdeenshire from the Scots under Nigel Brus, brother of King Robert I., on or just before the 13th of September 1306.[16]

Two Ladies in Cages. Elisabeth, second wife of King Robert I., Marjorie, his then only child—daughter of his first wife—with Marie and Christiana, his sisters, took refuge in the sanctuary of St. Duthac, but were given up by the earl of Ross to Edward I., king of England, who ordered them to be imprisoned; two of the ladies—probably the sisters—to be kept in cages, 7th November 1306.[17]

14. Fordun, Annals, 119, 19 June 1306; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11, 19 June 1306; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8, 19 June 1306; Extracta, 132, 9 June 1306 [probably a clerical error for 19]; Chron. Scots (F), 389, a° 1306; Hemingburgh, ii. 249, Sunday after the Feast of St. John the Baptist [26 June]; Trivet, 410; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 486, No. 1811, 26 June [not No. 1823, as note in Preface, xlviii]; The Bruce, i. 41, bk. ii. l. 346; Annals of Scotland, ii. 7, 19 June 1306; [in the year 1306, St. John the Baptist's Day, 24 June, was on Friday. The Scottish historians state that the battle was fought on 19 June; the English historians state that it was fought on 26 June—the 19th was the Sunday before St. John the Baptist's Day, the 26th was the Sunday after.]

15. Fordun, Annals, 120, 11 Aug. 1306; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11, 11 Aug. 1306; Extracta, 132, 11 Aug.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8, 11 Aug. 1306; Chron., Scots (F), 389, 'Dalrye in the partis of Argyle,' a° 1306; The Bruce, i. 50, bk. ii. l. 589, p. 51, bk. iii. l. 1; Annals of Scotland, ii. 8; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, xii. 145.

16. Fordun, Annals, 120, the Queen to St. Duthac in Ross; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11, Kildromy taken; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8; Scalachron., 131; Matt. Westminster, 455, 456, Nigel Bruce beheaded; The Bruce, pt. i. 64, bk. iii. ll. 337-367, Kildrummie; 82-83, bk. iv. the Queen goes to Tayne, 83, siege of Kildrummie; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 490, No. 1829, 'lately taken,' in a letter written 13 Sep. 1306; Annals of Scotland, ii. 16.

17. [These two ladies were probably Marie and Christiana, sisters of King

A Countess in a Cage. Isabella, countess of Buchan, who had placed the crown on the head of King Robert I., was taken prisoner, and was kept in a cage strongly latticed with wood, cross-barred, and secured with iron, in a turret of the castle of Berwick, by order of Edward I., king of England, 7th November 1306.[18]

The King's Brothers Executed. Nigel Brus, taken at Kildrummie in September 1306, was executed at Berwick. Sir Thomas Brus and his brother Alexander, dean of Glasgow, were defeated and taken prisoners by Dungal Mak Dowil, at Loch Ryan in Galloway, 9th February, and were executed at Carlisle, 17th February 1306-7.[19]

The Battle of Loudon Hill. The Scots, under King Robert I., defeated the English, under the earl of Pembroke, at Loudon Hill in Ayrshire, 10th May 1307.[20]

'The Hammer of the Scots'—as Edward I., king of England, styled himself—died at Burgh-on-the-Sands, near Carlisle, 7th July 1307.[21]

Robert]; Nat. MSS., ii. 11, No. XVI., a letter from King Robert's second wife, Elisabeth, to King Edward I.; Fordun, Annals, 120, 139; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11; Matt. Westminster, 454; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 495, No. 1851, 7 Nov. 1306; Annals of Scotland, ii. 11, and note †; Peerage of Scotland, i. 319.

18. Isabella, daughter of Duncan, earl of Fife, and wife of John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 495, No. 1851, 7 Nov. 1306; Matt. Westminster, 455; Annals of Scotland, ii. 12, and note *; Peerage of Scotland, i. 263.

19. Fordun, Annals, 120; Scotichron., ii. 233, bk. xii. c. 11; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 8; Scalachron., 132; Chron. Lanercost, 205, taken prisoners 10 Feb. Alexander and Thomas executed at Carlisle 17 Feb. 1306-7; Hemingburgh, ii. 249, Nigel executed; p. 252, Thomas and Alexander executed; Trivet, 412, Sir Thomas and Alexander taken and executed; Matt. Westminster, 455-458; Langtoft, ii. 337; The Bruce, i. 81, bk. iv.; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. 489; Annals of Scotland, ii. 16, 17, 23, 24. *See* also above, David I., p. 67, Nos. 66-68.

20. Scalachron., 132; Matt. Westminster, 458; Hemingburgh, vol. ii. p. 265; Trivet, 412, 413; The Bruce, i. 192, bk. viii. l. 150:

'By Lowdoun hill mete hym sall I.'

Annals of Scotland, ii. 24, 25, and notes.

21. Fœdera, i. pt. 2, p. 1018, 7 July 1307; Hemingburgh, ii. 266-268, 7 July 1307; Trivet, 413, dies at '*Burgum super Sande*,' 7 July 1307; Matt. Westminster, 458, at Burgh on Sands, 7 July 1307; Murimuth, 8, and note 2; Capgrave, 174, dies in the translation of St. Thomas [7 July], in the 35th year of his reign;

The Rout at Slioch. King Robert I. routed John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan, at Slioch in Aberdeenshire, 25th December 1307.[22]

The Battle of Inverurie. King Robert I. defeated John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan, and the English, at Inverurie in Aberdeenshire, 22nd May 1308.[23]

Argyll Subdued. King Robert I. defeated Alexander of Argyll, lord of Lorn, and the men of Argyll, on the 22nd of August 1308.[24]

The Clergy of the Kingdom of Scotland, assembled in General Council, drew up a declaration, stating that they had willingly made due fealty to Lord Robert, the illustrious King of Scotland, who was their lawful king, and appended their seals to the document, at Dundee, 24th February 1309-10.[25]

England Invaded. The Scots, under King Robert I.,

Baker, 3; Walsingham, i. 116, 7 July 1307; Langtoft, ii. 381, 'at Burg upon Sands,' 7 July 1307; Scalachron., 133, '*a Burch sure le Sabloun*,' in July 1307; Fordun, Annals, 123, 5 Apr. 1307, at Burgh-upon-Sands [wrong day and month]; Scotichron., ii. 236, bk. xii. c. 13, the day before the translation of St. Thomas the Martyr [6 July] 1307 [wrong day]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 9, 5 Apr. 1307 [wrong day and month]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 26, 7 July 1307; Chronology of History, 347, Table of Regnal years, 7 July 1307; Inscription on his tomb in Westminster Abbey, 'EDWARDUS PRIMUS SCOTORUM MALLEUS HIC EST.'

22. Old Statistical Account, iv. 55; The Brus, Spalding Club, 1856, pp. 497, 517; Book of Bon Accord, 1839, p. 355, note; Fordun, Annals, 122, Christmas Day, 1307; Scotichronicon, ii. 235, bk. xii. c. 13, Christmas Day, 1307; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 9, Christmas Day, 1307; Annals of Scotland, ii. 28, 29; Peerage of Scotland, i. 263.

23. Fordun, Annals, 124, a° 1308; Scotichron., ii. 240, bk. xii. c. 17, a° 1308; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 10; Annals of Scotland, ii. 29, 30, and notes; Peerage of Scotland, vol. i. p. 263.

24. Fordun, Annals, 126, within a week after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, a° 1308; Scotichron., ii. 242, bk. xii. c. 17, the octave of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary [22 Aug. is the octave]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 10; Annals of Scotland, ii. 34, 35; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii., Preface, pp. xiij, xiv.

25. The original declaration is in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Acts of Parliaments, i. 100, black (460, red), 24 Feb. 1309[-10]; Nat. MSS., ii. 12, No. XVII. 24 Feb. 1309[-10], facsimile, transcript, and translation; Scottish Provincial Councils, 20; Annals of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 40.

ravaged the north of England in autumn 1311, and Durham in the year 1312.[26]

Perth Taken. The Scots, under King Robert I., took the town of Perth from the English and razed the walls, 8th January 1312-13.[27]

Roxburgh Castle Taken. The Scots, under Sir James Douglas, took Roxburgh Castle from the English, 27th February 1312-13.[28]

Edinburgh Castle Taken. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, took Edinburgh Castle from the English, 14th March 1312-13.[29]

The Isle of Man Taken. The Scots, under King Robert I., landed in the Isle of Man, and subdued the inhabitants, 11th June 1313.[30]

The Battle of Bannockburn. The Scots, under their king, Robert I., totally defeated the English, under their king, Edward II., at Bannockburn, near Stirling, on the 24th of June (St. John the Baptist's Day) 1314.[31]

26. Fordun, Annals, 128, 129, a° 1311-1312; Scotichron., ii. 243, bk. xii. c. 18; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 11; Chron. Lanercost, 220; Hemingburgh, ii. 294, a° 1312.

27. Fordun, Annals, 129, 8 Jan. 1312-13; Scotichron., ii. 243, 244, bk. xii. c. 18, 8 Jan. 1312-13; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 11.

28. Fordun, Annals, 130, on Fasterns-een 1313 [27 Feb. 1312-13]; Scotichron., ii. 245, bk. xii. c. 19; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 9, on Fasterns-een [Shrove Tuesday, 27 Feb. 1312-13]; The Bruce, i. 252, bk. x. ll. 352-505; Froissart, i. c. 17, Douglas bore 'azure a chief silver'; Annals of Scotland, ii. 48, '6 and 7 Mar. 1312-13'; [Sir David Dalrymple is wrong, Fasterns-een in 1312-13 was 27 Feb.]

29. Fordun, Annals, 130; Scotichron., ii. 245, bk. xii. c. 19; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 9, 14 Mar.; Baker, 6, almost all the castles taken by Robertus de Bruys; The Bruce, i. 258, bk. x. ll. 507-787; Froissart, i. c. 17 [Sir Thomas Ranulph], 'the earl of Murray [Moray] bore argent 3 pillows gules'; Annals of Scotland, ii. 49.

30. Fordun, Annals, 130; Scotichron., ii. 245, bk. xii. c. 19; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 9; Annals of Scotland, ii. 50, 51.

31. Fordun, Annals, 131, St. John the Baptist's Day [24 June] 1314; Scotichron., ii. 246-256, bk. xii. cc. 20-23 [King Edward II. brought Baston, a Carmelite friar, to record his intended victory over the Scots, but King Robert I. made Baston celebrate the Scottish victory over the English. Baston's Latin rhyming verses are given in chapter 22]; Barbour, The Bruce, i. 285, bk. xi. l. 348, to the end of vol. i.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 12, St. John

The Heirs to the Crown. Parliament enacted that, failing King Robert and the heirs-male of his body, his brother Edward Brus or one of his sons should succeed to the Crown; and failing them, Marjorie, the king's daughter, should succeed. The parliament met in the parish church at Ayr, on Sunday, the 27th of April 1315.[32]

Ireland Invaded. Edward Brus, brother of King Robert I., with six thousand Scots, landed at Carrickfergus, on the coast of Ulster in Ireland, 25th May 1315.[33]

England Invaded. The Scots ravaged the bishopric of Durham about the end of June 1315; and King Robert I. besieged Carlisle unsuccessfully from the 14th of July to the 3rd of August 1315.[34]

the Baptist's Day [no year]; Scalachron., 140-143; Chron. Lanercost, 225-228; Baker, 7-9, the campaign in Scotland, with an account of the battle of Bannockburn, 185-189, notes and illustrations; Capgrave, 180, 'ther wer ded and taken on the English part, of lordes, barnes, and knytes CLIIII.'; Walsingham, i. 139-142, 'the earls, barons, bannerets, and knights killed or taken prisoners numbered 154'; Knyghton, 2533, St. John the Baptist's Day; Trokelowe, 24-29; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 563, a battle at Srubh-leith in Alba, a° 1314. [This word *Srubh-leith* (Stirling?) may account for the place where the death of King Alexander I. occurred being called 'Crasleth,' 'Strafleth,' and 'Cruflet' in some of the old chronicles. *See* also above, Alexander I., p. 55;] Cal. Doc. Scot., iii., Preface, pp. xx, xxi; Annals of Scotland, ii. 52-67.

32. Acts of Parliaments, i. 104, black (464, red), 26 Apr. 1315 [the Act is dated 1315 on Sunday next before the Feast of the Apostles SS. Philip and James, 27 Apr., the heading is wrong]; Scotichron., ii. 256-258, bk. xii. c. 24, copy of the Act; Wyntoun, ii. 373, bk. viii. c. 22, ll. 3063-3074; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13, summary of the Act; Annals of Scotland, ii. 70-74, summary of the Act [Sir David Dalrymple, ii. 70, note, finds fault with Mr. Ruddiman's date, but is wrong in his own date; the Sunday next before the feast of St. Philip and St. James in the year 1315 was 27th Apr., not 26th]; Mas Latrie, 139, 140 [in the '*Table Chronologique*,' the year 1315 is erroneously printed '1515,' and the date of Easter, 'Mar. 28,' instead of Mar. 23, as it ought to be].

33. Fordun, Annals, 132, a° 1315, Edward Brus; a° 1316, King Robert I.; Scotichron., 258, bk. xii. c. 25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14; Chron. Lanercost, 230; The Bruce, ii. bks. xiv., xv., xvi.; Baker, 9, 189; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 563-567, on the coast of Uladh with 300 ships; Capgrave, 181; Walsingham, i. 144; Annals of Scotland, ii. 76-90.

34. Cal. Doc. Scot., iii., No. 621; Chron. Lanercost, 230-232; Annals of Scotland, ii. 70.

King of Ireland. Edward Brus, brother of King Robert I., was crowned king of Ireland, 2nd May 1316.[35]

King Robert I. in Ireland. Robert Brus, 'King of Alba,' went to Ireland to support his brother Edward; he landed at Carrickfergus in autumn 1316, and stayed in Ireland until May 1317.[36]

Berwick Taken. The Scots took Berwick from the English, who had held it for twenty years, on the 28th of March 1318.[37]

England Invaded. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, invaded and burned the northern parts of England, in May 1318.[38]

Edward Brus, king of Ireland, was defeated and slain by the English at Tagher, near Dundalk in Ireland, on the 14th of October 1318.[39]

The Heir to the Crown. Robert (afterwards King Robert II.), only son of Walter, the high steward, by his

35. Nat. MSS., ii. 16, No. XXIII., confirmation of a charter of Edward, king of Ireland; Fordun, Annals, 132; Scotichron., ii. 258, bk. xii. c. 25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14; Extracta, 145; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 565; Capgrave, 181; The Bruce, ii. bk. xvi. l. 313; Annals of Scotland, ii. 83, 2 May 1316.

36. Fordun, Annals, 132, went to Ireland in 1316; Scotichron., ii. 258; bk. xii. c. 25; Chron. Lanercost, 233, went to Ireland; 234, returned about Whitsunday [22 May] 1317; The Bruce, ii. bk. xvi.; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 591; Annals of Scotland, ii. 84-92.

37. Fordun, Annals, 133; Scotichron., ii. 271, bk. xii. c. 37; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 19; Chron. Lanercost, 234; The Bruce, ii. 76, bk. xvii.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 97-99.

38. Fordun, Annals, 133; Scotichron., ii. 272, bk. xii. c. 37; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 19; Chron. Lanercost, 235, 236; The Bruce (Scottish Text Soc.), ii. [Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, appears erroneously in the margins as 'Sir Thomas Murray']; Annals of Scotland, ii. 99.

39. Fordun, Annals, 133, at the battle of Dundalk, 14 Oct. 1318; Scotichron., ii. 271, bk. xii. c. 37, at the battle of Dundalk, 14 Oct. 1318; Extracta, 145, 1316 [error]; 147, 23 Oct. 1318; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14, at Dundalk, 14 Oct. 1318; The Bruce, ii. bk. xviii.; Baker, 9, 189; Walsingham, i. 154; Knyghton, 2533, killed on the day of St. Kalixtus [14 Oct. 1317]; Knighton (Rolls), i. 411, 412; Capgrave, 184, a° 1316; Annals of Loch Cé, i. 595, at Dun-Dalgan, three years and a half in Erin; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 121, No. 640, six months after the battle; Annals of Scotland, ii. 101, 102; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxxi. *See* also above, David I., p. 67, No. 65.

wife Marjorie Brus, was declared heir to the Crown, in default of male issue of his grandfather King Robert I., by Parliament, at Scone, 3rd December 1318.[40]

The Battle or 'Chapter' of Mitton. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, and Sir James Douglas, defeated the English, who lost three thousand men, including about three hundred clergy, at Mitton-on-Swale in Yorkshire, 20th September 1319.[41]

The Letter of the Scottish Barons to the Pope. The earls, barons, and the whole community of the kingdom of Scotland sent a letter to Pope John XXII., acknowledging Robert Brus as their king. The letter is dated at the monastery at Arbroath, 6th April 1320.[42]

Resistance to the English. The Scottish Barons declared in their letter to the Pope—John XXII.—'For so long as a hundred remain alive, we never will in any degree be subject to the dominion of the English. Since not for glory, riches or honours we fight, but for liberty alone which no good man loses but with his life.' (6th April 1320.)[43]

'**The Black Parliament**' tried about twelve persons accused of conspiring against King Robert I. Some were

40. Acts of Parliaments, i. 105, black (465, red), at Scone, 3 Dec. 1318; Scotichron., ii. 290, 291, bk. xiii. c. 13, copy of the Act; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 24, copy of the Act; Annals of Scotland, ii. 102-105, substance of the Act.

41. [Called 'The Chapter' of Mitton from the 300 clergy slain there]; Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 202, 4 Sep. 13, Edward II. [a° 1319]; Fordun, Annals, 134; Scotichron., ii. 259, bk. xii. c. 26; Walsingham, i. 156, on the vigil of St. Matthew, Apostle and Evangelist [20 Sep.]; Capgrave, 185, a° 1317 [wrong year]; The Bruce, ii. 109, bk. xvii. l. 831; Annals of Scotland, ii. 112, 113.

42. Duplicate of original in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Acts of Parliaments, i. 114, 115, black (474, 475, red), also a facsimile with coloured seals; Nat. MSS., ii. 17, No. XXIV., copies of modern and former state of document, with transcript and translation; Diplomata Scotiæ, Plate LI., facsimile without the seals; Pl. LII., transcript; Scotichron., ii. 275-277, bk. xiii. cc. 2, 3; Book of Pluscarden, bk. viii. c. 54 (Latin and English); Skene, Chron. Picts and Scots, 291-294, letter to the Pope [John XXII.]; Annals of Scotland, ii. pp. 115-121, substance of the letter. *See* also below, p. 144, note 82, and p. 396.

43. The same references as in the preceding note (No. 42).

acquitted, but William de Soules and the Countess of Stratherne were sentenced to perpetual imprisonment, and David de Brechin and three others were executed. The 'Black Parliament' was held at Scone about the beginning of August 1320.[44]

England Invaded. King Robert I. entered England, and laid waste the county of Lancaster, and the country as far as Stanmore, 1st July 1322.[45]

Scotland Invaded. Edward II., king of England, entered Scotland on the 12th of August 1322, and marched with an army as far as Edinburgh. He found the country deserted, and was obliged to withdraw for want of food. On his way southwards his army plundered the abbeys at Holyrood and Melrose, and burned the abbey at Dryburgh, in August 1322.[46]

The Battle of Biland. The Scots, under King Robert I., defeated the English, under King Edward II., near Biland Abbey in Yorkshire, 14th October 1322.[47]

His Son and Heir. King Robert's elder son, David, was born at Dunfermline, on the 5th of March 1323-4.[48]

44. Fordun, Annals, 135, in the beginning of August 1320; Scotichron., ii. 274, bk. xiii. c. 1; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 20, The Black Parliament of Scotland; The Bruce, i. 138, bk. xix.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 118-121.

45. Fordun, Annals, 137, on 1 July 1322 entered England; Scotichron., ii. 278, bk. xiii. c. 4, 1 July 1322; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 21; Knyghton, 2542, about the translation of St. Thomas [7 July]; Chron. Lanercost, 246, on the octave of St. John the Baptist [July 1, *not* 'June 17.' The editor calls the vigil of St. Margaret the Virgin, 'July 12'; it is July 19]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 126.

46. Fordun, Annals, 137, 12 Aug. 1322; Scotichron., ii. 278, bk. xiii. c. 4, 12 Aug. 1322; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 21, 12 Aug. 1322; Chron. Lanercost, 247; Walsingham, i. 166, 167; Annals of Scotland, ii. 126-128.

47. Fordun, Annals, 137, King Robert I. enters England, 1 Oct. 1322; Scotichron., ii. 278, 279, bk. xiii. c. 4; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 21; Chron. Lanercost, 247, 248; Trokelowe, 63, 64; Walsingham, i. 166, 167; The Bruce, ii. 134, bk. xviii. ll. 477-479; Annals of Scotland, ii. 129-132.

48. Fordun, Annals, 138, in the Latin version, it is 'MCCCXXIII. *quinto die Martii die Lunæ*'; in the English version, 'on Monday, 5 Mar. 1325' [wrong year and day; in 1325, 5 Mar. was Tuesday]; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5, three sets of Latin verses, by different persons, state that he was born 5 Mar. 1323[-4]; Wyntoun,

The Scots College in Paris was founded by David de Moravia, bishop of Moray, in 1325-6.[49]

'**The King's Income** was so much diminished by war,' that the tenth penny of all rents was unanimously granted in life-rent to Robert, king of Scots, by the earls, barons, burgesses, and all the other free tenants of his kingdom, in full parliament at Cambuskenneth, on the 15th of July 1326.[50]

David Brus and Robert Stewart. The clergy, the nobility, and the people of Scotland, in presence of King Robert I., took the oaths of fealty to David, the king's son and heir; and in case David should die childless, to Robert, the king's grandson, at Cambuskenneth, in 1326.[51]

England Invaded. The Scots, under Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, and Sir James Douglas, invaded England on the 15th June, and after remaining and ravaging there for some weeks, finally eluded Edward III., king of England, and his army, at Stanhope, in Weardale, Durham, and returned to Scotland, 9th August 1327.[52]

ii. 371, 372, bk. viii. c. 22, at Dunfermline; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 21, in the year 1323[-4]; Annals of Scotland, ii. 142, 5 Mar. 1323[-4]. *See* also below, David II., p. 145, No. 3.

49. Scottish Bishops, 140, David 'Moray,' consecrated bishop of Moray at Avignon, 28 June 1299, died 20 Jan. 1325-6. [The foundation of the College was confirmed after the bishop's death by Charles IV. 'le Bel,' king of France, in August 1326.]

50. Original transcript of Indenture in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh, 15 July 1326; Nat. MSS., ii. 22, No. XXVII., facsimile, 15 July 1326, and Introduction, ix, No. XXVII., 'This seems to be the first statutory recognition of our national constitution'; Acts of Parliaments, i. 115, 116, black (475, 476, red), at Cambuskenneth, 15 July 1326; at page 123, black (483, red), Appendix, No. 17, there is a facsimile of the transcript of indenture and a confirmation, dated 28 Feb. 1327-8.

51. Fordun, Annals, 139, a° 1326; Scotichron., ii. 287, bk. xiii. c. 12, a° 1326; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 22; Annals of Scotland, ii. 144.

52. Fordun, Annals, 140, the Scots entered England, 15 June 1327; Sir Thomas Ranulph, earl of Moray, and Sir James Douglas went to Weardale in Aug. 1327; Scotichron., ii. 287, 288, bk. xiii. c. 12, returned to Scotland, 9 Aug. 1327; Froissart, i. cc. 17, 18, 'The king of England [Edward III.] makes his first journey against the Scots'—a long circumstantial account, also the customs of the Scots, and how they wage war; Hemingburgh, ii. 298; Knyghton, 2552; Walsingham, i. 191, 192; The Bruce, ii. 147-170, bk. xix. [the editor erroneously calls Sir Thomas

Death of the Queen. Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster, second wife of King Robert I., was buried in the choir at Dunfermline. She died at Cullen, 26th October 1327.[53]

The Treaty of Northampton. An indenture for the marriage of David, eldest son and heir of Robert I., king of Scotland, with Johanna, daughter of Edward II., and sister of Edward III., kings of England, was concluded in Edinburgh, 17th March 1327-8, and was ratified at Northampton, 4th May 1328.[54]

The Marriage of David, heir-apparent to the throne, with Johanna, sister of Edward III., king of England, was celebrated at Berwick, 17th July 1328.[55]

'**The Coronation Stone.**' One of the stipulations in the marriage contract of Prince David (1328) was that the 'Coronation Stone' should be returned to Scotland; but the abbot of Westminster refused to allow it to be removed, and the stone still (1906) remains in Westminster Abbey.[56]

Ranulph, earl of Moray or Mureff, 'Sir Thomas Murray']; Annals of Scotland, ii. 145-156.

53. Nat. MSS., ii. 11, No. XVI., her letter to King Edward I.; Scotichron., ii. 288, bk. xiii. c. 12, 26 Oct. 1327; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 23, died a° 1327, buried at Dunfermline; Matt. Westminster, 454; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxiv, and cxxv, note 4; Annals of Scotland, ii. 156.

54. Original treaty, dated 17 Mar. 1327-8, in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Nat. MSS., ii. 21, No. XXVI., photozincograph, transcript, and translation—*see* also the Introduction, iv, for the description of the deed; Acts of Parliaments, i. 124-126, black (484-486, red), 17 Mar. 1327-8, Appendix, 19, 20; Fœdera, ii. pt. 2, 730, 734, 740, 741; Baker, 40, '*in quindena Pasce*,' A.D. mccccxxvij., 215, Notes and Illustrations; Walsingham, i. 190; Annals of Scotland, ii. 156-164, and notes.

55. Fordun, Annals, 142, at Berwick, 17 July 1328; Scotichron., ii. 291, bk. xiii. c. 14, at Berwick, 17 July 1328; Wyntoun, ii. 374, bk. viii. c. 23, ll. 3075, etc.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 22, at Berwick, 1328; Baker, 40 [no date], 215, Notes and Illustrations, l. 15; Hemingburgh, ii. 300, at Berwick, 12 July 1328 [wrong day]; Chron. Lanercost, 261, '*Dominica die proxima ante festum sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ*' [Jul. 19] [wrong day]; Walsingham, i. 192; The Bruce, ii. 171, bk. xx. ll. 36, etc.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 158-161, 163, at Berwick, 12 July 1328. [Sir David Dalrymple quotes Hemingford (or Hemingburgh), but '12 July' is wrong.] *See* also below, David II., p. 146, No. 5.

56. Fordun, Annals, 48; Baker, 40, 41, 216, note, '*Lapis ille grandis*'; Annals of Scotland, ii. 158, and note*; Skene, The Coronation Stone. *See* also above, p. 120, No. 4.

King Robert's Heart. The king, by a letter addressed to his son and to the rest of his successors, directed that his heart should be buried in the monastery at Melrose. The letter is dated at Cardross, 11th May 1329.[57]

On His Death-bed, King Robert I. made Sir James Douglas swear that he would carry his heart against the enemies of the name of Christ, June 1329.[58]

Died. King Robert the First died at Cardross in Dumbartonshire, 7th June 1329.[59]

Aged 54 years 11 months and 27 days.[60]

Buried in the middle of the choir before the high-altar of the abbey church at Dunfermline.[61]

A Marble Monument, made in Paris in King Robert's lifetime, was erected over his grave.[62]

The Heart of King Robert I. was taken towards the Holy Land by Sir James Douglas, who was killed when fighting against the Moors, near Granada in Spain. King Robert's

57. Nat. MSS., ii. 23, No. XXIX., a letter to his son David and the rest of his successors. [The letter was written 27 days before his death, 'in the year of our reign, the twenty-fourth,' 1329.] *See* also below, No. 63.

58. Baker, 41, 42, 216, note, Jacobus Dowglas; Froissart, Chronicles, i. 78, c. 20, 'King Robert of Scotland dies,' his directions to Douglas about his heart; Scotichron., ii. 300, 301, bk. xiii. cc. 20, 21; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 26; The Bruce, ii. 177, bk. xx. ll. 149-238, etc.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163. *See* also below, David II., p. 147, No. 10.

59. Fordun, Annals, 143, at Cardross, 7 June 1329; Scotichron., ii. 292, bk. xiii. c. 14, at Cardross, 7 June 1329; Wyntoun, ii. 375, 376, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3113; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 23, 7 June 1329; The Bruce, ii. 181, bk. xx. ll. 239, etc.; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163, at Cardross, 7 June 1329; Hemingburgh, ii. 301, 7 June 1329; Chron. Angliæ, 2, 7 June 1329; Chron. Lanercost, 264; Walsingham, i. 190, 192; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, p. cxxi, died 9th [error] June 1329; Baker, 38 (margin), death of Robert Bruce, 9th [error] June 1329. [The editors of these last two works are admittedly wrong; the date of the death of King Robert I. was 7 June 1329.]

60. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 59.

61. Scotichron., ii. 292, bk. xiii. c. 14; 300, c. 20, his heart; Wyntoun, ii. 375, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3119; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 23, at Dunfermline; Froissart, i. c. 20, buried in the abbey at Dunfermline, 7 Nov. 1327 [probably a misprint for 1329]; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. cxxii-cxxiv, and notes; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163-164.

62. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxii-cxxiv, and notes; Scotichron., ii. 293, bk. xiii. c. 15, epitaph; The Bruce, ii. 197, epitaph.

heart was brought back from Spain by Sir William Keith, and was buried in the monastery at Melrose.[63]

His Reign lasted 23 years 2 months and 12 days.[64]

REIGN ENDED 7TH JUNE 1329.

ISSUE

King Robert the First had by his first wife, Isabella of Mar, an only child:[65]

(I.) **Marjorie**, married to Walter, the high steward. She was killed by a fall from her horse, near Paisley in Renfrewshire, 2nd March 1315-16. Issue, an only son:[66]

Robert (Stewart), the high steward, king of Scots as Robert II. from 22nd February 1370-71 to 19th April 1390.[67]

King Robert the First had by his second wife, Elisabeth de Burk, two sons, David and John, both of whom died without issue; and two daughters, Matilda and Margaret:[68]

(II.) **Matilda**, married to 'a certain squire,' Thomas Isaac. She died at Aberdeen on the 20th of July 1353, and was buried at Dunfermline. Issue, two daughters:[69]

(1) **Joanna**, married to John of Lorn, lord of that Ilk.[70]

63. Fordun, Annals, 144; Scotichron., ii. 300, 301, bk. xiii. cc. 20, 21; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 26; The Bruce, ii. 183, bk. xx. ll. 288-601; Froissart, i. c. 20; Fœdera, ii. pt. 2, 770, safe-conduct for Sir James Douglas; p. 771, letter to the king of Spain, 1 Sep. 1329; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163, 164. *See* also above, p. 140, Nos. 57, 58, and below, David II., p. 147, No. 10.

64. *See* above, Nos. 13, 59; Annals of Scotland, ii. 1-165, gives an account of his reign.

65. Fordun, Annals, 77.

66. Fordun, Annals, 77; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 319, bk. viii. c. 7, ll. 1399-1412; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. cxxv, cxxvi, note 5; Annals of Scotland, ii. 81.

67. *See* below, Robert II., pp. 159-171.

68. Fordun, Annals, 78, ignores his younger son John; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, p. cxxvi.

69. Fordun, Annals, 78, 169, died 20 July 1353, at Aberdeen; buried in Dunfermline; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 320, bk. viii. c. 7, l. 1435; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 13 [mixes up the ladies of the family]; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. cxxvi-cxxviii, and notes, also 675.

70. Fordun, Annals, 169, married John of Lorn, lord of that Ilk; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23.

(2) **Catherine**, died unmarried at Stirling.[71]

(III.) **Margaret**, married to William, 5th earl of Sutherland. Papal dispensation dated 1st December 1342.[72]

Issue, an only son:

John, died in England when a hostage for his uncle, King David II.[73]

(IV.) **David**, king of Scots as David II. from the 7th June 1329 to the 22nd February 1370-1.[74]

(V.) **John**, died in childhood, and was buried in the Priory at Restennet in Forfarshire.[75]

King Robert the First had several illegitimate sons and daughters; the names of two sons and three daughters appear in the Records,[76] *viz.*:

(VI.) **Sir Robert**, had five hundred merks yearly from the king. He was slain at the battle of Dupplin, 12th August 1332.[77]

(VII.) **Nigel** of Carrick, had £20 yearly. He was slain at the battle of Durham, 17th October 1346.[78]

(VIII.) **Margaret**, married to Robert Glen, was alive 29th February 1363-4.[79]

(IX.) **Elisabeth**, married to Sir Walter Oliphant of Gask.[80]

(X.) **Christian** of Carrick, had a pension in 1328 and 1329.[81]

71. Fordun, Annals, 169, died at Stirling; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23.

72. Theiner, p. 278, No. DLII.; Papal Letters, III. 68; Fordun, Annals, 78; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Wyntoun, ii. 320, bk. viii. c. 7, l. 1427; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxviii, cxxix; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 571-2. [The Scots Peerage, vol. i. p. 8, states, that she was married in 1343, and died before November 1547; this misprint prolongs her life by 200 years.]

73. Fordun, Annals, 78; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 572.

74. *See* below, David II., pp. 145-158.

75. Acts of Parliaments, i. 156*, black (514, red), Appendix, 12*, at Scone, 10 June 1344; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxvi, note 3.

76. [The editor of vol. i. of the Exchequer Rolls, Preface, cxxix, note 8, erroneously states that Walter of 'Odistown' was a son of King Robert I. Walter appears as 'filii Rogeri,' *not* as 'filii Regis.'] *See* Reg. Mag. Sig., vol. i. p. 14, No. 73; Rotuli Scotiæ, vol. i. 35ª, 29 Sep. 1296; Robertson's Index, p. 7, No. 2. [The case is stated in the Scottish Antiquary, vol. xiv. No. 55 (January 1900), pp. 147, 148, but 'B.'—the writer of the article—does not give the above reference to Reg. Mag. Sig.]

77. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxix, also 640.

78. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxix, cxxx, and notes, also 640.

79. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxix, cxxx, and note 4.

80. Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxxx, and note 5.

81. Exchequer Rolls, i., Pref., cxxx.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st	began 27 Mar. 1306, ended 26 Mar. 1307.	13th	began 27 Mar. 1318, ended 26 Mar. 1319.
2nd	began 27 Mar. 1307, ended 26 Mar. 1308.	14th	began 27 Mar. 1319, ended 26 Mar. 1320.
3rd	began 27 Mar. 1308, ended 26 Mar. 1309.	15th	began 27 Mar. 1320, ended 26 Mar. 1321.
4th	began 27 Mar. 1309, ended 26 Mar. 1310.	16th	began 27 Mar. 1321, ended 26 Mar. 1322.
5th	began 27 Mar. 1310, ended 26 Mar. 1311.	17th	began 27 Mar. 1322, ended 26 Mar. 1323.
6th	began 27 Mar. 1311, ended 26 Mar. 1312.	18th	began 27 Mar. 1323, ended 26 Mar. 1324.
7th	began 27 Mar. 1312, ended 26 Mar. 1313.	19th	began 27 Mar. 1324, ended 26 Mar. 1325.
8th	began 27 Mar. 1313, ended 26 Mar. 1314.	20th	began 27 Mar. 1325, ended 26 Mar. 1326.
9th	began 27 Mar. 1314, ended 26 Mar. 1315.	21st	began 27 Mar. 1326, ended 26 Mar. 1327.
10th	began 27 Mar. 1315, ended 26 Mar. 1316.	22nd	began 27 Mar. 1327, ended 26 Mar. 1328.
11th	began 27 Mar. 1316, ended 26 Mar. 1317.	23rd	began 27 Mar. 1328, ended 26 Mar. 1329.
12th	began 27 Mar. 1317, ended 26 Mar. 1318.	24th	began 27 Mar. 1329, ended 7 June 1329.

Only 2 months and 12 days of the 24th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPE
EDWARD I. 'Longshanks' 1272-1307.	PHILIPPE IV. 'le Bel' 1285-1314.	CLEMENT V. 1305. Fixed his residence at Avignon in March 1309, died 1314.	
EDWARD II. 'Cærnarvon' 1307-1327.	LOUIS X. 'le Hutin' (Roi de Navarre) 1314-1316.	Papal See vacant 2 years 4 months and 16 days 1314-1316.	
EDWARD III. 1327-1377.	JEAN I. (An Infant) 1316.		
	PHILIPPE V. 'le Long' 1316-1322.	JOHN XXII.[82] (at Avignon) 1316-1334.	*Nicolas V.* (at Rome) 1328-1330.
	CHARLES IV. 'le Bel' 1322-1328.		
	PHILIPPE VI. de Valois 1328-1350.		

82. The Scottish Barons, in their letter to Pope John XXII., dated at Arbroath, 6th April 1320, wrote: 'If your Holiness . . . does not abstain from favouring them [the English] to our confusion, the loss of life, the ruin of souls, and other evils that will follow, which they will inflict on us and we on them, will, we believe, be laid to your charge by the most High.' *See* above, p. 136, Nos. 42 and 43; also below, p. 396.

The letter does not appear in the Fordun printed in the Historians of Scotland (vols. i. and iv.). The Book of Pluscarden (bk. viii. c. 54, and Index) erroneously styles the Pope John 'XII.', instead of John XXII.

DAVID THE SECOND

(BRUS)

KING OF SCOTS

1329—1370-1

Reign began 7th June 1329,
„ ended 22nd February 1370-1,
„ lasted 41 years 8 months and 16 days.

David the Second (Brus). 'Earl of Carrick,' 'King of Scots,' 'King of Scotland.'[1]

Elder Son of Robert I., king of Scots, by his second wife, Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster.[2]

Born in the monastery at Dunfermline, 5th March 1323-4.[3]

Heir to the Crown. The clergy, nobility, and people of Scotland swore fealty to David, son and heir of King Robert I., and to his issue; whom failing, to his nephew, Robert, the high steward, at Cambuskenneth, in 1326.[4]

1. Nat MSS. ii. 26-34, Nos. XXI.-XLIII.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Plates LIII. LIV.; CLVIII., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 7, 8, Nos. 27-29, Pl. I. fig. 4; Fordun, Annals, 138-186; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5; 382, bk. xiv. c. 35; Scalachron., 153; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 485, 486; Exchequer Rolls, i. 653-655; ii. 644-646; Annals of Scotland, 165-322.

2. Fordun, Annals, 78, 138; Scotichron., ii. 255, bk. xii. c. 23; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxvi, and note 2. *See* above, Robert I., p. 128, No. 8.

3. Fordun, Annals, 78, 'in the 17th year' [error for the 18th year]; 138, '*Anno* 1323' in the Latin version ['1325' is an error in the translation]. Fordun adds 'on Monday 5 Mar. in the first week of Lent' [which shows that the year must have been 1323-4]; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5, 5 Mar. 1323[-4]; Wyntoun, ii. 371, 372, bk. viii. c. 22, ll. 2995-3004, Mar. 1323[-4]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 21. *See* also above, Robert I., p. 137, No. 48, and below, p. 293.

4. Fordun, Annals, 139; Scotichron., ii. 287, bk. xiii. c. 12; Wyntoun, ii. 374, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3067; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 21.

Married First. Prince David, who was styled earl of Carrick, married, when in his fifth year, Johanna, daughter of Edward II., and sister of Edward III., kings of England, at Berwick, on Sunday the 17th of July 1328.[5]

REIGN BEGAN 7TH JUNE 1329.

King of Scots. David II. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King Robert I., 7th June 1329.[6]

Aged 5 years 3 months and 3 days when he succeeded his father.[7]

Guardian. Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, by the Act of Settlement of 1318, became Guardian of the Kingdom, on the death of his uncle, King Robert I., upon the 7th of June 1329.[8]

Scottish Kings Anointed and Crowned. Pope John XXII. granted 'to Robert the illustrious king of Scotland,' and to his successors, the right to 'receive anointing and

5. Fordun, Annals, 142, 17 July 1328; Scotichron., ii. 291, bk. xiii. c. 14, 17 July 1328; Wyntoun, ii. 374, bk. viii. c. 23, l. 3075; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 22; Extracta, 155, 17 July 1328; Baker, 40, 41; Chron. Lanercost, 261, Sunday next before the Feast of St. Mary Magdalene 1327 [wrong year]; Hemingburgh, ii. 300, 12 July 1328 [error, the 12th was Tuesday]; Knighton, ii. 447, Sunday next before the Feast of St. Margaret the Virgin [17 July] 1328; Scalachron., 153; Walsingham, i. 192, 12 July [error]; Chronicon Angliæ, 1; The Bruce, ii. 172, bk. xx. ll. 36, etc.; Fœdera, ii. pt. 2, 730, treaty for marriage, 1 Mar. 1327-8; Annals of Scotland, ii. 163, 12 July, quotes Hemingburgh [who is wrong]; Exchequer Rolls, i. ciii, to come to Berwick 15 July, p. cxiii, married 18th [no month or year]; p. 139, '*de tempore quo fuit Comes de Carric*'; p. 142, his wife, Countess of Carric, a° 1329; p. 676, Joanna of England. [Princess Joan, or Johanna, was to come to Berwick on 15 July, and the marriage seems to have been celebrated on Sunday, 17 July 1328, the Sunday next before the Feasts of St. Margaret and of St. Mary Magdalene.] *See* above, Robert I., p. 139, No. 55.

6. Fordun, Annals, 78, 138; Scotichron., ii. 302, bk. xiii. c. 21; Wyntoun, ii. 376, bk. viii. c. 24.

7. *See* above, No. 3, and Robert I., p. 140, No. 59.

8. Scotichron., ii. 296, 297, bk. xiii. c. 18; Wyntoun, ii. 367, bk. viii. c. 24, l. 3143; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 24, 25; The Bruce, ii. 183, bk. xx. l. 299; 195, l. 596; Froissart, i. 64, c. 17, 'his arms argent 3 pillows gules'; Annals of Scotland, ii. 165. *See* also above, Robert I., pp. 135, 136, No. 40.

coronation.' The Bull, written six days after the death of King Robert I., is dated at Avignon, 13th June 1329.[9]

The Heart of King Robert I. was taken on pilgrimage against the enemies of the name of Christ, by Sir James Douglas, who was killed when fighting against the Moors, near Granada in Spain, 25th August 1330. King Robert's heart was brought back from Spain by Sir William Keith, and was buried in the abbey at Melrose in 1331.[10]

Anointed and Crowned. King David II. and his queen were anointed and crowned at Scone, on the 24th of November 1331.[11]

Death of the Guardian. Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 'a man to be remembered while integrity, prudence, and valour are held in esteem,' died at Musselburgh near Edinburgh, 20th July 1332.[12]

Guardian Chosen. Donald, earl of Mar, was chosen Guardian of the Kingdom by the Magnates of Scotland, at Perth, 2nd August 1332.[13]

9. The original Bull of Pope John XXII. is in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Nat. MSS., ii. 25, No. xxx., 13 June 1329, facsimile of Bull; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 244, No. 480, copy of Bull.

10. Fordun, Annals, 144; Scotichron., ii. 300, 301, bk. xiii. cc. 20, 21; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 26; Baker, 41, 42, 216; Froissart, i. 80, c. 20; The Bruce, ii. 178, etc., bk. xx. 183, l. 304; p. 191, l. 486; p. 195, ll. 591-593; p. 196; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 250, No. 498, 6 Aug. 1331, absolution for taking the heart of Robert, king of Scots, against the Saracens. *See* also above, Robert I., pp. 140, 141, Nos. 58 and 63.

11. Fordun, Annals, 145, 24 Nov. 1331 [no mention of the Queen]; Scotichron., ii. 302, 303, bk. xiii. c. 21, 24th Nov. 1331, with his Queen; Wyntoun, ii. 376, bk. viii. c. 24, ll. 3127-3140; Chron. Lanercost, 264, a° 1329; p. 266, about 30 Nov. 1331; Hemingburgh, ii. 302, note 1, crowned 23 Nov. 1329 [assertion of editor]; Baker, 40; Walsingham, i. 193, 23 Nov. [1329, error added by editor]; Exchequer Rolls, i. cxxxvii.

12. Fordun, Annals, 146; Scotichron., ii. 303, bk. xiii. c. 22; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 25; Wyntoun, ii. 384, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3361; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 249, No. 489, 13th Nov. 1329, Pope John XXII. gives permission to have his heart buried apart from his body; Annals of Scotland, iii. 52-54. *See* also above, William 'The Lion,' p. 82, No. 36, note (Musselburgh).

13. Fordun, Annals, 146; Scotichron., ii. 303, bk. xiii. c. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 384, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3374; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 26, 27, Patric of Dunbar, earl of March, Guardian south of the Forth; Annals of Scotland, ii. 181.

Edward Balliol, elder son and heir of John Balliol, formerly king of Scotland, landed with an English army at Kinghorn in Fife, 6th August 1332.[14]

The Battle of Dupplin. The English, with Edward Balliol and his adherents, totally defeated the Scots, under Donald, earl of Mar, who was among the slain, at Dupplin near Perth, early in the morning of the 12th of August 1332.[15]

Guardian Chosen. Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell, who had married, as her third husband, Christiana, sister of King Robert I., was chosen Guardian of the Kingdom, immediately after the battle of Dupplin, in the month of August 1332.[16]

Edward Balliol was crowned king of Scotland by the English and his adherents, at Scone, on the 24th of September 1332.[17]

Edward Balliol fled from Annan in Dumfriesshire, 'one leg booted, and the other naked,' two months and

14. Fordun, Annals, 146; Scotichron., ii. 303, 304, bk. xiii. c. 22; Wyntoun, ii. 384, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3383; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 27; Baker, 49, 230; Hemingburgh, ii. 303; Knighton, i. 462; Capgrave, 201; Walsingham, i. 193; R. Avesbury, 229-235; Annals of Scotland, ii. 172-183.

15. Fordun, Annals, 146, reached Duplin, 11 Aug. 1332, 'the Vigil of St. Laurence' [9th was the Vigil]; Wyntoun, ii. 387, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3478; Extracta, 160, 161; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 27; Kalendarium de Hyrdmanistoun, 44, 12 Aug. 1332; Hemingburgh, ii. 304; Knighton, i. 462, at 'Gaskmore'; Chronicon Angliæ, 3, at Gledesmore; Walsingham, i. 194; Capgrave, 201; Baker, 49, 'Glastemore,' 11 Aug., 230; Annals of Scotland, ii. 183-188.

16. Fordun, Annals, 139; Scotichron., ii. 287, bk. xiii. c. 12, a° 1326; 307, c. 25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 22, 28; Annals of Scotland, ii. 356-362 and 359, note *; Peerage of Scotland, i. 219, 319; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 429, Papal dispensation for their marriage, 'dated Avignon, 20 Sep. 1326.' [Andrew Stewart is wrong, the year was 1325.]

17. Fordun, Annals, 147, 24 Sep. 1332; Scotichron., ii. 306, bk. xiii. c. 24, made king '*more suo*,' 24 Sep. 1332; Wyntoun, ii. 392, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3638; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 27; Extracta, 161; Hemingburgh, ii. 306, 27 Sep. 1332; Walsingham, i. 195, 27 Sep. 1332; Chron. Lanercost, 269, 4 Oct. 1332; Chron. Angliæ, 3, at Scone, 27 Sep.; Capgrave, 217; Annals of Scotland, ii. 190. [L'Art de vérifier les Dates, vii. 260, ignores No. 18, below.]

twenty-two days after he had been crowned by the English. He took refuge in England, 16th December 1332.[18]

The Guardian a Prisoner. Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell was taken prisoner by the English when trying to rescue one of his followers at Roxburgh, in April 1333.[19]

The Battle of Halidon. The English, under King Edward III., totally defeated the Scots, under Sir Archibald Douglas, at Halidon Hill near Berwick, on the 19th of July 1333.[20]

The Guardian Killed. Sir Archibald Douglas, 'Tyneman,' who had been chosen Guardian of the Kingdom immediately after the capture of Sir Andrew Moray, was slain at the battle of Halidon, 19th July 1333.[21]

Achievement of Arms. The earliest known instance—connected with Scotland—of family arms on a shield with supporters, helmet, and crest, is on an impression of a seal

18. Fordun, Annals, 148; Scotichron., ii. 308, bk. xiii. c. 25; Wyntoun, ii. 395, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3926; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 28, 'one leg booted, and the other naked'; Chron. Lanercost, 271; Hemingburgh, ii. 306. *See* also above, John, p. 118, No. 17.

19. Scotichron., ii. 309, 310, bk. xiii. c. 27; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 28, '*Dominus Andreas de Murray le Riche*'; Walsingham, i. 195.

20. Fœdera, ii. pt. 2, 866, 19 July 1333; Fordun, Annals, 149, 19 July 1333; Scotichron., ii. 316, bk. xiii. c. 27, 19 July 1333; Wyntoun, ii. 400, bk. viii. c. 27, ll. 3903-3962; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 28, 14 Aug. [this is wrong, the author has '*diem*,' instead of '*kal*,' which would have made it 19 July, as it ought to be]; Chron. Lanercost, 273, 19 July 1333; Hemingburgh, ii. 308, 309, 19 July 1333, an account of the battle with the names of the Scottish commanders; Knighton, i. 459, 19 July; 467-470; Walsingham, i. 196, 19 July 1333; Baker, 51, 52, 252; Chron. Angliæ, 4, 19 July, at Boothull near Halidone; R. Avesbury, 23, 24, 19 July 1333; Kalendarium de Hyrdmanistoun, 43, Halidon Monday, 19 July 1333; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 233, No. 1277, King Edward III., etc., 'St. Margaret, on whose eve [19 July] he gained the victory at Haydon near Berwick'; Exchequer Rolls, i., Preface, cxliv. [The Editor gives 20 July as the date of the battle, which is contrary to all the Scottish and to all the English historians, and contrary to the statement of King Edward III. in the preceding reference;] Annals of Scotland, ii. 202-205, 363-373, list of the Scottish army.

21. Fordun, Annals, 149; Scotichron., ii. 311, bk. xiii. c. 28; Wyntoun, ii. 402, bk. viii. c. 27, l. 3939; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 28; Chron. Lanercost, 274.

of Patric, 9th earl of Dunbar (2nd earl of March), appended to a deed in H.M. Record Office, dated 13th May 1334.[22]

Went to France. King David II., with his wife, Queen Johanna, landed at Boulogne, 14th May 1334.[23]

Two Guardians Chosen. Robert, the high steward, and John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, were chosen Guardians of the Kingdom, and held a parliament at Dairsie in Fife, in the month of April 1335.[24]

The Battle of Borough-Muir. John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, and Patric, earl of Dunbar and March, defeated Guy, comte de Namur (who was in the English service), on the Borough-Muir near Edinburgh, in the beginning of August 1335.[25]

A Guardian taken Prisoner. John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, one of the two Guardians, was taken prisoner by the English when returning from conducting the comte de Namur to the border, in August 1335.[26]

The Battle of Kilblain. Sir Andrew Moray, who had been ransomed about August 1334, Patric of Dunbar, earl of March, and William Douglas of Liddesdale, surprised, and defeated David, earl of Athol, who was slain with most of his followers at Kilblain, 30th November 1335.[27]

22. Original document in H.M. Record Office, 13 May 1334; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 203, No. 1126, seal described; Scottish Arms, ii. 8, XI. seal described. [Patric of Dunbar, 9th earl of Dunbar, 2nd earl of March.]

23. Scotichron., ii. 307, bk. xiii. c. 25; Wyntoun, ii. 392, bk. viii. c. 26, l. 3645; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 28; Scalachron., 164; Chron. Lanercost, 278, a° 1334; Exchequer Rolls, i. pp. clviij, 464.

24. Fordun, Annals, 152; Scotichron., ii. 317, c. 34, '*custodes*'; Wyntoun, ii. 416, 417, bk. viii. c. 29, ll. 4399-4401, 'Wardanys twa.'

25. Fordun, Annals, 153, 30 July 1335; Scotichron., ii. 319, bk. xiii. c. 35; Wyntoun, ii. 419, bk. viii. c. 30, l. 4489; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 33; Scalachron., 165; Chron. Lanercost, 282; Annals of Scotland, ii. 220, 221.

26. Fordun, Annals, 153; Scotichron., ii. 319, bk. xiii. c. 35; Wyntoun, ii. 421, bk. viii. c. 30, l. 4531; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 33; Baker, 56, *comes de Morref*,' 233; Chron. Lanercost, 282, 283; Scalachron., 166.

27. Fordun, Annals, 150, ransomed; 154, guardian about 21 Sep. 1334, Kiblen, 30 Nov. 1335; Scotichron., ii. 320, bk. xiii. c. 36; Wyntoun, ii. 423, bk. viii. c. 31; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 34; Scalachron., 166.

Guardian. Sir Andrew Moray of Bothwell was acknowledged Guardian of the Kingdom, by a Parliament assembled at Dunfermline, in December 1335.[28]

Lochindorb Castle. Edward III., king of England, came to Perth, on the 8th of June 1336, and halting one night at Blair, he 'hastened straight to Lochindorb' in Moray, and brought away the Countess of Athol, who was being besieged there, in June 1336.[29]

Aberdeen Burned. Edward III., king of England, returned from Lochindorb through Elgin, and burned Aberdeen on his way southwards, in June 1336.[30]

Dunbar Castle Besieged. 'Black Agnes,' wife of Patric, earl of Dunbar and March, successfully defended Dunbar Castle for upwards of five months, against the English under William Montague, earl of Salisbury, from the 13th January 1337-8, until the English raised the siege on the 16th of June 1338.[31]

Tilting at Berwick. Twenty Scottish knights went through 'three knightly tilts' with twenty English knights,

28. Fordun, Annals, 150, ransomed before the end of August 1334; 154, made guardian about 21 Sep. 1334, approved as guardian at Dunfermline; Scotichron., ii. 321, bk. xiii. c. 36; Wyntoun, ii. 421; bk. viii. c. 30, l. 4535; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 34.

29. Fordun, Annals, 155; Scotichron., ii. 321, 322, bk. xiii. c. 37; Wyntoun, ii. 430, bk. viii. c. 32, l. 4827, halted one night at Blair and so to Lowchindorb; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 34; Scalachron., 166. *See* also below, James II., p. 200, No. 32.

30. Fordun, Annals, 155; Scotichron., ii. 322, bk. xiii. c. 37; Wyntoun, ii. 430, bk. viii. c. 32, l. 4830; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 34.

31. ['Black Agnes of Dunbar,' 2nd wife of Patric, 9th earl of Dunbar (2nd earl of March), elder daughter of the then deceased Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, who was Guardian of Scotland after the death of his uncle, King Robert I.] Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 227, No. 452, Papal dispensation for their marriage, dated Avignon, 16 Jan. 1323-4; Autotype, *penes* A. H. D., from a photograph of the dispensation in the Papal Register in Rome; Raine, North Durham, Ap. 33, No. 142; Fordun, Annals, 157; Scotichron., ii. 324, 325, bk. xiii. c. 40; Wyntoun, ii. 431, bk. viii. c. 32, l. 4845; c. 33, ll. 4857-5000; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 35, 36; Chron. Lanercost, 296; Baker, 52, 232; Walsingham, i. 200; Knighton, ii. 2, 4; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 490; Annals of Scotland, ii. 198, note. *See* also below, p. 155, No. 52, and Pedigrees, pp. 288, 289.

when one Scottish knight and two English knights were killed at Berwick, in 1338.[32]

Returned from France. King David II. and his queen returned to Scotland after an absence of seven years, having passed most of the time at the Château Gaillard on the banks of the Seine, in Normandy. They landed at Inverbervie in Kincardineshire, 2nd June 1341.[33]

The Battle of Durham (or Neville's Cross). The English totally defeated the Scots under King David II. at Neville's Cross near Durham, 17th October 1346.[34]

Taken Prisoner. King David II. was taken prisoner by John Coupeland at the battle of Durham (or Neville's Cross), 17th October 1346.[35]

Guardian Re-elected. Robert, the high steward, nephew of the king, was re-elected Guardian of the Kingdom after the battle of Durham in October 1346.[36]

Impaled Arms. The earliest known instance of impaled arms connected with Scotland is an impression of the seal of 'Isabelle de Dunbar,' which, together with an impression of the seal of her husband, Sir Patric of Dunbar, is appended to a charter, granted at Wester Spot in East Lothian, dated 2nd January 1351-2.[37]

32. Wyntoun, ii. 440-446, bk. viii. cc. 35, 43, thirty Englishmen and thirty Frenchmen; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 37 [two other English knights were killed].

33. Fordun, Annals, 160; Scotichron., ii. 307, bk. xiii. c. 25; 334, c. 49; Wyntoun, ii. 440, bk. viii. c. 35, l. 5119; 446, c. 38, l. 5940; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 39 [wrong year]; Chron. Lanercost, 335.

34. Fordun, Annals, 165; Scotichron., ii. 342, bk. xiv. c. 3; Wyntoun, ii. 470, bk. viii. c. 40; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 40, 'Durham in Scotland' [!], a° 1346; Chron. Lanercost, 348-352; Chronicon Angliæ, 23, 24; Walsingham, i. 269, 270; Capgrave, 212; R. Avesbury, 145, 146; Knighton, ii. 41-45; Baker, 88, 89, 264, 265; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 274, No. 1501, also p. 485; Annals of Scotland, ii. 384-391.

35. *Ibid.*

36. Fordun, Annals, 166; Scotichron., ii. 346, bk. xiv. c. 6; Wyntoun, ii. 478; bk. viii. c. 40, l. 6327.

37. Original charter with two seals attached, *penes* A. H. D.; Scottish Arms, ii. 10, No. XI., seal described; 'SIGILLVM ISABELLE DE DVNBAR,' two coats impaled—dexter a lion, sinister 3 cushions—each within a tressure uncut by the impalement; Fordun, Latin version, p. 377, note 3; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, Scotland, 1887-1888, xxii. 186-192;

Allowed to go to Scotland. King David II., after hostages had been given, seems to have been in Scotland, trying to raise money for his ransom, between the 27th of March and Pentecost [27th May] 1352.[38]

Regnal Years of King David II. From some unexplained cause, the charters granted by King David II. from the 24th to the 42nd year of his reign inclusive, are dated one regnal year short of the true date. This remark applies to all his charters granted after the 6th of June 1352.[39]

The First Battle of Nesbit. The Scots defeated the English, and took Sir Thomas Gray prisoner, at Nesbit in Berwickshire, in August 1355.[40]

The Battle of Poitiers. A number of Scottish knights were serving in the French army when the English, under the Black Prince, totally defeated the French, and took their king, Jean II., prisoner, at Poitiers in France, 19th September 1356.[41]

Released. King David II. was released after a captivity of eleven years. The treaty for his release, negotiated at Berwick on the 3rd of October 1357, was ratified by him in parliament, at Scone, 6th November 1357.[42]

189, seal described. [Sir Patric was son of Sir Alexander of Dunbar, who was third son of Patric, 7th earl of Dunbar. Isabella de Dunbar, *née* Ranulph, was younger sister to Black Agnes of Dunbar. *See* also above, p. 151, No. 31, and below, Pedigrees, pp. 288, 289.]

38. Fœdera, iii. 231, 242; Scotichron., ii. 359, bk. xiv. c. 18, 'sent to the castle of Berwick'; Wyntoun, ii. 488, bk. viii. c. 42, l. 6617, 'on hostage'; 496, l. 6892; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 44; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. 285, No. 1557, 6 Sep. 1351, going to Scotland regarding his ransom; 287, No. 1569, to be allowed to remain at large on good security, 28 Mar. '*circa* 1353' [? 1352].

39. Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1881-1882, New Series, iv. 41, the whole case stated by the late Marquess of Bute. *See* also below, p. 157, No. 58.

40. Fordun, Annals, 172; Scotichron., ii. 350, bk. xiv. c. 9; Wytoun, ii. 485, 486, bk. viii. c. 42, ll. 6547, 6577; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 41; Annals of Scotland, ii. 455.

41. Ms. Cott. Vit., E. XI. chap. 138, fol. 165; Fordun, Annals, 177; a° 1356; Latin version, 377, note 3; Scotichron., ii. 356, bk. xiv. c. 16, a° 1356; Wyntoun, ii. 494, bk. viii. c. 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 43; R. Avesbury, 252-255; Froissart, i. c. 162; Baker, 142-155, 300-314, and map, 310, a detailed account.

42. Acts of Parliaments, i. 158, black (518, red), 6 Nov. 1357; Fordun, Annals, 178; Scotichron., ii.

Death of the Queen. Johanna, queen of King David II. (daughter of Edward II., and sister of Edward III., kings of England), died near London, 14th August 1362.[43]

Married Secondly. King David II. married, as his second wife, Margaret, daughter of Sir Malcolm Drummond, and widow of Sir John Logie of that Ilk, at Inchmurdach in Fife, before the 6th of December 1363.[44]

Gold Coins. King David II. seems to have been the first king of Scots who instituted a gold coinage.[45]

Divorce. King David II. obtained a divorce from his second wife, 'Margareta de Logy,' about the 20th of March 1369-70.[46]

Died. King David the Second died in Edinburgh Castle, 22nd February 1370-1.[47]

Aged 46 years 11 months and 18 days.[48]

Buried in the choir of the monastery at Holyrood.[49]

His Reign lasted 41 years 8 months and 16 days.[50]

REIGN ENDED 22ND FEBRUARY 1370-1.

359, bk. xiv. c. 18; Wyntoun, ii. 497, bk. viii. c. 44, l. 6923; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 44; Chron. Angliæ, 37; Knighton, ii. 98; Capgrave, 218; Walsingham, i. 284; Cal. Doc. Scot., iii. pp. liii, liv, 485.

43. Scotichron., ii. 360, bk. xiv. c. 18, some time after 1357; Wyntoun, ii. 501, bk. viii. c. 46, soon after 1358; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 44; Chron. Angliæ, 53; Walsingham, i. 179, a° 1362.

44. Fordun, Annals, 185; Scotichron., ii. 370, bk. xiv. c. 28, p. 379, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 506, bk. viii. c. 46, Apr. 1363; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46; Scalachron., 203; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., No. 93; Extracta, 190.

45. *See* the collection of coins in the Scottish National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.

46. Scotichron., ii. 379, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 506, bk. viii. c. 46, l. 7176; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46; Peerage and Consistorial Law, ii. 982-987 [the whole case stated]. *See* also below, p. 156, No. 56.

47. Fordun, Annals, 186, Feast of St. Peter's Chair [22 Feb.] 1370[-1]; Scotichron., ii. 380, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 507, bk. viii. c. 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46; Kalendarium de Hyrdmanistoun, 37, 22 Feb. 1370[-1].

48. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 47.

49. Fordun, Annals, 186; Scotichron., ii. 380, bk. xiv. c. 34; Wyntoun, ii. 507, bk. viii. c. 46; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46.

50. *See* above, Nos. 6 and 47.

ISSUE

King David the Second left no issue either by his first wife, Johanna of England, or by his second wife, Margaret Drummond or Logie.[51]

NOTES

'Black Agnes of Dunbar.' In the *Chronicon de Lanercost* it is stated that 'the castle of Dunbar, notwithstanding a heavy siege, held out manfully, and because the Countess of Dunbar, who was the principal guardian of the castle, was sister of the Earl of Moray, then a prisoner at Nottingham, the English brought him down to Dunbar in April 1338, threatening that if the countess did not surrender the castle, they would put her brother to death, to which she answered, "If you do this I shall be heir to the earldom of Moray," for her brother had no children. The English, however, did not wish to put the earl to death, and sent him back to England to be detained in custody as before.'[52]

The Battle of Creçy. Edward III., king of England, totally defeated the French under King Philippe VI. (de Valois), at Creçy near Abbeville, 26th August 1346.[53]

The First Pestilence is said to have destroyed one-third of the men, women, and children in Scotland, in the years 1349 and 1350.[54]

The Second Pestilence is said to have been as severe as the first; it visited Scotland in the year 1362.[55]

51. Fordun, Annals, 186, 'had no children'; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 46.

52. Cott. Claudius, D. vii. fol. 230 [Chronicon de Lanercost, Maitland Club, Edinburgh, 1839, pp. 296, 297. *See* also above, p. 151, No. 31].

53. Scotichron., ii. 339, 340, bk. xiv. c. 1; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 40; Annals of England, 193.

54. Fordun, Annals, 167; Scotichron., ii. 347, bk. xiv. c. 7; Wyntoun, ii. 482, bk. viii. c. 42; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 40; Extracta, 182.

55. Fordun, Annals, 183; Scotichron., ii. 364, bk. xiv. c. 24; Wyntoun, ii. 505, bk. viii. c. 46, a° 1362; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 45; Extracta, 188.

Margaret, the Divorced Wife of King David II., escaped to Avignon, and made a successful appeal to the Pope to reverse the sentence of divorce which had been pronounced against her in Scotland. She survived the king, and was alive on the 31st of January 1374-5, but seems to have died soon after that date.[56]

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 7 June 1329, ended 6 June 1330.	12th began 7 June 1340, ended 6 June 1341.
2nd began 7 June 1330, ended 6 June 1331.	13th began 7 June 1341, ended 6 June 1342.
3rd began 7 June 1331, ended 6 June 1332.	14th began 7 June 1342, ended 6 June 1343.
4th began 7 June 1332, ended 6 June 1333.[57]	15th began 7 June 1343, ended 6 June 1344.
5th began 7 June 1333, ended 6 June 1334.	16th began 7 June 1344, ended 6 June 1345.
6th began 7 June 1334, ended 6 June 1335.	17th began 7 June 1345, ended 6 June 1346.
7th began 7 June 1335, ended 6 June 1336.	18th began 7 June 1346, ended 6 June 1347.
8th began 7 June 1336, ended 6 June 1337.	19th began 7 June 1347, ended 6 June 1348.
9th began 7 June 1337, ended 6 June 1338.	20th began 7 June 1348, ended 6 June 1349.
10th began 7 June 1338, ended 6 June 1339.	21st began 7 June 1349, ended 6 June 1350.
11th began 7 June 1339, ended 6 June 1340.	22nd began 7 June 1350, ended 6 June 1351.

56. Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Preface, pp. xv, xvi, p. 44, Nos. 193, 197; p. 401, No. 17; Fœdera, iii. 948; Peerage and Consistorial Law, ii. 982-987 [the whole case stated]. *See* also above, p. 154, Nos. 44 and 46.

57. [Edward Balliol was crowned king of Scotland by the English and his adherents, at Scone, 24th September 1332, and fled from Scotland in less than three months afterwards. *See* above, p. 148, Nos. 17 and 18.]

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

23rd began 7 June 1351, ended 6 June 1352.	33rd began 7 June 1361, ended 6 June 1362.
24th began 7 June 1352,[58] ended 6 June 1353.	34th began 7 June 1362, ended 6 June 1363.
25th began 7 June 1353, ended 6 June 1354.	35th began 7 June 1363, ended 6 June 1364.
26th began 7 June 1354, ended 6 June 1355.	36th began 7 June 1364, ended 6 June 1365.
27th began 7 June 1355, ended 6 June 1356.	37th began 7 June 1365, ended 6 June 1366.
28th began 7 June 1356, ended 6 June 1357.	38th began 7 June 1366, ended 6 June 1367.
29th began 7 June 1357, ended 6 June 1358.	39th began 7 June 1367, ended 6 June 1368.
30th began 7 June 1358, ended 6 June 1359.	40th began 7 June 1368, ended 6 June 1369.
31st began 7 June 1359, ended 6 June 1360.	41st began 7 June 1369, ended 6 June 1370.
32nd began 7 June 1360, ended 6 June 1361.	42nd began 7 June 1370, ended 22 Feb. 1370-1.

Only 8 months and 16 days of the 42nd year.[58]

58. [The above dates are correct; but from some unexplained cause the charters granted by King David II. from the 24th year to the 42nd year of his reign inclusive, are dated one regnal year short of the truth. Therefore, to find the correct date, it is necessary to add one to any regnal year that dates a charter of King David II. *after the 6th of June* 1352. The question—which year was made 24 months long?—is still (1906) undetermined. *See* above, p. 153, No. 39.]

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPE
EDWARD III. 1327-1377	PHILIPPE VI. 'de Valois' 1328-1350.	(at Avignon) JOHN XXII.[59] 1316-1334.	(at Rome) *Nicolas V.* 1328-1330.
	JEAN II. 'le Bon' 1350-1364.	BENEDICT XII. 1335-1342.	
		CLEMENT VI. 1342-1352.	
	CHARLES V. 'le Sage' 1364-1380.	INNOCENT VI. 1352-1362.	
		URBAN V. 1362-1370. Went to Rome 1367, returned to Avignon in 1370.	
		GREGORY XI. 1371-1378. The last French Pope. He moved the papal seat from Avignon to Rome in 1376-7, and was the first Pope who lived in the Vatican.	

59. *See* above, p. 136, Nos. 42 and 43; also p. 144, note 82.

ROBERT THE SECOND

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1370-1—1390

Reign began 22nd February 1370-1,
„ ended 19th April 1390,
„ lasted 19 years 1 month and 29 days.

Robert the Second (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'the High Steward' [the first king of the House of Stewart].[1]

Only Son of Walter, 6th high steward of Scotland, by his first wife, Marjorie Brus, who was the only child of the first marriage of Robert I., king of Scots.[2]

Born 2nd March 1315-16.[3]

Declared Heir to the Crown, in default of male issue of his grandfather, King Robert I., by Parliament, at Scone, 3rd December 1318.[4]

Ceased to be Heir-Presumptive to the Crown, on the birth of David, son of King Robert I., 5th March 1323-4.[5]

High Steward of Scotland, on the death of his father, 9th April 1326.[6]

1. Nat. MSS., ii. 35, 36, No. XLIII.[a]; Diplomata Scotiæ, facsimile, Pl. LVI.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. Nos. 33, 35; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 1. Die coninc van scotlant, his arms.

2. Fordun, Annals, 77; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14. *See* above, Robert I., p. 141, Nos. 65, 66.

3. Scotichron., ii. 259, bk. xii. end of c. 25, and note ‡, '2 Mar. 1315-16'; Extracta, 146, a° 1315; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 14, a° 1316.

4. Acts of Parliaments, i. 105, black (465, red), 3 Dec. 1318; Scotichron., ii. 290, 291, bk. xiii. c. 13.

5. Fordun, Annals, 138; Scotichron., ii. 279, bk. xiii. c. 5.

6. Scotichron., ii. 288, bk. xiii. c. 12.

Became Heir-Presumptive a second time, on the death of his grandfather, King Robert I., 7th June 1329.[7]

Chosen Guardian of the Kingdom in the year 1338, and was Guardian until the return of King David II. from France, 2nd June 1341.[8]

Present at the Battle of Durham, 17th October 1346.[9]

Chosen Guardian of the Kingdom a second time about the end of October 1346.[10]

Married First. Robert, the high steward, married, first, Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan. Papal dispensation dated at Avignon, 22nd November 1347.[11]

Married Secondly. Robert, the high steward, married, as his second wife, Euphemia, countess of Moray, daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, and widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray. Papal dispensation dated at Avignon, 2nd May 1355.[12]

REIGN BEGAN 22ND FEBRUARY 1370-1.

King of Scots. Robert, the high steward, became king of Scots as Robert II., on the death of King David II., his mother's half-brother, 22nd February 1370-1.[13]

7. Fordun, Annals, 143; Scotichron., ii. 292, bk. xiii. c. 14.

8. Fordun, Annals, 158, 160, a° 1341; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. cc. 37, 39, a° 1342.

9. Fordun, Annals, 165; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 40.

10. Fordun, Annals, 166.

11. The Papal Dispensation is recorded in the Register of Pope Clement VI. in Rome [the lady's name is written 'Mox' instead of 'Mure' by mistake]; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 289, 290, No. 577; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 418-420 [Andrew Stewart is mistaken in his dates, Pope Clement VI. was elected 7 May 1342 (not 17th), and the date of the dispensation, '*X. kalen. Decembris*,' is 22 Nov., not December, 1347]; Fordun, Annals, 77, a° 1349; Extracta, 247, a° 1349 [the last two make an error of 2 years in the date.]

12. The Papal dispensation is recorded in the Register of Pope Innocent VI. in Rome; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 307, No. 620; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 420, 421 [Andrew Stewart is mistaken; Pope Innocent VI. was elected 18 Dec. 1352, not on the 1st]; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. LVIII., engraving of an impression of the seal of Queen Euphemia; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 9, No. 36.

13. Extracta, 190, a° 1370; Fordun, Annals, 186; Wyntoun, iii. 8, bk. ix. c. 1, ll. 1-3.

Aged 54 years 11 months and 21 days when he succeeded his uncle, King David II.[14]

Anointed and Crowned by William de Laundelys, bishop of St. Andrews, in the presence of the prelates, earls, and barons, and of a great multitude of people, at Scone, 26th March 1371.[15]

Heir to the Crown. 'The Lord John, Earl of Carrick, and Steward of Scotland, first-born son of King Robert II.,' was declared heir to the Crown, by Parliament, in the abbey at Scone, 27th March 1371.[16]

The Queen Crowned. Euphemia, second wife of King Robert II., was crowned by the bishop of Aberdeen at Scone in 1372.[17]

Succession in the Male Line. The King, in full parliament at Scone, decreed that the succession to the Crown of Scotland was to be in the male line, 4th April 1373.[18]

The Papal Seat at Rome. England joined Italy, Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary in acknowledging Urban VI. as Pope (seated at Rome). He was elected by sixteen cardinals at Rome, on the 9th of April 1378.[19]

14. *See* above, p. 159, No. 3, and p. 160, No. 13.

15. Acts of Parliaments, i. 184, black (545, red), 26 Mar. 1371; Extracta, 191, 'crowned' in the feast of the Annunciation, 1371; Fordun, Annals, 186, enthroned and crowned 25 Mar. 1370 [a year and a day wrong]; Wyntoun, iii. 9, bk. ix. c. 1, ll. 29-34; Scotichron., ii. 382, 383, bk. xiv. c. 36, crowned in the feast of the Annunciation, 1371; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 1, crowned 1371; Exchequer Rolls, ii. pp. lxxix, 365.

16. Original deed, with seals attached, in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Acts of Parliaments, i. 546, red (185, black), facsimile, with coloured seals, and transcript; Nat. MSS., ii. 35, 36, No. XLIII.[a], transcript and translation. ['The Lord John, earl of Carrick,' was styled 'Robert III.' after he had succeeded his father, King Robert II.] *See* below, Robert III., p. 173, No. 11.

17. Scotichron., ii. 386, bk. xiv. c. 39, a° 1372; Extracta, 192, a° 1371; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 2, a° 1372.

18. Original deed, with seals attached, in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Acts of Parliaments of Scotland, i. 549, red (185, black), facsimile, with coloured seals, and transcript; Nat. MSS., ii. 37, 38, No. XLIII.[b], facsimile, transcript, and translation.

19. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1134, CCVII., Urban VI.; Scotichron., ii. 448, a° 1414; 451, bk. xv. cc. 23-25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 2, a° 1378; Chronology of History, 203.

The Papal Seat at Avignon. Scotland joined France, Spain, Sicily, and Cyprus in acknowledging Clement VII. as Pope (seated at Avignon). Fifteen of the sixteen cardinals, who had previously elected Urban VI., elected Clement VII., at Fondi, on the 21st of September 1378.[20]

The Battle of Benrig. The Scots, under George, earl of Dunbar and March, totally defeated the English, under the Baron of Greystoke, at Benrig, in the year 1382.[21]

The Baron of Greystoke, who was on his way, with a large force of English, to take command of Roxburgh Castle, was taken prisoner at Benrig; and all his baggage, including vessels of gold and silver, was seized by George of Dunbar, earl of March (10th earl of Dunbar), who held him to ransom at Dunbar Castle, in the year 1382.[22]

Lochmaben Castle Taken. Archibald Douglas, lord of Galloway, with the assistance of the Earls of March and Douglas, after a siege of nine days, took Lochmaben Castle from the English and razed it to the ground, on the 4th of February 1384-5.[23]

Scotland Invaded. John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, uncle of Richard II., king of England, with a large army, invaded Scotland as far as the Firth of Forth, about the beginning of April 1385.[24]

The French in Scotland. John de Vienne, admiral of

20. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1133, ccv., Clement VII.; Scotichron., ii. 448, bk. xv. c. 22, a° 1414; p. 451, bk. xv. cc. 23-25; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 2, a° 1378; Chronology of History, 203, a° 1378.

21. Wyntoun, iii. 19, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 331-342; Scotichron., ii. 397, 398, bk. xiv. c. 47; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 5; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. 69, Nos. 312, 315, a° 1382 (before 6 Nov.); Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. lxiii.

22. Wyntoun, iii. 19, 20, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 331-352, a° 1384; Scotichron., ii. 397, 398, bk. xiv. c. 47, a° 1384; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 5, a° 1384; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. 69, Nos. 312, 315, '1382' [this is the right date]; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. lxiii.

23. Wyntoun, iii. 18, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 295-330; Scotichron., ii. 397, c. 47; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 5; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, pp. lxii, lxiii, a° 1384-5.

24. Wyntoun, iii. 20-22, bk. ix. c. 5, ll. 353-416, a° 1385; Scotichron., ii. 398, bk. xiv. c. 47; Extracta, 195; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 5, 6; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, pp. lxiii, lxiv.

France, with 50 knights, 26 bannerets, 1050 men-at-arms, 80 suits of armour, 80 iron-headed spears, and 50,000 francs in gold, landed in Scotland to help the Scots against the English, about the end of May 1385.[25]

A White St. Andrew's Cross. One of the orders to the allied forces when invading England was, that every one, whether Scot or Frenchman, should wear a white St. Andrew's cross both before and behind, 1st July 1385.[26]

England Invaded. The Scots, under the sons of King Robert II. and the earls of Douglas, Moray, Mar, and Sutherland, with their French allies, invaded England, took the castle of Wark, and after ravaging the country as far as Newcastle, they retired about the beginning of August 1385.[27]

Scotland Invaded a Second Time. Richard II., king of England, with a large army invaded Scotland by the East Marches, and burned Dryburgh, Melrose, Neubotle, and Edinburgh, about the 10th of August 1385.[28]

England Invaded a Second Time. The Scots and French invaded England by the West Marches, and after ravaging, plundering, and burning, they returned safely, about the middle of August 1385.[29]

The French Troops returned to France in French ships, about the 2nd of November 1385.[30]

John Wiclif, an Englishman, born in 1324, one of the first Reformers, professor of theology at Oxford in 1377,

25. Froissart, iii. cc. 2, 3; Walsingham, ii. 129; Chronicon Angliæ, 364; Extracta, 198, a° 1385; Fordun, Annals, 189, 'about the end of May'; Scotichron., ii. 400, 401, bk. xiv. c. 49; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 7; Wyntoun, iii. 23, bk. ix. c. 6, ll. 455, etc.

26. Acts of Parliaments, i. 554, 555, red (190, 191, black). *See* above, William, p. 81, No. 30.

27. Froissart, iii. cc. 10, 11; Extracta, 198; The Armorial de Gelre gives their arms [Sutherland wrong].

28. Froissart, iii. cc. 13-15; Chron. Angliæ, 364; Walsingham, ii. 131; Extracta, 199; Fordun, Annals, 189; Scotichron., ii. 401, 402, bk. xiv. c. 50; Wyntoun, iii. 28, bk. ix. c. 7, ll. 615, etc.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 7.

29. Froissart, iii. cc. 13, 14; Walsingham, ii. 132, 133; Extracta, 199; Wyntoun, iii. 29, bk. ix. c. 7, ll. 645, etc.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 7.

30. Froissart, iii. c. 16; Fordun, Annals, 189; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 7.

translated the Bible into English; his disciples were called Lollards. He died 31st December 1385.[31]

Fordun the Historian, born about 1320, seems to have written his history of Scotland between 1384 and 1387.[32]

Death of the Queen. Euphemia, daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, and second wife of King Robert II., died in 1387.[33]

England Invaded. Robert, earl of Fife, son of King Robert II., having assembled a large army, invaded England by the West Marches and ravaged Cumberland and Westmoreland with impunity, in August 1388.[34]

The Battle of Otterburn (or 'Chevy Chase'). The Scots, under James Douglas, 2nd earl of Douglas (who was killed), George Dunbar, earl of March, and his brother, John Dunbar, earl of Moray, totally defeated the English—and Henry Percy ('Hotspur'), son of the earl of Northumberland, was taken prisoner—at Otterburn in Northumberland, on the 5th of August 1388.[35]

31. Chron. Angliæ, 115, 116, his opinions; Appendix, 395, his rise and doctrines; 362, his death; Hook, Church Dictionary, 804, 'Wiclifites.'

32. Historians of Scotland, i. Preface to Fordun, p. 14.

33. Extracta, 200, a° 1387; Scotichron., ii. 402, bk. xiv c. 50, a° 1387.

34. Scotichronicon, ii. 404, bk. xiv. c. 52; Walsingham, ii. 175, 176.

35. Scotichron., ii. 405-414, bk. xiv. cc. 53, 54; p. 407, Thomas de Barry, a Scot, canon of Glasgow, the first provost of Bothville, in his rhyming Latin verses, describing the battle of Otterburn, gives the date as Wednesday, 5th Aug. 1388 (St. Oswald's day), and blazons the arms of the 3 earls; Wyntoun, iii. 32-40, bk. ix. cc. 8, 9; Chron. Scots (Skene), 390, a° 1388; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 9 [error: John of Dunbar, earl of Moray, was *not* killed there; *see* Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. p. 110b]; Extracta, 200-202; Walsingham, ii. 144, 'Hotspur'; pp. 175, 176, Otterburn; Armorial de Gelre MS. in the Bibliothèque Royale at Brussels (No. 15652-15656), fol. 64, Nos. 6, 7, 10, emblazoned arms of the 3 earls; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, Scotland, xxv. p. 12, drawings of the arms of the 3 earls; Froissart (ed. 1852), ii. 366-376, chap. cxxvi., 'both parties agree that it was the hardest and most obstinate battle that was ever fought'; chap. cxxvii., 'the Scots behaved most valiantly, for the English were three to one'; chap. cxxx., 'fought in the year of grace 1388, . . . on the 19th day of August'; Acts of Parliaments of Scotland, i. 555, red (191, black), general council held at Linlithgow, on Tuesday the 18th of August 1388; Original Precept, No. 190, Calendar of Writs, H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; this Precept is

Early Scottish Coats of Arms. The earliest Roll of emblazoned Scottish coats of arms, now known to be extant, is in the 'Armorial de Gelre,' a MS. in the Bibliothèque Royale, at Brussels. The forty-two Scottish coats in the MS. appear to have been emblazoned between the years 1370 and 1388.[36]

Governor of the Kingdom. Robert, earl of Fife, second son of King Robert II., owing to the old age and infirmity of his father and to the ill-health of his elder brother, was elected Governor of the Kingdom by the king's council in Edinburgh, 1st December 1388.[37]

Died. King Robert the Second died at his castle of Dundonald in Ayrshire, 19th April 1390.[38]

Aged 74 years 1 month and 18 days.[39]

Buried before the high-altar in the abbey at Scone, 13th August 1390.[40]

printed in the Acts of Parliaments, i. 565, red (p. 201b, No. 14, black). [The above-mentioned Act of Parliament and Original Precept prove that James, earl of Douglas, was dead before the 18th of August, consequently Froissart is wrong in stating that the battle was fought on the 19th.]

36. Armorial de Gelre, MS. No. 15652-6 in the Bibliothèque Royale, at Brussels; three of its pages, fol. 64, 64b, and 65, contain forty-two Scottish coats of arms. [Drawings carefully traced, coloured, compared, and verified, *penes* A. H. D. With his sanction the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland had nine hundred and sixty copies of the three pages taken, in facsimile, for insertion in their Proceedings, and the Edinburgh Heraldic Exhibition Committee had two hundred and sixty copies taken for their Catalogue.] Proceedings Society of Antiquaries 1890-1891, vol. xxv. pp. 9-19, facsimiles of the forty-two Scottish coats of arms, with notes. *See* also Heraldic Catalogue, p. 80, No. 752, Plates VII. VIII. and IX.

37. Acts of Parliaments, i. 555, red (191, black), 1 Dec. 1388; Scotichron., ii. 414, bk. xiv. c. 55; Extracta, 201; Wyntoun, iii. 338, Brevis Chronica; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10. [The last three make the year 1389, instead of 1388 as it ought to be.]

38. Reg. Episcopatus Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Scotichron., ii. 415, bk. xiv. c. 56, 19 April 1390; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, ll. 1093-1096; 338, Brevis Chronica, 19 Apr. 1390; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10, 20 Apr. 1390.

39. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 38; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. lxxii. [The editor is wrong; Robert II. was 74 at his death, not 84.]

40. Reg. Episcopatus Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Scotichron., ii. 415; Extracta, 202, Aug. 1390; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, ll. 1097-1101; 51,

His Reign lasted 19 years 1 month and 29 days.[41]

REIGN ENDED 19TH APRIL 1390.

ISSUE

King Robert the Second had by his first wife, Elisabeth Mure, four sons, John, Walter, Robert, and Alexander; and five daughters, Margaret, Marjorie, Elisabeth, Isabella, and Jean.[42]

(I.) **John**, earl of Carrick, afterwards Robert III., king of Scots from 19th April 1390 to 4th April 1406.[43]

(II.) **Walter**, married (as her fourth husband) Isabella, countess of Fife, and seems to have died about 1362.[44]

(III.) **Robert**, duke of Albany, 'earl of Fyff and of Menteth,' Governor of the Kingdom from 1st December 1388 until his death at Stirling, 3rd September 1420. He married first, Margaret, countess of Menteth, by whom he had an only son, Murdac, and several daughters. He married secondly, Muriella, daughter of Sir William Keith; issue three sons; the eldest, John Stewart, earl of Buchan, was Constable of France.[45]

Murdac, duke of Albany, succeeded his father as Governor of the Kingdom, in 1420, and was beheaded at Stirling, 25th May 1425. He married Isabella, daughter of Duncan, earl of Lennox, and had with other issue three sons:[46]

bk. ix. c. xii. ll. 1301-1303, 13 Aug. 1393; p. 338, Brevis Chronica; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10.

41. *See* above, Nos. 13 and 38.

42. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. ciii, an account of the sons and daughters of King Robert II. by his first wife, Elisabeth Mure; Extracta, 202.

43. Styled 'Robert III.' after he had succeeded his father. *See* below, Robert III., p. 173, No. 11.

44. Exchequer Rolls, iv. clvi, No. 2; [his wife was countess of Fife in her own right, and survived him.]

45. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxxv, etc.; Acts of Parliaments, i. 555, red (191, black), 1 Dec. 1388; Nat. MSS., ii. 45, No. LV.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i., Nos. 786-788; Scotichron., ii. 414, bk. xiv. c. 55, appointed Governor; 422, bk. xv. c. 4, created duke, a° 1398; 466, bk. xv. c. 37, death and burial, a° 1419; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, No. 303; Extracta, 220, death and epitaph; Wyntoun, iii. 39, bk. ix. c. 9; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 4, arms of 'count de fiue' [Fife]; Peerage of Scotland, i. 56; ii. 188.

46. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxxviii, etc.; Walsingham, ii. 252; Ancient Scottish Seals, i., No. 789; Scotichron., ii. 467, bk. xv. c. 37; 482, 483, bk. xvi. c. 10, beheaded. *See* below, p. 186, No. 24; p. 188, Nos. 35, 36; Peerage of Scotland, i. 57, 58.

(A) **Robert,** master of Fife, died before 1421.[46]

(B) **Sir Walter,** beheaded at Stirling, 24th May 1425.[46]

(C) **Sir Alexander,** beheaded at Stirling, 25th May 1425.[46]

(IV.) **Alexander,** 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' earl of Buchan and Ross, burned Forres in May 1390, and burned Elgin on the 17th June 1390. He is supposed to have been buried in the choir of the Cathedral at Dunkeld. By his wife Euphemia, countess of Ross, he left no issue.[47] His illegitimate son,

Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, forcibly married the widowed countess of Mar. He defeated the Highlanders and Islanders, at Harlaw, 24th July 1411.[48]

(V.) **Margaret,** married, as his second wife, to John, lord of the Isles; Papal dispensation, 14th June 1350.[49]

(VI.) **Marjorie,** married to John of Dunbar, brother to George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March; Papal dispensation, 11th July 1370. John of Dunbar and his wife were created earl and countess of Moray, in parliament at Scone, 9th March 1371-2. The earl, wounded in a tournament in London, died at York in 1391. His widow, 'Marjorie, countess of Moray,' held the earldom of Moray jointly with her elder son, Thomas of Dunbar. She was married secondly to Alexander Keith of Grandown, son of Sir William Keith, great Marischal of Scotland.[50]

47. Exchequer Rolls, iii. 600, 634; iv. pp. clvii, clviii; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303, par. 2; Extracta, 202; Scotichron., ii. 416, bk. xv. c. 56; Wyntoun, iii. 55, bk. ix. c. 12, ll. 1437-1444; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 2, 'count de ros.'

48. Exchequer Rolls, iv. pp. lxxiii-lxxv; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 201.

49. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxii, No. 1; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 294, No. 588, Papal dispensation, 14 June 1350; p. 343, No. 691, Papal dispensation, 24 Sep. 1371; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, Supplement, 439, Papal dispensation, 24 Sep. 1371. *See* also below, next page, No. 51 (VIII.), Isabella, her sister.

50. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxii, No. 4; Autotype [*penes* A. H. D.] of a photograph of the Papal dispensation to John de Dombar and Mariorie Senescalli, dated 11 July 1370, in the Register of Pope Urban V. in Rome; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, Supplement, 439, Papal dispensation to John de Dombar and Mariorie Senescalli; Acts of Parliaments, i. 560, red (196, black), No. 3, grant of the earldom of Moray to John of Dunbar and Marjorie [Steward] in full parliament, at Scone, 9 Mar. 1371-2; Register of the Great Seal, i., No. 309, 9 Mar., in the second year of King Robert II. [1371-2]; also Rot. iv., No. 3, charter of the earldom of Moray to John of Dunbar and his wife Marjorie; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 10, arms of 'count de morref' [John of Dunbar, earl of Moray]; Proceedings Society

(VII.) **Elisabeth,** married to Thomas Hay, of Errol, Constable of Scotland. Charter dated, Edinburgh, 7th November 1372.[51]

(VIII.) **Isabella,** married first [Papal dispensation, 24th September 1371] to James, 2nd earl of Douglas, who was killed at Otterburn, 5th August 1388; married secondly to Sir John Edmonston.[52]

(IX.) **Jean,** married first to Sir John Keith; secondly to John Lyon; and thirdly to Sir James Sandilands of Calder.[53]

King Robert the Second had by his second wife, Euphemia of Ross, widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, two sons, David and Walter; and two daughters, Egidia and Katherine:[54]

(X.) **David,** earl palatine of Stratherne and earl of Caithness, left an only daughter, and died between 23rd February 1381-2 and 1389.[55]

(XI.) **Walter,** earl of Athol, earl of Caithness and lord of Brechin, married the daughter and heir of Sir David de Berkley; he was beheaded in Edinburgh, as accessory to the assassination of his

of Antiquaries, xxii. (1887-88), 187, and Pedigree; xxv. (1890-91), pp. 9-19; Ancient Scottish Seals, ii. 56, Nos. 320, 321 [No. 318 is the seal of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray, *not* the seal of John Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray; error of Henry Laing]; p. 55, No. 321, seal of Marjorie, wife of John Dunbar, earl of Moray; Wyntoun, iii. 317, last note, not Mar but 'Mōr' [the contraction of Moraviensis (Latin for Moray)—there was no earl of Mar alive at that time]; Fœdera (ed. 1709), vii. 666, 26th Mar. 1390; Original charter at Castle Grant, No. 20, 15 Feb. 1391-2; Scottish Arms, ii. 11, No. XII.; Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 110b. *See* also below, p. 289. [This John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray, one of the three commanders at the battle of Otterburn, was 2nd son of Sir Patric Dunbar by his wife Isabella, younger daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray. Sir Patric was son of Sir Alexander Dunbar, who was the 3rd son of Patric, 7th earl of Dunbar.] *See* above, p. 164, No. 35, and below, pp. 281, 282, 288, 289. [For the second marriage of Marjorie, countess of Moray, *see* Avinionenses Regista, vol. 307, f. 631b, 8 Kal. Maij (24 Apr.) 1403; Vatican Regista, vol. 323, same date; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 188.]

51. Reg. Mag. Sig., vol. i. p. 115, No. 9; Peerage of Scotland, vol. i. p. 546, No. VIII.; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxii, No. 2.

52. [She is called 'Margaret,' by mistake, in the Papal dispensation.] Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 343, No. 691; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 6, arms of 'count a douglas'; fol. 65, No. 7, arms of 'sur Joon of ertmonston.'

53. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxiv, No. 6; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 65, No. 5, arms of 'lourt a keets'; fol. 65, No. 1, arms of 'sandclandis.'

54. Exchequer Rolls, iv. pp. clviii-clxvi, an account of the sons and daughters of King Robert II. by his second wife, Euphemia of Ross.

55. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clviii,

nephew, James I., king of Scots, 31st March 1437. He left two sons, James and Alan:[56]

(1) **James**, died in England when a hostage for James I., king of Scots, and left a son Robert:[56]

Sir Robert Stewart, master of Athol, one of the assassins of King James I., beheaded in Edinburgh in March 1437.[56]

(2) **Alan**, earl of Caithness, slain at the battle of Inverlochy, in 1431.[56]

(XII.) **Egidia**, married to Sir William Douglas of Nithsdale.[57]

(XIII.) **Katherine** [called also 'Jean' and 'Elisabeth' by different genealogists], married to Sir David Lindesay, who was created earl of Crawford 21st April 1398.[58]

King Robert the Second had a number of illegitimate children; the names of eight sons appear in the records,[59] *viz.*:—

(*a*) **John Stewart**, heritable sheriff of Bute, ancestor of the present marquess of Bute.[60]

(*b*) **Thomas Stewart**, archdeacon of St. Andrews.[61]

(*c*) **Alexander Stewart**, canon of Glasgow.[62]

(*d*) **Sir John Stewart**, of Dundonald, 'the red Stewart.'[63]

(*e*) **Sir Alexander Stewart**, of Inverlunan, charter 3rd January 1377-8.[64]

No. 1; Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 42; Extracta, 192; Scotichron., ii. 386, bk. xiv. c. 39; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 2; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 5, arms of 'count a straberrn'; Peerage of Scotland, i. 48; ii. 560.

56. Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 114; Exchequer Rolls, iv. pp. clix-clxi; Extracta, 192; Scotichron., ii. 386, bk. xiv. c. 39; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 2; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64b, No. 3, arms of 'count a affol'; Peerage of Scotland, i. 294.

57. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxiv, No. 7.

58. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxv, No. 8; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64b, No. 13, arms of 'sur dauid de lyndesay.'

59. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, pp. clxvi-clxx.

60. ['Heritable,' *not* 'hereditary']; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxiv; vol. v. p. 782.

61. Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 130; Exchequer Rolls, iv. pp. clxvi, clxvii.

62. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxvii.

63. *Ibid.*, and note 8; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64b, No. 10, sür joon seneschal.

64. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxviii, and notes; Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64b, No. 12, sur alexander stuwart.

[This name, written in Flemish, from the dictation of a Scotsman, is, perhaps, the earliest instance of the final letter of Steward being t instead of d. The name, which constantly occurs in the Records, after this date, generally appears as 'Stewart.'] Letters of William Stubbs, Bishop of Oxford, p. 362 (Letter to Dr. George Prothero, 10th Jan. 1894): 'Unless you are,

(*f*) **James Stewart** had a charter of the east half of Kinfauns, Rate, etc., 15th January 1382-3.[65]
(*g*) **Sir John Stewart**, of Cairdney.[66]
(*h*) **Walter Stewart**.[67]

in the body of the book, committed to the form "Stuart," please spell "Stewart."'

65. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxix.
66. *Ibid.*
67. *Ibid.*

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 22 Feb. 1370-1, ended 21 Feb. 1371-2.	11th began 22 Feb. 1380-1, ended 21 Feb. 1381-2.
2nd began 22 Feb 1371-2, ended 21 Feb. 1372-3.	12th began 22 Feb. 1381-2, ended 21 Feb. 1382-3.
3rd began 22 Feb. 1372-3, ended 21 Feb. 1373-4.	13th began 22 Feb. 1382-3, ended 21 Feb. 1383-4.
4th began 22 Feb. 1373-4, ended 21 Feb. 1374-5.	14th began 22 Feb. 1383-4, ended 21 Feb. 1384-5.
5th began 22 Feb. 1374-5, ended 21 Feb. 1375-6.	15th began 22 Feb. 1384-5, ended 21 Feb. 1385-6.
6th began 22 Feb. 1375-6, ended 21 Feb. 1376-7.	16th began 22 Feb. 1385-6, ended 21 Feb. 1386-7.
7th began 22 Feb. 1376-7, ended 21 Feb. 1377-8.	17th began 22 Feb. 1386-7, ended 21 Feb. 1387-8.
8th began 22 Feb. 1377-8, ended 21 Feb. 1378-9.	18th began 22 Feb. 1387-8, ended 21 Feb. 1388-9.
9th began 22 Feb. 1378-9, ended 21 Feb. 1379-80.	19th began 22 Feb. 1388-9, ended 21 Feb. 1389-90.
10th began 22 Feb. 1379-80, ended 21 Feb. 1380-1.	20th began 22 Feb. 1389-90, ended 19 Apr. 1390.

Only 1 month and 29 days of the 20th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
EDWARD III. 1327-1377.	CHARLES V. 'le Sage' 1364-1380.	GREGORY XI. 1371-1378. The last French Pope. He removed the Papal seat from Avignon to Rome in 1376-7, and was the first Pope who lived in the Vatican.
RICHARD II. 1377-1399.	CHARLES VI. 'le Bien Aimé' 1380-1422.	

SCHISM
1378-1429.

Popes seated at Rome, acknowledged in England, Italy, Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary.	Pope seated at Avignon, acknowledged in Scotland, France, Spain, Sicily, and Cyprus.
URBAN VI. 1378-1389.	*Clement VII.* 1378-1394.
BONIFACE IX. 1389-1404.	

ROBERT THE THIRD

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1390—1406

Reign began 19th April 1390,
„ ended 4th April 1406,
„ lasted 15 years 11 months and 17 days.

Robert the Third (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' originally named John, 'Steward of Scotland,' 'Earl of Carrick.'[1]

Eldest Son of Robert II., king of Scots, by his first wife Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan.[2]

Born about 1337.[3]

Married Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall, in or just before 1367.[4]

Created Earl of Carrick. The earldom of Carrick was granted to him and his wife Annabella by King David II. in Parliament at Scone, 22nd June 1368.[5]

Heir to the Crown. As 'John, earl of Carrick, and Steward of Scotland,' he was declared heir to the Crown by decree of Parliament at Scone, 27th March 1371.[6]

1. Acts of Parliaments, i. 569, red (207, black); Nat. MSS., ii. 41, No. XLVIII., transcript and translation; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 10, Nos. 37-40; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. LX.

2. Acts of Parl., i. 531, red (171, black), Nos. 32, 545, red (181, black); Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1.

3. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 170, Robert III.

4. Acts of Parliaments, i. 531, red (171, black), No. 32, Annabella was his wife, 22 June 1368; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 170, Robert III., note 1.

5. Acts of Parliaments, i. 531, red (171, black), No. 32; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 170, also notes 2 and 3.

6. Acts of Parl., i. 546, red (182, black); Armorial de Gelre, fol. 64, No. 3, his arms as count de carric.

REIGN BEGAN 19TH APRIL 1390.

King of Scots. John, earl of Carrick, became king of Scots on the death of his father King Robert II., 19th April 1390.[7]

Aged about 53 when he succeeded his father.[8]

The Cathedral at Elgin Burned. 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' Alexander, third son of King Robert II., burned Forres at the end of May 1390; and burned Elgin with its church of St. Giles, the Maison Dieu, eighteen houses of the canons and chaplains, and the Cathedral, 'the mirror of the country and the glory of the kingdom,' 17th June 1390.[9]

Anointed and Crowned. John, earl of Carrick, was anointed and crowned as Robert III. at Scone, 14th August 1390.[10]

Styled Robert III. instead of John, with consent of the Estates of the Kingdom, on and after 14th August 1390.[11]

The Queen Crowned. Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall and wife of King Robert III., was crowned as Queen, at Scone, 15th August 1390.[12]

John Barbour, archdeacon of Aberdeen, born about 1325, wrote 'The Story of the Brus,' and seems to have died 13th March 1394-5.[13]

The Battle of the Clans. Thirty of the Clan Quhele, with the loss of nineteen men, slew twenty-nine out of thirty of the Clan Kay in a pitched battle before the

7. Reg. Episcopatus Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Extracta, 202.

8. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, p. 170, Robert III.

9. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 204, No. 173; p. 381, No. 303, par. 2; Wyntoun, iii. 55, bk. ix. c. 12, ll. 1437-1444; Scotichron., ii. 416, bk. xiv. c. 56; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 10. *See* also above, Robert II., p. 167, No. 47.

10. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, ll. 1102-1107; p. 54, c. 12, ll. 1401-1408; Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1; Extracta, 204; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11.

11. Acts of Parliaments, i. 577, red (215, black); Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 10, 11.

12. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 381, No. 303; Wyntoun, iii. 44, bk. ix. c. 10, ll. 1108-1112; p. 54, bk. ix. c. 12, ll. 1415-1424; Scotichron., ii. 418, bk. xv. c. 1; Extracta, 202; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11.

13. The Brus (Spalding Club), Preface, 3-6.

king, within an enclosure on the North Inch at Perth, 28th September 1396.[14]

The First Scottish Dukes. King Robert III. created David, his eldest son, duke of Rothesay; and Robert, his (the king's) brother, duke of Albany, in the church of the monastery of St. Michael of Scone, on the 28th of April 1398.[15]

Lawlessness. The following is a translation of a Latin paragraph in the *Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis*, which refers to the year 1398:

'In those days there was no law in Scotland, but the strong oppressed the weak, and the whole kingdom was one den of thieves. Homicides, robberies, fire-raisings, and other misdeeds remained unpunished, and justice seemed banished beyond the kingdom's bounds.'[16]

King's Lieutenant Appointed. King Robert III. being 'unable to govern the realm, or to restrain trespassers and rebels,' his son, David, duke of Rothesay, was appointed King's Lieutenant through all the kingdom for

14. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, 28 Sep. 1396; Scotichron., ii. 420, bk. xv. c. 3 [the men belonged respectively to the districts under Thomas Dunbar, earl of Moray, nephew of King Robert III., and Sir David Lindesay of Crawford, the king's brother-in-law]; Extracta, 203; Wyntoun, iii. 63, bk. ix. c. 17, ll. 1669-1696, a° 1396; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11 [1391, wrong date]; Exchequer Rolls, vi. 418, also Appendix to Preface, 79, 80; Celtic Scotland, iii. 310-318, the different accounts of the combat; Sir Walter Scott, The Fair Maid of Perth; Shaw, The Battle of the Clans; Ecclesiastical Annals of Perth, 159, 160. [This combat does not stand quite alone in Scottish, English, or French history. 20 Scottish knights fought 20 English knights at Berwick, in 1338; Wyntoun, ii. 440, bk. viii. c. 35; Book of Pluscarden, bk. ix. c. 37; Extracta, 173; Scalachron., Appendix, 299; Fœdera (ed. 1709), v. pp. 198, 199, Edward III., king of England, challenged Philip VI., king of France, to fight 100 on each side, 26 July 1340; 30 French knights fought, and, 'by treachery,' defeated 30 English knights at Caen in Normandy, in 1355.]

15. Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382; Wyntoun, iii. 69, bk. ix. c. 19, ll. 1860-1876; Scotichron., ii. 422, bk. xv. c. 4; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 11.

16. This quotation is part of the text in the original MS. in the Advocates' Library, No. 34. 4. 10. '*Chartularium Episcopatus Moraviensis vetustius*'; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 382, the quotation printed; Acts of Parliaments, i. 570, red (208, black); Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 10, 11.

three years, by the General Council held at Perth, 27th January 1398-9.[17]

Richard II., king of England, resigned on the 29th, and was deposed on the 30th September 1399.[18]

The Duke of Rothesay's Betrothal to Elisabeth, daughter of George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), took place in 1395; and the payment of a large sum of gold to the king as her dowry, was made in 1399.[19]

George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), hearing that the Duke of Rothesay intended to repudiate his marriage, went to the king and demanded, either that the marriage should be solemnised, or that his daughter's dowry should be repaid to him. Not satisfied with the king's answer, the earl threatened that if the king did not keep his engagement, it would be the worse for him and for his kingdom. (February 1399-1400.)[20]

The Duke of Rothesay's Marriage. David, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King Robert III., repudiated his marriage to Elisabeth of Dunbar, and married Marjorie, daughter of Archibald, 3rd earl of Douglas, in the church of Bothwell, in February 1399-1400.[21]

Vernacular Scots began to come into general use in written documents about the year 1400.[22]

Among the earliest written examples now extant are the following, viz.:—

(*a*) **Renunciation** by 'Alysandre Lyndessay Lorde of Glennesk knycht' to 'Dame Mergarete Contesse of Marr and to Elyzabeth hir systir,' dated the 'xij day of Marce

17. Acts of Parliaments, i. 572, red (210, black), 27 Jan. 1398-9.

18. Walsingham, ii. 263; Reg. Epis. Moraviensis, 383; Wyntoun, iii. 70, bk. ix. c. 20; Scotichron., ii. 424-427, bk. xv. cc. 7, 8; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 12, 14.

19. Extracta, 207; Scotichron., ii. 428, bk. xv. c. 10; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 15. *See* also below, Robert III., p. 180, No. 43.

20. Extracta, 207; Scotichron., ii. 428, bk. xv. c. 10; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 15; Armorial de Gelre, f. 64, No. 7, his arms, count de marrche.

21. Extracta, 207; Scotichron., ii. 428, bk. xv. c. 10; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 15. *See* also below, Robert III., p. 180, No. 43.

22. [Until this time, deeds, Acts of Parliament, official documents, etc., were written in Latin.]

the yhere of grace Miii^{c} sevynty and nyne' [12th March 1379].[23]

(*b*) **Obligation** by William, earl of Douglas and Mar, to Margaret Stewart, countess dowager of Mar, 'the xi day of Maij the yhere of grace Miii^{c}iiij^{xx} and ane' [11th May 1381].[24]

(*c*) **A Decreet Arbitral** by Andrew Mercer, laird of Mekylhour, dated 'on Mononday neste before Whyssonday the yher of hour Lorde a thousand thre hundyr four scor and fyve' [15th May 1385].[25]

(*d*) **A Charter by Thomas of Dunbar,** earl of Moray, nephew of the king, to the alderman, baylis, and burges of the Burgh of Elgyne, [dated] 'at Elgyne xxiij day of the moneth of Jule in the yhere of Grace m̊c̊c̊c̊ nynety and thre' [23rd July 1393].[26]

(*e*) **The Minutes of the Council General** of Stirling in 1397, and of the council held at Perth 'the xxvij day of Januar the yher of grace m.ccc. nynty and acht' [27th January 1398-9].[27]

George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), left his castle at Dunbar in charge of his nephew Maitland, and went to England under a safe-conduct from King Henry IV., dated 8th March 1399-1400.[28]

Scotland Invaded. Henry IV., king of England, with

23. The Douglas Book, iii. 28, with facsimile.

24. The Douglas Book, iii. 29, with facsimile.

25. The Red Book of Grandtully, i. 138.

26. Original charter at Elgin in 'the town cadjet' [? casket].

[An autotype of the charter, *penes* A. H. D., was shown by him to the late Henry Bradshaw (in the University Library at Cambridge, on the 9th July 1879), who said, 'This is invaluable; it proves what I have been maintaining for years.' The words which delighted him were 'grauntyt,' 'vncustomyt,' 'consayvit,' 'oysyt,' and 'befornemyt.']

27. Acts of Parliaments, i. 570, red (208, black), a° 1397 [unfortunately there is no day or month]; 572, red (210, black), on the opposite page there is a facsimile of 'The act of the consail gn̄ale haldyn at p̄th' [Perth].

See also two facsimiles, Nat. MSS. ii. 41, No. XLVII. and 44, No. LIII.

28. Scotichron., ii. 428, 429, bk. xv. c. 10; Wyntoun. iii. 78, bk. ix. c. 21, ll. 2097-2128; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 15; Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 153; Extracta, p. 207.

a large army aided by a fleet, invaded Scotland as far as Haddington, Leith, and Edinburgh, 14th August 1400.[29]

Geoffrey Chaucer, 'The father of English poetry,' born about 1340, died 25th October 1400.[30]

Death of the Queen. Annabella, wife of King Robert III., was buried at Dunfermline. She died at Scone 'in harvest,' 1401.[31]

The Duke of Rothesay's Death. David, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King Robert III. (generally supposed to have been starved to death by his uncle Robert, duke of Albany, and his brother-in-law Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas), died at Falkland, 26th March 1402.[32]

The Second Battle of Nesbit. The English defeated the Scots at Nesbit Muir in Berwickshire, on the 22nd of June 1402.[33]

The Battle of Homildon. The English by their archers, with the loss of a few men, totally defeated the Scots, killing or taking six earls, fourteen barons, sixty-five knights, and a great number of men, at Homildon Hill in Northumberland, 14th September 1402.[34]

The Battle of Shrewsbury. Henry IV., king of England, defeated the rebellion of Hotspur, who was killed. George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), fought

29. Walsingham, ii. 246; Extracta, 207, 208; Scotichron., ii. 430, bk. xv. c. 11; Wyntoun, iii. 77, bk. ix. c. 21, ll. 2065-2082; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 16.

30. From his tomb in 'Poets' Corner,' Westminster Abbey.

31. Extracta, 208; Wyntoun, iii. 81, bk. ix. c. 22, ll. 2193-2202, 'in hervist'; Scotichron., ii. 430, bk. xv. c. 12; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 17.

32. Extracta, 208; Wyntoun, iii. 82, bk. ix. c. 23, ll. 2211-2234; Scotichron., ii. 430, bk. xv. c. 12; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 17, 7 Apr. 1402 [probably a mistake for vii. kal. Apr., which is 26 Mar., Easter Day in 1402]. *See* also above, p. 175, Nos. 19, 20, 21; and below, James I., p. 190, No. 48.

33. Extracta, 209; Scotichron., ii 432, 433, bk. xv. c. 13, 22 June 1402; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 18.

34. Black Book of the Exchequer; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, 27, 28; Walsingham, ii. 251, 252; Extracta, 209, 210; Scotichron., ii. 433-435, bk. xv. c. 14; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 18.

on the king's side, and Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner, fought against the king, at Shrewsbury, 21st July 1403.[35]

Fight at Lang Hermandston. Sir David Fleming of Cumbernauld was slain by Sir James Douglas after a desperate fight on the moor of Lang Hermandston, 14th February 1405-6.[36]

The Heir-Apparent Captured. James, 'the Steward of Scotland,' only surviving son of King Robert III., aged 11 years and about 3 months, embarked at the Bass for France, in time of peace, and was taken prisoner by English sailors, at sea off Flamborough Head, on St. Ambrose's Day, Palm Sunday, 4th April 1406.[37]

35. Walsingham, ii. 256-258, 21 July 1403; Wyntoun, iii. 92, bk. ix. c. 24, ll. 2477-2536; Extracta, 211, 212; Scotichron., ii. 438, bk. xv. c. 17; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, 29.

36. Wyntoun, iii. 95, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2621, etc., a° '1405'; Extracta, 212, '14th February 1404' [? 1405-6]; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 14 Feb. 1404 [? 1405-6]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21, '1404,' [? 1405-6].

37. Wyntoun, iii. 94, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2668-2670; Walsingham, ii. 273, a° '1406'; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 'captured 30 Mar. 1404'; 'kept prisoner for 18 years'; Extracta, 212, 'kept prisoner in England for 18 years from the date of his capture, 30 Mar. 1404'; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21 (Robert III.), 'heard of his son's capture, 4 Apr. 1404,' 'kept prisoner for 18 years'; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, 95, 96; iv., Preface, 42, 43, and Appendix to Preface, 172, No. 3, also Preface, 196-200; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, 30, 31, 144, No. 698.

[With regard to the year in which Prince James was captured, Walsingham gives 1406; and although the Scotichronicon, the Extracta, and the Book of Pluscarden give 1404, they all three agree that the captivity lasted 18 years, so that as King James was released in April 1424, his 18 years' captivity must have begun in 1406. With regard to the month and day, at that time and for nearly two centuries afterwards, that is, until 1600, in Scotland, the year began on the 25th of March. In 1406 the moveable feast of Palm Sunday happened to fall on April 4, which was the tenth day of the new year. Wyntoun, who usually gives the date at the beginning of each of his chapters, begins chapter xxv. of book ix. with the date 1405. He then records the slaughter of Sir David Fleming, which took place in February or March 1405[-6]; he does not stop to point out that a new year began on the 25th of March, because his contemporaries knew it perfectly well, but he goes on with his narrative and states that, after the death of Sir David Fleming, the prince stayed some time in the castle of the Bass waiting for his ship, and that when the ship

Died. King Robert the Third died at Dundonald in Ayrshire, on St. Ambrose's Day, Palm Sunday, 4th April 1406.[38]

Aged about 69.[39]

Buried in front of the high-altar in the abbey church at Paisley.[40]

His Reign lasted 15 years 11 months and 17 days.[41]

REIGN ENDED 4TH APRIL 1406.

ISSUE

King Robert the Third had by his wife, Annabella Drummond, three sons, David, Robert, and James, and four daughters, Margaret, Mary, Elisabeth, and Egidia.[42]

came from Leith he embarked, and adds:

> 'This ilke Schip sone takyn wes,
> Ewyn upon the Palm Sonday,
> Before Pasch that fallis ay.'

It is therefore clear that Wyntoun, the trustworthy contemporary historian, means that Prince James was captured on Palm Sunday, Apr. 4, 1406.] *See* also below, James I., p. 182, No. 4, and p. 183, No. 5.

38. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2711, etc., 'St. Ambrose, 4 Apr. 1406, Palm Sunday'; also 316, note to page 98, l. 2726 [copied from Macpherson's Wyntoun, London, 1795, ii. 520, xxvi. 16]; Extracta, 212, 'abstained from all food, until he died of grief in the year of our Lord 1405, quarto kalendas Aprilis' [29 March], 'Palm Sunday.' [Day, month, and year are wrong, and Palm Sunday was on 12 Apr. in 1405.] Scotichron., ii. 440, bk. xv. c. 18, 'abstained from food, until he died at Botham, 4 kal. Apr. [that is, 29 Mar. Palm Sunday 1405]; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21, 'heard of his son's capture, 4th April 1404, after which day he never took his food with a good heart, until he gave up the ghost.' [1406 appears to be the correct year, as Palm Sunday was on Apr. 4 in that year. '4 kal. Aprilis' is the 29th March, and is evidently a mistake for 4th April.] Cal. Doc. Scot., Introduction, 30, 31; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, xcvi; iv., Preface, xlii. [From the above, and from the references in No. 37, it appears that the king could not possibly have heard of his son's capture, as King Robert the Third died at Dundonald, in Ayrshire, upon the very day on which Prince James was taken prisoner off Flamborough Head, so that the story of the king's abstaining from food must be imaginary. Wyntoun makes no mention of it.]

39. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, p. 170, Robert III.

40. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2719, 2724; Extracta, 213; Scotichron., ii. 440, bk. xv. c. 18; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21.

41. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2725-2728; Extracta, 213; Scotichron., ii. 440, bk. xv. c. 18.

42. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, pp. clxxi-clxxv.

(I.) **David**, earl of Carrick, born 24th October 1378; married first, Elisabeth, daughter of George, earl of Dunbar and March, Papal dispensation 28th August 1395, had a second dispensation after marriage, 11th March 1396-7; created Duke of Rothesay, 28th April 1398; married secondly, Marjorie, daughter of Archibald, 3rd earl of Douglas, in February 1399-1400; died without issue (? starved to death) at Falkland, 26th March 1402; buried at Lundors.[43]

(II.) **Robert**, died in infancy.[44]

(III.) **James**, the Steward of Scotland, king of Scots as James I. from 4th April 1406 to 21st February 1436-7.[45]

(IV.) **Margaret**, married to Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine in France.[46]

(V.) **Mary**, married first (marriage-contract 24th May 1397), to George Douglas, 1st earl of Angus; secondly, to Sir James Kennedy of Dunure; thirdly, to William, lord of Graham; and fourthly, to Sir William Edmonston of Duntreath.[47]

(VI.) **Elisabeth**, married to Sir James Douglas of Dalkeith.[48]

(VII.) **Egidia**.[49]

King Robert the Third had two illegitimate sons whose names appear in the records:[50]

(VIII.) **James Stewart** of Kilbride, 1388-1400.[51]

(IX.) **Sir John Stewart** of Auchingowan, 1390.[52]

43. Exchequer Rolls, iv. p. clxxi, No. 1; Extracta, 193, born 24 Oct. 1378; Scotichron., ii. 391, bk. xiv. c. 43, born 24 Oct. 1378; Reg. Episc. Moraviensis, 382, created Duke of Rothesay; Extracta, 207, married a° 1400; Scotichron., ii. 428, bk. xv. c. 10, married a° 1400; 430, bk. xv. c. 12, died; Extracta, 208, died; Wyntoun, iii. 82, bk. ix. c. 23, ll. 2211-2234, died; Annals of Scotland, iii. 57-60, charter. *See* also above, p. 175, Nos. 19, 20, 21. [For the dispensations, *see* Regesta Avinionensia, 280, f. 3236 and 303, f. 4896; also The Scots Peerage, vol. iii. p. 279.]

44. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxxi, No. 2.

45. *See* below, James I., pp. 182-194.

46. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxxii, No. 1.

47. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxxiii, No. 2.

48. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxxiv, No. 3.

49. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. clxxiv, No. 4.

50. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, p. clxxv.

51. *Ibid.*

52. *Ibid.*

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 19 Apr. 1390, ended 18 Apr. 1391.	9th began 19 Apr. 1398, ended 18 Apr. 1399.
2nd began 19 Apr. 1391, ended 18 Apr. 1392.	10th began 19 Apr. 1399, ended 18 Apr. 1400.
3rd began 19 Apr. 1392, ended 18 Apr. 1393.	11th began 19 Apr. 1400, ended 18 Apr. 1401.
4th began 19 Apr. 1393, ended 18 Apr. 1394.	12th began 19 Apr. 1401, ended 18 Apr. 1402.
5th began 19 Apr. 1394, ended 18 Apr. 1395.	13th began 19 Apr. 1402, ended 18 Apr. 1403.
6th began 19 Apr. 1395, ended 18 Apr. 1396.	14th began 19 Apr. 1403, ended 18 Apr. 1404.
7th began 19 Apr. 1396, ended 18 Apr. 1397.	15th began 19 Apr. 1404, ended 18 Apr. 1405.
8th began 19 Apr. 1397, ended 18 Apr. 1398.	16th began 19 Apr. 1405, ended 4 Apr. 1406.

Only 11 months and 17 days of the 16th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES	
		SCHISM, 1378-1429.	
RICHARD II. 1377-1399.	CHARLES VI. 'le Bien Aimé' 1380-1422.	Popes at Rome, acknowledged in England, Italy, Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary.	Popes at Avignon, acknowledged in Scotland, France, Spain, Sicily, and Cyprus.
House of Lancaster 'Red Rose' HENRY IV. 1399-1413.		BONIFACE IX. 1389-1404.	*Clement VII.* 1378-1394.
		INNOCENT VII. 1404-1406.	BENEDICT XIII.[53] 1394-1417. Deposed in 1409 and in 1417. Died in 1424.

53. *See* below, p. 186, No. 21, and p. 326.

JAMES THE FIRST

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1406—1436-7

Reign began 4th April 1406,
„ ended 21st February 1436-7,
„ lasted 30 years 10 months and 18 days.

James the First (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'Kynge of Scottis.' During his father's lifetime he was styled 'James the Steward of Scotland,' and 'James, earl of Carrick.'[1]

Third and only Surviving Son of Robert III., king of Scots, by his wife Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall.[2]

Born at Dunfermline in December 1394.[3]

Embarked for France at the Bass, in March or April 1406.[4]

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 3, 26 May 1424; Nat. MSS., ii. LIX.-LXVII. p. 48, No. LXII., facsimile of autograph letter; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. LXVI.; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 'James, earl of Carrick'; Ancient Scottish Seals, 10, 11, Nos. 41-43, and Pl. II. fig. 1; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, xlii, par. 2, Appendix to Preface, p. clxxii, No. 3; vol. vi., Preface, p. xciii, last lines.

2. Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, pp. 170-172, Nos. 1-3.

3. Wyntoun, iii. 62, bk. ix. c. 15, ll. 1633, 1634, 'born 1394'; Scotichron., ii. 487, bk. xvi. c. 14, par. 2, shows that his birthday must have been in December.

4. Wyntoun, iii. 94, 95, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2601-2620; Extracta, 212; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, and note, 440; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, pp. cxcvi-cc, date of capture. [On comparing the different statements it seems that Prince James waited some time at the Bass for the ship that came for him from Leith, and after its arrival the ship may well have been weather-bound or storm-stayed, as it was about the time of the equinoctial

Captured at Sea, when on his way to France, in time of peace, by English sailors off Flamborough Head, on St. Ambrose's Day, Palm Sunday, the 4th of April 1406.[5]

Prisoner. Henry IV., king of England, remarked, when Prince James was brought to him, that *he* would teach him French, and he sent him as a prisoner to the Tower of London in April 1406.[6]

REIGN BEGAN 4TH APRIL 1406.

King of Scots. James I. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King Robert III., 4th April 1406.[7]

Aged 11 years 3 months and about 15 days when he succeeded his father. He was a prisoner in England at the time.[8]

gales and easterly winds, so that it is quite possible the prince did not leave the Bass until the end of March or the beginning of April 1406.] *See* above, Robert III., p. 178, No. 37, and p. 179, No. 38.

5. Walsingham, ii. 273, a° '1406'; Wyntoun, iii. 94, bk. ix. c. 25, ll. 2668-2670 [chapter 25 begins with the date 1405, and the first events which it records took place in February and March 1405-6. The year 1405 ended on Mar. 24]. Line 2669 states that the prince was captured 'upon the Palm Sonday' [which was Apr. 4, being the 10th day of the new year 1406]; Extracta, 212, 'kept prisoner in England for 18 years from the date of his capture, Mar. 30, 1404'; Scotichron., ii. 439, bk. xv. c. 18, 'captured Mar. 30, 1404, kept prisoner for 18 years'; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21 (Robert III.), 'heard of his son's capture, Apr. 4, 1404,' 'kept prisoner for 18 years'; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Introduction, xxx, xxxi, p. 144, No. 698; Exchequer Rolls, iii., Preface, p. 96; iv., Preface, 42, 43, and Appendix to Preface, 172, No. 3, also pp. 196-200.

[In comparing the different statements, it is well to note that Palm Sunday was on Apr. 12, in 1405; and on Apr. 4, in 1406. The year of Prince James's capture appears to have been 1406, which was 18 years before his release. The day of Prince James's capture, according to Wyntoun, his contemporary, was Palm Sunday, which was Apr. 4, in 1406; and was the day on which his father, King Robert III., died. The Prince may have been landed at Hull or Lynn, or possibly at Cley in Norfolk, where his captors lived, but it is not likely that he was landed further south. Perhaps some chronicle, giving the dates of his movements, may yet be found.] *See* above, Robert III., p. 178, No. 37, and p. 179, No. 38.

6. Walsingham, ii. 273.

7. Wyntoun, iii. 98, bk. ix. c. 26, also 316, Macpherson's note.

8. Wyntoun, iii. 62, bk. ix. c. 15,

Declared King. The Estates of the Kingdom being assembled, declared that although King James was a prisoner in England, and unable to assume the crown in succession to his father, King Robert III., he should be styled 'our King.' Council held at Perth in June 1406.[9]

Governor of the Kingdom. Robert, duke of Albany, earl of Fife and of Menteth, was appointed Governor of the Kingdom by ordinance of the Council assembled at Perth in June 1406.[10]

Resby Burned for Heresy. James Resby, an English priest, a disciple of Wiclif, seems to have been the first victim. He was burned for heresy at Perth in 1407.[11]

A Gaelic Charter, supposed to be the earliest dated charter in Celtic speech now extant, is one by which McDomhnaill of the Isles granted lands in Islay to Brian Vicar Mackay. The charter is dated 'the sixth day of the month of Beltane' (6th May) 1408.[12]

Insurrection at Liége. The Duke of Burgundy, with the assistance of Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, and about eighty Scottish knights and followers, won an important battle at Liége, 23rd September 1408.[13]

George, 10th earl of Dunbar (3rd earl of March), after nine years' absence from Scotland, was reinstated in his earldom and castle of Dunbar, and in most of his

ll. 1633, 1634, born 1394; Scotichron., ii. 487, bk. xvi. c. 14, par. 2, his birthday must have been in December; Scotichron., ii. 503, bk. xvi. c. 27, 'in his 44th year at his death,' in 1436-7. [Error for 43rd year.]

9. Wyntoun, iii. 98, 99, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2729-2752.

10. Wyntoun, iii. 98, 99, bk. ix. c. 26, ll. 2729-2755; Scotichron., ii. 441, bk. xv. c. 19; Extracta, 213, also the last note; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 21.

11. Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, i. 316; Scotichron., 441, bk. xv. c. 20; Extracta, 214; Knox, i. 495, 496, Appendix II.

12. Original in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh; Nat. MSS., ii. 47, No. LIX., facsimile, transcript, and translation; *see* also Introduction, p. xiii, No. LIX., and the Gaelic in The Book of Deer.

13. Chroniques de Monstrelet, i. c. 47, fol. 71-79, p. 218, 'le Comte de Mareuse Escoçois'; Wyntoun, iii. 104-116, bk. ix. c. 27, ll. 2893, etc., a° 1408, also 319 (note to p. 116); Scotichron., ii. 441, bk. xv. c. 19, a° 1407; Extracta, 213; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 22, a° 1405.

former possessions, with the exception of the castle of Lochmaben and the lordship of Annandale, in 1409.[14]

The Battle of Harlaw. The Scottish Lowlanders and the citizens of Aberdeen, under Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, defeated an invasion of Highlanders and Islanders, under Donald of the Isles, at Harlaw in Aberdeenshire, 24th July 1411.[15]

St. Andrews University was founded by Henry Wardlaw, bishop of St. Andrews; charter dated, in the chapter-house of the Cathedral at St. Andrews, on the 28th of February 1411-12.[16]

'Jamis, throu the grace of God, Kynge of Scottis,' is his style in a letter supposed to have been written by him to 'schyr William of douglas of drumlangrig,' dated at 'Croidoune,' 30th November 1412.[17]

St. Andrews University. The foundation charter was confirmed by Bull of Pope Benedict XIII., dated at Paniscola, in the diocese of Tortosa in Spain, 28th August 1413.[18]

The Battle of Agincourt. The English, under their king, Henry V., totally defeated the French and their Scottish allies, at Agincourt, near Calais, on the 25th of October 1415.[19]

14. Scotichron., ii. 444, bk. xv. c. 21; p. 460, c. 32, 'most fortunate in war'; Extracta, 214; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 22; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv. Introduction, xx-xxiv; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, Scotland, a° 1887-8, new series, x. 186-192.

15. Scotichron., ii. 444, 445, bk. xv. c. 21 [a misprint (in Goodall) transforms Maclane, a Highland chief, into an army doctor]; Extracta, 215; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 22; Sutherland Case, c. 5, s. 7.

16. Nat. MSS., ii. 50, No. LXIII. A transcript of Bishop Wardlaw's charter is contained in the confirmation by Pope Benedict XIII.; Scotichron., ii. 445, bk. xv. c. 22.

17. Original letter at Drumlanrig; Nat. MSS., ii. 48, No. LXII., facsimile and transcript.

18. Nat. MSS., ii. 50, No. LXIII., transcript and translation; *see* also Introduction, p. xv, No. LXIII.; Scotichron., ii. 445, 446, bk. xv. c. 22; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1133. [Mas Latrie is wrong, the 19th Regnal year of Benedict XIII. began 11 Oct. (*not* 'Sep.') 1412, and ended 10 Oct. 1413. *See* below, p. 326.]

19. Black Book of the Exchequer, 25 Oct. 1415; Chroniques de Monstrelet, i. cc. 148, 150, 25 Oct. 1415; Scotichron., ii. 448, bk. xv, c. 23, a° 1415; Extracta, 217; Manuel du Baccalauréat ès Lettres, Histoire, 263, '25th December 1415' [wrong month].

Two Storks built their nest in the belfry of the church of St. Giles in Edinburgh in 1416.[20]

The Papal Schism. The Scottish Church transferred her allegiance from Pope Benedict XIII. to Pope Martin V., in compliance with the decision of a Council General assembled at Perth, 2nd October 1417.[21]

Richard II., ex-king of England, or the individual who personated him, after having been maintained in Scotland for many years, died in Stirling Castle, and was buried at the north corner of the altar in the church of the Preaching Friars at Stirling, 13th December 1419.[22]

Death of the Governor. Robert, duke of Albany, earl of Fife and of Menteth, Governor of the Kingdom, uncle of King James I., was buried between the choir and the Lady Chapel in the church of the monastery at Dunfermline. He died in Stirling Castle, 3rd September 1420.[23]

Murdac, Duke of Albany, eldest son of the late duke, assumed the position of Governor of the Kingdom, after his father's death, in September 1420.[24]

Taken to France. James I., king of Scots, was taken to France as a prisoner by Henry V., king of England, and was present at the siege of Melun from the 22nd of July to the 1st November 1420.[25]

The Battle of Baugé or Anjou. The Scots and French, under John Stewart, earl of Buchan, totally defeated the

20. Extracta, 218; Scotichron., ii. 449, bk. xv. c. 24.

21. Scotichron., ii. 449-451, bk. xv. cc. 24, 25, p. 478; bk. xvi. c. 5, a° 1378; Extracta, 218; Chronology of History, 203; L'Art de vérifier les Dates, tome iii. 396, 401; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1133.

22. Extracta, 221; Scotichron., ii. 459, bk. xv. c. 31; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, 65-69, a full account of Thomas Warde of Trumpington.

23. Extracta, 220; Scotichron., ii. 459, bk. xv. c. 31, year of death; p. 466, bk. xv. c. 37, a° 1419, date of death, etc.; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 1; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. LXII., facsimile of charter and seal; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 130, Nos. 786-788; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, 48, 79, 1420 was the year of his death; Peerage of Scotland, i. 56.

24. Scotichron., ii. 467, bk. xv. c. 37; Diplomata Scotiæ, No. 64, facsimile of charter and seal; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 130, No. 789; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, 178; Peerage of Scotland, i. 57.

25. Walsingham, ii. 335; Extracta, 223; Scotichron., ii. 462, bk. xv. c.

English, under the Duke of Clarence, who was killed at Baugé, in France, 22nd March 1420-21.[26]

Andrew of Wyntoun, Scottish historian, born about 1355, Canon-regular of St. Andrews, Prior of Lochleven from 1395 to 1413, seems to have died about 1422.[27]

'The Kingis Quair' (the king's book). A poem, bearing that title—of which King James I. has generally been supposed to be the author—purports to have been written about the beginning of May 1423.[28]

The Battle of Crevant. Thomas Montacute, earl of Salisbury, defeated the French under John Stewart, earl of Buchan, at Crevant, in July 1423.[29]

Married. King James I. married Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset, in the church of St. Mary Overy, Southwark, 2nd February 1423-4.[30]

Released. King James I., after having been a prisoner in England for about 18 years, was released on giving hostages for the payment of £40,000—the amount alleged to have been expended for his maintenance—28th March 1424.[31]

Returned to Scotland with his Queen, and was at Melrose on the 5th April 1424.[32]

Crowned. King James I. and his Queen were crowned by Henry Wardlaw, bishop of St. Andrews, in presence of the bishops, prelates, and magnates of the kingdom, and set

34; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. c. 27.

26. Chroniques de Monstrelet, i. c. 240, Easter Eve; Extracta, 222, Easter Eve, a° 1421; Scotichron., ii. 460, bk. xv. c. 33, Easter Eve, a° 1421; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 25, 26, a full account of the battle. [Easter Eve was on Mar. 22 in 1420-21.]

27. Wyntoun, iii., Appendix to Preface, 11-13; Macpherson's Wyntoun, i., Preface.

28. 'The Kingis Quair,' Scottish Text Society, 1884. *See* also 'The Authorship of The Kingis Quair, a New Criticism,' by J. T. T. Brown.

29. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. 7.

30. Fœdera (3rd ed. 1709), iv. p. 107; Extracta, 226; Scotichron., ii. 474, bk. xvi. c. 2; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 1; Stowe, Annals, 364.

31. Extracta, 226; Scotichron., ii. 474, bk. xvi. c. 2; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 1; Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 240-246, p. 242, names of hostages; p. 246, obligation for £40,000; Fœdera (London, 1709), x. 327, 333; Pinkerton, i., Appendix, 456, 457; Tytler, iii. 395, Appendix E, list of hostages.

32. Extracta, 226; Scotichron., ii. 474, bk. xvi. c. 2; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 1.

on the throne by Murdac, duke of Albany, at Scone, on the 21st of May 1424.[33]

Parliament. The three Estates of the Kingdom passed a number of statutes in parliament at Perth, on the 26th of May 1424.[34]

The Battle of Verneuil. The English, under the Duke of Bedford, defeated the French and Scots (the French under John Stewart, earl of Buchan, Constable of France, who was killed, and the Scots under Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine, who was also killed) at Verneuil in Normandy, 17th August 1424.[35]

The Duke of Albany's Son Beheaded. Sir Walter Stewart, eldest surviving son of Murdac, duke of Albany, was beheaded for treason in front of the castle at Stirling, 24th May 1425.[36]

Murdac, Duke of Albany, Beheaded. Murdac, duke of Albany, the ex-Governor, with his son Sir Alexander Stewart, and Duncan, earl of Lennox, were beheaded for treason, in front of Stirling Castle, and were buried at the south side of the high-altar in the church of the Preaching Friars, at Stirling, 25th May 1425.[37]

Embassies from France and Flanders were received courteously by King James I., the former in autumn, the latter at the castle of St. Andrews, at Christmas 1425.[38]

The Session. King James I., with consent of his par-

33. Extracta, 227; Scotichron., ii. 474, bk. xvi. c. 2; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 1.

34. Acts of Parliaments, vol. ii. 3-6.

35. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 13b, 15b, 'Thursday, 17th August 1423' [the 17th was Tuesday]; Extracta, 224, 225, 17 Aug. 1423; Scotichron., ii. 463, bk. xv. c. 35, 17 Aug. 1423; Book of Pluscarden, bk. x. cc. 28-31, a long circumstantial account; Peerage of Scotland, i. 265, 267.

36. Extracta, 228, '22 May 1425'; Scotichron., ii. 483, bk. xvi. c. 10, 24 May 1425; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. cc. 2, 3.

37. Extracta, 228, 23 May 1425; Scotichron., ii. 483, bk. xvi. c. 10, 25 May 1425; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. cc. 2, 3; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Appendix to Preface, clxxviii. [The editor is wrong; Murdac was beheaded, 25th May 1425, not on the 24th.] Peerage of Scotland, i. 85.

38. Scotichron., ii. 485, c. 12, and p. 487, c. 14; Extracta, 229; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 3.

liament, ordained that his Chancellor, and certain discreet persons of the three Estates, should sit three times in the year to try and determine all cases, 11th March 1425-6.[39]

The King held a Parliament at Inverness, and ordered the arrest of Alexander of the Isles, and of the principal Highland chiefs in the north; of these some were liberated, some were imprisoned in different castles, and some were executed at Inverness in 1427.[40]

Inverness Burned. Alexander of the Isles having regained his freedom, burned Inverness in 1429.[41]

A Battle in Badenoch. King James assembled an army in haste, and totally routed Alexander of the Isles and ten thousand of his followers, in Lochaber, on the 23rd of June 1429.[42]

A Carthusian Monastery was founded by King James I. on the South Inch at Perth in 1429.[43]

The Clans Chattan and Cameron. The clan Chattan massacred a large number of the clan Cameron in a certain church, on Palm Sunday, 9th April 1430.[44]

The Battle of Inverlochy. Donald Balloch, with a fleet and an army of Highlanders, totally defeated the king's forces, under Alexander Stewart, earl of Mar, and Alan Stewart, earl of Caithness, at Inverlochy, in 1431.[45]

Feud in Caithness. Angus Duff, *alias* Mackye, and Angus of Murray, with their followers, numbering twelve hundred men, had a feud, and fought at Strathnaver until only nine men were left alive, in September 1431.[46]

39. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 11, No. 19.

40. Scotichron., ii. 488, c. 15, a° 1427; Extracta, 231, a° 1427; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 4, a° 1426.

41. Scotichron., ii. 489, bk. xvi. c. 16; Extracta, 232; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 4.

42. Scotichron., ii. 489, bk. xvi. c. 16; Extracta, 232; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 4.

43. Scotichron., ii. 492, bk. xvi. c. 18; Extracta, 233; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, pp. 113-115.

44. Scotichron., ii. 489, bk. xvi. c. 16; Extracta, 232.

45. Scotichron., ii. 491, bk. xvi. c. 17; Extracta, 233, 234; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, 73-75; Appendix to Preface, p. 161, No. 2.

46. Scotichron., ii. 491, bk. xvi. c. 17; Extracta, pp. 231, 233.

Paul Crawar Burned for Heresy. A German doctor named Paul Crawar, sent from Prague in Bohemia to preach the doctrines of Wiclif, was convicted of heresy, and was burned at St. Andrews, 23rd July 1433.[47]

Forfeiture of the Earl of March. Sentence of forfeiture was passed against George, 11th earl of Dunbar (4th earl of March), on account of his father's rebellion—which had taken place thirty-five years before—by a jury in parliament, at Perth, 11th January 1434-5.[48]

The Battle of Piperden. The Scots, under William Douglas, 2nd earl of Angus, defeated the English, under Percy and Sir Robert Ogle, at Piperden near Berwick, on the 10th of September 1436.[49]

Assassinated. Walter Stewart, earl of Athol (the king's uncle), Sir Robert Stewart (the earl's grandson), Sir Robert Graham, and their accomplices instigated the assassination of King James the First, which took place in the monastery of the Preaching Friars at Perth, on the 21st of February 1436-7.[50]

Aged 42 years and about 2 months.[51]

Buried in the church of the Carthusian monastery—which he had founded—at Perth, 22nd February 1436-7.[52]

The Heart of King James I. was taken on a pilgrimage to the East; it was brought back to Scotland from the island

47. Extracta, 234; Scotichron., ii. 495, bk. xvi. c. 20, 23 July 1433; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; Knox, i. 497-499, Appendix II.

48. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 23, 11 Jan. 1434[-5]; Extracta, 234, 7 Aug. 1434; Scotichron., ii. 500, bk. xvi. c. 24, 7 Aug. 1434; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 105-107. *See* also above, Robert III., p. 175, No. 20.

49. Extracta, 235, a° 1436; Scotichron., ii. 500, bk. xvi. c. 25, 10 Sep. 1436; Vesp. F. vii. f. 48, 5 Feb. *regni* 14, 1436; Pinkerton, i. 130, note 6; Notes and Queries, 8th Series, No. 145, 6 Oct. 1894, 261-263.

50. Pinkerton, vol. i. pp. 462-475, Appendix, Contemporary Account, translated by John Shirley; Chron. de Monstrelet, ii. 137b, 138; Scotichron., ii. 503, bk. xvi. c. 27; Extracta, 236; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 9; Exchequer Rolls, v. xliii.

51. Wyntoun, iii. 62, bk. ix. c. 15, ll. 1633, 1634, born 1394; Scotichron., ii. 487, bk. xvi. c. 14, par. 2 [shows that his birthday must have been in December.]

52. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. 137b; Scotichron., ii. 515, 516, bk. xvi. c. 38, epitaph; Extracta, 236; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, xliii.

of Rhodes by a knight of St. John of Jerusalem, and was presented to the monks of the Carthusian monastery at Perth, about 1443-4.[53]

Reign lasted 30 years 10 months and 18 days.[54]

REIGN ENDED 21ST FEBRUARY 1436-7.

ISSUE

King James the First had by his wife, Joan Beaufort, twin sons, Alexander and James; and six daughters, Margaret, Isabella, Joan, Eleanora, Mary, and Annabella.[55]

(I.) **Alexander**, elder twin son, born in the monastery at Holyrood in Edinburgh, 16th October 1430, died in infancy.[56]

(II.) **James**, younger twin son, was king of Scots as James II. from 21st February 1436-7 to 3rd August 1460.[57]

(III.) **Margaret**, born in 1424, married to the Dauphin 24th June 1436, died without issue, 16th August 1445. After her death her husband became king of France as Louis XI., 22nd July 1461.[58]

(IV.) **Isabella**, married, as his second wife, to François I., duc de Bretagne, 30th October 1442.[59]

(V.) **Joan**, 'the dumb lady,' married to James Douglas of Dalkeith, 1st earl of Morton.[60]

(VI.) **Eleanora**, married to Sigismund, duke of Austria, in the year 1449.[61]

53. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 43, 44, and 156, 179.

54. Reckoning from the death of his father, King Robert III., 4 Apr. 1406. *See* above, Nos. 7 and 51.

55. Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. cc. 5, 9; The Auchinleck Chronicle, 7, 38.

56. Scotichron., ii. 490, bk. xvi. c. 16, born 16 Oct. 1430; Extracta, 232; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; The Auchinleck Chronicle, 7, 38.

57. *See* below, James II., pp. 195-204.

58. Scotichron., ii. 484, bk. xvi. c. 11, birth; p. 485; bk. xvi. c. 12, married to the dauphin; Extracta, 227, note a, pp. 229, 230; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. cc. 4, 5; Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1525; The Auchinleck Chronicle, 7, 38; The Chronicles of Monstrelet (ed. 1809), vol. v. Pl. No. 23, 'her "arrival" at Tours, 24th June 1400' [about 24 years before she was born]!

59. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 57, 58; The Auchinleck Chronicle, 7, 38 [erroneously calls her Elenor].

60. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 68, 69, and note 1.

61. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. lxviii-lxx.

(VII.) **Mary**, married to Wolfaert van Borselen, count of Grandpré and lord of Campvere in Zealand, in 1444.[62]

(VIII.) **Annabella**, married first, to Louis, count of Geneva; secondly, to George, Lord Gordon, who afterwards became second earl of Huntly.[63]

Joan, widow of King James I., was married secondly, in 1439, to Sir James Stewart, 'the Black Knight of Lorn.' She died in Dunbar Castle, 15th July 1445, and was buried beside her first husband, King James I., in the church of the Carthusian monastery at Perth. By Sir James Stewart she had three sons, John, James, and Andrew:[64]

(*a*) **Sir John Stewart** of Balveny, earl of Athol, married first, in 1457 (as her third husband), Margaret Douglas, only daughter of Archibald, 5th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine; married secondly, Eleonora, daughter of William, earl of Orkney and Caithness. He died 19th September 1512, and was buried in the cathedral at Dunkeld. Issue by his first marriage, two daughters; by his second marriage, two sons and nine daughters.[65]

(*b*) **James**, earl of Buchan, in 1469, married Margaret, daughter and heir of Sir Alexander Ogilvy of Auchterhouse, and died before 6th February 1499-1500.[66]

(*c*) **Andrew**, bishop of Moray from 1483 until his death in 1501. He was buried in the cathedral at Elgin.[67]

62. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 62.

63. Reg. Mag. Sig., 156; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 62; The Records of Aboyne, 1230-1681, pp. 397, 398, New Spalding Club, 1894; The Scots Peerage, i. p. 19.

64. Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 138; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 52-54, 67; Fœdera, ii. 107; Genealogical History of the Stewarts, 443, a post-nuptial Papal dispensation, dated at Florence, 21st Sep. 1439; Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 7, 37.

65. Peerage of Scotland, i. 50, No. x., James I., p. 140, Nos. iv. and v.

66. Peerage of Scotland, i. 50, No. x., James I., pp. 267, 268; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, p. 108, had a son Alexander, earl of Buchan, who died in 1505.

67. Peerage of Scotland, i. 50, No. x., James I., 140, No. iv. 3; Scottish Bishops, 145, 146; History of the Province of Moray, 271, No. 22; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 157, also Pl. xix., fig. 2, Seal.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 4 Apr. 1406,
ended 3 Apr. 1407.

2nd began 4 Apr. 1407,
ended 3 Apr. 1408.

3rd began 4 Apr. 1408,
ended 3 Apr. 1409.

4th began 4 Apr. 1409,
ended 3 Apr. 1410.

5th began 4 Apr. 1410,
ended 3 Apr. 1411.

6th began 4 Apr. 1411,
ended 3 Apr. 1412.

7th began 4 Apr. 1412,
ended 3 Apr. 1413.

8th began 4 Apr. 1413,
ended 3 Apr. 1414.

9th began 4 Apr. 1414,
ended 3 Apr. 1415.

10th began 4 Apr. 1415,
ended 3 Apr. 1416.

11th began 4 Apr. 1416,
ended 3 Apr. 1417.

12th began 4 Apr. 1417,
ended 3 Apr. 1418.

13th began 4 Apr. 1418,
ended 3 Apr. 1419.

14th began 4 Apr. 1419,
ended 3 Apr. 1420.

15th began 4 Apr. 1420,
ended 3 Apr. 1421.

16th began 4 Apr. 1421,
ended 3 Apr. 1422.

17th began 4 Apr. 1422,
ended 3 Apr. 1423.

18th began 4 Apr. 1423,
ended 3 Apr. 1424.

19th began 4 Apr. 1424,
ended 3 Apr. 1425.

20th began 4 Apr. 1425,
ended 3 Apr. 1426.

21st began 4 Apr. 1426,
ended 3 Apr. 1427.

22nd began 4 Apr. 1427,
ended 3 Apr. 1428.

23rd began 4 Apr. 1428,
ended 3 Apr. 1429.

24th began 4 Apr. 1429,
ended 3 Apr. 1430.

25th began 4 Apr. 1430,
ended 3 Apr. 1431.

26th began 4 Apr. 1431,
ended 3 Apr. 1432.

27th began 4 Apr. 1432,
ended 3 Apr. 1433.

28th began 4 Apr. 1433,
ended 3 Apr. 1434.

29th began 4 Apr. 1434,
ended 3 Apr. 1435.

30th began 4 Apr. 1435,
ended 3 Apr. 1436.

31st began 4 Apr. 1436,
ended 21 Feb. 1436-7.

Only 10 months and 18 days of the 31st year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES	
House of Lancaster 'Red Rose' HENRY IV. 1399-1413.	CHARLES VI. 'le Bien Aimé' 1380-1422.	Popes seated at Rome, acknowledged in England, Italy, Austria, Bohemia, and Hungary.	Popes seated at Avignon, acknowledged in Scotland, France, Spain, Sicily, and Cyprus.
HENRY V. 1413-1422.	CHARLES VII. 'le Victorieux' 1422-1461.	INNOCENT VII. 1404-1406.	BENEDICT XIII. 1394-1417. Deposed in 1409 and in 1417.[68] Died in 1424.
HENRY VI. 1422-1461.		GREGORY XII. 1406. Deposed 1409.	
		ALEXANDER V. 1409-1410.	
		JOHN XXIII. 1410. Deposed 1415.	ANTIPOPE
		MARTIN V. 1417-1431. Scotland acknowledged Martin V. as Pope, 2nd Oct. 1417.[69]	*Clement VIII.* 1424-1429. By his abdication the Schism of 51 years came to an end in 1429.
		EUGENIUS IV. 1431-1447. Deposed in 1439 by the bishops assembled at Basle, but continued to be acknowledged as pope. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, and sometimes 25th December.	

68. *See* above, p. 186, No 21, and below, p. 326.

69. *Ibid.*

JAMES THE SECOND

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1436-7—1460

Reign began 21st February 1436-7,
„ ended 3rd August 1460,
„ lasted 23 years 5 months and 14 days.

James the Second (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'James with the firye face.'[1]

Younger Twin Son of James I., king of Scots, by his wife Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset.[2]

Born in the monastery at Holyrood, Edinburgh, on the 16th of October 1430.[3]

REIGN BEGAN 21ST FEBRUARY 1436-7.

King of Scots. James II. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James I., 21st February 1436-7.[4]

Aged 6 years 4 months and 5 days when he succeeded his father.[5]

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 31; Nat. MSS. ii. 57, No. LXXI., facsimile of autograph letter, and transcript; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. LXXXIII.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 11, Nos. 45-47; Auchinleck Chronicle, 9, 46; Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 138, l. 10; Macpherson's Wyntoun, at the end of MS., Reg. 17, DXX.

2. Scotichron., ii. 490, bk. xvi. c. 16; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5; Exchequer Rolls, iv., Preface, p. cv.

3. *Ibid.*

4. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 31; Scotichron., ii. 514 [error for 518], bk. xvi., notes of the history of James II., par. 2; Extracta, 237.

5. Scotichron., ii. 490, 514 [518], bk. xvi. par. 2; Extracta, 237; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5.

Anointed and Crowned. King James II. was anointed and crowned by the Bishop of Dunblane, in presence of the three Estates of the Kingdom, in the monastery at Holyrood, Edinburgh, 25th March 1437.[6]

The Assassins of King James I. Walter Stewart, earl of Athol (the king's uncle), Sir Robert Stewart (the earl's grandson), Sir Robert Graham and his son, Christopher and Thomas Chamber, with Sir John and Thomas Hall, implicated in the assassination of King James I., were tortured and beheaded in March 1437.[7]

The Queen-Dowager Married. Joan, widow of King James I., was married to her second husband, Sir James Stewart, 'the black knight of Lorn,' in 1439.[8]

The Queen-Dowager a Prisoner. Sir Alexander Livingston arrested the Queen-Dowager, with her husband, Sir James Stewart, and kept them prisoners in Stirling Castle from the 3rd of August, until they were released by order of the three Estates, assembled in Council at Stirling, 31st August 1439.[9]

Crichton and Livingston. Sir William Crichton, keeper of Edinburgh Castle, and Sir Alexander Livingston, keeper of Stirling Castle, who were rivals for supreme power, seem to have become reconciled, and to have acted together for their self-interest, in and after 1439.[10]

William, 6th Earl of Douglas, 3rd and last duke of Touraine, in his 18th year, with his brother David, and

6. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 31; Scotichron., ii. 514 [518], bk. xvi.; Extracta, 237.

7. Translation of Contemporary Account, printed in Pinkerton, i. 462-475; Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. 138; Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 24, 33; Scotichron., ii. 514 [518], bk. xvi., notes of the history of James II., par. 2; Extracta, 237; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 10; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 40-43, No. 11.; The Life and Death of James I. of Scotland (Maitland Club).

8. History of the Stewarts, 443, 444, a post-nuptial papal dispensation by Pope Eugenius IV., dated Florence, 21 Sep. 1439; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, p. 52; Chroniques de Monstrelet, ii. fol. 138.

9. Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 3, 33, 34; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 54, Appendix, No. 3; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. iv., No. 4, 7th Mar. 1449-50; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 53.

10. Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 54, 55; Acts of Parl., ii. p. 54; Indenture in H.M. Register House.

Malcolm Fleming of Biggar, were beheaded, for alleged treason, in Edinburgh Castle: the Douglases on the 24th November, and Fleming on the 28th November 1440.[11]

Excommunication. Bishop James Kennedy 'cursed solemnly with mitre and staff, book and candle,' the Earl of Crawford; James Livingston, the king's guardian; all the Ogilvys; Hamilton, laird of Cadzow; and others, for a year, for having plundered the lands of St. Andrews, on the 23rd of January 1444-5.[12]

The Queen-Dowager's Death. The king's mother, Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset, was buried near her first husband, James I., king of Scots, in the Carthusian monastery, at Perth. She died in Dunbar Castle, 15th July 1445.[13]

The Battle of Arbroath. David Lindsay, only son of Alexander, 2nd earl of Crawford, defeated the Ogilvys and Sir Alexander Seton, at the gates of Arbroath, on the 23rd of January 1445-6.[14]

Dunbar Burned. The English, under the younger Percy and Sir Robert Ogle, burned Dunbar in May 1448.[15]

Alnwick Burned. The Scots, under the Earls of Douglas, Orkney, Angus, and Ormond, burned Alnwick, 3rd June 1448.[16]

Dumfries Burned. The English, under the Earl of Salisbury, burned Dumfries in June 1448.[17]

Warkworth Burned. The Scots, under the Earl of Douglas, burned Warkworth: they had entered England on the 18th of July 1448.[18]

The Battle of Sarke or Clochmaben Stone. The

11. Auchinleck Chronicle, 24, 34, 35; Scotichron., ii. 514 [518], par. 4; Extracta, 237; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, p. 55.

12. Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 7, 8, 38, 39.

13. Auchinleck Chronicle, 7, 37; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, lxvii.

14. Auchinleck Chronicle, 7, 38, 23 Jan. 1445-6; Extracta, 241, 20 Jan. 1447-8; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 70, 71; Burke, 386.

15. Auchinleck Chronicle, 27, 39.

16. *Ibid.*

17. *Ibid.*

18. *Ibid.*

Scots, under Hugh Douglas, earl of Ormond, and Sir John Wallace of Cragy, defeated the English, under the younger Percy, with great slaughter, at Clochmaben Stone, on the water of Sarke, 23rd October 1448.[19]

Marie de Gueldres, accompanied by a distinguished suite and a large escort in fourteen ships, arrived at Leith, 18th June 1449.[20]

Married. King James II. married Marie, only daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres. She was solemnly crowned as Queen on the day of her marriage, in the monastery at Holyrood, Edinburgh, 3rd July 1449.[21]

Forfeiture of the Livingstons. Some of the Livingstons were arrested on the 23rd September 1449, others were arrested soon afterwards; they were all sentenced to forfeiture, and two of them were beheaded on the Castle Hill, in Edinburgh, 21st January 1449-50.[22]

The University of Glasgow. King James II., at the instance of William Turnbull, bishop of Glasgow, obtained from Pope Nicolas V. a Bull for the foundation of a University in the city of Glasgow, dated at St. Peter's in Rome, 7th January 1450-1.[23]

'The Privilege of the University of Glasgow' was proclaimed at the Cross of Glasgow on Trinity Sunday, [20th June] 1451.[24]

The Earl of Douglas Stabbed. William, 8th earl of Douglas, was stabbed by King James II., and was

19. Auchinleck Chronicle, 18, 19, 40; Nat. MSS., iii., No. XXXVII., facsimile of map with key, 'lomabanstane' and 'Sarke Watter'; Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 145b; Scotichron., ii. 515 [error for 519], bk. xvi. a° 1445; Extracta, 238, a° 1445.

20. Auchinleck Chronicle, 24, 25, 41; Scotichron., ii. 515 [519], bk. xvi. a° 1449; Extracta, 238, note 3; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 73-79.

21. Auchinleck Chronicle, 25, 41; Scotichron., ii. 515 [519], bk. xvi. a° 1449; Extracta, 238, note c; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 73-79.

22. Auchinleck Chronicle, 25, 26, 41, 43; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. 80, 81.

23. Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 382, No. DCCLVIII., Bull of Pope Nicolas V.; p. 383, No. DCCLIX., confirmation; Auchinleck Chronicle, 16, 45; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 78, 79, and notes.

24. Auchinleck Chronicle, 16, 45.

despatched by some of his courtiers in Stirling Castle, on the 22nd of February 1451-2.[25]

The Battle of Brechin. Alexander of Seton, 1st earl of Huntly, who displayed the king's banner, defeated Alexander Lindsay, 4th earl of Crawford, on the moor near Brechin, 18th May 1452.[26]

Inverkip and Arran Plundered. Donald Balloch of the Isles harried all Arran. He had previously burned Inverkip on the 10th of July 1453.[27]

The Earl of Douglas's Lands Devastated. The castle of Inverawyne was demolished; all Douglasdale and all Avondale were burned by King James II., and the castle of Abercorn was besieged by him in March and April 1455.[28]

The Battle of Arkinholme. The king's forces, under George Douglas, 4th earl of Angus, totally defeated the three brothers of James, 9th earl of Douglas, at Arkinholme on the Esk, in Dumfriesshire, 1st May 1455.[29]

Forfeiture of the Douglases. Parliament passed sentence of forfeiture on James Douglas, 9th and last earl of Douglas, at Edinburgh, on the 10th of June 1455; also on his mother Beatrice, countess of Douglas, on his brother Archibald, 'pretended' earl of Moray (who had been slain at Arkinholme), and on his brother James, laird of Balveny, at Edinburgh, 12th June 1455.[30]

England Invaded. King James II. invaded England,

25. Auchinleck Chronicle, 9, 10, 46, 47; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 73, Appendix, No. 33, with facsimile opposite ['James III.', erroneously printed instead of James II. on the facsimile]; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, pp. xc. xci.

26. Auchinleck Chronicle, 27, 47; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, xcv.

27. Auchinleck Chronicle, 13, 14, 55; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, cvi, and note 2, cvii.

28. Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 12, 13, 53, 54; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, pp. xxix-xxxi.

29. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. v. No. 46, 22nd Feb. 1458-9, charter to Sir Walter Scot of Kyrkurde, 'present at the battle of Arkinholme, at the slaughter and capture of the late Archibald and Hugo of Douglas, formerly earls of Moray and Ormonde'; Extracta, 243; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, xxxi, xxxii. [At p. cxxxv, the editor gives the year of the battle erroneously as 1452, instead of 1455.]

30. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 42, 75, 76; Extracta, 243; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, pp. xxxvi, xxxvii.

taking and destroying seventeen towers or fortalices between the 16th and 22nd August 1455.[31]

Lochindorb Castle Demolished. King James II. ordered the Thane of Cawdor to demolish the castle at Lochindorb. The letter is dated at Aberdeen, the 5th of March 1455-6.[32]

Killed. King James the Second was killed by the bursting of a cannon at the siege of Roxburgh, on Sunday, the 3rd of August 1460.[33]

Aged 29 years 9 months and 18 days.[34]

Buried near the middle of the choir in the chapel at Holyrood, Edinburgh.[35]

His Reign lasted 23 years 5 months and 14 days.[36]

REIGN ENDED 3RD AUGUST 1460.

ISSUE

King James the Second had by his wife, Marie de Gueldres, four sons, James, Alexander, David, and John; and two daughters, Mary and Margaret (also a son and a daughter who died in infancy):[37]

31. Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 375; Scotichron., ii. 516 [error for 520], bk. xvi. par. 1; Auchinleck Chronicle, pp. 20, 56; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, pp. 41, 44.

32. The Thanes of Cawdor, 21, 22; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, p. 50, and note 3, pp. 459, 486. In the account from 19 July 1457 to 21 June 1458 there is a charge 'to the thane of Caldore for casting down the castle of Lochindorb, by order of the king,' £24.

33. Auchinleck Chronicle, 20, 57, '1460, the third sonday of august' [error for Sunday, the third of August]; Scotichron. ii. 516 [520], bk. xvi. par. 2, notes of the history of James II. 'on the 3rd August 1460'; Extracta, 244; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37, note 2; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, p. 64. [In 1460 Easter Day was on the 13th of April, consequently the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Sundays of August were the 3rd, 10th, and 17th days of that month respectively. James III. was crowned on Sunday, 10 Aug., one week after his father's death, which took place on Sunday, 3rd Aug. 1460, not on the third Sunday of August 1460, as erroneously stated in the Auchinleck Chronicle, 20, 57.]

34. Scotichron., ii. 490, bk. xvi. c. 16; Book of Pluscarden, bk. xi. c. 5.

35. Scotichron., ii. 516 [520], bk. xvi. par. 2: Extracta, 244.

36. *See* above, Nos. 4 and 33.

37. Extracta, 243; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, pp. 126, 127, note 2, gives the children of King James II. by his wife, Marie de Gueldres.

(I.) **James**, king of Scots as James III. from 3rd August 1460 to 11th June 1488.[38]

(II.) **Alexander**, earl of March, 1455; duke of Albany, 1458; heir-presumptive to the Crown from 1460 to 1472-3; accidentally killed at a tournament in Paris in 1485, aged about 30. He married first, Lady Catherine Sinclair, from whom he procured a divorce, 9th March 1477-8. He married secondly, 16th February 1479-80, Agnes or Anne, 4th daughter of Bertrand II., comte d'Auvergne and Boulogne. By his first marriage he had a son:

Alexander, declared illegitimate by Parliament, 13th November 1516, was bishop of Moray from 1527 to 1534.[39]

By his second marriage he had a son:

John, duke of Albany, heir-presumptive to the Crown, Governor of Scotland from 1515 to 1524.[40]

(III.) **David**, earl of Moray, 12th February 1455-6, died before the 18th July 1457, aged about 3 years.[41]

(IV.) **John**, earl of Mar, 1458-9, died unmarried in 1479, aged about 23 years.[42]

(V.) **Mary**, married first to Thomas, Lord Boyd, who was created Earl of Arran 26th April 1467; she was married secondly, as his second wife (Papal dispensation, 25th April 1474), to James, Lord Hamilton, and had a son, James, and a daughter, Elisabeth:[43]

(1) **James**, 2nd Lord Hamilton, created Earl of Arran; married, as his third wife, Janet, daughter of Sir David Betoun of Creich, and by her had, with other issue, a son:[44]

38. *See* below, pp. 205-212.

39. Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 126, 127, note 2; ix., Preface, 56-59; Acts of Parl., ii. 283; Scottish Bishops, 149; Mas Latrie, p. 1548; Peerage of Scotland, i. 58-59; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, vol. i. p. 16, note 1; Scots Peerage, i. pp. 151-154.

[Represented kneeling behind his brother in the portrait of King James III. *See* below, pp. 207, No. 17, and 211, No. 43.]

40. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 283, 288, 13 Nov. 1516; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 59; xiv., Preface, 29, 30; Peerage of Scotland, i. 59, 60; Scots Peerage, i. p. 154.

41. Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 126, note 2, No. 5.

42. Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 127, note; viii., Preface, 72, 73.

43. Treasurers' Accounts, i. 510; Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 126, note 2, No. 3; viii., Preface, 50-52; Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 477, 478, No. DCCCLXI., Papal dispensation, 25 Apr. 1474; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, No. XL., and p. 121.

44. Peerage of Scotland, i. 697, VIII. and note*; 699, note*.

James, 2nd (Hamilton) earl of Arran, heir-presumptive to the Crown, chosen Governor of the Kingdom by Parliament, 13th March 1542-3; created Duke of Châtelherault by Henri II., king of France, in June 1548. He married Margaret, daughter of James Douglas, 3rd earl of Morton, by whom he had four sons and four daughters:[45]

(A) **James**, 3rd earl of Arran, became insane.[46]

(B) **John**, 1st marquis of Hamilton, ancestor of the present Duke of Hamilton.[47]

(C) **David**, died without issue.[48]

(D) **Claud**, ancestor of the present Duke of Abercorn; commanded the vanguard for Queen Mary at the battle of Langside.[49]

(2) **Elisabeth**, married to Matthew, 2nd earl of Lennox.[50]

(VI.) **Margaret**. Negotiations for her marriage with the Duke of Clarence, and afterwards with Anthony, Earl Rivers, were broken off. She was married [or ought to have been married] to William, 3rd Lord Crichton, and had a daughter:[51]

Margaret Crichton, married first, in 1505-6, to William Todrik, merchant burgess of Edinburgh; secondly, in 1510, to George Halkerstoun, merchant burgess of Edinburgh; and thirdly, in 1517, as his third wife, to George Leslie, 3rd earl of Rothes, by whom she had a son:[52]

Norman Leslie, Master of Rothes.[53]

Marie de Gueldres, widow of King James II., died in Edinburgh, 1st December 1463, and was buried there, in the church of the Holy Trinity, which she had founded.[54]

King James the Second is said to have had an illegitimate son:

John Stewart of Sticks and Ballechin.[55]

45. Peerage of Scotland, i, 699, No. XI. 700, 701. *See* also below, Mary, p. 247, No. 6, chosen Governor; p. 250, No. 20, Arran resigns.

46. Peerage of Scotland, i. 701, 702.

47. Peerage of Scotland, i. 701 (2), 702, No. X. 703.

48. Peerage of Scotland, i. 701 (3).

49. Peerage of Scotland, i. 1, No. I. p. 701 (4).

50. Peerage of Scotland, i. 697.

51. Exchequer Rolls, vi., Preface, 126, note 2, No. 7, next page; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Appendix to Preface, cclxxxv-ccxcii; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, No. XI., and p. 610.

52. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Appendix to Preface, cclxxxv-ccxcii.

53. Peerage of Scotland, ii. 428. *See* below, Mary, p. 249, No. 14.

54. Treasurers' Accounts, i. 510; Extracta, 244, note a; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 54, 55. *See* also below, James III., p. 206, No. 11.

55. Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, XI.; Baronage of Scotland, 488-490.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 21 Feb. 1436-7, ended 20 Feb. 1437-8.	13th began 21 Feb. 1448-9, ended 20 Feb. 1449-50.
2nd began 21 Feb. 1437-8, ended 20 Feb. 1438-9.	14th began 21 Feb. 1449-50, ended 20 Feb. 1450-1.
3rd began 21 Feb. 1438-9, ended 20 Feb. 1439-40.	15th began 21 Feb. 1450-1, ended 20 Feb. 1451-2.
4th began 21 Feb. 1439-40, ended 20 Feb. 1440-1.	16th began 21 Feb. 1451-2, ended 20 Feb. 1452-3.
5th began 21 Feb. 1440-1, ended 20 Feb. 1441-2.	17th began 21 Feb. 1452-3, ended 20 Feb. 1453-4.
6th began 21 Feb. 1441-2, ended 20 Feb. 1442-3.	18th began 21 Feb. 1453-4, ended 20 Feb. 1454-5.
7th began 21 Feb. 1442-3, ended 20 Feb. 1443-4.	19th began 21 Feb. 1454-5, ended 20 Feb. 1455-6.
8th began 21 Feb. 1443-4, ended 20 Feb. 1444-5.	20th began 21 Feb. 1455-6, ended 20 Feb. 1456-7.
9th began 21 Feb. 1444-5, ended 20 Feb. 1445-6.	21st began 21 Feb. 1456-7, ended 20 Feb. 1457-8.
10th began 21 Feb. 1445-6, ended 20 Feb. 1446-7.	22nd began 21 Feb. 1457-8, ended 20 Feb. 1458-9.
11th began 21 Feb. 1446-7, ended 20 Feb. 1447-8.	23rd began 21 Feb. 1458-9, ended 20 Feb. 1459-60.
12th began 21 Feb. 1447-8, ended 20 Feb. 1448-9.	24th began 21 Feb. 1459-60, ended 3 Aug. 1460.

Only 5 months and 14 days of the 24th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KING OF FRANCE	POPES	ANTIPOPE
HENRY VI. 1422-1461.	CHARLES VII. 'le Victorieux' 1422-1461.	EUGENIUS IV. 1431-1447. Deposed in 1439 by the bishops assembled at Basle, but continued to be acknowledged as pope. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, sometimes at Easter, sometimes at Christmas.	*Felix V.* 1440-1449. Elected at the Council of Basle in 1440, abdicated in 1449.
		NICOLAS V. 1447-1455.	
		CALIXTUS III. 1455-1458. Began the year 25th March.	
		PIUS II.[56] 1458-1464. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, sometimes 25th December.	

56. Æneas Sylvius Piccolomini—about 23 years before he became Pope as Pius II.—was sent on a secret mission to James I., king of Scots, in 1435. He was well received by King James, but there does not appear to be any contemporary Scottish account of his visit.

JAMES THE THIRD

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1460—1488

Reign began 3rd August 1460,
„ ended 11th June 1488,
„ lasted 27 years 10 months and 9 days.

James the Third (Stewart), 'King of Scots.'[1]
Eldest Son of James II., king of Scots, by his wife Marie, only daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres.[2]
Born at Stirling, 10th July 1451.[3]

REIGN BEGAN 3RD AUGUST 1460.

King of Scots. James III. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James II., 3rd August 1460.[4]
Aged 9 years and 25 days when he succeeded his father.[5]
Roxburgh Castle was taken by the Scots from the English on the 8th of August 1460.[6]
Crowned. King James III. was crowned in the abbey at Kelso on the 10th of August 1460.[7]

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 83, 19 Oct. 1462; Nat. MSS., ii. 63, No. LXXIX.; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pl. LXXXIV.; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 12, No. 50; *see* also p. 11, Nos. 45 and 46.

2. Auchinleck Chronicle, 21, 57; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 34.

3. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37, note 1, 10 July 1451; Exchequer Rolls, v., Preface, 88, 89; 607, baptism of the prince; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1872-73, x. 314. [James III. was baptized (not born) in January 1452-3.]

4. Auchinleck Chronicle, 21, 57; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 34.

5. *See* above, No. 3.

6. Auchinleck Chronicle, 20, 57.

7. [Brought by his mother, the queen, from Edinburgh to Kelso, 8 Aug. 1460.] Auchinleck Chronicle, 21, 57, 58; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37, and notes 1, 2; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 34; MS. Reg. 17, D. 20, a° 1460.

Berwick was surrendered to the Scots by the English on the 25th of April 1461.[8]

Treaty with Edward IV. John, earl of Ross, lord of the Isles, Donald Balloch, and John, son and heir of Donald, made a treaty with Edward IV., king of England, that in the event of the subjugation of Scotland, the whole of the kingdom north of the Forth was to be divided among the Earl of Ross, Donald Balloch, and his eldest son. This treaty was to be approved, ratified, and returned to Edward before the 1st of July 1462.[9]

Trinity College Church, Edinburgh, was founded by Marie de Gueldres, widow of King James II. The confirmation of its foundation by Pope Pius II. is dated 10th July 1462.[10]

Death of the Queen-Dowager. Marie, daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres, widow of King James II., was buried in the church of the Holy Trinity, Edinburgh. She died 1st December 1463.[11]

James Kennedy, bishop of St. Andrews, eminent for his virtues and ability, who had the chief management of the government, died between the 2nd and the 18th of July 1465.[12]

Seized by the Boyds. King James III. was carried off by the Boyds from Linlithgow to Edinburgh, on the 9th of July 1466.[13]

St. Giles', in Edinburgh, was made a collegiate church

8. [Through the influence of Henry VI., ex-king of England, and of his wife, Margaret of Anjou.] Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, pp. 36, 37; Annals of England, 250, 25th Apr. 1461.

9. Rotuli Scotiæ, ii. 405-407, 13 Feb. 1461[-2]; Fœdera, ix. pp. 474, 483, 484, 492, 499; Cal. Doc. Scot., iv., Nos. 1317, 1326, 1328, 1334; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 63, 64. *See* also below, p. 208, No. 24.

10. Reg. Ecc. Col. S. Trinitatis, Preface, 13-32, and Appendix, 103-107; Theiner, 439, No. 818; p. 442, No. 821; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 233; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, lii-lv. [*See* also above, p. 204, No. 56, Pope Pius II.]

11. Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, pp. 54, 55, 1st Dec. 1463; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, p. 40, quotes Lesley [who is in error].

12. Treasurers' Accounts, Preface, 40, note 4; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 56, note 4; Peerage of Scotland, i. 327 [wrong date].

13. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 40; Exchequer Rolls, vii., lvi-lx; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 186, 187.

by Bull of Pope Paul II., dated at St. Mark's in Rome, 22nd February 1467-8.[14]

Orkney and Shetland were pledged to Scotland in the marriage contract between King James III. and Margaret, princess of Denmark, for the payment of her dowry. Contract dated at Copenhagen, 8th September 1468.[15]

Married. King James III. married Margaret, daughter of Christiern I., king of Denmark, in Holyrood House, Edinburgh, on the 13th of July 1469.[16]

Portraits of King James III. and of his queen, Margaret of Denmark, are now (1906) in Holyrood Palace; they were formerly in the altar-piece of Trinity College Church, Edinburgh, and are supposed to have been painted by Hugo Van der Goes in 1469.[17]

Fall of the Boyds. Sir Alexander Boyd was beheaded in Edinburgh, and Parliament passed sentence of forfeiture against his brother and his nephew, 22nd November 1469.[18]

Armorial Bearings of King James III. 'The king, with advice of the three Estates, ordained that in time to come there should be no double tressure about his arms, but that he should bear whole arms of the lyoun without any more'; in parliament, at Edinburgh, on the 20th of February 1471-2.[19]

Orkney and Shetland. The King, with the consent of

14. Theiner, 455, No. 837; p. 463, No. 847. St. Giles and its clergy, at the instance of King James III., were exempted from the jurisdiction of the Bishop of St. Andrews by Bull of Pope Paul II., dated at St. Peter's, Rome, 30 Apr. 1470.

15. The original Marriage Contract is in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 41, note 4; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 40-42, also Appendix to Preface, 77-87, Marriage Contract of King James III.; Orkneyinga Saga, Introduction, 70, 71, and 71, note 1; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1872-73, x. 316.

16. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 41, note 4; p. 44; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 39-43, Appendix to Preface, 77-87, Marriage Contract of King James III.; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 1872-73, x. 316; MS. Reg. 17, D. 20, 13 July 1469.

17. Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, iii. 8-22, 30 Nov. 1857; x. 310-324, 1872-73, copies of the portraits. *See* also below, p. 211, No 43.

18. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 186, 187; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, pp. 44, 45; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 42.

19. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 102b. [This appears to have been ignored.]

the three Estates of Parliament, annexed the earldom of Orkney and the lordship of Shetland to the Crown. They were not to be given away in time to come to any person except to one of the king's legitimate sons. Dated Edinburgh, 20th of February 1471-2.[20]

Thirteen Scottish Bishoprics, *viz.*, St. Andrews, Glasgow, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Moray, Brechin, Dunblane, Ross, Caithness, Whithorn, Lismore, Sodor or The Isles, and Orkney, existed in Scotland 17th August 1472.[21]

St. Andrews an Archbishopric. St. Andrews was made a Metropolitan See by Bull of Pope Sixtus IV., dated at St. Peter's in Rome, 17th August 1472.[22]

Intrigues of Albany and Mar. Alexander, duke of Albany, and John, earl of Mar, brothers of King James III., accused of treason, were imprisoned: Mar died, but Albany escaped to France in April 1479.[23]

Albany styled King of Scotland. In a treaty between Alexander, duke of Albany, and Edward IV., king of England, Albany, brother of King James III., is styled 'Alexander, king of Scotland,' 10th June 1482.[24]

The King's Favourites Hanged. Cochrane, Rogers, and others, favourites of King James III., were seized by the nobles and were hanged on Lauder Bridge, about the 22nd of July 1482.[25]

Berwick Retaken. The English took Berwick from the Scots when Scotland was invaded by Richard, duke of Gloucester, on the 22nd of August 1482.[26]

20. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 102[b]; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 41.

21. Theiner, 465-468. *See* the arms of the Bishops on the Cathedral ceiling, at Old Aberdeen, put up 50 years later by Bishop Gavin Dunbar; and below, Map. No. III.

22. Theiner, 465-468, No. 852; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 53, 54; Concilia Scotiæ, Preface, 110.

23. Treasurers' Acts., i., Preface, 62, 63; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 68-71; Acts of Parl. ii. 126.

24. Fœdera, xii. 156, 172, 173; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 40, 41.

25. Ms. Reg. 17, D. 20, July 1482; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 41, 42; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 63; Peerage of Scotland, i. 434. [Archibald Douglas, 5th earl of Angus, was one of the nobles, and was afterwards known as 'Archibald Bell the Cat.']

26. Fœdera, xii. 160, 162; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 42; Leslie, bk. viii. 98.

Kept Prisoner. King James III. was kept a prisoner by the confederate lords, in Edinburgh Castle, from the 22nd of July to the 25th of September 1482.[27]

Albany, Lieutenant-General of the Realm. Alexander, duke of Albany, who had been appointed Lieutenant-General of the realm, 11th December 1482, was relieved of his office, 19th March 1482-3.[28]

The Battle of Lochmaben. Alexander, duke of Albany, and James Douglas, earl of Douglas, invaded Scotland with five hundred light horsemen, but they were defeated at Lochmaben, 22nd July 1484.[29]

Death of the Queen. Margaret of Denmark, queen of King James III., died at Stirling, 14th July 1486, and was buried in the abbey at Cambuskenneth, on or about the 29th of July 1486.[30]

Rebellion of the Nobles. The confederate lords, who had been plotting against the king, conducted their proceedings in the name of James, duke of Rothesay, heir-apparent to the throne, whose person they had secured, 2nd February 1487-8.[31]

A Skirmish at Blackness took place between the forces of King James III. and those of the confederate lords, after which certain articles were signed by the king, and his forces were disbanded, about the middle of May 1488.[32]

27. Ms. Reg., 17, D. 20, from St. Magdalen's Day to Michaelmas; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 63, 64; Exchequer Rolls, ix. p. xli.

28. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 143; xii. 123; Exchequer Rolls, vol. ix., Preface, 48-56.

29. Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 55, 56, Albany escaped, but Douglas was taken prisoner.

30. Treasurers' Accounts, vol. i., Preface, 64, note 2, 230; Exchequer Rolls, ix., Preface, 60; Reg. Cambuskenneth, Preface, 129, 130 [the editor, W. Fraser, gives the date of her burial (without quoting his authority) as the '27th or 29th of February 1486-7'; but neither of those years had a 29th of February]. Theiner, 499, 500, No. 883, commission, to inquire as to the life, morals, death, and miracles of Margaret, late queen of Scots, dated 10 June 1487. [The above, ordered by Pope Innocent VIII., refers to the queen of James III., king of Scots.]

31. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 222, 223; Fœdera, xii. 340.

32. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 210, 211, 269, 270; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 67, 68; Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 38.

The Battle of Sauchieburn. The confederate lords defeated King James III. at Sauchieburn, near Stirling, 11th June 1488.[33]

Murdered. King James the Third was murdered after the battle of Sauchieburn, in a cottage at Milltown, near Bannockburn in Stirlingshire, 11th June 1488.[34]

Aged 36 years 11 months and 2 days.[35]

Buried near his wife in the abbey at Cambuskenneth in Stirlingshire, 25th June 1488.[36]

His Reign lasted 27 years 10 months and 9 days.[37]

REIGN ENDED 11TH JUNE 1488.

ISSUE

King James the Third had by his wife, Margaret of Denmark, three sons, James, James, and John:[38]

(I.) **James,** Prince and Steward of Scotland, earl of Carrick and duke of Rothesay, was king of Scots as James IV. from the 11th June 1488 to the 9th September 1513.[39]

(II.) **James,** born in March 1475-6; marquis of Ormonde, 1476; duke of Ross, 1488; archbishop of St. Andrews, 1497; chancellor of the Kingdom, 1502; died between the 4th and 13th of January 1503-4.[40]

(III.) **John,** who seems to have been born in December 1479, was created Earl of Mar in 1486, and died unmarried on the 11th of March 1502-3.[41]

33. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 207, 210, 211, 269, 270; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 68; Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 38, 39.

34. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 68, 69; Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 38, 39.

35. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 34.

36. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xiii., No. 251, 6 Apr. 1496; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 74; Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 39; Reg. Cambuskenneth, Preface, 131.

37. Auchinleck Chronicle, 21, 57; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 37; Exchequer Rolls, vii., Preface, 34. *See* above, Nos. 4, 34.

38. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 64.

39. *See* below, James IV., pp. 213-223.

40. Treasurers' Accounts, i. lxiv, lxv; ii. 415; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xiv., No. 158; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 181, 29 Jan. 1487; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 32; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 148, No. 875, and Pl. xx., fig. 3; Scottish Bishops, 32, 33.

41. Treasurers' Accounts, vol. i., Preface, pp. 64, 65.

NOTES

Copper Coins. King James III. seems to have been the first king of Scots who instituted a copper coinage.[42]

A Portrait of King James III. is reproduced as a frontispiece to vol. i. of *A History of Scotland*, by Andrew Lang, where it is inscribed 'James III. and his son, afterwards James IV. From the painting in Holyrood Palace.' [The young man kneeling behind the king is his brother Alexander, heir-presumptive to the Crown from 1460 to 1472-3, and is *not* his son.][43]

42. Acts of Parliaments, ii. p. 86, No. 12, 9th October 1466.

43. *See* above, p. 201, note 39; p. 207, No. 17, and Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, iii. 8-22 (1857), and x. 310-324 (1872). [King James III. was only 18 years and 3 days old when he married.]

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 3 Aug. 1460, ended 2 Aug. 1461.	10th began 3 Aug. 1469, ended 2 Aug. 1470.
2nd began 3 Aug. 1461, ended 2 Aug. 1462.	11th began 3 Aug. 1470, ended 2 Aug. 1471.
3rd began 3 Aug. 1462, ended 2 Aug. 1463.	12th began 3 Aug. 1471, ended 2 Aug. 1472.
4th began 3 Aug. 1463, ended 2 Aug. 1464.	13th began 3 Aug. 1472, ended 2 Aug. 1473.
5th began 3 Aug. 1464, ended 2 Aug. 1465.	14th began 3 Aug. 1473, ended 2 Aug. 1474.
6th began 3 Aug. 1465, ended 2 Aug. 1466.	15th began 3 Aug. 1474, ended 2 Aug. 1475.
7th began 3 Aug. 1466, ended 2 Aug. 1467.	16th began 3 Aug. 1475, ended 2 Aug. 1476.
8th began 3 Aug. 1467, ended 2 Aug. 1468.	17th began 3 Aug. 1476, ended 2 Aug. 1477.
9th began 3 Aug. 1468, ended 2 Aug. 1469.	18th began 3 Aug. 1477, ended 2 Aug. 1478.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

19th began 3 Aug. 1478, ended 2 Aug. 1479.	24th began 3 Aug. 1483, ended 2 Aug. 1484.
20th began 3 Aug. 1479, ended 2 Aug. 1480.	25th began 3 Aug. 1484, ended 2 Aug. 1485.
21st began 3 Aug. 1480, ended 2 Aug. 1481.	26th began 3 Aug. 1485, ended 2 Aug. 1486.
22nd began 3 Aug. 1481, ended 2 Aug. 1482.	27th began 3 Aug. 1486, ended 2 Aug. 1487.
23rd began 3 Aug. 1482, ended 2 Aug. 1483.	28th began 3 Aug. 1487, ended 11 June 1488.

Only 10 months and 9 days of the 28th year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
House of Lancaster. 'Red Rose' HENRY VI. 1422-1461.	CHARLES VII. 'le Victorieux' 1422-1461.	PIUS II.[44] 1458-1464. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, sometimes 25th December.
House of York. 'White Rose' EDWARD IV. 1461-1483.	LOUIS XI. 1461-1483.	
HENRY VI. was restored from 9th October 1470 to 14th April 1471.	CHARLES VIII. 1483-1498.	PAUL II. 1464-1471. Began the year 25th March.
EDWARD V. 1483.		SIXTUS IV. 1471-1484.
RICHARD III. 1483-1485.		INNOCENT VIII. 1484-1492. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, sometimes 25th December.
House of Tudor. Union of Red and White Roses. HENRY VII 1485-1509.		

44. *See* above, p. 204, No. 56.

JAMES THE FOURTH

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1488—1513

Reign began 11th June 1488,
„ ended 9th September 1513,
„ lasted 25 years 2 months and 30 days.

James the Fourth (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'Knight of the Garter.' He wore an iron chain or girdle round his waist after his father's death.[1]

Eldest Son of James III., king of Scots, by his wife Margaret, daughter of Christiern I., king of Denmark.[2]

Born 17th March 1472-3.[3]

Brought by the Rebel Lords from Stirling Castle to take part against his father, 2nd February 1487-8.[4]

Present with the Rebel Lords against his father, King James III., at Blackness, about the middle of May 1488, and at the battle of Sauchieburn, 11th June 1488.[5]

1. Nat. MSS. iii., No. VIII., 'James, the illustrious king of Scots'; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 199; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. LXXXV. seal, and CLXII. coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 12, 13, Nos. 51-54; Leslie, bk. viii. 107, c. 104, 'an yrne chaynzie'; p. 123, 'protectour of the christine fayth'; Pitscottie, 96, 118. *See* below, p. 217, note 25.

2. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 45, 46.

3. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 45, 46; Exchequer Rolls, viii., Preface, 53; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 9 June 1873, x. 315.

4. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 222, 223, No. 25; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 67, also note 2; Leslie, bk. viii. 104, c. 103; Pitscottie, 87, 88.

5. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 222, 223, No. 25; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 67, and note 2; Pitscottie, 89; Leslie, bk. viii. 107, c. 104.

REIGN BEGAN 11TH JUNE 1488.

King of Scots. James IV. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James III., 11th June 1488.[6]

Aged 15 years 2 months and 26 days when he succeeded his father.[7]

Crowned. King James IV. was crowned at Scone, on or about the 26th of June 1488.[8]

Rebellion. The Earl of Lennox and Lord Lyle, with their adherents, were defeated by Lord Drummond, at Gartalunane, about the 12th of October 1489.[9]

Naval Engagement. The Scots, under Sir Andrew Wood of Largo, in the ships 'Flower' and 'Yellow Carvel,' defeated the English in the Firth of Forth, near Dunbar, and took five English ships as prizes into Leith, in 1489.[10]

Drummond and Murray Feud. The Drummonds, led by David, second son of Lord Drummond, burned one hundred and twenty Murrays in the church of Monivaird in Stratherne. They were tried at Stirling in October 1490.[11]

William Caxton, the first English printer, born in Kent about 1422, set up a printing-press at Westminster about 1476; and, after he had printed sixty-four books, died in 1491-2.[12]

Glasgow an Archbishopric. The see of Glasgow was made an archbishopric, with the bishops of Dunkeld,

6. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 68, 69; Leslie, bk. viii. c. 104, 107; Pitscottie, 95.

7. *See* above, p. 213, No. 3.

8. Leslie, 109, bk. viii. l. 4; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 73, 74; Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 40; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 9 June 1873, x. 315, gives the date as 26 June 1489 [wrong year]. *See* Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xii., Nos. 1, 10, 17, and 18, 25th and 26th June 1488.

9. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 223, 15 Feb. 1489-90; Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 88-95; Nisbet's Heraldry, ii., Appendix, 89, letter from King James IV., 22 Sep. 1490; Leslie, bk. viii. 108, c. 104.

10. Exchequer Rolls, x. 571, captain of the king's ship 'Flour'; xiii., Preface, 180; Pitscottie, 99, 100.

11. Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 50-52, and notes; Pitscottie, 104; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 101.

12. Dictionary of National Biography, ix. 381-389; Woodward and Cates, 297.

Dunblane, Candida Casa (Whithorn), and Lismore as suffragans, by Bull of Pope Innocent VIII., dated at St. Peter's in Rome, 9th January 1491-2.[13]

Blind Harry seems to have written his poem, 'Schir William Wallace,' about 1460, and to have died in, or soon after 1492.[14]

Aberdeen University was instituted 'in Old Aberdeen,' and Bishop William Elphinston was appointed its first Chancellor, by Bull of Pope Alexander VI., dated St. Peter's, in Rome, 10th February 1494-5.[15]

Education. Parliament enacted that 'all barons and freeholders shall put their eldest sons to a grammar-school from the age of eight or nine until they be competently grounded, and have perfect Latin. And thereafter to remain three years at the schools of art and law,' 13th June 1496.[16]

Perkin Warbeck, who asserted that he was Richard, duke of York, arrived at Stirling, 20th November 1495; married Lady Katherine Gordon, 'The White Rose,' in January 1495-6; accompanied King James IV. in an invasion of England, 19th September 1496; and left Scotland, 6th July 1497.[17]

John, Earl of Ross, Lord of the Isles, was deprived of his lands by sentence of Parliament in May 1493, and

13. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 213, No. 2, 26 Jan. 1488-9; Theiner, 505, 506, No. 889; Reg. Epis. Glasguensis, ii. 470-473, Nos. 457, 458. *See* also below, Map No. III.

14. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 99, 100; Schir William Wallace (Scottish Text Society), i. prefatory note, p. iv.

15. Nat. MSS., iii., No. VIII., facsimile, transcript, and translation of the Papal Bull; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xiii., No. 260, 22 May 1497; No. 323, 19 Aug. 1498; Nos. 324, 325, 21 Aug. 1498; History of Aberdeen, 3-7, charter and ratification of Old Aberdeen, 21 Aug. 1498; Exchequer Rolls, xi., Preface, 34-36. *See* also Theiner, pp. 508, 509, No. 894.

16. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 238, 13 June 1496; Leslie, bk. viii. 110, 111, c. 104.

17. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 121-131, 138-142, 152-154, executed at Tyburn, 23 Nov. 1499; Exchequer Rolls, xi., Preface, 53-62; Annals of England, 277, and note, pp. 279-281, Perkin or Richard was 'hanged and quartered at Tyburn, 23 Nov. 1499' [a long account]; Leslie, bk. viii. 111-116, c. 104.

became a pensioner of the king. He appears to have died in the monastery at Paisley in 1498.[18]

A Papal Dispensation for the marriage of King James IV. with Margaret Tudor, eldest daughter of Henry VII., king of England, was granted by Pope Alexander VI., dated Rome, 28th July 1500.[19]

Married. James IV., king of Scots, married Margaret Tudor, eldest daughter of Henry VII., king of England, in the Abbey Church at Holyrood, 8th August 1503.[20]

Second Naval Engagement. The Scots, under Sir Andrew Wood of Largo, in two ships, the 'Flower' and 'Yellow Carvel,' defeated the English under Stephen Bull. Sir Andrew took Bull a prisoner, and his three ships as prizes, into Dundee, in 1504.[21]

The College of Surgeons was constituted by act of the Town Council of Edinburgh, 1st July 1505.[22]

Christopher Columbus, born at Genoa about 1440, discovered San Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands, 12th October 1492; and the mainland of South America in 1498; he died at Valladolid in Spain, 20th May 1506.[23]

The Royal College of Surgeons. The act of the Town Council of Edinburgh was confirmed, and the constitution of the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh was ratified by King James IV., on the 13th of October 1506.[24]

18. Exchequer Rolls, x., Preface, 56-59, and notes; also ix. 123, and x. 534; Treasurers' Accounts, i. 233, 235, 266, 308.

19. Fœdera, xii. 765, also 776, 787, treaty of marriage; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 50, table of their consanguinity.

20. Fœdera, xii. 572, commission; 765, Papal dispensation; 776, 777, 787; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xiv., No. 129; *see* printed ed., p. 588, No. 2772, and Index, p. 905; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, pt. iii. 49-54; Leland, Collectanea, iv. 258; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 240, 271-273, ratification of the queen's dowry; Annals of England, 277, note k; Pitscottie, 105, Aug. 1504 [wrong year]; Leslie, bk. viii. 118-121, c. 104.

21. Pitscottie, 100-102; Exchequer Rolls, x. 571, captain of the king's ship 'Flour'; xiii., Preface, 180.

22. The original deed is in the safe of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh. For Doctors, *see* Exchequer Rolls, xii. 106; xiii., Preface, 105, and pp. 75, 79, 96, 110.

23. Woodward and Cates, 356; Haydn's Dates, America, pp. 37, 38. *See* also above, p. 9, No. 49.

24. Privy Seal Register, iii. 73.

A Sword of State. Pope Julius II. sent a sword and hat to James IV., king of Scots, at Christmas 1506. [The sword is now (1906) in the Crown Room in Edinburgh Castle.] The sword and hat were presented to King James at Holyrood on the 31st of March 1507.[25]

Printing. The exclusive privilege of printing was granted to Walter Chepman and Andro Millar, on the 15th of September 1507.[26]

The First Book Printed in Scotland [the earliest now extant] is 'The Maying and Disport of Chaucer,' 'imprinted in the south gait of Edinburgh be Walter Chepman and Androw Myllar,' 4th April 1508.[27]

Henry VIII., brother-in-law of King James IV., succeeded to the throne of England, 21st April 1509.[28]

Third Naval Engagement. The English, under Lord Howard, defeated the Scots under Andrew Barton, who was killed, when his two ships, 'The Lion' and 'The Jenny Pirwin,' were taken in the Downs, in August 1511.[29]

'The Great Michael,' a ship of 240 feet long, with 35 big guns, 300 small artillery, 300 sailors, 120 gunners, and 1000 soldiers, was built for King James IV. in 1511.[30]

25. Epistolæ Regum Scotorum, vol. i. p. 82, No. xliij; Treasurers' Accounts, vol. iii. p. 380, 'xj. Aprile [1507] to the papes embassat quhilk brocht the sword and hat, vij^{c}, lib.'; Proceedings Soc. of Antiquaries, vol. xxiv. [1890-1] pp. 112-115; Leslie, bk. viii. 123, 124, c. 104, 'Pope Julius II. directs a legate to the king to declare him Protector of the Christian Faith, and in token of this declaration, sends to the king a purple crown set with golden flowers, and a sword with scabbard and guard of gold, set with precious stones.' [King James IV., in his letter, thanks the Pope for the sword and hat, but makes no mention of a title.]

26. Reg. Sec. Sig., lib. iii. fol. 129.

27. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, H. 30, a. 1. pp. 109-135.

28. Notitia Historica, 26; Chronology of History, 333; Annals of England, 278, buried at Westminster; Leslie, bk. viii. 130, c. 104.

29. Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 65, 'in the beginning of August 1511'; Leslie, bk. viii. 135, c. 104, June 1511, *see* also bk. viii. 131, 132, letter of King James V.; Annals of England, 287, '1510.'

30. Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 180, 181; xiv., Preface, 77, 78, 136, 137, sold for 40,000 crowns [or francs?], 2 Apr. 1514; Annals of Commerce, ii. 42; Pitscottie, 107, 108; Leslie, bk. viii. 122, c. 104.

William Dunbar (Poet), born in Lothian about 1460; Master of Arts in 1479: friar of the Order of St. Francis; was court poet to King James IV. from about the year 1500 until the king's death, 9th September 1513.[31]

The Battle of Flodden. The English, under the Earl of Surrey, totally defeated the Scots under King James IV. The Scots lost their king, 1 archbishop, 1 bishop, 2 abbots, 1 dean, 13 earls, about the same number of lords, 3 Highland chiefs, many lairds, altogether about 10,000 men killed. The battle was fought at Flodden, near Branxton in Northumberland, 9th September 1513.[32]

Slain. King James the Fourth was slain at the battle of Flodden in Northumberland, 9th September 1513.[33]

Aged 40 years 5 months and 24 days.[34]

Buried, it is supposed, in the monastery at Sheen, near Richmond in Surrey.[35]

His Reign lasted 25 years 2 months and 30 days.[36]

REIGN ENDED 9TH SEPTEMBER 1513.

31. [He seems to have been one of the Dunbars of Bele, cadets of the earls of Dunbar and March. Sir Walter Scott calls him 'the Scottish Chaucer.'] The Poems of William Dunbar, by David Laing, 1834; the Poems of William Dunbar, Scottish Text Society, 1883-1893; the Poems of William Dunbar, by Professor J. Schipper, Vienna, 1891-1894.

32. Nat. MSS. of England, ii., Nos. II.-VI., accounts of the battle of Flodden; Gazette of the Battle of Flodden, MS. in the Heralds' College, London; Theiner, 511, 512, No. 899; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 187-189; xiv., Preface, 37, 38; Appendix to Preface, 162-164; Leslie, bk. viii. 145-147, c. 104; Pitscottie, 116-118; Proceedings Society of Antiquaries, 11 Mar. 1867, vii. 141-152; Dunbar's Poems (Laing), i., Supplement, 287-292, 'King James the Fourth at Flodden'; Pinkerton, ii. 456-458, Appendix, No. x.; Tytler, iv. 435, Notes and Illustrations, Letter A. Battle of Flodden.

33. Nat. MSS. of England, ii., Nos. II.-VI., account of the battle of Flodden; Theiner, 511, 512, No. 899; Pitscottie, 118; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 188.

34. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 33.

35. Chronicle of England, Stowe ed., 1631, p. 494; Theiner, 511, 512, No. 899, Henry VIII., king of England, applied to Pope Leo X. for leave to bury King James's body in St. Paul's Cathedral in London; Fœdera, xiii. 385, the application was granted; Dunbar's Poems (Laing), i. Supplement, 290, 291; Annals of England, 287, note c.

36. *See* above, Nos. 6 and 33.

ISSUE

King James the Fourth had by his wife, Margaret Tudor, four sons, *viz.*: James, Arthur, James, and Alexander; and two daughters, both of whom died in infancy.[37]

(I.) **James**, born at Holyrood House, 21st February 1506-7; died 27th February 1507-8.[38]

(II.) **A Daughter**, born 15th July 1508; died soon after her baptism.[39]

(III.) **Arthur**, born at Holyrood House, 20th October 1509; died 14th July 1510.[40]

(IV.) **James**, Prince of Scotland and of the Isles, born at Linlithgow, 10th April 1512; king of Scots as King James V. from 9th September 1513 to 14th December 1542.[41]

(V.) **A Daughter**, born in 1512-1513; died soon after her baptism.[42]

37. Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 84-86.

38. Leslie, bk. viii. 123, c. 104, born 21 Feb.; 126, died 27 Feb.; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 84, born 21 Feb. 1507; 53, 85, died 'at Stirling, 17th February 1508' [error]; 'A date confirmed.' [This is wrong: the charter at p. 40, which is recorded in the Great Seal Register, bk. xiv., No. 462 (printed ed., p. 684, No. 3204), only proves that the prince was dead, 9 Mar. 1507-8; it does not 'confirm the date.' The 27th seems to have been the date of the prince's death.]

39. Leslie, bk. viii. 129, c. 104, daughter born 15 July, died immediately after baptism; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 85, birth and death; 53, died 1508; 64, 'born 27 June.' [This is evidently an error.]

40. Leslie, bk. viii. 133, c. 104, born 20 Oct.; 134, died 14 July; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 64, 65, born 20 Oct. 1509; p. 85, born 20 Oct. 1509, died 13th [wrong?] July 1510; p. 53, died in October 1510. [This last date is certainly wrong.]

41. Epist. Reg. Scot., i. 141, born on Easter Eve [10 Apr.] 1512; Leslie, bk. viii. 137, c. 104, born Apr. 15; note *, born Apr. 11, 1512; Pitscottie, 107, a son born in May 1511; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 68, born 10 Apr., Preface, 85, born 11 Apr., Easter Eve, 1512. [Easter Eve was the 10th, not the 11th Apr. in 1512.] *See* below, James V., pp. 224-245.

42. Leslie, bk. viii. 138, c. 104, born, baptized, and died 1513; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 85, born in November 1512. [This would leave only 7 months' interval between her birth and that of her immediate elder brother, King James V. It seems more probable that she was born in 1512-13—about half-way between the births of her brothers, the younger James and Alexander.]

(VI.) **Alexander**, duke of Ross, born in Stirling Castle after his father's death, and died before he was two years of age; buried at Cambuskenneth.[43]

King James the Fourth had several illegitimate children; the names of Alexander and Catherine, James, Margaret, and Janet appear in the Records:[44]

(VII.) **Alexander Stewart**, born about 1493—son of Margaret Boyd, who was a daughter of Archibald Boyd of Bonshaw—made archbishop of St. Andrews, 'though under the age of puberty,' in or before July 1505; went abroad in 1505; studied under Erasmus at Padua in 1508; returned in 1509; appointed Chancellor of Scotland in 1510; slain at Flodden, on the 9th of September 1513.[45]

(VIII.) **Catherine**—daughter of Margaret Boyd—married to James Douglas, 3rd earl of Morton.[46]

(IX.) **James Stewart**, born about 1499—son of Janet Kennedy, who was daughter of John, 2nd Lord Kennedy—created earl of Moray, 12th June 1501; lieutenant-general of the Kingdom, 1535; he married Lady Elisabeth Campbell, only daughter of Colin, 3rd earl of Argyll, and died without male issue, 12th June 1544. He had an only daughter:[47]

Mary, married to John Stewart, Master of Buchan.[48]

(X.) **Margaret Stewart**, born about 1497—daughter of Margaret Drummond, who was the daughter of John, 1st Lord Drummond—married, first, to John, Lord Gordon, by whom

43. Leslie, bk. ix. 150, c. 105, born in Stirling Castle after his father's death; 161, 'The kinges brother, Alexander, Duke of Rothesaii' [error for Ross], died in Stirling, 14 Feb. 1515-16; note *, died 18th Dec.; Diurnal of Occurrents, 4, buried at Cambuskenneth; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 86, born 13 Apr. 1514, created Duke of Rothesay [error for Ross], died 18 Dec. 1515; xiv., Preface, 41, 'Earl of Ross died 1514' [Duke, not Earl of Ross, and his birth, not his death, was in 1514]; 52, 54, 58, born Apr. 30, 1514. [No authority is given for this date.]

44. Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 39-49; xiii., Preface, 86-92, and notes; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, 52.

45. Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 164, note 3; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 40-43; xiii., Preface, 86-92, 188; Leslie, bk. viii. 133, c. 104; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 148, No. 876; Scottish Bishops, 33, 34; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, note.

46. Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, note; ii. 269.

47. Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 43-48; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xiii., No. 517, 12 June 1501; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 135, No. 807; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 254.

48. Peerage of Scotland, ii. 254, also i. 268, IV. (no issue).

she was mother of the 4th earl of Huntly. She was married, secondly, to Sir John Drummond of Innerpeffry.[49]

(XI.) **Janet** (or Jean)—daughter of Isabella Stewart, who was daughter of James, earl of Buchan—married to Malcolm, 3rd Lord Fleming.[50]

Margaret Tudor's Second Marriage. Margaret, widow of James IV., king of Scots, was married, secondly, in August 1514, to Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, from whom she procured a divorce, in March 1526. By the earl of Angus she had an only daughter:[51]

Lady Margaret Douglas, born at Harbottle in October 1515; married to Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox, 6th July 1544; died at Hackney, 9th March 1577-8. Their eldest son:[52]

Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, born 7th December 1545; married, as her second husband, Mary Queen of Scots, 29th July 1565; and was murdered soon after midnight between the 9th and 10th of February 1566-7.[53]

Margaret Tudor's Third Marriage. Margaret, widow of King James IV., was married, thirdly, in March 1526, to Henry Stewart, who was created Lord Methven, 17th July 1528. Margaret Tudor had no issue by her third marriage. She died at Methven, 18th October 1541, and was buried in the Carthusian monastery at Perth.[54]

49. [Her mother, Margaret Drummond, is supposed to have been poisoned in 1502.] Treasurers' Accounts, i., Preface, 132-134, Appendix to Preface, 290; Exchequer Rolls, xii., Preface, 48, 49; Peerage of Scotland, i. 51, note; 647, and note.

50. Peerage of Scotland, i. 52a, last note; ii. 633, note †, and p. 634.

51. Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 13, No. 55, seal [wrong date of marriage]; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 59, 70; Leslie, bk. ix. 151, c. 105, 6 Aug.; bk. ix. 206, 'publiklie parted'; Pitscottie, 120, 132; Peerage of Scotland, i. 436, 437.

52. Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 42, 'born at Harbottle, 18 Oct. 1515'; p. 59, 'born at Harbottle, 30 Oct.' 1515; Leslie, bk. ix. 159, c. 105, born at Harbottle; Pitscottie, 128, born in England; p. 183, married; Peerage of Scotland, i. 437; ii. 97, 98; Knox, i. bk. i. 124, note 1.

53. Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 59; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52; ii. 98. *See* below, Mary, pp. 254-255, Nos. 37-42.

54. Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 59; Leslie, bk. ix. 243, 244, c. 105; Pitscottie, 132; Peerage of Scotland, i. 159, Lord Avandale; ii. 229, Lord Methven; Fleming's Chronicle, Advocates' Library MSS., No. 35, 4. 4. fol. 3; Chronicle of Perth, 2, a° 1541. *See* also below, James V., p. 229, No. 24, and p. 236, No. 55.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 11 June 1488,
ended 10 June 1489.

2nd began 11 June 1489,
ended 10 June 1490.

3rd began 11 June 1490,
ended 10 June 1491.

4th began 11 June 1491,
ended 10 June 1492.

5th began 11 June 1492,
ended 10 June 1493.

6th began 11 June 1493,
ended 10 June 1494.

7th began 11 June 1494,
ended 10 June 1495.

8th began 11 June 1495,
ended 10 June 1496.

9th began 11 June 1496,
ended 10 June 1497.

10th began 11 June 1497,
ended 10 June 1498.

11th began 11 June 1498,
ended 10 June 1499.

12th began 11 June 1499,
ended 10 June 1500.

13th began 11 June 1500,
ended 10 June 1501.

14th began 11 June 1501,
ended 10 June 1502.

15th began 11 June 1502,
ended 10 June 1503.

16th began 11 June 1503,
ended 10 June 1504.

17th began 11 June 1504,
ended 10 June 1505.

18th began 11 June 1505,
ended 10 June 1506.

19th began 11 June 1506,
ended 10 June 1507.

20th began 11 June 1507,
ended 10 June 1508.

21st began 11 June 1508,
ended 10 June 1509.

22nd began 11 June 1509,
ended 10 June 1510.

23rd began 11 June 1510,
ended 10 June 1511.

24th began 11 June 1511,
ended 10 June 1512.

25th began 11 June 1512,
ended 10 June 1513.

26th began 11 June 1513,
ended 9 Sep. 1513.

Only 2 months and 30 days of the twenty-sixth year.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KINGS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
House of Tudor. Union of Red and White Roses. HENRY VII. 1485-1509.	CHARLES VIII. 1483-1498.	INNOCENT VIII. 1484-1492. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March, sometimes 25th December.
HENRY VIII. 1509-1547.	*Valois-Orléans* LOUIS XII. 'le Père du Peuple' 1498-1515.	ALEXANDER VI. 1492-1502.
		Papal See vacant 1 year 1 month and 4 days. 1502-1503.
		PIUS III. 1503.
		JULIUS II. 1503-1513.
		LEO X. 1513-1521.

JAMES THE FIFTH

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1513—1542

Reign began 9th September 1513,
" ended 14th December 1542,
" lasted 29 years 3 months and 6 days.

James the Fifth (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 'Roy descosse,' 'Knight of the Garter,' 'The poor man's King.'[1]

Third Son of James IV., king of Scots, by his wife Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., and sister of Henry VIII., kings of England.[2]

Born at Linlithgow, 10th April 1512, and baptized there on Easter Day, the 11th of April 1512.[3]

1. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 282, 12 July 1515; Nat. MSS., pt. iii., No. XVI., autograph letter; No. XIX., 'Le Roi descosse'; No. XXVII., dated 24 May 1544, King Henry VIII. acknowledges the receipt of the insignia of the Garter which belonged to the late king of Scots; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 13, 14, Nos. 56, 57; Diplomata Scotiæ, Pls. LXXXVI. LXXXVII., seals; Pl. CLIV., gold coins; Pl. CLXII., silver coins; Leslie, bk. ix. 261, c. 105, 'The poor man's king.'

2. Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 84-86.

3. Epis. Reg. Scot., l. 141, born 10 Apr. 1512; Leslie, bk. viii. 137, c. 104, born Apr. 15, note *, born Apr. 11, 1512; Pitscottie, 107, a son born in May 1511; Exchequer Rolls, xiii., Preface, 68, born '10 Apr., the eve of Easter'; 85, born '11 Apr., Easter Eve, 1512.' [This last is doubly wrong; the 11th was neither the date of his birth, nor Easter Eve. The 11 Apr. was Easter Day in 1512.] Treasurers' Accounts, 11 Apr. 1512, 'Item, the same day [Pasche]' the prince's baptism. For ane horse and a man to turse [to carry off hastily] the cradill to Linlithqo on Pasche day in the mornyng, vs.' [five shillings].

REIGN BEGAN 9TH SEPTEMBER 1513.

King of Scots. James V. became king of Scots on the death of his father, King James IV.—who was killed at Flodden—on the 9th of September 1513.[4]

Aged 1 year and 5 months when he succeeded his father.[5]

Crowned at Stirling in September 1513.[6]

Letter to the Pope. Henry VIII., king of England, wrote to Pope Leo X. that '13,000 Scots with the king himself [James IV.] and all the Scottish nobility were slain,' and although the king of Scots was excommunicated, asked leave to have his corpse buried in St. Paul's Cathedral; letter dated at Tournay, 12th October 1513.[7]

Regency of the Queen-Dowager. Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., appears to have assumed the Regency, in compliance with her husband's will, in autumn 1513.[8]

The Queen-Dowager's Second Marriage. Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., was married, secondly, to Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, at the chapel of Kinnoul, in August 1514.[9]

Albany's First Visit to Scotland. John (or Jehan), duke of Albany—French by birth and education—son of Alexander, duke of Albany, grandson of King James II., and heir-presumptive to the throne, landed at Ayr, 16th

4. Leslie, book ix. 148, c. 105.

5. *See* above, No. 3.

6. Ms. Calig., bk. iii. 14; Leslie, bk. ix. 148, c. 105, crowned at Stirling, 21 Sep. 1513; Pitscottie, 119, 'crowned at Stirling the 20th day thereafter' [29th]; Pinkerton, ii. 112, also note 3, 'at Perth' [?].

7. Theiner, 511, 512, No. 899; Fœdera, xiii. 385, letter from Pope Leo X., dated 29 Nov. 1513, granting the request; The Poems of William Dunbar (Laing), Supplement to vol. i. 287-292.

8. Leslie, bk. ix. 148, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiii. 128; Pinkerton, ii. 112, also note 3.

9. Diurnal of Occurrents, 5; Leslie, bk. ix. 151, c. 105, 6 Aug.; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiii. 128; Pitscottie, 120; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 59, 4 Aug. 1514.

May 1515, and was acknowledged as Governor of Scotland, by Parliament at Edinburgh, 12th July 1515.[10]

The Brothers Hume Beheaded. Alexander, lord Hume—the Chamberlain—and his brother William, were tried for treason and found guilty. They were beheaded in Edinburgh; Lord Hume on the 8th, and his brother on the 9th of October 1516.[11]

Raid in Moray. Lauchlaine Macintoshe, Ross of Kilrawok, Dolace of Cantray, and others, who had wrecked the house of Petty or Halhill, belonging to the late Sir William Ogiluy of Stratherne, and had carried of all the furniture and stores, were ordered to make restitution, by Decreet of the Lords of Council, dated Edinburgh, 23rd March 1516-17.[12]

Albany's First Return to France. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' after staying in Scotland about two years, sailed for France from Newark-on-the-Clyde, 8th June 1517.[13]

10. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 282, 12 July 1515; 283, his father's divorce; App. 3, p. 388, divorce; App. 8, p. 394, regency; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xix., No. 149, 13 Nov. 1516; Scottish Bishops, 149, Alexander Stewart, bishop of Moray, brother of Albany; Diurnal of Occurrents, 5, at the Whitsonday (27 May); Leslie, bk. ix. 156, c. 105, 16 May, at Ayr; note, 17 May; Edinburgh, 26 May; Pitscottie, 122-124; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 133, Dunbarton, 20 May 1515; 137, 'could not so much as speak the language of the country'; Pinkerton, ii. 132, 133; Peerage of Scotland, i. 59, 60; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, pp. 29, 30, 42, 43, 65-67, etc.

11. Leslie, bk. ix. 165, c. 105, 8 Oct. 1516; 177, 178, their heads taken down, 21 July 1520; Diurnal of Occurrents, 7, 8th, and 9th Oct. 1516; their heads taken down, 20 July 1521; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 382, 383, forfeiture reversed, 12 Aug. 1522, ratified by the king, 12 Mar. 1540-1 (in Acts, 14 Mar. 1540-1); Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 138, 11 and 12 Oct.; Pinkerton, ii. 160; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 90-92.

12. Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii. 77-80, The 'Decreet of Spulzie,' contains a list of the things carried off—beds, chairs, linen, meal, malt, wheat, cheese, butter, meat, wine of Alicante, Muscade, and Caprik, a barrel of soap, 2000 tallow-candles, a barrel of gunpowder, armour, 24 halberts, 18 swords, 10 dozen arrows, 26 women's gowns, 16 horses, etc.

13. [Two years and twenty-three days;] Leslie, bk. ix. 167, c. 105, 8 June (1517), sailed from Newark, 'besyd Dumbartane'; Pitscottie, 128; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 139; Pinkerton, ii. 167; Exchequer Rolls,

De la Bastie Murdered. The Humes of Wedderburn and their followers murdered Antony de la Bastie, Warden of the East March, at Battie's Bog, near Dunbar, on the 19th or 20th of September 1517.[14]

'**Cleanse the Causeway**' was the popular name applied to the fight in which Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, and his partisans defeated James Hamilton, earl of Arran, and his followers, in the High Street of Edinburgh, on the 30th of April 1520.[15]

Albany's Second Visit to Scotland. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' returned to Scotland from France, after an absence of about four years and a half, and landed at the Gareloch on the Clyde, on the 19th of November 1521.[16]

Albany's Second Return to France. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' left Scotland after a stay of eleven months, and returned to France, leaving Dumbarton, 25th October 1522.[17]

Jedburgh Burned. The Earl of Surrey, with 9000 men,

xiv., Preface, 29, 43, 44, 7 June 1517; 66, 8 June; 71, 6 June 1517; 292, from the '7th June exclusive' [on which day he probably left Edinburgh].

14. Leslie, bk. ix. 166, c. 105, Warden, 1 Dec. 1516; 170, slain, 19 Sep. 1517; 171, his murderers executed; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 139, 140, slain, 20 Sep. 1517; Pitscottie, 129, 130; Pinkerton, ii. 169, 170; Pitcairn's Criminal Trials, i. 235, note 2; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 45, 46, 142, note 6.

15. Leslie, bk. ix. 177, c. 105, 30 Apr. 1520; Diurnal of Occurrents, 7, 30 Apr. 1520; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 141, 142, 30 Apr. 1520; Pitscottie, 121, gives a detailed account, but dates the event May 1515, confusing it with another 'strife.' *See* Leslie, bk. ix. 160, c. 105; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 47-49, 79.

16. [Four years five months and twelve days;] Diurnal of Occurrents, 7, came to Edinburgh, 1 Nov. 1522; Leslie, bk. ix. 178, c. 105, Gareloch, 19 Nov. 1521; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 142, 30 Oct. 1521; Pinkerton, ii. 187; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 29, 45, 50, 19 Nov. 1521; 72, note 4, his expenses began 3 Dec. 1521.

17. [Eleven months and seven days;] Leslie, bk. ix. 178, c. 105, 19 Nov. 1521; 191, returned to France after 6 Mar. 1522; Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, depairtit to France, 14 Oct.; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 144, 25 Oct.; Pinkerton, ii. 211, 25 Oct. 1522; Exchequer Rolls, xiv., Preface, 29, returned to France in the spring of 1523; p. 66, Oct. 1522.

invaded Scotland and burned the town and the abbey of Jedburgh, 24th September 1523.[18]

Albany's Third Visit to Scotland. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' returned to Scotland from France, after an absence of eleven months, and landed at Kirkcudbright, 24th September 1523.[19]

Albany's Third Return to France. John, duke of Albany, 'The Lord Governor,' left Scotland for the third and last time, after a stay of nearly eight months. He embarked at Dumbarton for France, and left Scotland finally, 20th May 1524.[20]

Albany Ceases to be Governor. Parliament decreed that, as John, duke of Albany, had failed to fulfil his promise of returning to Scotland on the 1st of September, his office of tutory and governance had expired: Edinburgh, 16th November 1524.[21]

Installed as King. James V., then little more than twelve years of age, was taken from Stirling to Edinburgh, where he was installed as king, by his mother and her adherents, 26th July 1524.[22]

18. Leslie, bk. ix. 192, c. 105; Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, 23 Sep. 1523; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 145, 146, 24 Sep.; Pinkerton, ii. 219, 220, 24 Sep. 1523.

19. [Exactly eleven months;] Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, 23 Sep. 1523; Leslie, bk. ix. 191, 192, c. 105, landed at Kirkculbrie, October viii. [this looks like a mistake of the transcriber, leaving out '*Kal.*' as 'viii. Kal. Oct.' is 24 Sep.]; Pitscottie, 130; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 145, 146, arrived at Arran, 24 Sep.; Pinkerton, ii. 221, 24 Sep. 1523.

20. [Seven months and twenty-seven days;] Diurnal of Occurrents, 8, 20 May 1523 (four); Leslie, bk. ix. 197, 198, c. 105, 'spuris to the west cost thair in haist to ship in,' and 'til vs neuer agane he turned'; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 150, 20 May; Pitscottie, 131; Pinkerton, ii. 234.

21. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 286, No. 2, 16 Nov. 1524; Theiner, 542, No. 955, 5 Oct. 1524; 546, No. 962, 28 Nov. 1524, letters from James V., king of Scots, to Pope Clement VII.; No. 963, 2 Dec. 1524, letter from Henry VIII., king of England, to Pope Clement VII.

22. [King James V. was 12 years 3 months and 17 days old on 26 July 1524. *See* above, No. 3;] Nat. MSS. of England, ii. 21, No. XIV., 5 Aug. (1524), autograph letter from King James V. to King Henry VIII.; Theiner, 542, No. 955, 5 Oct. 1524; p. 546, No. 962, 28 Nov. 1524, letters from James V., king of Scots, to Pope Clement VII.; p. 547, No. 964, 29th Nov. 1524, letters from Pope

Documents must be Signed. Parliament ordained that 'no faith be given in time coming to any obligation, bond, or other writing under a seal' without signature and witnesses, 17th July 1525.[23]

The Queen-Dowager's Third Marriage. Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., procured a divorce from Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, her second husband, and was married, thirdly, to Henry Stewart, afterwards Lord Methven, second son of Lord Evandale, in March 1526.[24]

Assumes 'His Authority Royal.' The three Estates of the realm present in parliament, 'seeing that our Sovereign Lord is by the grace of God now come to his age of fourteen years, therefore declares and decerns that his authority royal is in his own hands, and to be exercised and used by his Highness in time to come.' At Edinburgh, 14th June 1526.[25]

The Battle of Melrose. Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, and his adherents defeated Walter Scott of Brankholme and 1000 of his followers, in presence of the king, at Melrose, about the 24th of July 1526.[26]

The Battle of Linlithgow. The Earls of Arran and

Clement VII. to James V., king of Scotland; Leslie, bk, ix. 198, c. 105, 26 July; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 150; Pinkerton, ii. 234-241.

23. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 295, No. 3, 17 July 1525; 377, No. 37, 14 Mar. 1540, ratified and approved.

24. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 292, 10 July 1525, action of divorce; 293, 11 July 1525, answer by the Earl of Angus; 330, 5 Sep. 1528, charter made to Henry Stewart, Lord Methvane, ratified; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxii., No. 126, 17 July 1528, charter to Henry Stewart; Leslie, bk. ix. 206, c. 105, 'The Archbishop of St. Andrews publiklie parted thame.' [The queen immediately aftewards married Henry Stewart.] Pitscottie, 132; Peerage of Scotland, i. 159; ii. 229; Pinkerton, ii. 275, Mar. 1526.

25. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 301, No. 2, 14 June 1526; Nat. MSS. of England, ii., No. 14, letter from King James V. to his uncle, King Henry VIII., dated '5th August' (1524); Pinkerton, ii. 276. [The dates are not quite correct.]

26. Leslie, bk. ix. 206, 207, c. 105, the fourth day after July 24; Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, 24 July 1526; Pitscottie, 135, 136; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 154, 23 July 1521; Pinkerton, ii. 277, 25 July 1526; Knox, i. bk. i. 54, note 5, 25 Jan. 1526; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 312, 21 Nov. 1526, in favour of the Douglases; p. 330, 5 Sep. 1528, in favour of Walter Scott of Brankholme.

Angus, with about 13,000 men, defeated and slew the Earl of Lennox, who had about 12,000 men, at Linlithgow, 4th September 1526.[27]

The Captain of the Clan Chattan. Lachlan Mackintosh, captain of the clan Chattan, was murdered by his kinsman, James Malcolmson, who fled to the island of Loch-an-eilan, in Strathspey, where he was taken and hanged by the clan, sometime between the 1st of August 1521 and the 30th of April 1527.[28]

Change of Surname. Robert Bertoun, younger of Ovirberntoun, about to marry Barbara, daughter and heir of the late John Mowbray of Bernbowgall, to be called Mowbray. Approved by our Sovereign Lord, with advice and consent of the three Estates of Parliament, at Edinburgh, 10th May 1527.[29]

The Abbot of Ferne Burned. Mr. Patrick Hamilton, abbot of Ferne, who had studied in Germany, accused and convicted of heresy, was burned at St. Andrews, 29th February 1527-8.[30]

27. Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, the Earl of Lennox was slain at Linlithgow, 4 Sep. 1526; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 154, 155; Leslie, bk. ix. 208, 209, c. 105, Arran got to Linlithgow, 3 Sep.; Pitscottie, 137, 138; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 134, Dec. 19, 1526; Pinkerton, ii. 279, 280, battle, 4 Sep. 1526.

28. Leslie, bk. ix. 210-214, c. 105, 210, l. 30, note; Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii. pp. xxxiij-xxxvi; pp. 77-80, a° 1517. [The extract is dated 1571 instead of 1517, explained in the Preface, p. xxxv.] The Family of Kilravock, 187-193, 200; The Thanes of Cawdor, 139, 140, 10 Aug. 1521; 149, 150 [the death of Lachlan must have been before 30 Apr. 1527, on which day Hector signs 'with my hand at the pen,' as Captain of the Clan Chattane]; History of the Earldom of Sutherland, 99, 100, a° 1526; History of the Province of Moray, 125, 126, a° 1524; Pinkerton, ii. 286, a° 1527.

29. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 320, 321, 10 May 1527; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxiv., No. 109, 28 July 1531. [The lady's Christian name, which is omitted in the Act of Parliament, is given in the charter. Another case of changing a surname occurs half a century later. *See* Acts of Parliaments, iii. 232, No. 46, 29 Nov. 1581, Edward Maxwell becomes Edward Baillie of Lamington.]

30. Leslie, bk. ix. 215, 216, c. 105, a° 1527; Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, last day of Feb. 1527-8; Pitscottie, 133-135, 'Sep. 1525'; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 158-159; Pinkerton, ii. 289, last of Feb. 1527-8; Knox, bk. i. 13-19, and Appendix, No. III. 500-515; Calderwood, i. 73-82; 78-80, his Sentence; viii. 142, 143.

The King's Escape. The king, detained against his will by his stepfather, the earl of Angus, escaped from Falkland to Stirling, 'in the month of June,' 1528.[31]

Forfeiture of the Douglases. Sentence of forfeiture was passed against Archibald Douglas, earl of Angus, George Douglas, his brother, and Archibald Douglas, their uncle, by Parliament, 5th September 1528.[32]

The Clanquhattane to be Exterminated. The king's letters were directed to the sheriffs in the north, and to the Earl of Moray, the king's lieutenant there, to pass immediately upon the Clanquhattane, in consequence of their daily 'rasing of fire,' slaughter, etc., and to invade them to their utter destruction by slaughter, burning, drowning, and other ways, and to leave no creature living of that clan, except priests, women, and children. At Edinburgh, 10th November 1528.[33]

Johnnie Armstrong of Gilnockie, a border chief, and about fifty of his followers—Armstrongs, Elliots, Littills, Irwens, etc.—were arrested by order of the king, and tried: Armstrong and those who were convicted of theft were hanged in the summer of 1529.[34]

The Session or College of Justice was begun in the

31. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 324, 325, 'in the month of June,' 1528; Diurnal of Occurrents, 10, a° 1528; Leslie, bk. ix. 216, 217, c. 105, a°, 1528, the king come to xvij. years; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 159; Pitscottie, 140-142, 2 July 1527; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 188, 'in July 1528'; Pinkerton, ii. 290, 291, July 1528.

32. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 324-326, 5 Sep. 1528; App., Nos. 13, 14, pp. 401-405, 10 Dec. 1540; 415-420, reduction of the forfeiture; also p. 423; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxviii., Nos. 147, 148, 10 Dec. 1540; Diurnal of Occurrents, 11, 5 Sep.; Leslie, bk. ix. 216-218, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 160; Pitscottie, 142, 143.

33. Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii., No. v. 83, 84, the king's letter, dated Edinburgh, 10 Nov. of our reign xvj. yeir [1528, the year is printed 'MDLXXXIII.' instead of 1528, an error explained in the Preface, p. xxxv]; Diurnal of Occurrents, 13, the Earl of Moray was made Lieutenant of the Kingdom in March 1528-9.

34. Diurnal of Occurrents, 14, 26 July 1529; Leslie, bk. ix. 221, 222, c. 105, before August 1529; Pitscottie, 145, 146, the king left Edinburgh, 2 June, and returned 28 July 1528; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 163, 164, July 1530; Pinkerton, ii. 307, and note 6, 308, collected troops in June 1529; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 152-154; 153, note 3, May 1530.

presence of King James V. by Gavin Dunbar, archbishop of Glasgow, chancellor; Alexander Mylne, abbot of Cambuskenneth, president; and fourteen members chosen by the king in parliament, with the consent of the three Estates of the Kingdom. At Edinburgh, 27th May 1532.[35]

Highlanders' Raids in Moray. Hector Mackintoche, captain of the clan Chattan, and William, his brother, with their accomplices, burned the fortalice of Daviot, and the houses at Petty and Ardrossere, after Easter (5th April); and they harried Dyke and Brodie, killing twenty men, women, and children, and carrying off £12,000 worth of cattle and goods, 22nd May 1534.[36]

35. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 335, No. 2; 336, 17 May 1532, 'Concerning the institution of ane college of cunning and wise men for the administracioun of Justice'; H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh, Institution and Statutes of the Court of Session signed on each folio by the king; Nat. MSS. iii., No. xx., 27 May 1532, facsimile, transcript, and translation of the Statutes of the Court of Session; Diurnal of Occurrents, 14, 15, 24 Apr. 1531 [wrong date]; Leslie, bk. ix. 227-229, c. 105, a° 1532; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 166, a° 1532; Pinkerton, ii. 313-315; Cartulary of Cambuskenneth, Grampian Club, between pp. x and xi, there is a reduced facsimile of the arms of the Lord Chancellor, Gavin Dunbar, archbishop of Glasgow, and of the Lord Clerk Register, Foulis. [At pp. viii and ix, the editor erroneously bestows Archbishop Dunbar's arms on Abbot Mylne, which is very amusingly ridiculed by Mark Napier in his 'Fraser's Lennox Reviewed,' 142-6. At p. 146 Mark Napier alludes to 'the Commemorative Window in the Parliament House' (Edinburgh), and he might have remarked on the error of representing Archbishop Gavin Dunbar carrying the Pastoral Staff of a bishop! The features of the archbishop were taken from a photograph of Sir William Dunbar of Mochrum, 7th baronet, a descendant of the archbishop's eldest half-brother.]

36. Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 175, 176, 11 May 1536, 'committed in 1534'; Harl. MS. 2363, a° 1534; Records of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface, 8, 9 [Dyke, Brodie, and Forres are within a few miles of Kinloss]; Leslie, bk. ix. 212, 213, c. 105; The Thanes of Cawdor, 149, 150, 30 Apr. 1527, Hector Mcintosych, capitan of Clancattan, 'with my hand at the pen'; Rose of Kilravock, 200, Hector M'Kintosce, captaine of Clancatane, 22 Oct. 1527; 187-193, particulars of a former raid; Diurnal of Occurrents, 13, the Earl of Moray was made Lieutenant in Scotland in March 1528-9; Miscellany of the Spalding Club, ii. pp. xxxiii-xxxvi, 77-84; History of the Earldom of Sutherland, 99, 100, a° 1526; Reg. Sec. Sig., 4 Apr. 1529, 'Respitt to Hectour Mackintosche, capitane of Clanquhattane.' *See* also above,

Burned for Heresy. Mr. Norman Gourlay and David Straiton, tried for heresy and convicted, were burned in Edinburgh, 27th August 1534.[37]

The Order of the Garter was sent to King James V. by his uncle, Henry VIII., king of England; the Order of the Golden Fleece was sent to him by the Emperor Charles V.; and the Order of St. Michael was sent to him by François I., king of France. King James V. was invested with the Order of the Garter at Holyrood House, on the 21st of February 1534-5.[38]

The College of Justice. The Institution of the College of Justice was confirmed, ratified, and approved by Pope Paul III.; the Bull is dated in Rome, 31st March 1535.[39]

The Papal Power in England. 'An Act, extinguishing the Authority of the Bishop of Rome,' after several readings and amendments, finally passed the House of Lords on Friday, the 14th of July, and received the royal assent on the 18th of July 1536.[40]

Nos. 12, 27, and 33. [Two hundred MacIntoshes were taken and hanged; William, brother of the chief, was beheaded, his head was put on a pole at Dyke, and his quarters were sent to Aberdeen, Elgin, Forres, and Inverness.]

37. Diurnal of Occurrents, 18, 19, 26 Aug. 1534; Leslie, bk. ix. 231, 232, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. 170, c. 14, Aug. 1534; Records of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface, p. 9; Pitscottie, 150-152, at Edinburgh, 1530; Knox, i. bk. i. 60, 27 Aug. 1534; and Appendix v. 519, 520; Calderwood, i. 106-108, 27 Aug. 1534; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 210 [copied from Calderwood].

38. Nat. MSS. iii., No. XXVII., dated 24 May 1544, letter from King Henry VIII. acknowledging the receipt of the insignia of the Garter, which had belonged to his late nephew, King James V.; Treasurers' Accounts, 13 July 1537, payment for, 3 July 1534; Diurnal of Occurrents, 15, Order of the Golden Fleece, 26 Apr. 1532; 19, the Order of the Garter, 21 Feb. 1534-5; Leslie, bk. ix. 230, 231, c. 105, the three Orders and those of St. Andrew were represented with the king's arms over the gate of the palace at Linlithgow; Pitscottie, 180, the Garter returned; Calderwood, i. 106; viii. 145; Pinkerton, ii. 325, a° 1534.

39. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 371, No. 10, 14 Mar. 1540-1.

40. [This Act (28 Hen. VIII. c. 10) was passed to supplement the Act 25 Hen. VIII. c. 21.] Journals of the House of Lords, i. pp. 74, 75, 77, 81, 83, 93, 94, 96, 98[b], 99[a], 101; Statutes of the Realm, iii. 663; The Statutes at Large, ii. 254; Annals of England, 296-299, 'The Reformation'; p. 302, 'A further Act passed' —; Leslie, 232, 233, bk. ix. c. 105.

Went to France. King James V. sailed from Leith with five vessels, about the 24th of July 1536, but he was driven back by contrary winds. He re-embarked, and sailing with seven vessels, arrived at Dieppe on the 10th of September 1536.[41]

Married First. King James V. married, first, Madeleine de Valois, eldest daughter of François I., king of France, in the cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris, 1st January 1536-7.[42]

Returned to Scotland. King James V., with his wife, Queen Madeleine, embarked at Havre, and landed at Leith after an absence of eight months and a half, on the 19th of May 1537.[43]

Death of the Queen. Madeleine, first wife of King James V., was buried in the abbey at Holyrood, about eight weeks after her arrival in Scotland; she died at Holyrood House, 7th July 1537.[44]

'Doole Weeds,' or mourning apparel, first came into general use in Scotland, on the death of Madeleine, queen of King James V., 7th July 1537.[45]

41. Diurnal of Occurrents, 21, embarked, 24 July 1536, re-embarked, 1 Sep., arrived at Dieppe, 10 Sep.; Leslie, bk. ix. 233, 234, c. 105, re-embarked at Kirkaldie, 31 Aug.; Pitscottie, 153, 154, re-embarked at Pittenweem; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 173, embarked, 26 July, re-embarked, 1 Sep.; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 32, sailed, 15 Aug. 1536; Pinkerton, ii. 336, 337, sailed, 30 Aug., arrived at Dieppe, 10 Sep. 1536.

42. Mas Latrie, p. 1525, eldest daughter of François I. by his first wife, Claude, daughter of Louis XII.; Diurnal of Occurrents, 21, 1st Jan. 1536-7, 'in the kirk of Sanctgenuefa'; Leslie, bk. ix. 235-237, c. 105, 1 Jan. 1536-7; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174, 1 Jan. 1536-7; Pitscottie, 153-159 (158, marriage); Pinkerton, ii. 339, 340, etc., 1 Jan. 1536-7.

43. [Eight months and 19 days;] Reg. Sec. Sigilli, MS., xi., 'xix mensis mai MDxxxvij' on flyleaf; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, '17th May, Whitsonday evin, 1537, landed at Leith' ['Whitsonday evin,' a° 1537, was 19 May]; Leslie, bk. ix. 238, c. 105, 19 May; Pitscottie, 159, landed at Leith, 28 May; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174, 28 May; Calderwood, i. 112, 26 May; Pinkerton, ii. 341.

44. Treasurers' Accounts, 7th July 1537; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, died 7 July 1537; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174, July 7; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 32, died 7 July 1537; Pitscottie, 159, '5th July'—'40 days after the 28th of May.' [That is only 38 days.] Leslie, bk. ix. 239, c. 105, 10 July; Calderwood, i. 112, 'the 7th or 10th of July'; Pinkerton, ii. 345, died 7 July 1537.

45. Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174; Calderwood, i. 112.

Conspiracy. Jane, Lady Glammis, sister of Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, widow of John Lyon, 6th Lord Glammis, then wife of Archibald Campbell of Skipnish, tried and convicted of conspiracy to poison King James V., was burned on the Castle Hill in Edinburgh, on the 17th of July 1537.[46]

Married Secondly. King James V. married, as his second wife, Marie de Lorraine, daughter of Claude I., de Guise Lorraine, duc d'Aumale, and widow of Louis II., d'Orléans, duc de Longueville, (by proxy), in Paris, in 1538.[47]

Marie De Lorraine, second wife of King James V., landed in Fife, and the marriage ceremony was celebrated at St. Andrews, about the middle of June 1538.[48]

Burned for Heresy. Five persons were burned for heresy on the Castle Hill in Edinburgh; and two were burned for heresy in Glasgow, in 1538-9.[49]

The Queen Crowned. Marie de Lorraine, queen of King James V., was crowned in the abbey kirk at Holyrood House, 22nd February 1539-40.[50]

The Scottish Isles. King James V. started on an expedition to the Scottish Isles, about the 29th May 1540.

46. Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 187-199, 17 July 1537; 202, 203, accomplices; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, in July 1537; Leslie, bk. ix. c. 105, this summer time; Pitscottie, 150; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 175, the 5th day after the 13th July [18th July]; Calderwood, i. 112, 113; Pinkerton, ii. 347-349, 17 July; Tytler, iv., Notes and Illustrations, C, 447-451, Conspiracy of Lady Glammis.

47. Mas Latrie, p. 1545; Diurnal of Occurrents, 22; Leslie, bk. ix. 240, 241, c. 105; Pitscottie, 160; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 174; Calderwood, i. 114; Pinkerton, ii. 351.

48. Diurnal of Occurrents, 22, landed at St. Andrews on Trinity Sunday 1538 [16th June]; Leslie, bk. ix. 241, c. 105, landed at Crail, 10 June; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 176, arrived at Balcomy, 12 June 1538; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, landed at Balcomie, Fyfe, 10 June 1538; Pitscottie, 160-162, landed at Fifeness, near Balcomy; Calderwood, i. 114, landed at Balcomy, 14 June 1538; Pinkerton, ii. 351-353, landed at Balcomie in Fife, 10 June 1538.

49. Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, the last day of Feb. 1540; Leslie, bk. ix. 244, c. 105, a° 1539; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 176, the beginning of 1539; Pitscottie, 150; Knox, i. bk. ii. 63, note 6, 1 Mar. 1538-9; Calderwood, i. 124-133, a° 1539; Pinkerton, ii. 255, 256, a° 1538-9; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 209-216.

50. Diurnal of Occurrents, 23.

He carried off the chiefs of some of the principal clans, and landed at Dumbarton on his return, in July 1540.[51]

The Army of Scotland. Parliament decreed that the army of Scotland should fight on foot, and that none, except the leaders, were to be mounted; it also prescribed the weapons and armour that every rank should wear: Edinburgh, 10th December 1540.[52]

Religious Observances, etc. Acts of Parliament relating to the Honour of the Holy Sacraments, the Worship of the Blessed Virgin Mary, the Pope's Authority, the Reform of Kirks and Kirkmen, Heresy, and the Images of the Saints, were passed at Edinburgh, 14th March 1540-1.[53]

The College of Justice, instituted in 1532, confirmed by Pope Paul III. in 1535, was ratified and approved by King James V., 'now come to the age of twenty-five,' with the advice of his three Estates of Parliament, at Edinburgh, 14th March 1540-1.[54]

Death of the Queen-Dowager. Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., king of England, and widow of James IV., king of Scots, was buried in the church of the Carthusians at Perth. She died at Methven on St. Mwnok's Day, [(?) 18th October] 1541.[55]

The Battle of Hadden-rig. The Scots, under the Earl of Huntly, defeated the English, and took their commander,

51. Leslie, bk. ix. 241, 242, c. 105, a° 1539; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 170, a° 1534; Knox, i. bk. i. 82, note 2; Pinkerton, ii. 361-366, and 363, note 9, 29 May 1540.

52. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 362, No. 22, 10 Dec. 1540, to fight on foot; No. 23, description of weapons and armour for the different ranks.

53. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 370, 371, Nos. 1 to 9, 14 Mar. 1540-1.

54. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 371, No. 10, 14 Mar. 1540-1, ratification of the institution of the College of Justice.

55. [Margaret Tudor was mother of King James V., and grandmother of Mary Queen of Scots, and of her husband Darnley;] Fleming's Chronicle, Advocates' Library MSS. No. 35. 4. 4. fol. 3, 'Quene Margaret, mother to King James the fyft, deceissit on Sanct Mwnokis Day in Methven, jm. vc. xlj yeiris'; Chronicle of Perth, 2, died on St. Mwnokis Day, [18 Oct.] 1541; Diurnal of Occurrents, 24, died 24 Nov. 1541; Leslie, bk. ix. 243, 244, c. 105, a° 1539; Pinkerton, ii. 371, 'June 1541'; Annals of England, 271, No. 6, died 18 Oct. 1541. *See* also above, James IV., p. 221, No. 54.

Sir Robert Bowes, and six hundred of his men prisoners at Hadden-rig, in Roxburghshire, 24th August 1542.[56]

The Rout at Solway Moss. The Scots invaded England, but refused to advance when Oliver Sinclair, the king's favourite, was appointed commander. They began to disperse, and while all was confusion, several hundred mounted Englishmen charged, and took many of the Scottish leaders prisoners at Solway Moss, on the 24th of November 1542.[57]

Died. King James the Fifth died at Falkland on Thursday the 14th of December 1542.[58]

Aged 30 years 8 months and 5 days.[59]

Buried in the abbey at Holyrood, in January 1542-3.[60]

His Reign lasted 29 years 3 months and 6 days.[61]

REIGN ENDED 14TH DECEMBER 1542.

ISSUE

King James the Fifth had by his first wife, Madeleine de Valois, no issue.[62]

56. Diurnal of Occurrents, 24, 25, St. Bartholomew's Day [24 Aug.] 1542; Leslie, bk. ix. 253, c. 105, 24 Aug. 1542; Pitscottie, 169, 170, Aug. 1542; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 179; Pinkerton, ii. 378, 24 Aug. 1542.

57. Hamilton Papers, i. 307, No. 240, letter from Sir William Musgrave to Sir Antony Browne; the English defeated the Scots, 24th Nov. 1542, a long account of the rout; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 27th Nov. 1542 [possibly this was the day the news was received in Edinburgh]; Leslie, bk. ix. 257, 258, c. 105; Pitscottie, 175, 176; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 180; Calderwood, i. 148-150; Pinkerton, ii. 382, 383.

58. [The death of James V., king of Scots, has been variously assigned by contemporary and modern writers to the 25th Nov. 1542; to the 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, and 20th Dec. 1542; and to the latter end of December 1542. From a critical examination of the different accounts, it appears that he died at Falkland on Thursday, the 14th of December 1542.] A list of contemporary and modern statements is subjoined at pp. 240-243.

59. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 58.

60. Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 8th Jan. 1542-3; Leslie, bk. ix. 259, 260, c. 105; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 181, 14 Jan., in the monastery at Holyrood.

61. *See* above, Nos. 4 and 58.

62. [Queen Madeleine died about 6 months after her marriage.] *See* above, p. 234, Nos. 42 and 44.

King James the Fifth had by his second wife, Marie de Guise Lorraine, two sons, James and Arthur, and a daughter, Mary:[63]

(I.) James, born at St. Andrews, 22nd May 1540, died in infancy at Stirling, buried in the abbey at Holyrood, in summer, 1541.[64]

(II.) Arthur, born at Falkland in April 1541, died eight days after his birth, buried in the abbey at Holyrood.[65]

(III.) Mary, born at Linlithgow on the 7th or 8th of December 1542, Queen of Scots from 14th December 1542 to 24th July 1567.[66]

King James the Fifth had several illegitimate sons, whose names appear in the Records. He wrote to Pope Clement VII. asking him to declare three of these sons eligible to hold ecclesiastical dignities. His letter is dated Stirling Castle, 26th February 1531-2.[67]

(IV.) James Stewart, 'Senior,' commendator of the abbeys at Kelso and Melrose—son of King James V. by Elizabeth Shaw, daughter of Alexander Shaw of Sauchie—died without issue, in 1558.[68]

63. Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, 25; Buchanan, ii. bk. xiv. 176, 181.

64. Treasurers' Accounts, 22 May 1540, 25 May 1541; Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, born at St. Andrews, 1539; Buchanan, ii. 176, bk. xiv., born at St. Andrews; Leslie, 243, bk. ix. c. 105, born; 246, died in Stirling; Pitscottie, 162, 'born 10th—1539'; 168, died; Knox, i. 82, bk. i. note, 22 May 1540; Calderwood, i. 138; Pinkerton, ii. 362, note 1, par. 3, born 22 May 1540; 363, note 8.

65. Treasurers' Accounts, 24, 26, 27, 29 Apr. 1541; Diurnal of Occurrents, 23, 24, born at Falkland, 1541, buried at Holyrood; Buchanan, ii. 179, bk. xiv., both sons died, one at St. Andrews, the other at Stirling; Leslie, bk. ix. 246, c. 105, born and died 8 days old in 1540; Pitscottie, 162, born 1540, named Robert Stuart, duke of Albany; 168, died; Calderwood, i. 140; Pinkerton, ii. 371, also note 9, born and died 1541.

66. Leslie, bk. ix. 259, c. 105, born 7 Dec. 1542; Pinkerton, ii. 384, born 7 Dec. 1542; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, born 25 Nov. 1542; Pitscottie, 176, messenger from Linlithgow; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, born 8 Dec. 1542; Knox, i. 91, bk. i., 8 Dec. 1542; vi. General Index, 741-743; Calderwood, i. 151, born 8 Dec. 1542. *See* below, Mary, Queen of Scots, pp. 246-261.

67. Theiner, 599, No. 1030, letter to Pope Clement VII.; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., Nos. 135, 241, 344, three named James and one named Robert; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52, 53.

68. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., No. 135, 16 June 1534; No. 241, 28 Oct. 1534; No. 334, 31 Aug. 1536; Reg. Cartarum de Kelso, Preface, pp. xvj, liij-lv; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 52; Pinkerton, ii. 384.

(v.) **James Stewart, 'Secundus'** [afterwards the Regent Moray]—son of King James V. by Margaret Erskine, daughter of John, 4th Lord Erskine—born 1533; prior of St. Andrews, 1538; created earl of Moray, 30th January 1561-2; earl of Mar, 7th February 1561; Regent of Scotland, 22nd August 1567; assassinated at Linlithgow, 23rd January 1569-70.[69]

(vi.) **James Stewart, 'Tertius,'** son of King James V. by Christina Barclay.[70]

(vii.) **Robert Stewart**—son of King James V. by Euphemia Elphinstone, daughter of Alexander, 1st Lord Elphinstone—born in 1533; commendator of Holyrood, while still an infant; married Lady Jane Kennedy, 14th December 1561; created earl of Orkney by King James VI., 28th October 1581.[71]

(viii.) **John Stewart**, prior of Coldingham—son of King James V. by Elisabeth, daughter of Sir John Carmichael—married, 28th December 1561, Jean, daughter of Patrick Hepburn, 3rd earl of Bothwell; died in 1563. His eldest son, Francis, was created earl of Bothwell by King James VI., 29th July 1587.[72]

(ix.) **Adam Stewart**, prior of the Charter-House at Perth, son of King James V. by Elisabeth Stewart, daughter of John, 3rd earl of Lennox.[73]

69. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., No. 241, 28 Oct. 1534; No. 334, 31 Aug. 1536; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 553, No. 10; 557, 19 Apr. 1567, ratification of the earldom of Moray; iii. 11-14, Nos. 1 and 2, 20 Dec. 1567; Regent of Scotland; Diurnal of Occurrents, 50, last line; 70, 7 Feb. 1561-2, Earl of Mar; 156-158, shot by James Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, 23rd Jan. 1569-70, buried in St. Giles's Kirk, Edinburgh, 14th Feb. 1569-70; Buchanan, ii. 391-393, bk. xix.; Pitscottie, 213, James, prior of St. Andrews, made earl of Moray; Knox, vi. General Index, 744, 745, Murray [error for Moray]; Scottish Bishops, 406; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52; ii. 255, 256.

70. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., No. 241, 28 Oct. 1534; No. 334, 31 Aug. 1536; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52.

71. Theiner, 611, No. 1055, 15 Dec. 1538, letter of King James V. to Pope Paul III., asking him to confer the abbey at Holyrood on his illegitimate son, Robert, then in his fifth year; Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxv., No. 241, 28 Oct. 1534; No. 334, 31 Aug. 1536; Liber Cartarum S. Crucis, pp. xxxv, xxxvj; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52; ii. 340-342, Orkney; Knox, vi. General Index, 752.

72. Reg. Mag. Sig., bk. xxx., No. 689; bk. xxxvi., No. 539; Diurnal of Occurrents, 73, 74; Pitscottie, 213, 1 Jan. 1561-2; Peerage of Scotland, i. 52, 231, 232; Knox, vi. General Index, 752.

73. Edinburgh Com. Testaments, i. 58; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53.

REFERENCES TO THE DEATH OF JAMES THE FIFTH, KING OF SCOTS.

Contemporary or nearly so.

25TH NOVEMBER 1542.

Advocates' Library MS. No. 35, 4. 4. fol. 12, Flemyng's Chronicle, or the Chronicle of Perth, 'King James the fyft deceissit on the XXV. day of November j^m. v^c. xlij zeirs (1542) on Sanct Katharenis' Day.'

12TH DECEMBER 1542.

Advocates' Library MS. The Dean of Lismore's MS. fol. 82. 'James the fyfte rengis now in gret felicitie.' 'Deit in Fawkland the etc. xij day of December anno etc. xlij.' [The record of his death is interlined in a different ink, but the writing seems to have been contemporary.]

13TH DECEMBER 1542.

Theiner, Vetera Monumenta, 614, No. 1064, letter from James Hamilton, earl of Arran, Governor of Scotland, dated 10 May 1543, sent to Pope Paul III. [written within five months of the death of King James V.]. 'The king died on the Ides of [13th] December 1542'; Buchanan, ii. 181, 13 Dec. 1542; Knox, i. 92, 13th Dec. 1542. [Possibly they may have heard, on the morning of the 14th, that King James V. had died 'last night,' and they may have supposed from this that his death occurred on the night of the 13th of December 1542.]

14TH DECEMBER 1542.

Advocates' Library MS. 33. 3. 26. (Sibbaldi Caledonia), at the end of the manuscript there is a copy of the inscription on the coffin plate of King James V. copied in 'a vault in the south-east corner of ye Abby Church of Halyroodhouse, on the 24th of January 1683,' *viz.*:

ILLVSTRIS. SCOTORUM. REX. JACOBUS.
EJUS. NŌIS. 5. ETATIS. SUE. ANNO. 31. REGNI.
VERO. 30. MORTEM. OBJIT. IN. PALACIO. DE.
FALKLAND. 14. DECEMBRIS. ANNO. DÑI. 1542.
CUJUS. CORPUS. HIC. TRADITŪ. EST. SEPULTURÆ.

Reg. Magni Sigilli. [Nine charters recorded in the Register of the Great Seal in the reign of Mary Queen of Scots, appear to show that King James V. died on or before (not after) the 14th Dec. 1542. *See* below, p. 242, NOTE on the Printed Register of the Great Seal;] Harl. MS. 2363, penult. fol. 55 (Latin), 'In the year of grace 1542 and xiiij day of December died James the fifth in Fawkland, and he is buried in the monastery of Holyrood in Edinburgh.' [This was written by John Smyth, a

monk of Kinloss, who was born in 1492, and died 17 Dec. 1557; he was consequently about 50 years of age at the time of the death of King James V.] *See* Records of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface, p. 9; Cott. MS. Caligula, B. V. 192, 196 (French), 14th December 1542, died James V., aged 33 years, at the Castle of Falkland, which he had ordered to be built, in Fifeshire; Leslie, 259, c. 105, 14 Dec. 1542; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 14 Dec. 1542; Birrel, 3, 14 Dec. 1542; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, 14 Dec. 1542. *See* also the Liber Emptorum, lib. viii. fol. 38b, 'FAULKLAND. *Die Jovis xiiij Decembris*' [1542] '*Hodie Dns nr Illustrissimus Rex apud falkland clausus est extremū.*' [All the above show that King James V. died *before* the 15th of December 1542.]

15TH DECEMBER 1542.

Hamilton Papers, i. 339, No. 260; Letter from Sir George Douglas to Lord Lisle, dated at Berwick, 17 Dec. 1542; 'the kynge of Scotes is sekened, and toyke his bed the vj day of this monthe of Decembre, and departyd of Thowrsday the xv at xij of the cloke at nyght, and all this tyme he dyd raege and crye owt and spake but fewe wysse wordes, and so departyd,' etc. [Unfortunately, in the year 1542, the 15th of December fell on Friday, so that Sir George's evidence is untrustworthy: he probably meant Thursday, the 14th. In any case, according to him, King James V. died before 16 Dec. 1542;] Cott. MS. Caligula, B. viij. 296, 297, 'Marie, queen of Scotland, only daughter of James V., born 7th Dec., 8 days before the death of her father at Falkland.' [According to this, King James V. died 15th Dec. 1542.] Kalendar of Ferne, 'in Falkland,' 15 Dec. 1542. [All the above show King James V. died *before* 16 Dec. 1542.]

16TH DECEMBER 1542.

The Lord High Treasurers' Accounts, vol. a° 1541-1543, 'The expensis deburset be the compter fra the tyme of the kingis grace decess, quhome God assoyle, quhilk wes the xvj day of December, anno etc. xlij°, be speciall command of my lord governour, and utherwayis twitcheing the office of thesaurarie, and first upoun the suffrage done for our said soverane lord as followis': [This is a contemporary official record in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh, but xvj. may be a mistake for xiv. (An instance of the sort occurred in the first proof of page 353 of this book, where October 19th appeared, in Latin, as 'XVI. Kal. Nov.' instead of XIV. Kal. Nov.) Possibly the clerk inadvertently wrote xvj. instead of xiv., or he may have intended the xvj. to refer to the date of his first expenditure on account of the funeral expenses of King James V., and not to the date of the king's death.]

THE LATTER END OF DECEMBER 1542.

Advocates' Library MS. 33. 2. 9. George Marjoreybankis, Annals of Scotland, 'died in Falkiand in the latter end of December 1542.'

Modern.

13TH DECEMBER 1542.

Calderwood, i. 152, and viii. 147, 13th Dec. 1542 [Calderwood died in the year 1650]; Tytler, vol. iv. p. 266, 13th of December 1542.

14TH DECEMBER 1542.

Annals of Scotland (Sir James Balfour), i. 275, 14th Dec. 1542; Pinkerton, ii. 384, 14th Dec. 1542; Peerage of Scotland, i. xiij, 14th Dec. 1542; Chronology of History, 382, 14 Dec. 1542; Bond's Handy Book, 310, 14 Dec. 1542; Annals of England, 307, 14 Dec. 1542; Woodward and Cates, a° 1872, p. 1263, 14th Dec. 1542; Haydn, a° 1892, p. 864, 14th Dec. 1540. [Haydn antedates the death of King James V. 2 years.]

16TH DECEMBER 1542.

Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum (printed précis of), vol. 1513-1546, published in 1883; and vol. 1546-1580, published in 1886. [The editors have erroneously assumed that King James V. died 16 Dec. 1542.] *See* below, NOTE at the foot of this page; Burke, a° 1897, cxxii, 16 Dec. 1542; Whitaker's Almanack, a° 1897, 83, 16 Dec. 1542.

20TH DECEMBER 1542.

Pitscottie, 177, died at Falkland, on the 20th of December 1542.

NOTE

[It is very important to determine the exact date of the death, abdication, or deposition of a sovereign, because generally that date affects the beginning of each of the regnal years of his successor.

In the two printed volumes of the 'Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum,' 1513-1546 and 1546-1580, published in 1883 and 1886 respectively, the regnal years and dates of confirmation of some of the charters confirmed during the reign of Mary Queen of Scots do not agree with those of the same charters in the original Record ('Registrum Magni Sigilli') in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

The editors of the two above-mentioned printed volumes seem to have begun by assuming (erroneously) that James V., king of Scots, died, and his daughter, Queen Mary, succeeded, on the 16th of December 1542.

It is unnecessary to give a list of all the charters in both of these volumes, of which the confirmation is dated on the 13th, 14th, 15th, or 16th December in each year of the reign of Mary Queen of Scots. It will be sufficient for the present purpose to quote a few of the charters confirmed during her reign; *see* the table of charters on the opposite page.]

A TABLE OF

NINE CHARTERS CONFIRMED DURING THE REIGN OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS.

In Print.		In Register.		Date of Confirmation.	Regnal Years.	
Page.	No.	Lib.	No.		In Print.	In Register.
63	261	xxx.	445	15th Dec. 1548	6th *	7th
124	548	xxx.	629	15th Dec. 1550	8th *	9th
164	734	xxxii.	201	15th Dec. 1552	10th *	11th
196	876	xxxi.	233	15th Dec. 1553	11th *	12th
218	973	xxxii.	380	14th Dec. 1554	12th *	13th
295	1326	xxxii.	288	15th Dec. 1558	16th *	1st and 17th
296	1327	xxxii.	289	15th Dec. 1558	16th *	1st and 17th
325	1435	xxxi.	488	15th Dec. 1562	20th *	21st
409	1685	xxxii.	149	14th Dec. 1565	23rd *	1st and 24th

* In a footnote, the alteration is admitted to have been made.

[The above nine charters seem to show that the clerks, who entered them in the Register of the Great Seal, reckoned that James V., king of Scots, died *before* the 16th of December 1542.

In seven of the above charters the clerks appear to have reckoned that King James V. died on or before the 15th of December 1542, and in two of the charters, that he died on or before the 14th of December 1542.

In the MSS. of the Duke of Hamilton, printed in the Historical MSS. Commission, vol. xi. App. vi., 219, 220, a notarial instrument purporting to be a will of King James V. is dated at 7 A.M. on the 14th of December 1542, while the king was still alive.

Finally—taking into consideration all the foregoing contemporary and modern references relating to his death—James the Fifth, king of Scots, appears to have died at Falkland, on Thursday the 14th of December 1542.]

NOTE

Gavin Douglas, Poet, Bishop of Dunkeld, third son of Archibald Douglas, 'Bell the Cat,' 5th earl of Angus, was born about 1474. He translated Virgil's Æneid into Scottish verse. He died in 1522, and was buried in the Hospital Church of the Savoy.[74]

74. Virgil's Æneis, translated into Scottish verse by Gawin Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld. Edinburgh, 1710. His Life, pp. 2 and 13.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 9 Sep. 1513, ended 8 Sep. 1514.	13th began 9 Sep. 1525, ended 8 Sep. 1526.
2nd began 9 Sep. 1514, ended 8 Sep. 1515.	14th began 9 Sep. 1526, ended 8 Sep. 1527.
3rd began 9 Sep. 1515, ended 8 Sep. 1516.	15th began 9 Sep. 1527, ended 8 Sep. 1528.
4th began 9 Sep. 1516, ended 8 Sep. 1517.	16th began 9 Sep. 1528, ended 8 Sep. 1529.
5th began 9 Sep. 1517, ended 8 Sep. 1518.	17th began 9 Sep. 1529, ended 8 Sep. 1530.
6th began 9 Sep. 1518, ended 8 Sep. 1519.	18th began 9 Sep. 1530, ended 8 Sep. 1531.
7th began 9 Sep. 1519, ended 8 Sep. 1520.	19th began 9 Sep. 1531, ended 8 Sep. 1532.
8th began 9 Sep. 1520, ended 8 Sep. 1521.	20th began 9 Sep. 1532, ended 8 Sep. 1533.
9th began 9 Sep. 1521, ended 8 Sep. 1522.	21st began 9 Sep. 1533, ended 8 Sep. 1534.
10th began 9 Sep. 1522, ended 8 Sep. 1523.	22nd began 9 Sep. 1534, ended 8 Sep. 1535.
11th began 9 Sep. 1523, ended 8 Sep. 1524.	23rd began 9 Sep. 1535, ended 8 Sep. 1536.
12th began 9 Sep. 1524, ended 8 Sep. 1525.	24th began 9 Sep. 1536, ended 8 Sep. 1537.

TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

25th began 9 Sep. 1537, ended 8 Sep. 1538.	28th began 9 Sep. 1540, ended 8 Sep. 1541.
26th began 9 Sep. 1538, ended 8 Sep. 1539.	29th began 9 Sep. 1541, ended 8 Sep. 1542.
27th began 9 Sep. 1539, ended 8 Sep. 1540.	30th began 9 Sep. 1542, ended 14 Dec. 1542.
Only 3 months and 6 days of the 30th year.	

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

KING OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
HENRY VIII. 1509-1547.	*Valois-Orléans* LOUIS XII. 'le Père du Peuple' 1498-1515.	LEO X. 1513-1521.
		ADRIAN VI. 1522-1523.
	Valois-Angoulême FRANÇOIS I. 'Père des Lettres' 1515-1547.	CLEMENT VII. 1523-1534. Began the year sometimes 1st January, sometimes 25th March.
		PAUL III. 1534-1549. [He had been married before he became Pope.]

MARY

(STEWART)

QUEEN OF SCOTS

1542-1567

Reign began 14th December 1542,
„ ended 24th July 1567,
„ lasted 24 years 7 months and 11 days.

Mary (Stewart) **Queen of Scots. 'Marie Stuart, Reine d'Écosse,' 'Reine de France,' 'Douarière de France.'**[1]

Only Surviving Child of James V., king of Scots, by his second wife, Marie de Lorraine, who was the daughter of Claude de Guise Lorraine, duc d'Aumale, and the widow of Louis II. d'Orléans, duc de Longueville.[2]

Born in the palace at Linlithgow, 'a vary wayke chyld,' on the 7th or 8th of December 1542.[3]

1. Nat. MSS., iii., Nos. XXIV.-LIX.; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 409, 12 Mar. 1542-3; Diplomata Scotiæ, LXVIII., charter by Francis and Marie, with seal; LXXXVIII.-XC., seals; CLIV. CLV., gold coins; CLXIII.-CLXV., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 14-16, Nos. 58-66; Mas Latrie, p. 1750. [In the Register of the Great Seal, Queen Mary is styled in some of the charters, 'Comitissa de Carrick'; 'Comitissa de Levenax'; 'Scotie princeps et senescalla'; 'principissa et senescalla Scotie': the last two when the charters relate to Renfrew.]

2. Buchanan, ii. 182; Mas Latrie, p. 1750; Pitscottie, 179. *See* also above, James V., p. 235, No. 47.

3. Autograph letter from Mary Queen of Scots to Queen Elizabeth, preserved in H.M. Record Office, London, dated Wynkfield, 8 Dec. 1584. The letter ends thus: 'Wynkfield, ce viij decembre XLIIe de ma naissance, et xviij^e de prison.' Prince Alexandre Labanoff, in his *Lettres de Marie Stuart* (Londres, 1844, vi. 65), assumes from this, that she was born on the 8th Dec. 1542 [but she might have written in those words of many other days with equal truth]; Leslye, 166, born 7 Dec. 1542; 169, in the palace of Linlithgow; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, born 8 Dec. 1542; Knox, i. 91, 8 Dec. 1542, in Linlithgow; Calderwood, i. 151, born 8 Dec. 1542; Buchanan, ii. 181, about five

REIGN BEGAN 14TH DECEMBER 1542.

Queen of Scots. Mary became Queen of Scots on the death of her father, King James V., 14th December 1542.[4]

Aged about seven days when she succeeded her father on the 14th December 1542.[5]

Arran Chosen Governor. James Hamilton, 2nd earl of Arran, chosen Governor, 22nd December 1542, was declared 'tutor lawful to the Queen's Grace, and Governor of this realm,' by the three Estates of Parliament, at Edinburgh, on the 13th of March 1542-3.[6]

The Holy Bible. The Lords of the Articles in parliament decided that it was lawful for all 'our Sovereign

days old, 13 Dec. 1542; p. 182, born about 8 days before her father's death; Marjoreybankis (MS. Adv. Lib. 33. 2. 9.), born in the town of Linlithgow, 9 Dec. 1542; Pitscottie, 176, Linlithgow; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 33, born 25 Nov. 1542. [This is evidently a mistake, probably meant for 7 Dec., by confusing vii. Id. Dec. (7 Dec.) with vii. Cal. Dec. (25 Nov.) in translating from a Latin original.] Hamilton Papers, i. 340. Register of Acts and Decreets, i., fol. 148, before the Lords of Council and Session at Edinburgh, 9 Dec. 1542. In the 'Supplication,' given in by Andro, bishop of Galloway, 'and of our soverane lordis chapell ryale of Striveling,' it is stated, that the queen 'is approcheand to ly and seiklie' [expecting her confinement].

[It has been erroneously supposed from the above that the queen's child (afterwards Mary Queen of Scots) was not born until on or after 9 Dec. 1542. But the 9th of December 1542 was the day on which the bishop's 'Supplication' came before the Lords of Council and Session, and the Supplication may have been written days or even weeks before that date.]

[In 1542 the clergy seem to have reckoned that the day ended at sunset; the laity reckoned that it ended at midnight. If Queen Mary was born between sunset and midnight, it may explain the confusion of dates. As her name was Marie, and Dec. 8 was the Feast of the Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Queen Mary's birthday was most probably kept in after years on that day, whether or not the 8th of December 1542 was the actual day of her birth. Fortunately the date of a sovereign's birth is comparatively immaterial; it is the exact date of the death or abdication of a sovereign that is important.]

4. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 409, 411; Buchanan, ii. 182; Knox, i. 95, 'the young Quene.' *See* also above, James V., p. 237, No. 58.

5. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 4.

6. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 411, 13 Mar. 1542-3; Epist. Reg. Scot., ii. 308; Leslye, 169, proclaimed 22 Dec. 1542; Diurnal of Occurrents, 25, 10 Jan. 1542-3; Knox, i. 95, note 4; Pitscottie, 180, 10 Feb. 1543; Calderwood, i. 154, 155; Peerage of Scotland, i. 699-701.

Lady's lieges to have the Holy Writ, both the New Testament and the Old, in the vulgar tongue, in English or Scots,' 15th March 1542-3.[7]

Crowned. Mary Queen of Scots was crowned in the chapel in Stirling Castle, on Sunday, the 9th of September 1543.[8]

Scotland Invaded by Sea. The Earl of Hertford landed at Leith on the 4th May with a large force, and completely burned the whole town of Edinburgh, with the abbey and palace at Holyrood, 7th May 1544.[9]

The Battle of Ancrum Moor. The Scots, under Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, totally defeated the English under Sir Ralph Eure, who was killed, at Ancrum Moor in Roxburghshire, 27th February 1544-5.[10]

Scotland Invaded by Land. The Earl of Hertford (in a second expedition), with 15,000 men, invaded Scotland by land and burned Kelso, Melrose, and other towns, 9th September 1545.[11]

Martin Luther, Monk, Priest, Theologian, and Reformer, was born at Eisleben in Saxony, 10th November 1483. He

7. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 415[a], No. 12, 13 Mar. 1542-3, Gavin, archbishop of Glasgow, in name of the prelates dissented, desiring the matter should be brought before a Provincial Council; 425, 19 Mar. 1542-3, proclamation by the Governor, authorising 'the new testement in Inglis wulgare toung'; Leslye, 171, 172; Knox, i. 100, note 8; Calderwood, i. 156, 157.

8. Hamilton Papers, ii. 33, 'Sunday before 11 Sep.' [9 Sep.]; 38, 'Sunday before 13 Sep.' [9 Sep.]; Leslye, 174, Sep. 1543; Buchanan, ii. 190, at Stirling, Aug. 21; Pitscottie, 181, Aug. 20; Knox, i. 108, *n.* 3; 109, *n.* 3; Calderwood, i. 165.

9. 'The late expedicion in Scotland' (Lord Hertford's, a° 1544), p. 7; Buchanan, ii. 194; Diurnal of Occurrents, 31, 1st, 4th, 7th May 1544; Birrel, 4, 5 May 1544; Leslye, 180-183; Robertson's History of Scotland, i. 116, note *, Henry VIII.'s orders to put man, woman, and child to fire and sword; Knox, i. 119-123; Calderwood, i. 176-178, May 7, Edinburgh; Annals of England, 309.

10. [Archibald Douglas, 6th earl of Angus, stepfather of the late King James V.] Leslye, 187, 188, 27 Feb. 1544-5; Buchanan, ii. 201; Pitcairn, Criminal Trials, i. 232 (18 May 1545), 27 Feb.; Birrel, 3, 27 Feb. 1544-5; Diurnal of Occurrents, 38, the penult day of Feb. 1544-5; Knox, i. 122, note 2, 17 Feb. 1544-5 [probably a clerical error for 27th]; Calderwood, i. 181, 182, about the middle of February; Pitscottie, 184-186, 9 Mar. 1545-6.

11. Diurnal of Occurrents, 40, 9 Sep. 1545; Leslye, 189; Robertson's History of Scotland, 119, note, 'The other,' etc.; Annals of England, 309[b].

translated the Bible into German, 1521-1534, and died at Eisleben, 18th February 1545-6.[12]

Wishart Burned. Mr. George Wishart, tried for heresy and found guilty, was burned at St. Andrews on the 1st of March 1545-6.[13]

Cardinal Beaton Murdered. Norman and John Leslie, John Melvin, and Peter Carmichael, with others—sixteen in all—murdered David Beaton, cardinal-archbishop of St. Andrews, in the castle at St. Andrews, 29th May 1546.[14]

Edward VI. succeeded as king of England on the death of his father, King Henry VIII., 28th January 1546-7.[15]

The Battle of Pinkie was the last battle fought between the English and the Scots. The English, under the Duke of Somerset (formerly Earl of Hertford), defeated the Scots, under Arran the Governor, at Pinkie near Edinburgh, 10th September 1547.[16]

Went to France. Mary Queen of Scots went to Dumbarton on the last day of February 1547-8, and after a stay of five months she embarked there, about the 7th of August, and landed in France about the 13th of August 1548.[17]

12. Woodward and Cates, 890; Cassell's Miniature Cyclopædia, 438; Haydn, 601.

13. Provincial Councils, 28, 29; Diurnal of Occurrents, 42, 28 Mar. 1546 [error for February 1545-6]; Buchanan, ii. 206-210; Leslye, 191, the beginning of March 1545-6; Pitscottie, 188-191, 1 Mar. 1545-6; Knox, i. 144, note 1, 149-171, 1 Mar. 1545-6, and Appendix, ix. 534-537; Calderwood, i. 184-219, 1 Mar.

14. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 467, summons, 30 July 1546; pp. 469-474, 476, 479, sentence; Diurnal of Occurrents, 42, 29 May 1546; Knox, i. 174-177, 29 May 1546; Calderwood, i. 221, 29 May 1546; Leslye, 191, 30 May 1546; Buchanan, ii. 212, 213, about 7th May; Birrel, 4, 30th June 1546; Pitscottie, 191, 7 May 1546; Tytler, iv. 454-469, Notes and Illustrations F.

15. Notitia, 28, 29, 28 Jan.; Chronology of History, 334, 28 Jan.; Annals of England, 313, 28 Jan.; Leslye, 193, 26 Jan. [wrong day].

16. [The Earl of Hertford had been declared 'Protector,' and created Duke of Somerset.] Diurnal of Occurrents, 44, 45, 10 Sep. 1547; Leslye, 197-200, 10 Sep. 1547; Buchanan, ii. 216-220, 10 Sep.; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 34, 10 Sep. 1547; Birrel, 4, 10 Sep. 1547; Knox, i. 210, 213, and notes, 10 Sep. 1547; Calderwood, i. 245-249, 8 Sep. 1547; Annals of England, 316, 10 Sep. 1547; Pitscottie, 194, 195, 18 Sep. 1547.

17. Treasurers' Accounts, 'the last

The Queen-Dowager (Marie de Lorraine) left Leith, on the 8th of August 1550, and sailed to France. On her way back she landed at Portsmouth, and went to Hampton Court, on the 22nd of October 1551. After more than a year's absence she returned to Scotland about the 30th of November 1551.[18]

Mary (Tudor), Queen of England. Her accession is reckoned from the death of her half-brother, King Edward VI., who died 6th July 1553.[19]

Resignation of the Governor. James Hamilton, 2nd earl of Arran, duke of Châtelherault, heir-presumptive to the throne, after having been Governor of the Kingdom for upwards of eleven years, resigned the office on the 12th of April 1554.[20]

The Queen-Dowager, Regent. Marie de Guise Lorraine, Queen-Dowager of Scotland, was made Regent of the Kingdom, on the resignation of Arran, by Parliament, on the 12th of April 1554.[21]

'The Congregation' first appears in 'Ane Common or Godlie Band,' signed at Edinburgh, 3rd December 1557.[22]

Married (First). Mary Queen of Scots was married to the

day of February' 1547-8; Diurnal of Occurrents, 47, 25 July 1548; Leslye, 209, 210; Buchanan, ii. 220; Pitscottie, 196, 197, Apr. 1548; Knox, i. 219, note 3; Calderwood, i. 257.

18. Diurnal of Occurrents, 50, 51; Leslye, 239; Knox, i. 243, note 2.

19. [Notwithstanding that on the death of King Edward VI., Lady Jane Grey was proclaimed queen, and enjoyed the honour for thirteen days.] Notitia, 29; Chronology of History, 334-338, 350, 351; Annals of England, 321; Bond, 286, 287; Knox, i. pp. 242, 243, and 244, note 2.

20. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 600-603, three documents absolving Arran from all responsibilities incurred while Governor of the Kingdom; Buchanan, ii. 232; Knox, i. 242, note 1; Peerage of Scotland, i. 699-701.

21. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 600-603, App. 7, 8, 9, 12th Apr. 1554 [imperfect]; Diurnal of Occurrents, 266, 12 Apr. 1554; Leslye, 249, 250, 12 Apr. 1554; Birrel, 4, 12th Apr. 1554; Pitscottie, 198, 199; Knox, i. 242, note 1, 12th Apr. 1554; Calderwood, i. 282, spring 1554.

22. Nat. MSS. Scotland, iii., No. XL., 'The Common or Godly Band.' [The word 'Congregatioune' occurs eight times in the document, which consists of twelve lines.] Buchanan, ii. 244; Knox, i. 273, 274, at Edinburgh, 3rd Dec. 1557; also note 1; Calderwood, i. 326, 327.

Dauphin, François, son of Henri II., king of France (by his wife, Catharine de' Medici), in the Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris, 24th April 1558.[23]

The Last Burning for Heresy. Walter Myln, a priest, in his eighty-second year, tried for heresy and convicted, was burned at St. Andrews, 28th April 1558.[24]

Queen Elizabeth succeeded to the throne of England, on the death of her half-sister, Mary, 17th November 1558.[25]

Claimed Right to the English Crown. After the death of Mary (Tudor), queen of England, Mary Queen of Scots and her husband styled themselves 'François and Marie, by the grace of God, of Scotland, England, and Ireland, King and Queen,' at Paris, 16th January 1558-9.[26]

Ecclesiastical Buildings Destroyed. Many ecclesiastical buildings in Perth, Stirling, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, etc., were plundered and destroyed by 'the raschall multitude,' in May and June 1559.[27]

Queen of France. Mary Queen of Scots became Queen of France on the accession of her husband, François II., to

23. Nat. MSS., iii., No. XXXVIII., autograph letter from François, the Dauphin, to the Queen-Dowager; Acts of Parliaments, ii. 504-519, relating to the marriage; 511, her marriage contract, dated at the Château du Louvre, in Paris, 19th Apr. 1558; Reg. Magni Sigilli, lib. xxxi., No. 64; Printed Précis, vol. i. 1546-1580, p. 239, No. 1315. The first confirmation of a charter by them is dated 2 Dec. 1558, and begins 'Franciscus et Maria Rex et Regina Scotorum, delphinus et delphina Viennensis'; Mas Latrie, p. 1525, son of 'Henri, roi de France'; marriage, 24th Apr. 1558; Leslye, 264, 265, handfastinge, 20 Apr. 1588 [misprint for 1558]; marriage, 24 Apr., of which an account is given; Diurnal of Occurrents, 52, marriage, 25 Apr. 1558; Calderwood, i. 330, 24 Apr. 1558; Pitscottie, 199, 28 Apr.

24. Buchanan, ii. 242, in Apr.; Knox, i. 308, and Appendix, xiii. 550-555; Calderwood, i. 337-343, 28 Apr. 1558.

25. Notitia, 30, 31; Chronology of History, 338; Annals of England, 334, 335; Bond, 288; Pitscottie, 201, 8 Nov. [wrong date], 'to the great comfort of God's servants.'

26. Diplomata Scotiæ, LXVIII., facsimile of charter granted by Francis and Mary, dated Paris, 16 Jan. 1558-9; Buchanan, ii. 246; Calderwood, i. 437.

27. Knox, i. 320-324, and notes, Perth, 11 May 1559; Calderwood, i. 441, 442; Diurnal of Occurrents, 269, Edinburgh, 14 June 1559; Leslye, 271-275; Buchanan, ii. 248, 249; Pitscottie, 202, 203.

the throne of France, at the death of his father, Henri II., 10th July 1559.[28]

Death of the Queen-Regent. Marie de Lorraine, widow of King James V., and mother of Mary Queen of Scots, died in Edinburgh Castle, 10th June 1560.[29]

The Reformation was adopted in Scotland, and 'The Confession of Faith' was ratified, approved, and published by Parliament in Edinburgh, 17th August 1560.[30]

28. Mas Latrie, p. 1525, Henri II. died in Paris, 10 July 1559; Reg. Mag. Sig., lib. xxxi., No. 479; Printed Précis, vol. 1546-1580, p. 311, No. 1585, 'Franciscus et Maria Rex et Regina Francie et Scotie' confirm a charter, 12 Mar. 1559-60.

29. Diurnal of Occurrents, 59, 276, 277, 10 June 1560; 282, her body was put on board ship at Leith for France, 16 Mar. 1560-1; Leslye, 289, 10 June 1560; Buchanan, ii. 269, 10 June 1560; Pitscottie, 212, 10 June 1560; Knox, ii. 71, 9 June; note 3, corrected to 10 June; 590-592, Appendix, iii., buried at Reims; Calderwood, i. 589, 590, died 9th or 10th of June 1560; her body taken on board ship, 19th October, buried at Reims; viii. 158.

30. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 526-534, Edinburgh, 17 Aug. 1560; The Confession of Faith contains twenty-five Articles. [The Articles are numbered, and the spelling is modernised in the following extract.]

XVII DIE AUGUSTI

(1560).

'The Confession of Faith professed and believed by the Protestants within the Realm of Scotland published by them in Parliament, and by the Estates thereof ratified and approved as wholesome and sound doctrine grounded upon the infallible truth of God's Word.'

1. Of God. 2. Of the creation of man. 3. Of original sin. 4. Of the revelation of the promise. 5. The continuance, increase, and preservation of the Kirk. 6. Of the Incarnation of Christ Jesus. 7. Why it behoved the Mediator to be very God and very man. 8. Election. 9. Christ's death, passion, burial, etc. 10. Resurrection. 11. Ascension. 12. Faith in the Holy Ghost. 13. The cause of good works. 14. What works are reputed good before God. 15. The perfection of the Law and imperfection of man. 16. Of the Kirk. 17. The immortality of the soul. 18. Of the notes by which the true Kirk is discerned from the false, and who shall be judge of the doctrine. 19. The authority of the Scriptures. 20. Of General Councils, of their power, authority, and cause of their convention. 21. Of the Sacraments. 22. Of the right administration of the Sacraments. 23. To whom Sacraments appertain. 24. Of the Civil Magistrate. 25. Of the gifts freely given to the Kirk.

[This is called 'The first Confession of Faith'; it was drawn up by John Knox and others.] Acts of Parliaments, iii. 36, The Confession of Faith ratified by Parliament, at Edinburgh, 15 Dec. 1567; 14-22, it

Papal Jurisdiction in Scotland was abolished by the three Estates present in parliament at Edinburgh, on the 24th of August 1560.[31]

Became a Widow. Queen Mary became a widow on the death of her (first) husband, François II., king of France, who died at Orleans, 5th December 1560.[32]

The First General Assembly of the reformed Kirk of Scotland was held in Edinburgh, 20th December 1560.[33]

Returned to Scotland. Queen Mary, after an absence of thirteen years, arrived at Leith on the 19th August, and went to Holyrood House on the 20th August 1561.[34]

The Battle of Corrichie. James Stewart, earl of Moray, in name of the Queen, defeated George Gordon,

is printed *in extenso*, with references to the Bible in the margin. [The twenty-five Articles appear to be twenty-six, from the fact that the Articles are numbered Cap. 1, Cap. 2, etc., and Cap. 13 is erroneously numbered 14. The mistake is continued to the end, so that each Article after No. 12 ought to have one deducted from the number assigned to it.] Knox, ii. 93-127, The Confession of Faith; Calderwood, ii. 15-41, The Confession of Faith; Buchanan, ii. 273; Leslye, 292.

['The New Confession of Faith,' 17 Aug. 1616, is printed in Calderwood, vii. 233-242.]

31. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 534, No. 2, at Edinburgh, 24 Aug. 1560, the three Estates present in parliament ordain that 'the bishop of Rome, callit the paip, shall have no jurisdiction or authority in this realm in times coming'; 535, No. 4, Abolition of the Mass. No one to say, or to hear, or to be present at Mass. First fault, confiscation of goods, and punishment of bodies; 2nd fault, banishment; 3rd fault, death; iii. 36, etc. The above Acts ratified and confirmed by the three Estates in parliament, at Edinburgh, 15 Dec. 1567. *See* also below, James VI., p. 263, No. 9; Knox, ii. 124, 125; Calderwood, ii. 38, 39.

32. Mas Latrie, p. 1525, François II. died at Orleans, without issue, 5 Dec. 1560; Buchanan, ii. 274, 5 Dec. 1560; Diurnal of Occurrents, 63, 281, 6th Dec. 1560; Leslye, 293, 1st Dec. 1560; Pitscottie, 213, 6 Dec. 1560; Knox, ii. 132.

33. Calderwood, ii. 44, 20 Dec. 1560; viii. 305-311, Table of the General Assemblies of the Kirk of Scotland from a° 1560 to 1618.

34. [Queen Mary was absent from Scotland 13 years and about 12 days.] Birrel, 4, landed at Leith, 19 Aug. 1561; Kalendar of Ferne, landed at Leith, 19 Aug. 1561; Diurnal of Occurrents, 66, arrived at Leith, 19 Aug. 1561; 67, 68, her entry into Edinburgh; Knox, ii. 267, arrived, 19 Aug. 1561; Calderwood, ii. 142, arrived between 7 and 8 A.M., 20 Aug. 1561; Leslye, 296, 297, landed at Leith, 20 Aug. 1561; Buchanan, ii. 277, 21 Aug.; Pitscottie, 213, arrived at Leith, 21 Aug. 1561.

4th earl of Huntly, at Corrichie in Aberdeenshire, 28th October 1562.[35]

Jean Calvin, Theologian and Reformer, born at Noyon, in France, 10th July 1509; died at Geneva, 27th May 1564.[36]

Her Intended Marriage. Queen Mary's intended marriage with Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, was proclaimed by a warrant ordering that after their marriage he should be styled King, 28th January 1564-5.[37]

Married Secondly. Queen Mary was married to her second husband, Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley—eldest son of Matthew, 4th earl of Lennox, by his wife, Lady Margaret Douglas—in the chapel at Holyrood House, on the 29th of July 1565.[38]

'**Henrie and Marie,** be the grace of God King and Queen of Scottis,' issued a proclamation against 'the Lords of the Congregation,' signed 'Marie R.', 'Henrie R.', at St. Andrews, 'of oure regnnes the first and xxiij yeris,' the 13th day of September 1565.[39]

35. Birrel, 4, 28 Oct. 1562; Buchanan, ii. 296, 297; Diurnal of Occurrents, 73, 74, 28 Oct. 1562; Robert Milne (MS. Adv. Lib. W. 3. 18), 74, 75, 28 Oct.; Pitscottie, 215, 28 Oct. 1562; Knox, ii. 356-358, Oct. 1562: Calderwood, ii. 194-200, Oct. 1562.

36. Woodward and Cates, 267; Cassell's Miniature Cyclopædia, 165, 'Calvinism. Its doctrines, or five "points":—Particular election, particular redemption, moral inability in a fallen state, irresistible grace, final perseverance.' Haydn, 169.

37. Nat. MSS., iii., No. XLVIII., 'Subscriuit with our hand and gevin vnder our signet at halirudhous the xxviij day of Januare of our Regnne the xxiii-yere 1565, MARIE R.'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 79.

38. 'Cannongait' Register of Marriages, 'The 29 day of Julij anno 1565. Henry and Marie, Kyng and Quen of Scotis.' In the same volume, under the title 'The names of all thois that ar cryit in our kyrk quhan thai ar mariet.' 'Henry, duk of Albany, erll of rois, and Marie be the grace of God quen, Soverane of this realme, 1-2-3, maryt in the Chappell' [first, second, and third time of asking, the 3 is scored out by the scribe]. Buchanan, ii. 303, 29th July 1565; Diurnal of Occurrents, 80, 28 [29] July 1565; Birrel, 5, 29 July 1565; Knox, ii. 495, 29 July 1565; Calderwood, ii. 292, 27 July 1565 [wrong day]; Mas Latrie, p. 1750 [is in error dating the marriage 19 July 1565]; Pitscottie, 216, 8 July 1564 [wrong day and year].

39. Nat. MSS., iii., No. XLIX., facsimile; Knox, ii. 504, 506 [an incorrect copy of the above, dated (in error) 'the tenth of December 1565' instead of 13 Sep. 1565].

Riccio Murdered. Queen Mary's secretary, David Riccio, was murdered in her presence in Holyrood House, Edinburgh, 9th March 1565-6.[40]

Her Son Born. Queen Mary gave birth to a son, her only child, who succeeded her as James VI., King of Scots, and on the death of Queen Elizabeth was proclaimed 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland.' He was born in Edinburgh Castle, 19th June 1566.[41]

Darnley Murdered. Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, Earl of Ross, Duke of Albany, King of Scots, was murdered at the Kirk-of-Field, near Edinburgh, on the 10th of February 1566-7.[42]

Seized by Bothwell. Queen Mary, when on her way from

40. Buchanan, ii. 299, 300, birth, etc.; 310-313, death and burial; Diurnal of Occurrents, 89, 90, 9 Mar. 1565-6; Birrel, 5, 9 Mar. 1565-6; Pitcairn, i. 478*-486*; Knox, ii. 520-522, also Appendix, No. v., 595-598; Calderwood, ii. 313, 8 Mar. 1565-6.

41. Buchanan, ii. 313, 19 June 1566; Birrel, 5, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19 June; 6, baptized, 17 Dec. 1566; Diurnal of Occurrents, 100, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19 June 1566; 103, 104, baptized at Stirling, 17 Dec. 1566 (a full account of the ceremony); Kalendar of Ferne, 19 June 1566; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 35, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19 June 1566; Knox, ii. 530, born 19 June 1566; 536, baptized, 17 Dec. 1566; Calderwood, ii. 321, 19 June 1566.

42. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 27, No. 19, 20th Dec. 1567, 'murdered 10th Feb. last.' With regard to his widow, Mary Queen of Scots, the three Estates of Parliament declare that 'it is most certain that she was privy to the murder of the king, her lawful husband'; Nat. MSS., iii., No. LIV., furniture destroyed at the Kirk-of-Field; Canongate Kirk-Session Records, 10 Feb.; Pitcairn, i. 488*-513*; Diurnal of Occurrents, 105, 106, 2 A.M., 10 Feb., buried at Holyrood 14th; Buchanan, ii. 321-323, a year after Riccio's murder; 329, 'not the 9th of February, but the 10th'; Pitscottie, 220, 10 Feb. 1566-7; Calderwood, ii. 342-346, 10 Feb. 1566-7; Birrel, 7, 'about midnight, 9th February'; Sir Ludovic Stewart (MSS. Adv. Lib. W. 3. 18), 9 Feb.; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 35, 'crwelly mwrdryst, 9th February 1566' [-7]; Knox, ii. 549, 9 Feb. 1566-7 [the writers of the last four chronicles may have heard on the morning of 10 Feb. 1566-7 that 'the king was murdered last night,' which would account for the 9th being given as the date of Darnley's death]; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 98, 9 Feb. 1566 [error for 10 Feb. 1566-7]. [It appears quite certain that Darnley was murdered in the early morning of 10 Feb. 1566-7; in that year the 9th of February was Quinquagesima Sunday, the 10th was Monday, the 11th Fasterns-een or Shrove Tuesday, and the 12th Ash Wednesday.]

Stirling to Edinburgh, was seized by James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, at Kirkliston, and was taken by him to Dunbar Castle, on the 24th of April 1567.[43]

Bothwell's Divorce. James, earl of Bothwell, instituted two processes of divorce, to dissolve his marriage with his wife, Lady Jane Gordon, to enable him to marry Queen Mary: sentence was pronounced in one process on the 3rd of May; in the other, on the 7th of May 1567.[44]

Married Thirdly. Queen Mary was married to her third husband, James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney, Great Admiral of Scotland, in the chapel at Holyrood House, on the 15th of May 1567.[45]

Surrendered at Carberry. One month after her marriage to Bothwell, her third husband, Mary Queen of Scots surrendered to the Lords Associators at Carberry Hill, near Edinburgh, on the 15th of June 1567.[46]

Sent to Lochleven. Queen Mary was sent as a prisoner to Lochleven Castle, on the 16th of June 1567.[47]

Abdicated. Mary Queen of Scots was forced to abdicate in

43. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 8, 20 Dec. 1567—carried off the queen to Dunbar, 24 Apr. 1567; Birrel, 8, 24 Apr. 1567; Buchanan, ii. 331; Knox, ii. 553, 554, note 1; Calderwood, ii. 256, 24 Apr. 1567.

44. A lost Chapter in the History of Mary Queen of Scots recovered, 16-18, 3 and 7 May 1567, Appendix, ii. 89-93, 7 May 1567; Diurnal of Occurrents, 110, 3 May 1567; Buchanan, ii. 331, 332; Knox, ii. 553, 554; Calderwood, ii. 355.

45. Birrel, 9, 15 May 1567, 'by Adam Bothuel, abbote of Holyrudhous'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 111, 15 May 1567; Mas Latrie, 1750, 15 May 1567; Buchanan, ii. 333; Knox, ii. 554, 555, and notes; Calderwood, ii. 357, 16 May 1567; Reg. Mag. Sig., lib. xxxii., No. 334; Précis of the same, printed in vol. 1546-1580, p. 453, No. 1800 (Latin), 'The Queen . . . with consent of her spouse, James, duke of Orkney, earl of Bothuile, lord of Halis, Creychtoun, Liddisdale, and Great Admiral of Scotland,' etc.

[This confirmation of a charter is dated at Edinburgh, 13th June 1567, and bears the latest date of those recorded, in the Register of the Great Seal, during the reign of Mary Queen of Scots; it is the only one in which the name of her third husband appears after their marriage.]

46. Diurnal of Occurrents, 114, 115, 15 June 1567; Birrel, 10, 15th June 1567; Buchanan, ii. 347; Knox, ii. 561, note 2; Calderwood, ii. 362-365, 15 June 1567.

47. Nat. MSS., iii., No. LV., warrant; Buchanan, ii. 348; Diurnal of Occurrents, 115, put in the castle, 17 June; Birrel, 10, 16 June; Knox, ii. 562; Calderwood, ii. 366.

favour of her only son, James VI., and she nominated her half-brother, James Stewart, earl of Moray, as Regent, at Lochleven, 24th July 1567.[48]

Aged 24 years 7 months and about 17 days when she abdicated in favour of her son, King James VI., on the 24th of July 1567.[49]

Her Reign lasted 24 years 7 months and 11 days.[50]

REIGN ENDED 24TH JULY 1567.

Escaped from Lochleven. Queen Mary escaped from Lochleven Castle on the 2nd of May 1568.[51]

Fled to England. Queen Mary, after her adherents had been defeated at Langside, on the 13th of May 1568, fled to Dumfries, and arrived at Carlisle, 19th May 1568.[52]

Prisoner. Mary 'Queen of Scots,' after having been detained in England as a prisoner by Queen Elizabeth for upwards of eighteen years, was tried by a commission assembled at Fotheringay Castle, 14th October 1586.[53]

Beheaded. Mary 'Queen of Scots' was beheaded in the hall at Fotheringay Castle, in Northamptonshire, on the 8th of February 1586-7.[54]

48. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 11, No. 1, Dec. 20, 1567, the demission of the crown; 13, No. 2, James, earl of Moray, nominated Regent; Diurnal of Occurrents, 118, 24 July 1567; Birrel, 11, the Lords took the Queen's Commission to Stirling; Buchanan, ii. 351, 25 July 1567; Knox, ii. 565, 566; Calderwood, ii. 372-375, 24 July 1567.

49. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 48.

50. *See* above, Nos. 4 and 48.

51. Privy Council Register, 3 May 1568, Queen Mary had been sent to Lochleven in virtue of an Act of Parliament, and had now escaped; Buchanan, ii. 357, the day before May 3; Diurnal of Occurrents, 129, 2 May 1568; Birrel, 15, 2 May 1568; Calderwood, ii. 403, 404, the day before 3 May 1568.

52. Diurnal of Occurrents, 129-131; Birrel, 15, 13 May 1568; Buchanan, ii. 362, Langside, 13 May; 383, fled to England; Blackwood's Magazine, ii. 31 (Oct. 1817), Article by John Riddell.

53. Letter from Mary Queen of Scots to Queen Elizabeth, in H.M. Record Office. *See* above, p. 246, No. 3.

[18 years 8 months and 19 days elapsed from 19 May 1568, when Queen Mary reached Carlisle, to 8th Feb. 1586-7, when she was beheaded.]

54. Kalendar of Ferne, 'The viij februar anno 1587 Marie Quein of

Aged 44 years 2 months and 1 day.[55]

Buried in the Cathedral at Peterborough, 1st August 1587. Her body was exhumed, by order of her son, James I., king of England, in July 1612, and was finally buried in King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey, on the 7th of October 1612.[56]

ISSUE

Queen Mary had by her first husband, the Dauphin, afterwards François II., king of France, no issue.[57]

Queen Mary had by her second husband, Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, 'Henry King of Scots,' an only child:

James, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19th June 1566; King of Scots as James VI. from 24th July 1567 to 27th March 1625; and King of England as James I., from the 24th of March 1602-3 to the 27th of March 1625.[58]

Queen Mary had by her third husband, James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney, Great Admiral of Scotland, no issue.[59]

Scotland wes crewalie murderit in england the xxv yeir of hir renge'; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 58, beheaded in Fotheringay Castle, 8 Feb. 1586 [-7]; Mas. Latrie, p. 1525 [erroneously gives the date 18 Feb. 1587, and repeats the error at p. 1750]; Pitscottie, 221, 8 Feb. 1587; Calderwood, iv. 608, 609, 8 Feb. 1586[-7]; Annals of England, 357, 358.

55. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 54.

56. Pitscottie, 221, in Peterborough; Calderwood, iv. 610, in the cathedral kirk of Peterborough; vii. 174, 'transported to Westminster,' 7 Oct. 1612; Annals of England, 358, note z.

57. Trésor de Chronologie, p. 1525.

58. Buchanan, ii. 313, born 19 June 1566; Birrel, 5, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19 June 1566; Diurnal of Occurrents, 100, born in Edinburgh Castle, 19 June 1566; Kalendar of Ferne, born 19 June 1566. *See* above, p. 255, No. 41, and below, James VI., pp. 262-279, 284, 285, 287.

59. Chronology of History, 340, note *, quotes Stat. 1 Jac. I. cap. 1, where King James is called 'sole heir of the blood Royal of this realm.'

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

1st began 14 Dec. 1542, ended 13 Dec. 1543.	13th began 14 Dec. 1554, ended 13 Dec. 1555.
2nd began 14 Dec. 1543, ended 13 Dec. 1544.	14th began 14 Dec. 1555, ended 13 Dec. 1556.
3rd began 14 Dec. 1544, ended 13 Dec. 1545.	15th began 14 Dec. 1556, ended 13 Dec. 1557.
4th began 14 Dec. 1545, ended 13 Dec. 1546.	16th began 14 Dec. 1557,[60] ended 13 Dec. 1558.
5th began 14 Dec. 1546, ended 13 Dec. 1547.	17th began 14 Dec. 1558, ended 13 Dec. 1559.
6th began 14 Dec. 1547, ended 13 Dec. 1548.	18th began 14 Dec. 1559, ended 13 Dec. 1560.
7th began 14 Dec. 1548, ended 13 Dec. 1549.	19th began 14 Dec. 1560, ended 13 Dec. 1561.
8th began 14 Dec. 1549, ended 13 Dec. 1550.	20th began 14 Dec. 1561, ended 13 Dec. 1562.
9th began 14 Dec. 1550, ended 13 Dec. 1551.	21st began 14 Dec. 1562, ended 13 Dec. 1563.
10th began 14 Dec. 1551, ended 13 Dec. 1552.	22nd began 14 Dec. 1563, ended 13 Dec. 1564.
11th began 14 Dec. 1552, ended 13 Dec. 1553.	23rd began 14 Dec. 1564,[61] ended 13 Dec. 1565.
12th began 14 Dec. 1553, ended 13 Dec. 1554.	24th began 14 Dec. 1565, ended 13 Dec. 1566.

25th began 14 Dec. 1566,
ended 24 July 1567.

Only 7 months and 11 days of the 25th year.

60. For the Regnal Years of Queen Mary, with those of her first husband, François II., *see* next page.

61. For the Regnal Years of Queen Mary, with those of her second husband, Lord Darnley, *see* next page.

REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

FRANÇOIS II. AND MARY

A Table of Regnal Years from 24th April 1558 to 5th December 1560,
2 years 7 months and 12 days,
being the duration of the marriage of Mary 'Queen of Scots' with her first husband, François, the Dauphin (who was King of France as François II., from 10th July 1559 to 5th December 1560).

1st and 16th began 24 Apr. 1558,
ended 13 Dec. 1558.

1st and 17th began 14 Dec. 1558,
ended 23 Apr. 1559.

2nd and 17th began 24 Apr. 1559,
ended 13 Dec. 1559.

2nd and 18th began 14 Dec. 1559,
ended 23 Apr. 1560.

3rd and 18th began 24 Apr. 1560,
ended 5 Dec. 1560.

HENRY AND MARY

A Table of Regnal Years from 29th July 1565 to 10th February 1566-7,
1 year 6 months and 13 days,
being the duration of the marriage of Mary 'Queen of Scots' with her second husband, Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley.

1st and 23rd began 29 July 1565,
ended 13 Dec. 1565.

1st and 24th began 14 Dec. 1565,
ended 28 July 1566.

2nd and 24th began 29 July 1566,
ended 13 Dec. 1566.

2nd and 25th began 14 Dec. 1566,
ended 10 Feb. 1566-7.

CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
HENRY VIII. 1509-1547.	*Valois-Angoulême.* FRANÇOIS I. 'Père des Lettres' 1515-1547.	PAUL III. 1534-1549. [Had been married before he became Pope.]
EDWARD VI. 1547-1553.	HENRI II. 1547-1559.	JULIUS III. 1550-1555.
JANE 1553.	FRANÇOIS II. [first husband of Mary Queen of Scots] 1559-1560.	MARCELLUS II. 1555.
MARY 1553-1554.		PAUL IV. 1555-1559.
PHILIP AND MARY[62] 1554-1558.	CHARLES IX. 1560-1574.	PIUS IV. 1560-1565.
ELIZABETH 1558-1603.		PIUS V. 'Saint' 1566-1572.

62. Chronology of History, 337, Philip and Mary were married on the 25th of July 1554, the first day of the first and second year of their reign. On the 27th of July 1554, proclamation was ordered to be made of their style, which was, 'Philip and Mary, by the grace of God, King and Queen of England, France, Naples, Jerusalem, and Ireland; Defenders of the Faith; Princes of Spain and Sicily; Archdukes of Austria; Dukes of Milan, Burgundy, and Brabant; Counts of Hapsburg, Flanders, and Tyrol'; it was commanded to be used in all writings.

JAMES THE SIXTH

(STEWART)

KING OF SCOTS

1567—1625

Reign began 24th July 1567,
" ended 27th March 1625,
" lasted 57 years 8 months and 4 days.

James the Sixth (Stewart). 'King of Scots,' 1567-1625; 'James VI., King of Scotland,' 1567—1602-3; 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 1602-3—1625.[1]

Only Son of Mary Queen of Scots, by her second husband **Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley.**[2]

Born in Edinburgh Castle, 19th June 1566.[3]

Baptized at Stirling, 17th December 1566.[4]

1. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 3, 15 Dec. 1567; Diplomata Scotiæ, XCI. XCIII., seals; CLV. CLVI. CLXIX., gold coins; CLXVI. CLXVII. CLXXI., silver coins; Ancient Scottish Seals, i. 16, 17, Nos. 67-69; Annals of England, 369.

2. Buchanan, ii. 456; Chronology of History, 340, 'sole heir of the blood Royal of this realm'; Annals of England, 369, only child.

3. Kalendar of Ferne, born 19 June 1566; Diurnal of Occurrents, 100, 19 June 1566, in the Castell of Edinburgh; Birrel, 5, 'borne in the Castell of Edinburghe,' 19 June 1566; Knox, ii. 530, born 19 June 1566; Calderwood, vi. 100, 'The King himself said he was born on the 19th of June.'

4. Acts of Parliaments, ii. 607, Appendix, No. 14, 6 Oct. 1566, a taxation of twelve thousand pounds [Scots] granted to their Majesties for the expenses of the baptism; Birrel, 6, 17th Dec. 1566, 'named Charles James, James Charles'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 103, 104, baptized, 17 Dec. 1566 (particulars of the ceremony); Knox, ii. 536, 17 Dec. 1566; note 1, 15 Nov. 1566; Calderwood, ii. 327.

REIGN BEGAN 24TH JULY 1567.

King of Scots. James VI. became King, on the abdication of his mother, Mary Queen of Scots, 24th July 1567.[5]

Aged 1 year 1 month and 6 days when he succeeded his mother.[6]

Crowned in the parish kirk at Stirling, 29th July 1567.[7]

The Regent Moray. James Stewart, earl of Moray, illegitimate son of King James V., was nominated Regent by Queen Mary, 24th July 1567. He accepted the office 22nd August 1567, and his appointment was confirmed by Parliament, 20th December 1567.[8]

Ratification of the Protestant Doctrine. The Confession of Faith and Doctrine believed and professed by the Protestants of the Realm of Scotland, and the abolishing of the Mass and of the authority of the Pope in Scotland, as pronounced in Parliament, 17th and 24th August 1560, were ratified by Parliament on the 20th of December 1567.[9]

Queen Mary Escaped from Lochleven Castle on the 2nd of May 1568.[10]

5. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 11-14; Knox, ii. 365; Annals of England, 346.

6. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 5.

7. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 11, crowned at Stirling, 29 July 1567; Diurnal of Occurrents, 118, 119, in the parish kirk of Stirling, 29 July 1567; Birrel, 11, 29th July 1567; Buchanan, ii. 352, 29 Aug. [error for July]; Pitscottie, 220, at Stirling, 29 July 1567, anointed; Knox, ii. 566, 29 July 1567; vi. 555; Calderwood, ii. 384, at Stirling, 29 July 1567.

8. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 13, nominated Regent, 24 July 1567; office accepted by him, 22 Aug. 1567; appointment ratified, 20 Dec. 1567; Diurnal of Occurrents, 119, 22 Aug. 1567; Birrel, 11, 22 Aug. 1567; Knox, ii. 566, 22 Aug. 1567; Calderwood, ii. 375-377, 24 July; 385, 22 Aug. 1567. *See* also above, James V., p. 239, No. 69, James Stewart 'Secundus'; and below, p. 264, No. 12.

9. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 13-22, 20 Dec. 1567, The Confession of Faith printed in full; vol. ii. 526-534, 17 Aug. 1560, The Confession of Faith; 534, 535, The Paip and the Messe, 24 Aug. 1560. *See* also above, Mary Queen of Scots, p. 252, No. 30, and p. 253, No. 31.

10. Buchanan, ii. 357; Birrel, 15, 2 May 1568; Diurnal of Occurrents, 129, 2 May 1568; Calderwood, ii. 403, 404, 2 May 1568; Tytler, vi. 467-469, Proofs and Illustrations, No. 1, a minute account of Queen Mary's escape, in Italian.

The Battle of Langside. The Regent Moray defeated the adherents of Mary, ex-Queen of Scots, at Langside near Glasgow, 13th May 1568.[11]

The Regent Moray Assassinated. James Stewart, earl of Moray, Regent of Scotland, when riding through Linlithgow, was shot by James Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh, 23rd January 1569-70.[12]

The Sea Serpent. 'In this time, there was a monstrous fish seen in Lochfyne, having great eyes in the head thereof, and at some times would stand above the water as high as the mast of a ship; and the said [fish] had upon the head thereof two crowns, the one above little, the downmost crown great,' July 1570.[13]

The Regent Lennox. Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox, grandfather of the young king, was proclaimed Regent on the 27th of January 1569-70; he was elected in July, and his election was confirmed by Parliament on the 13th of October 1570.[14]

An Archbishop Hanged. John Hamilton, archbishop of St. Andrews, tried for being privy to the murders of

11. Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, 6, 'High Treason—Battle of Langside,' 13 May 1568; Buchanan, ii. 360-362, May 13; Diurnal of Occurrents, 129, 130, 14 May 1568 [error for 13]; Birrel, 15, 'Gonew Muir besyde a hill called Langsyde,' on Thursday, 13th May 1568 [the 13th of May was Thursday in 1568]; Calderwood, ii. 414-416, 13 May 1568; Tytler, vi. 469-472, Proofs and Illustrations, No. 2, a contemporary account of the battle fought 13 May at Langside, from the original in the state-paper office.

12. Birrel, 18, 23 Jan. 1569-70; Diurnal of Occurrents, 156-158, 23 Jan. 1569-70; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 36, 23 Jan. 1569-70; Buchanan, ii. 390-392, 23 Jan. 1571 [wrong year]; Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, 103, 23 Jan. 1569-70; Calderwood, ii. 510, 511, 23 Jan. 1570. *See* also above, p. 263, No. 8.

13. Diurnal of Occurrents, 179, 180. [In the above extract the spelling is modernised;] Amos ix. 3, 'and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.' [The Book of Amos is supposed to have been written 2357 years before the alleged appearance of the Sea Serpent in Lochfyne.]

14. Acts of Parliaments [although quoted, there are none extant for this date]; Birrel, 18, proclaimed Regent, 27 Jan. 1569-70; Buchanan, ii. 407, Viceroy, 12 July; Diurnal of Occurrents, 180, elected 17th July 1570; 190, 191, confirmed by Parliament, 13 Oct. 1570; Calderwood, ii. 567, 568, 15 July 1570.

King Henry (Darnley) and of the Regent Moray, denied the first accusation, but admitted the last. He was found guilty, and was hanged at Stirling, 7th April 1571.[15]

The Regent Lennox Shot. Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox, Regent of Scotland, was shot in a skirmish at Stirling, and died of his wound, 4th September 1571.[16]

The Regent Mar. John Erskine, 6th earl of Mar, was elected Regent, 5th September, and accepted the office in parliament at Stirling, 6th September 1571.[17]

The Regent Mar's Death. John Erskine, 6th earl of Mar, Regent of Scotland, died in Stirling Castle, in October 1572.[18]

The Regent Morton. James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, was elected Regent, and accepted the office in parliament at Edinburgh, 24th November 1572.[19]

John Knox, Scottish Reformer, born in 1505, died in Edinburgh, aged 67, 24th November 1572.[20]

15. Buchanan, ii. 416, 417; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 37, hanged at Stirling, 7 Apr. 1571; Diurnal of Occurrents, 204, 205, hanged at the market cross of Stirling at 6 P.M. on Saturday, 7 Apr. 1571 [7 Apr. fell on Saturday in the year 1571]; Calderwood, iii. 58, 59, 6 Apr. 1571.

16. Birrel, 19, in the month of August 1571, shot through the body; Buchanan, ii. 437, 'died the same day of his wounds'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 247, 248, 4 Sep. 1571; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 38, slain in Stirling, 4 Sep. 1571; Calderwood, iii. 139-141, early in the morning, 5 Sep. 1571; Tytler, vi. 162, note 1; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 97, 98.

17. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 58, No. 1, accepted the office, 6 Sep. 1571; pp. 65, 66, Appendix, elected 5th, accepted 6th Sep. 1571; Diurnal of Occurrents, 249, 4 Sep. 1571; Buchanan, ii. 437; Birrel, 20, proclaimed Regent; Calderwood, iii. 141; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 211-213.

18. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 100, 101, No. 9, the late Earl of Mar, Regent, died shortly after July 1572; Diurnal of Occurrents, 317, died in Stirling Castle, 18 Oct. 1572; Birrel, 20, departed out of Scotland [?died] 28 Oct. 1572; Calderwood, iii. 230, ended his life, 29 Oct. 1572; Tytler, vi. 477, Proofs and Illustrations, No. v.; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 212, 29 Oct. 1572.

19. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 78, Appendix, elected and accepted office, 24 Nov. 1572; Birrel, 20, proclaimed Regent, 24 Nov. 1572; Diurnal of Occurrents, 320, elected 23, proclaimed 24 Nov. 1572; Calderwood, iii. 242, 24 Nov. 1572.

20. Nat. MSS., iii., No. XLV., autograph letter to Queen Elizabeth, 6 Aug. 1561; Knox, i. xiij-xxij, chronological notes; Diurnal of Occurrents, 320, died in Edinburgh, 24 Nov. 1572; Calderwood, iii. 236, died 24 Nov. 1572; 240-242, copy of his will.

Edinburgh Castle, which had long been held for Queen Mary by Sir William Kirkaldy of Grange, one of her devoted adherents, was surrendered by him, on the 29th of May 1573.[21]

The Skirmish at Redswire. The Scots, under the laird of Carmichael, defeated the English, under Sir John Forster, and took him and three hundred of his men prisoners, at Redswire in Roxburghshire, 7th July 1575.[22]

The Regent Morton's Resignation. James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, resigned the office of Regent on the 12th of March 1577-8.[23]

The King Assumes the Government. In a Convention held at Stirling, 8th March 1577-8, it was decided that, on account of the unpopularity of the Regent Morton, King James VI. should assume the government of the Kingdom. This step was ratified by Parliament, at Stirling, on the 15th of July 1578.[24]

The Second Confession of Faith, commonly called

21. Diurnal of Occurrents, 330-336, an account of the siege, surrender of the castle 'to the Queen of England,' and the prisoners given up to the Regent; Birrel, 20, 21, siege began 2 May; castle surrendered, 29 May; Kirkaldy, laird of Grange, hanged, 3 Aug. 1573; Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 45, 46, Mr. James Kirkaldye, brother of Sir William, hanged, 3 Aug. 1573; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 40, 29 May 1573; Calderwood, iii. 281-285, surrender of the castle and an account of the prisoners [no date]; Tytler, vi. 477, Proofs and Illustrations, No. VI., Grange executed, 3 Aug. 1573.

22. Macpherson, Geographical Illustrations, 'Ryd-swyre, Reid-swyre, Reid-squair, Redshire: the most elevated part of the Roman road at the head of the Ryd, and a boundary of the kingdoms; whence it was the scene of frequent border meetings, and sometimes of petty skirmishes'; Diurnal of Occurrents, 348, 349, 7 July 1575; Calderwood, iii. 347, at Reddinburne, 7 July 1575.

[This is said to have been the last important skirmish between the Scots and the English.]

23. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 116, Appendix, at Stirling, 12 Mar. 1577-8; 99, No. 8, discharge, 15 July 1578; Birrel, 21, 10 Mar. 1577-8; Chronicle of Aberdeen, proclamation of discharge, at the cross of Aberdeen, 24 Mar. 1577-8; Calderwood, iii. 395, 12 Mar. 1577-8.

24. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 115, Appendix, Convention, 8 Mar. 1577-8; 94, 95, Nos. 1, 2, 15 July 1578, ratified by Parliament, at Stirling, 15 July 1578. [King James VI. was 12 years old, 19 June 1578.] Birrel, 21, 10 Mar. 1578; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 50, the king held his first Parliament at Stirling, 15 July 1578; Calderwood, iii. 395, 12 Mar. 1577-8.

'The King's Confession,' 'a touchstone to try and discern Papists from Protestants,' was signed by King James VI. and his household, at Edinburgh, 28th January 1580-1.[25]

Morton Beheaded. James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, formerly Regent of Scotland, tried and convicted of being accessory to the murder of Darnley, was beheaded at the cross in Edinburgh, 2nd June 1581.[26]

Edinburgh University was founded by King James VI., on the 14th of April 1582.[27]

The Raid of Ruthven [the first Gowrie conspiracy]. King James VI. was seized and detained by the Earl of Gowrie, the Earl of Mar, and the Master of Glammis, in Ruthven Castle near Perth, 22nd August 1582.[28]

The New Style. Pope Gregory XIII. changed the beginning of the year from the 25th of March to the 1st of January, and introduced the Gregorian Calendar, or 'The New Style,' by omitting the ten days between the 4th and 15th of October 1582.[29]

25. Nat. MSS., iii., No. LXX., facsimile and transcript; Calderwood, iii. 501-506, 'The second Confession of Faith,' 28 Jan. 1580-81; 511-515, 'A short and General Confession'; viii. 33, Index, 30, 31.

26. Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, 114, 115, note 6, his head; 116, tried, 1 June 1581; Birrel, 22, beheaded at the cross of Edinburgh, 2 June 1581; Melvill, 83, 84; Calderwood, iii. 395, Morton resigns the Regency, 12 Mar. 1577-8; 481, accused of the foreknowledge of Darnley's murder; 482, imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle, 2 Jan. 1580-1; 557, tried and convicted, 1 June 1581; confession, executed, 2 June 1581; 692, his head buried, 10 Dec. 1582; Tytler, vi. 493-497, Proofs and Illustrations, No. XIII.; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 270, 271.

27. Original Charter in Edinburgh Borough Records [it is not recorded in the Register of the Great Seal.]

28. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 326-328, 19 Oct. 1582, cancelled [22 Aug. 1582, mentioned as the date of the Raid of Ruthven]; 330, 331, 7 Dec. 1583; 294, No. 7; 296, 297, Nos. 8-10; 304, No. 23; Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 111, 112, 116-132; Birrel, 22, 23 Aug. 1582, 'The King's Majestie being in the place of Ruthven he was presumptuously holden'; Calderwood, iii. 637-640, Wednesday, 22 Aug. 1582 [22 Aug. fell on Wednesday in that year, and this seems to be the date of the Raid of Ruthven]; Peerage of Scotland, i. 662.

29. [The New Style, or The Gregorian Calendar, which was adopted in Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, and in part of Italy, in 1582, was not adopted either in Scotland or in England until 1752, nor in Ireland until 1782.] Chronology of History, 34-39. *See* also below, pp. 303-305.

St. Andrews. King James VI., unable to bear [illegible]aint to which he had been subjected for the last [illegible]n mo[illegible]hs, escaped to St. Andrews, 27th June 1583.[30]

The Earl of Gowrie Beheaded. William, 1st earl of [illegible]wrie, tried and convicted of treason, was beheaded at [illegible]g, 4th May 1584.[31]

Queen Mary Beheaded. Mary, ex-Queen of Scots, Queen-Dowager of France, mother of King James VI., was beheaded at Fotheringay Castle in Northamptonshire, 8th February 1586-7.[32]

The 'Invi[illegible] [illegible]uipped by Philip II., king of Spain, for [illegible]ngland and Scotland, was defeated and dispersed by [illegible]English, between the 28th July and the 7th August [illegible]

Sailed from Leith. [illegible] James VI. left Leith for Denmark, on the 22nd October 1[illegible]

Married. King James VI. married Anna, second daughter of Frederick II., king of Denmark and Norway, at Upslo, now Christiania, the capital of Norway, on the 24th of November 1589.[35]

30. Calderwood, iii. 715, 'went out of Falkland to St. Andrews, 27th June' 1583.

31. Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 116-118, tried, 4 May 1584; Birrel, 23, beheaded at Stirling, 4 May 1584; Calderwood, iv. 34, 2 May 1584; p. 35, declaration; Peerage of Scotland, i. 662, 663.

32. Calendar of Ferne, 'The viij februar anno 1587 Marie Quein of Scotland was crewalie murderit in england the xxv yeir of hir renge'; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 58, 8 Feb. 1586[-7]; Calderwood, iv. 608, 8 Feb. 1586-7; Annals of England, 358, 8 Feb. 1586-7.

33. Melvill, 174-176, General J[u]an Gomez de Medina, some officers, and 250 destitute Spanish men landed at Anstruther in autumn 1588; Birrel, 24, 25, 'The Invincible Armado'; Calderwood, iv. 681, proclamation, 5 Aug, 1588, preparation for resistance; 692-695, overthrow of the Armada; 696, universal Fast for three Sabbath days; Pitscottie, 121, 1 Aug. 1588; Annals of England, 358-360, The Spanish Armada, fire ships, 28 July 1588; Woodward and Cates, 120, 29 July to 7 Aug. 1588; Haydn, 55, Howard, Drake, and Hawkins.

34. Birrel, 25, left Leith for Denmark, 22 Oct. 1589; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 63, sailed from the Firth, 24 Oct. 1589; Calderwood, v. 67, 22 Oct. 1589; 67-94, letters from Denmark, etc.

35. Chronicle of Aberdeen, 63, the king of Denmark's daughter, 'An,' was married (by proxy of George, Earl Marshal) to James, king of Scotland, at Elsinore, 10 Sep. 1589;

Returned to Scotland. King James VI., after an absence of six months, landed with his Queen at Leith, 1st May 1590.[36]

'The Bonnie Earl of Moray' Murdered. James Stewart, 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' was murdered by George Gordon, 6th earl of Huntly, at Dunibirsel, on the 7th of February 1591-2.[37]

Armorial Bearings. Parliament ordered that 'lyoun king-of-arms and his brother heralds are to visit the arms of noblemen, barons, and gentlemen used within this realm, and to distinguish and discern them with congruent differences, and thereafter to matriculate them in their books and registers,' at Edinburgh, 5th June 1592.[38]

Fraserburgh University was founded by Sir Alexander Fraser of Philorth. The Royal Charter is dated at Edinburgh, 1st July 1592.[39]

Marischal College, Aberdeen, was founded by George Keith, 5th Earl Marshal of Scotland, 2nd April 1593.[40]

Birrel, 25, married Anna of Denmark, at 'Upslo, in Noruay,' 23 Nov. 1589; Calderwood, v. 68, married at Upslaw, 24 Nov. 1589; Pitscottie, 222, a° 1590 [wrong year]; Annals of England, 370, a° 1590 [wrong year].

36. [Six months and eight days.] Birrel, 25, 1 May 1590; queen crowned, 7 May 1590 [this seems to be a mistake for 17]; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 65, Friday, 1 May 1590; Calderwood, v. 94, landed at Leith on Friday, 1 May 1590, pp. 95, 96, crowned and anointed on Sunday, 17 May 1590 [May 17 fell on Sunday in 1590, the 7th fell on Thursday].

37. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 15, No. 3, 21 July 1593; Birrel, 26, 7 Feb. 1591-2, Patrick Dunbar, Sheriff of Moray, was killed when trying to save the earl, a detailed account; 34, two of the murderers executed, 19 July 1595; Chronicle of Aberdeen, 66; Calderwood, v. 144, 145, 7 Feb. 1591-2; Peerage of Scotland, ii. 258. [James Stewart, eldest son of Lord Doune, married, in 1580, Lady Elisabeth Stewart, elder daughter of the late Regent Moray, and thereupon assumed the title 'Earl of Moray,' and was known as 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray.' His portrait is at Darnaway Castle, Elginshire.]

38. Acts of Parliaments, iii. 531, 5 June 1592; 554, 555, No. 29 (1)-(5), The lyoun king-of-arms and his brother heralds are also to inhibit all the 'common sort of people' from using any signs-armorial under the penalty of forfeiture and a fine of £100.

39. Reg. Mag. Sig., lib. xxxvii., No. 481, 1 July 1592; Printed Précis of Register, vol. 1580-1593, p. 723, No. 2117; Acts of Parliaments, iv. 147, 148, 16 Dec. 1597; Records of Marischal College and University (Aberdeen), i. 78, 79, 'Note on the University of Fraserburgh.'

40. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 35,

The Battle of Glenrinnes. The Lowlanders, who were under George Gordon, 6th earl of Huntly, defeated the Highlanders, under Archibald Campbell, 7th earl of Argyll, at Glenrinnes in Banffshire, 3rd October 1594.[41]

Rescue from Carlisle Castle. William Armestrang of Kynmonth (Kinmont Willie), treacherously taken prisoner by the English in time of truce, was kept in irons in Carlisle Castle. The Laird of Buckcleugh, with eighty men, rescued him on the 13th of April 1596.[42]

New-Year's Day had hitherto been on the 25th of March, but on the 17th of December 1599, King James VI., with the advice of the lords of his Privy Council, ordered that the 1st of January should be the first day of the year, on and after the 1st of January 1600.[43]

The [Second] Gowrie Conspiracy. John, 3rd earl of Gowrie, and his brother Alexander, Master of Ruthven, conspired to murder King James VI., but they were

No. 48, 21 July 1593; Records of Marischal College and University (New Spalding Club), i. 39-60, Foundation Charter; 60-77, translation of the Foundation Charter.

41. [Called also Glenlivet, Belrinnes, Strathaven.] Birrel, 33, 3 Oct. 1594, also note h; Pitscottie, 222, 1596 [two years wrong]; Calderwood, v. 348-353, two accounts of the battle, 3 Oct. 1594.

42. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 99, 100, 25 May 1596; Pitcairn, i. pt. 2, pp. 364-366, 25 May 1596 [a copy of the entry in the Acts of Parliaments, iv. 99, 100]; Rescue, 13th Apr. 1596; Sir Walter Scott of Branxholme, laird of Buckcleugh; Birrel, 37, 'the lyk of sic ane wassaledge wes nevir done since the memorie of man, no not in Wallace dayis'; Tytler, vii. 517-522, Proofs and Illustrations, Nos. 13-15, Kinmont Willie.

43. Register of the Privy Council, Acta, vol. 1598-1601, fol. 205, Proclamation dated at Halyruidhous, 17 Dec. 1599, ordaining that in future the year should begin on Jan. 1; Pitcairn, ii. 102, copy of Proclamation; Chronology of History, 34-39, The Style; 43, copy of Proclamation; Bond, p. xvij, copy of Proclamation; 6-18 and 46-67; Calderwood, v. 771, the year to begin on Jan. 1 instead of on Mar. 25. *See* also below, pp. 304, 305.

[In compliance with the Proclamation, the year 1599, in Scotland, ended on the 31st of December instead of on the 24th of March following, and consequently the year 1599 lost all January, all February, and from the 1st to the 24th of March inclusive; but 'The New Style,' or 'The Gregorian Calendar,' was not adopted either in Scotland or in England until the year 1752, nor in Ireland until the year 1782.]

overpowered and slain at Gowrie House in Perth, on the 5th of August 1600.[44]

Elizabeth, Queen of England, died at Richmond in Surrey, on the 24th of March 1602-3.[45]

Proclaimed King of England. On the death of Queen Elizabeth, James VI., King of Scots, was proclaimed as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' at Whitehall and at the cross of London, on the 24th of March 1602-3; and at the cross of Edinburgh, on the 31st of March 1603.[46]

Aged 36 years 9 months and 6 days when he succeeded Queen Elizabeth on the throne of England, on the 24th of March 1602-3.[47]

His Reign lasted 35 years and 8 months as King of Scots in Scotland, before he succeeded Queen Elizabeth, on the 24th of March 1602-3.[48]

Anointed and Crowned. James the Sixth, King of Scots, left Edinburgh 5th April 1603, reached London 7th May, and was anointed and crowned as 'James the First, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' in Westminster Abbey, on the 25th of July 1603.[49]

44. Acts of Parliaments, iv. 192-214, 4 to 15 Nov. 1600; Birrel, 49, 50, 5 Aug. 1600, an account of the fray; 52, the corpses of Earl of Gowrie and of his brother were hanged, quartered, and beheaded at Edinburgh, 19 Nov. 1600; Pitcairn, ii. 146-332, 5 Aug. 1600; nearly 200 pages relating to the conspiracy; Calderwood, vi. 27-45, etc., 5 Aug. 1600; Peerage of Scotland, i. 663, 664; Annals of Scotland, iii. 345-394, a discourse of the unnatural and vile conspiracie.

45. Notitia, 31, 32; Chronology of History, 338, 339, 351; Bond (4th edition), 288, 402-408; Annals of England, 366.

46. Birrel, 58, 24 Mar. 1602-3 and 31 Mar. 1603; Calderwood, vi. 206, 24 Mar.; 210, proclaimed 'King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' at the cross of Edinburgh, 31 Mar. 1603; Notitia, 33; Chronology of History, 339, 340; Bond, 288, 407-413; Annals of England, 372.

47. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 44.

48. *See* above, Nos. 5 and 46.

49. Birrel, 58, 59, left Edinburgh, 5 Apr. 1603; 60, crowned, 25 July 1603, 'King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland'; Stow, 819-824, diary of his progress from Edinburgh to London; Pitscottie, 224, left Edinburgh, 5 Apr.; 224-231, diary of his progress to London; Calderwood, vi. 221, left Edinburgh, 5th Apr.; 223, reached London, 7 May; 232, anointed and crowned at Westminster, 25 July 1603; Annals of England, 372, crowned 25 July 1603; Chronology of History, 339, 340, 351, Regnal Years; Bond, 288, James I.

Death of the Queen. Anna of Denmark, wife of King James VI., anointed and crowned with her husband at Westminster, 25th July 1603; died on the 2nd of March 1618-19.[50]

Died. James the Sixth, 'King of Scots,' alias 'James the First, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' died at Theobalds in Hertfordshire, on the 27th of March 1625.[51]

Aged 58 years 9 months and 9 days.[52]

Buried in King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey, 7th May 1625.[53]

His Reign lasted as 'James VI., King of Scots' in Scotland, 35 years and 8 months; as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 22 years and 4 days; as 'King of Scots' in Scotland and in England, 57 years 8 months and 4 days.[54]

REIGN ENDED 27TH MARCH 1625.

ISSUE

King James the Sixth had by his wife, Anna of Denmark, three sons, Henry, Charles, and Robert; and four daughters, Elizabeth, Margaret, Mary, and Sophia:[55]

(I.) **Henry-Frederick,** duke of Rothesay, born in Stirling Castle, 19th February 1593-4; created Prince of Wales in 1610; died unmarried, in his 19th year, 6th November 1612;

50. Calderwood, vi. 232, anointed and crowned at Westminster, 25th July 1603; vii. 351, 3 Mar. 1618-19; Annals of England, 371, died 1 Mar. 1618-19; buried at Westminster, 13 May 1619; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, died 2 Mar.; Burke, cxii, died 2 Mar. 1618-19.

51. Kalendar of Ferne, died 27 Mar. 1625; Calderwood, vii. 632, died 27 Mar. 1625; Annals of England, 383, died at Theobalds, 27 Mar. 1625; Notitia, 33; Chronology of History, 340, and note ‡; Bond (4th ed.), 288.

52. *See* above, Nos. 3 and 51.

53. Calderwood, vii. 634, 7th May 1625; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, in Westminster Abbey.

54. *See* above, Nos. 5 and 51.

55. [King James VI. and his Queen, Anna of Denmark, had several other children who died in infancy, but Charles I. and Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, were the only two of their numerous family who lived to maturity.] *See* below, pp. 273, 274, Nos. 56-62 inclusive.

buried in the south aisle of King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey, 7th December 1612.[56]

(II.) **Elizabeth**, born at Dunfermline, 19th August 1596; married to Frederick, Count Palatine, afterwards king of Bohemia, at Whitehall, 14th February 1612-13; died in London, 13th February 1661-2; buried in the south aisle of King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey. She had, with other issue, Charles-Lewis, Count Palatine, Prince Rupert, Prince Maurice, and a daughter:[57]

Sophia, of whom hereafter.[63]

(III.) **Margaret**, born in the castle of Dalkeith, 24th December 1598, died in infancy.[58]

(IV.) **Charles**, born at Dunfermline, 19th November 1600; Duke of Albany, 23rd December 1600; Duke of York; Duke of Cornwall, 1612; created Prince of Wales, 1616; Charles I., 'King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' from 27th March 1625, until he was beheaded at Whitehall, in London, 30th January 1648-9.[59]

56. [Duke of Rothesay, Earl of Carrick, Baron of Renfrew, and Steward of Scotland, Duke of Cornwall; created Prince of Wales and Earl of Chester, 4 June 1610.] Birrel, 32, born, 19 Feb. 1593-4; p. 33, baptized Henry Frederick, 30 Aug. 1594; Calderwood, v. 293, born in Stirling Castle, 19 Feb. 1593-4; vi. 100, born, 19 Feb.; vii. 174, died, 7 Nov. 1612; 176, buried, 7 Dec. 1612; Annals of England, 371, born, 19 Feb. 1593-4, died, 5 Nov. 1612; Bond, 302, 303, died unmarried, 6 Nov. 1612; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, died, 6 Nov. 1612; Burke, 1906, died, 6 Nov. 1612, buried in Westminster Abbey.

57. Register of the Privy Council, v. 313, *n.*, born at Dunfermline, 19th Aug. 1596; Chester, Westminster Abbey Registers, 156, note, born at the palace of Falkland [error for Dunfermline]; Acts of Parliaments, iv. 101, 'baptisme of the Princesse to be within the abbay of haliruidhous,' 28 Nov., 'his maiestie and the quene his darrest bedfellow sall mak speciall chois of gossopis,' etc.; Birrel, 38, born, 19 Aug. 1598, p. 39, baptized, 28 Nov. 1596; Calderwood, v. 438, 439, born at Dunfermline, 19 —— 1596; vi. 100, born, 19 Aug.; vii. 176, married, 14 Feb. 1612-13; Annals of England, 371, born, 19 Aug. 1596, married, 14 Feb. 1612-13; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 2; Burke, 1906, born, 19 Aug. 1596, married, 14 Feb. 1612-13, died, 13 Feb. 166[1-]2.

58. Register of the Privy Council, v. pp. lxxxiv, 507, 542, 22nd Mar. 1598-9, Act for shortening Lent, 'in respect of the baptisme of the Princesse his Majestie's dochter;' 558; vol. vi. 175; Calderwood, v. 728, 'Upon the 24th December (1598) the queene was delivered of a man-childe [error for maid-child] in the Castell of Dalkeith'; Annals of England, p. 371.

59. Diplomata Scotiæ, XCIV., seal;

(v.) **Robert**, born at Dunfermline, 18th January 1601-2; died in infancy at Dunfermline, 27th May 1602.[60]

(vi.) **Mary**, born at Greenwich, 8th April 1605; baptized, 5th May 1605; died, 16th December 1607; buried in the south-east corner of the north aisle of King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey.[61]

(vii.) **Sophia**, born at Greenwich, 22nd June; died, 23rd June 1606; buried in the north-east corner of the north aisle of King Henry VII.'s chapel in Westminster Abbey.[62]

Sophia, youngest daughter of Frederick, king of Bohemia, by his wife Elizabeth, eldest daughter of James VI., king of Scots; born, 13th October 1630; married, 30th September 1658, to Ernest Augustus, duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, elector of Hanover; and died, 8th June 1714.[63]

Birrel, 52, born, 20 Nov. 1600; p. 53, baptized, 23 Dec. 1600, created Duke of Albany, Marquis of Ormond, and Earl of Ross; Calderwood, vi. 100, born at Dunfermline, 19 Nov. 1600; Annals of England, 384; Chronology of History, 340, 352, Regnal years; p. 379, style; Bond, 288, 303, Prince of Wales, etc.; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 3.

60. Register of the Privy Council, vi. pp. 336, 382, notes; Birrel, 55, born, 18 Feb. 1601-2; p. 56, baptized, 2 May 1602, styled Duke of Kintyre, Marquess of Wigtoun, Earl of Carrick, Lord of Annerdail; Calderwood, vi. 143, born at Dunfermline, 18 Jan. 1601-2; p. 151, died, 27 May 1602, buried at Holyrood; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 4, born, 18 Feb. 1601-2, baptized, 2 May, died, 27 May 1602, buried at Dunfermline.

61. Stow, 862 (38), the Lady Mary born, 8 Apr. 1605; p. 891, died, 16 Sep. 1607; Annals of England, 371, died young; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53; xvi. 5, died, 26 Sep. 1607.

62. [Princess Sophia is represented, on her tomb, lying in a cradle.] Stow, 883, the Lady Sophia born, 22 June 1606, died next day; Annals of England, 371, died young; Peerage of Scotland, i. 53, xvi. 6; Burke, born, 21, died, 23 June 1606.

63. Annals of England, 542, a°1714, 'The Princess Sophia of Hanover dies, June 8, by which her son George becomes heir to the British throne under the Act of Settlement'; Bond, 291, House of Hanover, George the First; Burke, 1906; Statutes of the Realm, vii. 636, 12 and 13, William III. cap. 2, 'An Act for the further limitation of the Crown, and better securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject.' 'The Princess Sophia, Electress and Duchess-Dowager of Hanover, daughter of the late Queen of Bohemia, daughter of King James the First, to inherit after the King [Wm. III.] and the Princess Anne—in Default of Issue of the said Princess and his Majesty respectively—and the Heirs of her Body, being Protestants, That whosoever shall hereafter come to the Possession of this Crown shall joyn in Communion with the Church of England, as by Law established.'

Her eldest son:

George the First, George-Lewis, born, 28th May 1660 [great-grandson of James the Sixth, king of Scots]. He succeeded as Duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, on the death of his father, 23rd January 1697-8, and succeeded to the throne of England as 'George I.' on the death of Queen Anne, 1st August 1714. He was styled 'King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Duke of Brunswick-Luneburg, etc., Defender of the Faith.'[64]

From George I. was lineally descended—

Victoria, By the Grace of GOD Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India; born at Kensington Palace, on the 24th of May 1819; succeeded to the throne on the death of her uncle, King William IV., upon the 20th of June 1837; crowned in Westminster Abbey, 28th June 1838; married at St. James's Palace, 10th February 1840, to H.R.H. Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, K.G., who was created Prince Consort, 25th June 1857. His Royal Highness died on the 14th of December 1861.

Her Majesty Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India at Delhi, on the 1st of January 1877; celebrated her Jubilee as Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland on the 20th of June 1887, completed the 60th year of her reign on the 20th of June 1897, and celebrated her Diamond Jubilee on the 22nd of June 1897. Queen Victoria died on the 22nd of January 1901, and was succeeded by her eldest son:

King Edward VII., born on the 9th of November 1841; married, 10th March 1863, H.R.H. Princess Alexandra, eldest daughter of Christian IX., king of Denmark. Issue, three sons and three daughters.

George, Prince of Wales, born on the 3rd of June 1865, second and only surviving son of King Edward VII.; married, 6th July 1893, Princess Victoria Mary of Teck. Issue, five sons and one daughter.[65]

64. Chronology of History, 353, Regnal years; 379, style; Annals of England, 542; Bond, 291.

65. *See* below, Pedigree, p. 285; also Almanach de Gotha; Burke; Lodge; and Whitaker's Peerage.

NOTE

The Scots College in Rome was founded by Pope Clement VIII. (Aldobrandini). The Bull of Institution is dated 5th December 1600. The first student entered in the year 1602.[66]

66. Letter from Monsignore Fraser, Rector of the Scots College in Rome.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

AS KING OF SCOTS

1st began 24 July 1567, ended 23 July 1568.	14th began 24 July 1580, ended 23 July 1581.
2nd began 24 July 1568, ended 23 July 1569.	15th began 24 July 1581, ended 23 July 1582.
3rd began 24 July 1569, ended 23 July 1570.	16th began 24 July 1582, ended 23 July 1583.
4th began 24 July 1570, ended 23 July 1571.	17th began 24 July 1583, ended 23 July 1584.
5th began 24 July 1571, ended 23 July 1572.	18th began 24 July 1584, ended 23 July 1585.
6th began 24 July 1572, ended 23 July 1573.	19th began 24 July 1585, ended 23 July 1586.
7th began 24 July 1573, ended 23 July 1574.	20th began 24 July 1586, ended 23 July 1587.
8th began 24 July 1574, ended 23 July 1575.	21st began 24 July 1587, ended 23 July 1588.
9th began 24 July 1575, ended 23 July 1576.	22nd began 24 July 1588, ended 23 July 1589.
10th began 24 July 1576, ended 23 July 1577.	23rd began 24 July 1589, ended 23 July 1590.
11th began 24 July 1577, ended 23 July 1578.	24th began 24 July 1590, ended 23 July 1591.
12th began 24 July 1578, ended 23 July 1579.	25th began 24 July 1591, ended 23 July 1592.
13th began 24 July 1579, ended 23 July 1580.	26th began 24 July 1592, ended 23 July 1593.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS—*continued.*

27th began 24 July 1593, ended 23 July 1594.	43rd began 24 July 1609, ended 23 July 1610.
28th began 24 July 1594, ended 23 July 1595.	44th began 24 July 1610, ended 23 July 1611.
29th began 24 July 1595, ended 23 July 1596.	45th began 24 July 1611, ended 23 July 1612.
30th began 24 July 1596, ended 23 July 1597.	46th began 24 July 1612, ended 23 July 1613.
31st began 24 July 1597, ended 23 July 1598.	47th began 24 July 1613, ended 23 July 1614.
32nd began 24 July 1598, ended 23 July 1599.	48th began 24 July 1614, ended 23 July 1615.
33rd began 24 July 1599, ended 23 July 1600.	49th began 24 July 1615, ended 23 July 1616.
34th began 24 July 1600, ended 23 July 1601.	50th began 24 July 1616, ended 23 July 1617.
35th began 24 July 1601, ended 23 July 1602.	51st began 24 July 1617, ended 23 July 1618.
36th began 24 July 1602, ended 23 July 1603.[67]	52nd began 24 July 1618, ended 23 July 1619.
37th began 24 July 1603, ended 23 July 1604.	53rd began 24 July 1619, ended 23 July 1620.
38th began 24 July 1604, ended 23 July 1605.	54th began 24 July 1620, ended 23 July 1621.
39th began 24 July 1605, ended 23 July 1606.	55th began 24 July 1621, ended 23 July 1622.
40th began 24 July 1606, ended 23 July 1607.	56th began 24 July 1622, ended 23 July 1623.
41st began 24 July 1607, ended 23 July 1608.	57th began 24 July 1623, ended 23 July 1624.
42nd began 24 July 1608, ended 23 July 1609.	58th began 24 July 1624, ended 27 Mar. 1625.

Only 8 months and 4 days of the 58th year.

67. Succeeded to the throne of England as James I. on the death of Queen Elizabeth, 24th March 1602-3.

A TABLE OF REGNAL YEARS

AS 'KING OF ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, FRANCE, AND IRELAND.'

1st began 24 Mar. 1602-3,
ended 23 Mar. 1603-4.

2nd began 24 Mar. 1603-4,
ended 23 Mar. 1604-5.

3rd began 24 Mar. 1604-5,
ended 23 Mar. 1605-6.

4th began 24 Mar. 1605-6,
ended 23 Mar. 1606-7.

5th began 24 Mar. 1606-7,
ended 23 Mar. 1607-8.

6th began 24 Mar. 1607-8,
ended 23 Mar. 1608-9.

7th began 24 Mar. 1608-9,
ended 23 Mar. 1609-10.

8th began 24 Mar. 1609-10,
ended 23 Mar. 1610-11.

9th began 24 Mar. 1610-11,
ended 23 Mar. 1611-12.

10th began 24 Mar. 1611-12,
ended 23 Mar. 1612-13.

11th began 24 Mar. 1612-13,
ended 23 Mar. 1613-14.

12th began 24 Mar. 1613-14,
ended 23 Mar. 1614-15.

13th began 24 Mar. 1614-15,
ended 23 Mar. 1615-16.

14th began 24 Mar. 1615-16,
ended 23 Mar. 1616-17.

15th began 24 Mar. 1616-17,
ended 23 Mar. 1617-18.

16th began 24 Mar. 1617-18,
ended 23 Mar. 1618-19.

17th began 24 Mar. 1618-19,
ended 23 Mar. 1619-20.

18th began 24 Mar. 1619-20,
ended 23 Mar. 1620-21.

19th began 24 Mar. 1620-21,
ended 23 Mar. 1621-22.

20th began 24 Mar. 1621-22,
ended 23 Mar. 1622-23.

21st began 24 Mar. 1622-23,
ended 23 Mar. 1623-24.

22nd began 24 Mar. 1623-24,
ended 23 Mar. 1624-25.

23rd began 24 Mar. 1624-5,
ended 27 Mar. 1625.

Only 4 days of the 23rd year.

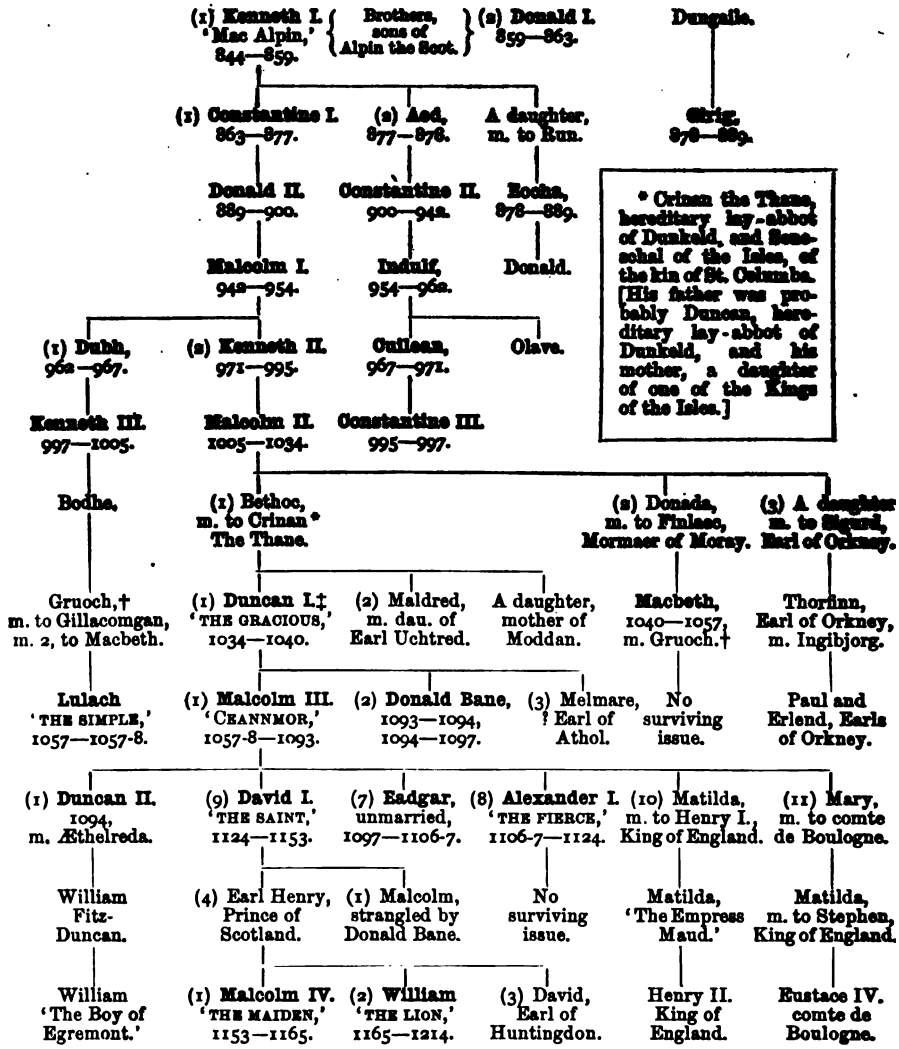
CONTEMPORARY SOVEREIGNS

SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND	KINGS OF FRANCE	POPES
ELIZABETH 1558—1602-3.	CHARLES IX. 1560-1574.	PIUS V. 'Saint' 1566-1572.
House of Stewart JAMES THE SIXTH, King of Scots, styled 'JAMES THE FIRST, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland.' 1602-3—1625.	HENRI III. (duc d'Anjou, roi de Pologne) 1574-1589.	GREGORY XIII.[68] 1572-1585. [Had been married and had a son before he became Pope.]
	Bourbon HENRI IV. (roi de Navarre) 1589-1610.	SIXTUS V. 1585-1590.
	LOUIS XIII. 1610-1643.	URBAN VII. 1590.
		Papal See vacant 2 months, 1590.
		GREGORY XIV. 1590-1591.
		INNOCENT IX. 1591.
		CLEMENT VIII.[69] 1592-1605.
		LEO XI. 1605.
		PAUL V. 1605-1621.
		GREGORY XV. 1621-1623.
		URBAN VIII. 1623-1644.

68. *See* below, pp. 299, 300, 303, 'The New Style.'

69. Pope Clement VIII. (Aldobrandini) founded the Scots College in Rome in 1600. *See* above, p. 276.

I. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ACCESSION OF KENNETH I. IN 844 TO THE DEATH OF WILLIAM 'THE LION' IN 1214. (370 YEARS.)



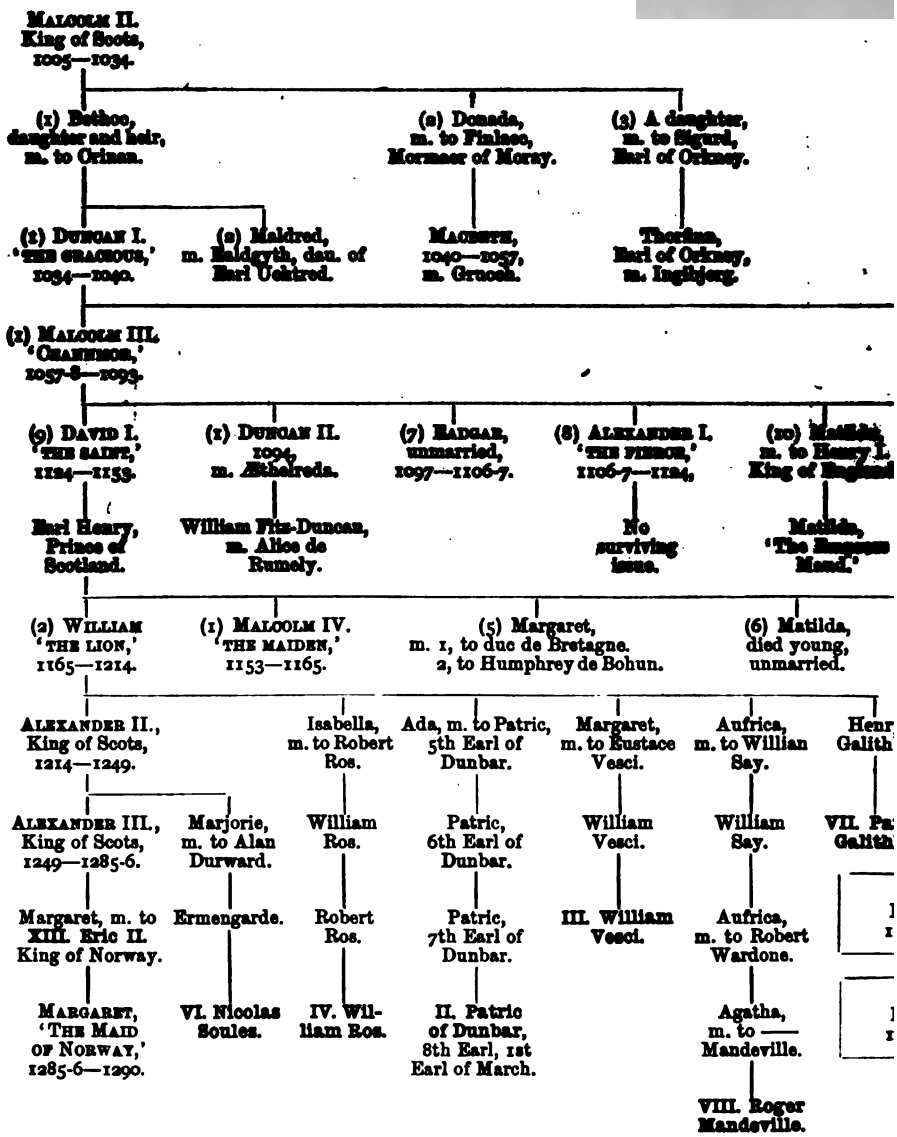
† Shakspere's Lady Macbeth. *See* above, p. 18.

‡ Shakspere's King Duncan. *See* above, pp. 12-16.

II. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ACCESSION OF MALCOLM II. IN 1005 TO THE DEATH OF ROBERT I. (BRUS) IN 1329. (324 YEARS.)

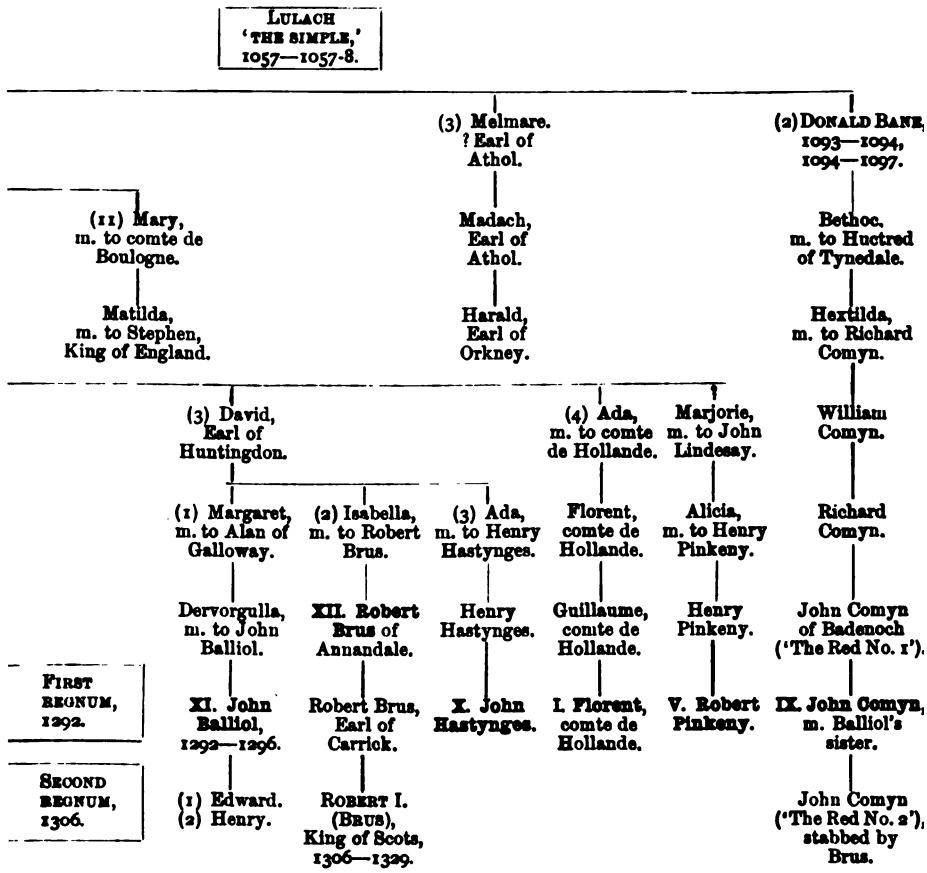
† Shakspere's Lady Macbeth. *See* above, p. 18.
‡ Shakspere's King Duncan. *See* above, pp. 12-16.

III. A PEDIGREE OF THE THIRTEEN COMPETIT
3RD OF AUGUST 1291, SHOWING TH



The Roman numerals prefixed to the names show the thirteen Comp
The dates show the order and length of the reigns from the accession o

FOR THE SCOTTISH CROWN, AT BERWICK, ON THE DESCENT FROM MALCOLM II., KING OF SCOTS.



in the order in which their 'Petitions' are recorded in the Great Roll of Scotland.
Malcolm II., in 1005, to the death of King Robert I. (Brus), 7th June 1329. [324 years.]

IV. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH SOVEREIGNS AND GOVERNORS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ACCESSION OF ROBERT I. (BRUS) IN 1306 TO THE DEATH OF JAMES VI. (STEWART) IN 1625. (319 YEARS.)

Robert I. (Brus), 1306—1329.

By 2nd marriage.

- **(1) Marjorie, m. to Walter, High Steward, killed, 1315-16.**
  - **Robert II. (Stewart), 1370-1—1390.**
    - **(1) Robert III. (originally John), 1390—1406.**
      - **(2) James I. 1406—1436-7, assassinated at Perth.**
        - **(2) James II. 1436-7—1460, killed at Roxburgh.**
          - **(1) James III. 1460—1488, murdered near Stirling.**
            - **(1) James IV. 1488—1513, slain at Flodden.**
              - **(4) James V. 1513—1542, died at Falkland.**
                - **(3) Mary, 1542—1567, abdicated, 1567, beheaded, 1586-7.**
                - (1) James, born, 1540, died in infancy.
                - (2) Arthur, born, 1541, died in infancy.
                - (1) James Hamilton, 3rd Earl of Arran.
                - (2) John Hamilton, 1st Marquis of Hamilton.
                - (4) Claud, Queen Mary's Commander at Langside.
              - (1) James, born, 1506, died in infancy.
              - (3) Arthur, born, 1508, died in infancy.
              - (6) Alexander, and two daughters, died in infancy.
              - James, Earl of Arran, Governor, 1542—1554.
            - (2) James, Archbishop of St. Andrews, died, 1502-3,
            - (3) John, Earl of Mar, died, 1502-3.
            - John, Duke of Albany, Governor, 1515—1524.
            - James Hamilton, 1st (Hamilton) Earl of Arran.
            - Margaret Crichton, m. 3. to George, 3rd Earl of Rothes.
          - (4) John, Earl of Mar, died, 1479.
          - (2) Alexander, Earl of March, Duke of Albany, killed, 1485.
          - (5) Mary, m. to 1. Thomas Boyd, Earl of Arran. 2. Lord Hamilton.
          - (6) Margaret, m. [?] to William, 3rd Lord Crichton.
        - (3) David, Earl of Moray, died, 1457.
        - (1) Alexander, (elder twin) died in infancy.
        - Six married daughters, with issue.
        - (2) Walter Stewart, beheaded, 1425.
        - (3) Alexander Stewart, beheaded, 1425.
        - Robert Stewart, beheaded, 1437.
      - (1) David, Duke of Rothesay, died [? starved], 1402-3.
      - (2) Robert, died in infancy.
      - Three married daughters, with issue.
      - Murdac, Duke of Albany, Governor, 1420, beheaded, 1425.
      - James, died when a hostage in England.
    - (4) Alexander, Earl of Buchan, 'The Wolf of Badenoch.'
    - (5) David, Earl of Strathearne and Caithness.
    - Seven married daughters, with issue.
    - (3) Robert, Duke of Albany, Governor,* 1388—1420.
    - (6) Walter, Earl of Athol, beheaded, 1437.
- **(4) David II. (Brus), born, 1323-4, 1329—1370-1.**
  - No surviving issue.
- **(5) John, died in infancy.**
- **(2) Matilda, m. to Thomas Isaac.**
  - (1) Joanna, m. to John, Lord of Lorn.
  - (2) Catherine, died unmarried.
- **(3) Margaret, m. to William, 5th Earl of Sutherland.**
  - John, died a hostage in England.

Both the legitimate sons of Robert I. (Brus), King of Scots, died without issue.

James VI. 1567—1625. } Proclaimed 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 24th March 1602-3; died, 27th March 1625.

* From 1388 to 1406, in his brother's lifetime.

V. A PEDIGREE OF THE SCOTTISH SOVEREIGNS, WITH THE DATES OF THEIR REIGNS, FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES VI. IN 1567 TO THE ACCESSION OF KING EDWARD VII. IN 1901. (334 YEARS.)

James VI. 1567—1625.

- (2) Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia.
  - Sophia, Electress of Hanover.
    - **George I.** King, 1714—1727.
      - **George II.** King, 1727—1760.
        - Frederick, Prince of Wales.
          - **George III.*** King, 1760—1820.
            - (4) Edward, Duke of Kent.
              - **Victoria,** 1837—1901, Queen and Empress. = ALBERT, PRINCE CONSORT, Prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.
                - (2) **Edward VII.** 1901— King and Emperor. = ALEXANDRA, Princess of Denmark.
                - (2) **George,** Prince of Wales, 1901. = Victoria Mary, Princess of Teck.
                - (1) Edward Albert.
                - (2) Albert Frederick.
                - (3) Victoria Alexandra.
                - (4) Henry William.
                - (5) George Edward.
                - (6) John Francis.
                - (1) Alexandra.
                - (2) Maud.
                - Olaf, Crown Prince.
                - (4) Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, died, 1900.
                - (7) Arthur, Duke of Connaught.
                - (8) Leopold, Duke of Albany, died, 1884.
                - (1) Victoria, Princess Royal, Empress Frederic.
                - (3) Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse.
                - (1) Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence, died, 1892.
                - (6) Alexander, born, 1871, died, 1871.
                - (4) Victoria, born, 1868, unmarried.
                - (3) Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife.
                - (5) Maud, Queen of Norway.
            - (2) Edward, Duke of York.
            - (3) William, Duke of Gloucester.
            - (4) Henry, Duke of Cumberland.
            - (6) Augusta, Duchess of Brunswick.
            - (7) Caroline, Queen of Denmark.
        - (2) William, Duke of Cumberland.
        - (3) Anne, Princess of Orange.
        - (4) Amelia, (5) Elizabeth, unmarried.
        - (6) Mary, Landgravine of Hesse-Cassel.
        - (7) Louisa, Queen of Denmark.
    - Sophia, Queen of Prussia.
  - (1) **Charles II.** (1648-9—1660) 1660—1685.
  - (2) Mary, Princess of Orange.
  - (3) **James VII.** 1685—1688 (Abdicated).
    - (5) **Mary II.** Queen, 1689—1694.
    - (6) **Anne,** Queen, 1702—1714.
      - (1) Charles, 'Prince Charlie,' 'Charles III.'
      - (2) Henry, 'Cardinal York,' 'Henry IX.'
    - (10) James, Prince of Wales, 'James VIII.'
  - (4) Henry, Duke of Gloucester.
  - (7) Henrietta, Duchess of Orleans.
- (1) Henry, Prince of Wales.
- (3) Margaret, died in infancy.
- (4) **Charles I.** 1625—1648-9 (Beheaded).
- (5) Robert, Duke of Kintyre.
- (6) Mary, (7) Sophia, unmarried.
  - (1) **William III.** King, 1689—1702.
    - (1) William, Duke of Gloucester.
    - (2) George, died in infancy.
  - Sophia, Queen of Prussia.
- (1) **George IV.*** King, 1820—1830.
  - Charlotte, Princess of Wales, died, 1817.
- (3) **William IV.*** King, 1830—1837.
  - (1) George, Duke of Cambridge, died, 1904.
  - (2) Mary, Duchess of Teck, died, 1897.
- (7) Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge.
- (5) Ernest,* Duke of Cumberland.
  - George,* Duke of Cumberland, died, 1878.

* Also King of Hanover.

VI. A TABLE OF THE MARRIAGES OF THE SCOTTISH KINGS,

Name	Married	Year
Duncan I. 'the gracious' of Shakspere.	A cousin of Siward, earl of Northumberland.	*1030
Macbeth	Gruoch, daughter of Bodhe and widow of Gillacomgan, mormaer of Moray. (Shakspere's Lady Macbeth).	*1032
Malcolm III. 'Ceannmor'	(1) Ingibjorg, widow (?daughter) of Thorfinn, earl of Orkney;	*1059
,, ,,	(2) 'St. Margaret,' daughter of Edward Ætheling.	*1068
Duncan II. . . .	Æthelreda, daughter of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar.	*1090
Alexander I. 'the fierce'	Sibylla, daughter of Henry I., king of England.	*1110
David I. 'the saint' .	Matilda, daughter and heir of Waltheof, earl of Huntingdon, and widow of Simon de St. Liz.	*1114
William 'the lion' . .	Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, vicecomes de Bellomonte.	1186
Alexander II. . . .	(1) Joan, daughter of John, king of England;	1221
,,	(2) Marie, daughter of Enguerand III. de Coucy.	1239
Alexander III. . . .	(1) Margaret, daughter of Henry III., king of England;	1251
,,	(2) Yolande, or Joletta, daughter of Robert IV., comte de Dreux.	1285
John (Balliol) . . .	Isabella, daughter of John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey.	1280-1†
Robert I. (Brus) . .	(1) Isabella, daughter of Donald, 10th earl of Mar;	*1295
,,	(2) Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, earl of Ulster.	1302

* About. † Double Dates explained, p. 292.

FROM DUNCAN THE FIRST TO JAMES THE SIXTH, 1034-1625.

Name	Married	Year
David II. (Brus) . .	(1) Johanna or Joan, daughter of Edward II., king of England;	1328
,, ,, . .	(2) Margaret, daughter of Sir Malcolm Drummond, and widow of Sir John Logie.	1363-4†
Robert II. (Stewart) . .	(1) Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan;	1347
,, ,, . .	(2) Euphemia, daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, and widow of John Ranulph, 3rd earl of Moray.	1355
Robert III. ,, . .	Annabella, daughter of Sir John Drummond of Stobhall.	*1367
James I. ,, . .	Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset.	1423-4†
James II. ,, . .	Marie, daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres.	1449
James III. ,, . .	Margaret, daughter of Christian or Christiern I., king of Denmark.	1469
James IV. ,, . .	Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., king of England.	1503
James V. ,, . .	(1) Madeleine de Valois, daughter of François I., king of France;	1536-7†
,, ,, . .	(2) Marie, daughter of Claude I. de Guise Lorraine, duc d'Aumale, and widow of Louis II. d'Orleans, duc de Longueville.	1538
Mary ,, . .	(1) to François the Dauphin; [1559, François II., king of France;]	1558
,, ,, . .	(2) to Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, son of Matthew, 4th earl of Lennox;	1565
,, ,, . .	(3) to James Hepburn, 4th earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney.	1567
James VI. ,, . .	Anna, daughter of Frederick II., king of Denmark and Norway.	1589

*, About. † Double Dates explained, p. 292.

VII. A PEDIGREE OF THE RANULPHS, EARLS OF MORAY, 1312—1346.

[*See* above, Preface, p. xv.]

Thomas Ranulph,*
m. Elisabeth, dau. of Robert Bruce,*
Earl of Carrick, sister of
Robert I.,* King of Scots.

SIR THOMAS RANULPH,*
Lord of Man and Annandale,
CREATED EARL OF MORAY in 1312,
by his uncle, King Robert I.*
Guardian of Scotland, 1327-1332. Died 20th July 1332.

(1)
THOMAS RANULPH,
2ND EARL OF MORAY,
Lord of Man
and Annandale,
only three weeks
an Earl.
He was
killed at the
battle of Dupplin,
12th August 1332.
No surviving issue.

(2)
JOHN RANULPH,*
3RD EARL OF MORAY,
Lord of Man and
Annandale,
m. Euphemia,* dau.
of Hugh, Earl of Ross.
Killed at the battle of
Durham, 17th October
1346. No surviving issue.
His widow was 2nd wife
of King Robert II.*

(3)
'BLACK AGNES OF DUNBAR,'*
COUNTESS OF MARCH AND MORAY.*
m. to Patric,* 9th Earl of Dunbar,
2nd Earl of March, Papal
Dispensation, 16th Jan. 1323-4.
Successfully defended
Dunbar Castle
against the English
for five months in 1338.
Died in 1368.
No surviving issue.

(4)
Isabella,*
m. to Sir
Patric of
Dunbar,*
who died
in Candia
on his way
to the
Holy Land
in 1356-7.
Left issue

(7)
Sir David
of Dunbar,*
of Cockburn.

(6)
John.

(5)
Patric.

(4)
Sir Gawane.

(3)
Columba of Dunbar,*
Bishop of Moray. 1418-1435.
Effigy on his tomb
in the Dunbar aisle in the
Cathedral at Elgin.

(1)
Elisabeth of Dunbar,
married to David,
eldest son of King
Robert III.* *See*
above, p. 180, No. 43.

* Impression of Seal extant.

VIII. A PEDIGREE OF THE DUNBARS, EARLS OF MORAY, 1346—1429.

[*See* above, Preface, p. xv.]

IX
Patric of Dunbar,*
7th Earl of Dunbar
(*see* above, pp. 281, 282),
b. *c.* 1213, d. at Whittinghame, 24th Aug. 1289,
buried in the north aisle of the church at Dunbar.

- Patric of Dunbar,* 8th Earl of Dunbar, 1st Earl of March, b. 1242 (Competitor, 1291), d. 10th October 1308, æt. 66.
  - **PATRIC OF DUNBAR,*** 9th Earl of Dunbar, 2nd Earl of March, 4TH EARL OF MORAY, m. (1) 1303, the Lady Ermigarda; (2) 1323-4, 'Black Agnes,'* elder dau. of Sir Thomas Ranulph,* 1st Earl of Moray. Died 1368, æt. 84. No surviving issue.
  - George of Dunbar,* 10th Earl of Dunbar, 3rd Earl of March, Lord of Man and Annandale. Charter confirmed by King David II.,* 25th July 1368, d. 1416, æt. 82.
    - (2) George of Dunbar,* 11th Earl of Dunbar, 4th Earl of March. Attainted, 11th January 1434-5.
  - 'Patrike off Dunbarr* lorde of bele.' Ancestor of William Dunbar, the Poet.
- John. Male line extinct.
- X Sir Alexander of Dunbar,* Impressions of seal, a° 1288, in B.M. and in Record Office. Witness at Dunbar, a° 1318. (Raine, app. 78, No. 432.)
  - XI Sir Patric of Dunbar,* present at the battles of Durham, 17th Oct. 1346, and Poitiers, 19th Sept. 1356, m. Isabella,* younger dau. of Sir Thomas Ranulph,* 1st Earl of Moray. Died in Candia, on his way to the Holy Land, in 1356-7.
    - Agnes, m. to James of Douglas, Lord of Dalkeith,* died before 19th Dec. 1392; buried at Neubotle.
    - XII **JOHN OF DUNBAR,*** 5TH EARL OF MORAY, m. Marjorie,* dau. of King Robert II.,* Papal Dispensation, 11th July 1370, CREATED EARL AND COUNTESS OF MORAY, in Parliament at Scone, 9th March 1371-2. He died at York, 1391. The Countess was m. 2ndly to Alexander Keith of Grandown.
      - **THOMAS OF DUNBAR,*** 6TH EARL OF MORAY,† nephew of King Robert III.* Taken prisoner at Homildon, 14th September 1402.
        - Euffame.† Indenture at Fynletter, for her proposed marriage to Alexander Comyne, 28th May 1408.
        - **THOMAS OF DUNBAR,** 7TH EARL OF MORAY.† Hostage for James I.,* King of Scots, died in 1427. No issue.
      - XIII Alexander of Dunbar, m. Mauld, daughter and heir of James Fraser,* of Frendraught. Died before 20th Feb. 1420-1.
        - XIV **JAMES OF DUNBAR,*** 8TH EARL OF MORAY. Hostage for James I.,* King of Scots, m. Isabella, dau. of Sir Walter Innes* of that Ilk. Also Janet, dau. of Alexander of Seton,* 1st Earl of Huntly. Murdered at Frendraught, 10th Aug. 1429.

* Impression of Seal extant.
† There does not appear to be any evidence to prove whether the 7th Earl was or was not the same person as the 6th Earl. Euffame may have been daughter of John of Dunbar, 5th Earl of Moray.

IX. THE USE OF THE TABLES AND CALENDARS EXPLAINED

The foregoing Tables of Regnal Years; the following explanation of 'Double Dates'; the Table of Easter Day; the Tables of Ash Wednesday and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before and after Easter; the Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes; and the Alphabetical, Church, and Latin Calendars; are provided to enable any person to translate the dates in old documents or chronicles into our present computation.

Some documents were dated by a Regnal year; for instance, King Alexander II. granted a charter[1] to the monks at Pluscarden, dated 7th April, in the 22nd year of his reign. On referring to the Table of his Regnal Years (*see* above, p. 93), the year will be found to be 1236.

Some documents were dated by a Saint's day; for instance 'St. Andrew's Day.' On referring to the Alphabetical Calendar (*see* below, p. 330), this will be found to be the 30th of November.

Some documents were dated by an Octave; for instance, an Inquisition dated '*die Dominica in octabis Sancte Trinitatis anno regni Regis Edwardi sextodecimo*' (on Sunday the Octave of Holy Trinity in the 16th year of the reign of King Edward). Easter Day fell on the 28th of March in 1288 (16 Edward I.), Trinity Sunday was on the 23rd of May, and the Sunday following (30th May) was the Octave of the feast.

'*In Octabis*' seems to be erroneously accepted as meaning on any day during the Octave, but a careful examination of the Records proves that it was *on the day of the Octave* and *not on any day during the Octave*, Nicolas, Hardy, Bond, etc., etc., notwithstanding.[2]

Some documents were dated by a Moveable Feast; for instance, the 'Letter,' written in Norman French, which was presented by the 'Competitors' for the Scottish Crown to Edward I., king of England, the chosen arbitrator. The Letter is dated 'at Norham the Wednesday after the Ascension in the year of Grace 1291.'[3]

1. Nat. MSS. of Scotland, Part i. p. 26, No. XLVIII. *See* also above, p. 90, No. 19, and p. 93, 22nd year.

2. *See* 'The Record Society,' vol. xxvii. a° 1893, 'Lancashire Lay Subsidies,' vol. i. Introduction, pp. xxiii-xxvi, by John A. C. Vincent. *See* also below, p. 338, note.

3. Nat. MSS. of Scotland, Part i. p. 37, No. LXXI.; Cal. Doc. Scot., ii. 120, No. 492. *See* also above, The First Interregnum, p. 111, No. 4.

THE USE OF THE TABLES AND CALENDARS EXPLAINED—*continued.*

The exact date of this 'Letter,' according to our present computation, may be ascertained by referring

(1) To the Alphabetical Calendar (*see* below, p. 330), where it appears that Ascension Day is a moveable feast;

(2) To the Table of Easter Day (*see* below, p. 311), where it appears that in the year 1291 Easter Day—on which the moveable feasts depend—fell on the 22nd of April; and

(3) To the Table of Moveable Feasts after Easter (*see* below, p. 324), where it appears that when Easter Day falls on the 22nd of April, Ascension Day falls on Thursday the 31st of May; consequently the date of the Letter, 'Wednesday after the Ascension in the year of Grace 1291,' was—according to our present computation—the 6th of June 1291.

Some documents were dated by Calends or Kalends, Nones, or Ides; for instance, 'xix. Cal. Jan.' On referring to the Latin Calendar (*see* below, p. 357), this will be found to be the 14th of December.

Some documents were dated by the Regnal Year of a Pope; for instance, the Bull of Pope Honorius III., 'given at the Lateran by the hand of Ranerius, the Vice-Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church, on the eleventh of the Kalends of December, the seventh Indiction, in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord, twelve hundred and eighteen, and of the Pontificate of our lord Pope Honorious III., the third year.'[4]

NOTE

For an explanation of the Indictions, the Epact, the Golden Number or Prime, the Dominical or Sunday Letter, etc., see The Chronology of History by Sir Harris Nicolas; and Monthly Star Maps, MCM. (1900), by Walter B. Blaikie.

4. Nat. MSS., i. 25, No. XLVII. Honorious III. was consecrated on the 24th of July 1216. *See* also above, Alexander II., p. 88, No. 10; and below, An Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes, p. 327.

X. DOUBLE DATES EXPLAINED

Events in Scottish history which happened in any year before 1600, on any day from the 1st of January to the 24th of March inclusive, are often incorrectly assigned to a particular year. The cause of this is explained in the following remarks:—

In Scotland, before the 1st of January 1600, letters, deeds, royal charters, etc., were usually dated by the civil computation, in which the year began on the 25th of March (The Annunciation); although Papal Bulls and occasionally other documents were dated by the historical computation, in which the year began on the 1st of January.

Both computations assign each day, from the 25th of March to the 31st of December inclusive, to the same year; but they assign each day, from the 1st of January to the 24th of March inclusive, to a different year.

As the use of two computations proved inconvenient, King James VI., with advice of the Lords of his Privy Council, issued a Proclamation, dated Haliruidhous, 17th December 1599. This Proclamation ordained that, in and after 1600, the year should begin on the 1st of January, instead of on the 25th of March. [But the Proclamation did not introduce the New Style, as it did not deduct the ten extra days that the Julian method of computing the year had erroneously accumulated. The New Style was first adopted in Scotland and in England, in compliance with an Act of Parliament, on the 14th of September 1752.[1]]

Accordingly, the year 1599, which had begun on the 25th of March, ended on the 31st of December, and consequently lost all January, all February, and from the 1st to the 24th of March inclusive, and only lasted 9 months and 7 days.

This change gave rise to the necessity of using a double date when referring to events that had taken place before the year 1752 on any day from the 1st of January to the 24th of March inclusive, in order to show the year according to both computations.

When a double date is given, the first year shows the *first* or

1. *See* below, pp. 299, 303-305, 317.

old computation, that is, the civil or legal year as it was reckoned in Scotland before 1752; the last year shows the *last*, present, or historical computation as it is reckoned now (1906).

THE EARLIEST EXAMPLE OF A DOUBLE DATE IN THIS BOOK.

Malcolm II. became king of Scots on the death of Kenneth III. in 1005. The exact date of his accession is unknown, but the nearest approach to reconciling the statements in the different chronicles is to suppose that it took place on the 25th of March —the first day of 1005. This makes the first regnal year of Malcolm II. begin on the 25th of March 1005, and end on the 24th of March 1005-6 (*see* above, p. 4, note 23). Another example:—

THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER III., 19TH MARCH 1285-6.

Any person reading that Alexander III., king of Scots, was killed by a fall from his horse on the 19th of March 1285, would not know by which computation his death was assigned to that year, and consequently could not tell how many years had elapsed since the event.

But if the double date were given, as it sometimes is, and always ought to be, thus: 19th March 1285-6, three facts relating to the death of Alexander III. would be shown, *viz.*:

1. That 1285 was the year of his death according to the ancient Scottish computation, as it was reckoned in the time of Alexander III., and as it appears in the old chronicles;

2. That 1286 was the year of his death according to the historical computation as it is reckoned now (1906); and

3. That the 600th anniversary of his death (according to the New Style) occurred on the 19th of March 1886. Another example:—

THE BIRTH OF DAVID II., 5TH MARCH 1323-4.

David II., king of Scots, reckoned that he was born on the 5th of March 1323, whereas we reckon that he was born on the 5th of March 1324. Both dates are correct, and really mean the same day; because from his point of view the year 1323 began on the 25th of March, and ended on the 24th of March following; whereas from our point of view the year 1323 began on the 1st of January, and ended on the 31st of December following. According to the old computation, David II. was born on the 346th day of the year 1323. According to the present computation, he was

born on the 64th day of the year 1324. Therefore, to show both computations, in speaking or writing now of the date of his birth, the date ought to be described thus: 5th March 1323-4. Another example:—

31ST DECEMBER 1459, NEXT DAY, 1ST JANUARY 1459.

Suppose a charter dated 31st December 1459, confirmed next day by the king; the king's confirmation would be dated 1st January 1459, which would appear to us to be a year before the charter was granted. Therefore, in speaking or writing now of the date of the king's confirmation, it ought to be described thus: 1st January 1459-60. Another example:—

24TH MARCH 1594, NEXT DAY, 25TH MARCH 1595.

Suppose a charter dated 24th March 1594, confirmed next day by the king; the king's confirmation would be dated 25th March 1595, which would appear to us to be, not one day, but a year and one day after the charter was granted. Therefore, in speaking or writing now of the date of the charter, it ought to be described thus: 24th March 1594-5; the date of the king's confirmation, 25th March 1595, would be the same in both computations. Another example:—

THE ACCESSION OF JAMES VI. TO THE THRONE OF ENGLAND, 24TH MARCH 1602-3.

King James the Sixth of Scotland succeeded to the throne of England, as James I., upon the death of Queen Elizabeth on the 24th of March 1602-3, which in Scotland was reckoned the 83rd day of 1603; but in England it was the 365th, or last, day of 1602. Therefore, in speaking or writing now of the date of the accession of King James to the throne of England, the date ought to be described thus: 24th March 1602-3.

DISADVANTAGE OF OMITTING THE DOUBLE DATE.

If only one year be given it is impossible to know which computation is used, or whether the event is correctly assigned to the particular year; and if only the historical year be given, it does not correspond with the year shown in contemporary authorities, which makes it liable to create confusion.

Double dates are unnecessary for events that occurred in Great Britain on or after the 25th of March 1751.

XI. THE PRINCIPAL MOVEABLE FEASTS AND FASTS IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER

[*See* also below, the Tables, pp. 308-324.]

In Scotland, before the Reformation, the days seem to have been reckoned from sunset to sunset, not from midnight to midnight, as at present (1906). 'And the evening and the morning were the first day' (Genesis i. 5), *not* the morning and the evening.

Feasts. All Sundays are Feasts.

Fasts. All Fridays are Fasts, except those that fall on Christmas Day.

The moveable Feasts and Fasts depend upon Easter Day.

Advent Sunday, or, more correctly, 'The First Sunday in Advent' is on St. Andrew's Day (the 30th day of November) when that day falls on Sunday; but when St. Andrew's Day falls on a week day, Advent Sunday is the nearest Sunday to it, whether before or after; so that Advent Sunday is never more than three days from St. Andrew's Day.[1]

Septuagesima Sunday is the third Sunday before Lent, and the ninth Sunday before Easter.

Sexagesima Sunday is the second Sunday before Lent, and the eighth Sunday before Easter.

Quinquagesima Sunday is the Sunday next before Lent, and the seventh Sunday before Easter. It is called Quinquagesima (50th) from its being fifty days before Easter.

Fasterns-een, Shrove Tuesday, or **Mardi Gras,** is the day next before Ash Wednesday, and the last day of the Carnival; it is the seventh Tuesday before Easter. Lent begins on the evening of Fasterns-een.

1. Advent is generally supposed to be the beginning of the ecclesiastical year in Western Christendom. In the 'Annexed' Book of Common Prayer, signed by Convocation on the 20th of December 1661, and attached to 'the Act of Uniformity,' there is the following note at the end of the Table of Moveable Feasts, which is omitted from the present Books of Common Prayer, *viz.*:—'Note, that the Supputation of the year of our Lord in the Church of England beginneth the 25 day of March.' [This Note seems to have been superseded on the 1st of January 1752, on the adoption of the New Style, by Act of Parliament.]

The following lines are still (1906) in use in the north-east of Scotland, *viz.* :

> 'First comes Cannilmas,[2] and syne[3] the new meen,[4]
> The first Tysday[5] efter that, *that 's* Fasterns-een ;
> That meen oot,[6] and anither at its hicht,[7]
> The first Sunday efter that, *that 's* Paice[8] richt.'

Shrove Tuesday. *See* above, 'Fasterns-een.'

Lent[9] is a Fast of forty days. It begins on the evening of Fasterns-een, or Shrove Tuesday, and extends to Easter Even, that is, to the Saturday evening next before Easter. Sundays being 'Feasts,' are not included in counting the forty days' Lenten Fast.

Ash Wednesday is the day after Fasterns-een, or Shrove Tuesday, and is the seventh Wednesday before Easter.

Quadragesima. Lent, the forty fast days before Easter.

Quadragesima Sunday is the first Sunday in Lent, and the sixth Sunday before Easter.

Palm Sunday, on which day the triumphal entry of our LORD into Jerusalem is commemorated, is the sixth Sunday in Lent, and the Sunday next before Easter.

Maundy Thursday, on which day the institution of the Blessed Sacrament used to be commemorated, is the Thursday next before Easter.[10]

Good Friday, on which day the Crucifixion of our LORD[11] is commemorated, is the Friday next before Easter.

Easter Even is the Saturday next before Easter.

2. Candlemas : the 2nd of February, the Presentation of Christ in the Temple, or the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

3. then.

4. moon.

5. Tuesday.

6. out.

7. height.

8. Pasch, or Easter Day.

9. 'Lent,' the Anglo-Saxon for 'Spring,' is 'Quadragesima' in Latin, and 'Carême' in French.

10. As Maundy or Skire Thursday is in Lent and a Fast day, the commemoration of the Institution of the Blessed Sacrament was transferred, in the year 1264, to the Thursday next after Trinity Sunday. *See* 'Corpus Christi,' on the opposite page.

11. The Crucifixion of our LORD is supposed to have taken place on Friday the 7th of April Anno Domini 29, that is, Anno Christi 33, when he was 32 years, 3 months, and 13 days old. *See* below, p. 300.

Easter, Pasch, Paice, Easter Day, or Easter Sunday, on which day the Resurrection of our LORD[12] is commemorated, is the first Sunday after the first full moon that falls upon, or next after the 21st of March. If the full moon falls on Sunday, Easter Day is the Sunday after. The earliest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 22nd of March, the latest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 25th of April; therefore there are thirty-five different dates on which Easter Day may fall.[13]

Ascension Day, or **Holy Thursday,** on which day the Ascension of our LORD is commemorated, is the sixth Thursday, or the thirty-ninth day after Easter.

Pentecost, Whit-Sunday, or **Whitsun-Day,** on which day the descent of the HOLY GHOST is commemorated, is the seventh Sunday, or the forty-ninth day after Easter.

Trinity Sunday, or the **First Sunday** after **Pentecost,** the Feast in honour of the Holy Trinity, is the eighth Sunday after Easter; its observance was decreed at the Synod of Arles in the year 1260.[14]

Corpus Christi (the Body of Christ). This Feast, on which day the institution of the Blessed Sacrament is commemorated, was transferred from Maundy Thursday—a fast day—and is now held on the Thursday next after Trinity Sunday; it was authorised and promulgated by Pope Urban IV. in the year 1264.

12. The Resurrection of our LORD is supposed to have taken place on Sunday the 9th of April, Anno Domini 29, that is, Anno Christi 33. *See* below, p. 301. In mediæval calendars the Resurrection of our LORD was commemorated on the 27th of March.

13. *See* below, Table of Easter Day, pp. 308-320. [There is an error in the Sealed Book of Common Prayer (1661). In the Rule for the reckoning of Easter the words 'upon, or' are omitted. Consequently no provision was made for the occurrence of Easter Day on the 22nd of March. The error was corrected in the 1751 edition of the Book of Common Prayer. *See* Walter B. Blaikie's Monthly Star Maps, MCM. (1900), p. v^b.]

[The word 'Easter' in the Authorised Version of the Bible (Acts, chapter xii. verse 4) is 'Passover' in the Revised Version.]

14. In the Scottish Episcopal Church and in the English Church the Sundays between Trinity and Advent are reckoned from Trinity Sunday. In the Roman Church the Sundays between Trinity and Advent are reckoned from Pentecost.*

The ancient Scottish Church is styled *Scoticana ecclesia* and *Scociana ecclesia* in Papal Bulls.†

* Hook, A Church Dictionary, 10th edition, 1867, p. 773.

† Nat. MSS., Part i. No. XLVII.; Part ii. No. LXIII.

XII. SOME NOTES ON ERAS, CALENDARS, EASTER, THE OLD AND NEW STYLES, ETC.

The following notes were made while examining—for this book—the different statements relating to Eras, Calendars, Easter, the Old and New Styles, etc., and they are inserted here in case they may be of use to any person who may wish to investigate these matters[1]:—

Eras, Calendars, etc. Among the most interesting are the Era of the World, or the Mundane Era; the Era of Rome; the Julian Era; the Julian Calendar; the Actian Era; the Augustan Era; Anno Christi; Anno Domini; the Christian Era; the Era of the Incarnation of the WORD, or the Dionysian Era; the Old Style; and the New Style, or the Gregorian Calendar. Their dates seem to be as follows, *viz.*:—

The Era of the World, or the Mundane Era, that is, the Era of the Creation of the World, begins in the year B.C. 4004 according to Archbishop Ussher, and according to the date in the margin of the Authorised Version of the Holy Bible; but there are upwards of one hundred different dates given for the Mundane Era!

The Era of Rome, A.U.C., *Anno Urbis Conditæ*, or *Ab Urbe Condita* (the year the city was built), began in B.C. 753.

The Julian Era began on the 1st of January B.C. 45.

The Julian Calendar. Caius Julius Cæsar, the Dictator, better known as 'Julius Cæsar,' reformed the Roman Calendar, and instituted the 'Julian Calendar' on the 1st of January B.C. 45.[2]

The Actian Era (in Rome) began on the 1st of January B.C. 30, and was instituted by the Roman Senate to commemorate the battle of Actium.

The Battle of Actium was fought on or about the 2nd of September B.C. 31, near the mouth of the Gulf of Arta, at the south of Albania. It was the sea-fight in which Octavianus defeated Antony and Cleopatra. By this victory Octavianus

1. Some of the works specially consulted for this purpose are marked with an asterisk in the Bibliography. *See* below, pp. 389-401. For particulars relating to a number of different eras, *see* The Chronology of History (ed. 1843), pp. 1-25.

2. *See* below, p. 303, the Old Style.

became master, and eventually first emperor of the Roman world. His name was originally Caius Octavius, but in the year B.C. 44, when he inherited by will the property of his mother's uncle, Caius Julius Cæsar, he called himself 'Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus.'

The title 'Augustus' was conferred, by the Roman Senate, in the year B.C. 27, on the Emperor Octavianus, who is the 'Cæsar Augustus' mentioned in the second chapter of the Gospel according to St. Luke (ii. 1). He was born on the 23rd of September B.C. 63, and died on the 29th of August A.D. 14, in his 77th year, having been emperor upwards of forty years.

The Augustan Era began in the year B.C. 27, and was instituted to commemorate the date on which the title 'Augustus' was conferred by the Roman Senate upon the Emperor Octavianus. The day on which the era began is variously stated as the 6th, 13th, 16th, or 17th of January, or the 14th of February B.C. 27.

Anno Christi begins on the 25th of December B.C. 5, on which day the Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place.

The Christian Era (Anno Domini) begins on the 1st of January A.D. 1. (*See* next paragraph.)

Anno Domini (which is the Christian Era now in use) begins on the 1st of January A.D. 1, four years and seven days after the date on which the Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place, and three years and about nine months after the death of 'Herod the King.'

The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD began on the 25th of March B.C. 1. (*See* next paragraph.)

The Dionysian Era began on the 25th of March B.C. 1. Dionysius Exiguus began his era, which he called 'The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD,' on that day, supposing it to be nine months before the Birth of our LORD, whereas it appears to have been three years and three months after that event.[3]

The Old Style. 'The Julian Calendar' became 'The Old Style' on the 15th of October 1582.[4]

The New Style. 'The Gregorian Calendar' became 'The New Style' on the 15th of October 1582.[5]

In Great Britain 'The Old Style' ended on the 2nd September 1752, 'The New Style' began on the 14th September 1752.

3. *See* below, pp. 301, 306.
4. *See* below, p. 303.
5. Instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. *See* below, pp. 303-306.

The Gregorian Calendar, commonly called 'The New Style,' was instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. on the 15th of October 1582, but 'The New Style' was not adopted in Scotland or in England until the year 1752, nor in Ireland until 1782.[6]

THE CHRONOLOGY IN THE GOSPELS

Chronology in the Gospels. The chronology of the events recorded in the Gospels is corroborated by the independent testimony of contemporary Roman history; but if 'Anno Domini' is to be understood in its usual signification, there are errors of date (1) in the Christian Era (Anno Domini) now in use, (2) in the dates printed in the margins of the Gospels in reference Bibles of the Authorised Version, and (3) in the Era of Dionysius Exiguus.

The Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place on or about the 25th of December B.C. 5. In the Authorised Version, in the margin of St. Matthew's Gospel (ii. 1), the Birth of our LORD is dated 'the Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno DOMINI.' In the margin of St. Luke's Gospel (ii. 11) the Birth of our LORD is dated 'Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fifth Year.' We read in the second chapter of the Gospel according to St. Matthew (verse 1), 'Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king'; and (verse 16), 'Then Herod . . . sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem.' These two verses, with their contexts, prove that our LORD was born before the death of Herod the king ('Herod the Great'), who died between the 13th and 29th of March B.C. 4, that is, about three months after the Birth of our LORD, or three years and about nine months before the beginning of the Christian Era (Anno Domini).[7]

The Circumcision of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place on the 1st of January B.C. 4, the eighth day after His birth. In the margin of St. Luke's Gospel (ii. 21) the Circumcision of our LORD is dated, 'Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fourth Year.'

The Crucifixion of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place on Friday the 7th of April Anno Domini 29, that is, Anno Christi 33, in the 33rd year of His age, when He was thirty-two years three

6. *See* below, pp. 303-306.
7. St. Matthew ii. 19 (in the margin), 'The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.'

months and thirteen days old. In the margin of St. Matthew's Gospel (ii. 1) our LORD's birth is dated 'the Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno DOMINI.' In the margin of St. Luke's Gospel (ii. 1) our LORD's birth is dated 'Before the Account called Anno DOMINI the Fifth Year.' Notwithstanding this, in the margins of all the four Gospels the Crucifixion of our LORD is dated 'Anno Domini 33,' which, according to the usual meaning of 'Anno Domini,' would make His age thirty-six years and some months, instead of thirty-two years and some months, at the time of His death.

From the above, it seems that 'Anno Domini' in the headings of the margins in reference Bibles of the Authorised Version ought to be altered to 'Anno Christi,' or that the dates ought to be altered to four years earlier. The year of our LORD's death may be written either A.D. 29 or A.C. 33.

The Resurrection of our LORD is supposed to have taken place 'when the sabbath was past,' 'upon the first day of the week,'[8] that is, on Sunday the 9th of April Anno Domini 29, Anno Christi 33.

THE OBSERVANCE OF EASTER

The Early Christians must have known the exact dates of the principal events in our LORD's history; but as time went on, during the first centuries of the Christian Era, there were great diversities of opinion and frequent disputes as to the particular time when Easter ought to be observed, in commemoration of the Resurrection of our LORD.

The First General Council of the Church was held at Nice (Nicæa, the metropolis of Bithynia, a province of Asia Minor) in the year A.D. 325. This council decreed that all Churches should keep Easter on the same Sunday, but no regular system was adopted for upwards of two hundred years after that time.

Dionysius Exiguus, a Scythian by birth, who lived about five hundred years after the death of our LORD, became a monk in the Western Church, and about A.D. 533 invented a cycle of years which gradually came into general use.

Dionysius fixed the beginning of his cycle four years too late.

8. [Not on the Sabbath (or Saturday), which was and is the seventh day of the week.] *See* St. Matthew xxviii. 1; St. Mark xvi. 1, 2; St. Luke xxiii. 56, xxiv. 1; St. John xx. 1.

He seems to have mistaken B.C. 27—in which year the title 'Augustus' was conferred by the Roman Senate upon the Emperor Octavianus—for B.C. 31, in which year Octavianus became Emperor, after the battle of Actium.

Dionysius called his era 'The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD,' and adopted the Julian year, instituted by Julius Cæsar in the year B.C. 45, which began on the 1st of January. Dionysius did not begin his era on the 1st of January like the Romans, nor on the 25th of December, to commemorate the Birth of our LORD; he began his era on the 25th of March B.C. 1, which he supposed to be nine months before the Birth of Christ, but it seems to have been three years and three months after that event, so that the chronology of Dionysius Exiguus appears to be exactly four years too late.

In England, from 1583 to 1752 inclusive, Easter was observed according to the Old Style, but in most of the Western Churches during that period Easter was observed according to the New Style, consequently in those one hundred and seventy years Easter was never once observed by the whole of Western Christendom on the same day.[9]

The Scottish Episcopal Church observed Easter according to the New Style for the first time on the 22nd of April 1753.

9. [There are apparently several ways in which a day for the observance of Easter might easily have been settled without reference to the moon; for instance:—

(1) By observing Easter on the 9th of April, the supposed anniversary of the Resurrection of our Lord, whether that day should fall on a Sunday or not, in the same way in which the 25th of December is observed as Christmas Day for the anniversary of His Birth; or

(2) By observing Easter on the 9th of April when that day should fall on a Sunday, or on the nearest Sunday to it, whether before or after, in the same way in which Advent Sunday falls with regard to St. Andrew's Day. By this arrangement Easter would always fall on a Sunday, and would never be more than three days from the supposed anniversary of the Resurrection; or

(3) By observing Easter on the second Sunday in April, which would be either on, or within a few days of, the supposed anniversary of the Resurrection.

In either of the last two ways Easter Day would fall on the 9th of April fourteen or fifteen times in each century, whereas by the present arrangement Easter Day may fall on thirty-five different days. Easter Day only twice fell upon the 9th of April in the nineteenth century (in 1871 and in 1882), and will only twice fall on the 9th of April in the twentieth century (in 1939 and in 1950). *See* the Table of Easter Day.]

The Western Churches observed Easter according to the New Style on the 15th of April 1906.

The Eastern Churches (Greek and Russian) observed Easter according to the Old Style on the 22nd of April 1906.

THE OLD STYLE

The Old Style. The Julian Calendar was instituted by Julius Cæsar when he reformed the Roman Calendar in the year B.C. 45.

Thirty-seven years after the death of Julius Cæsar the Julian Calendar was amended, after which it continued in use until the year 1582, when it was again amended by Pope Gregory XIII.

The Julian Calendar, which began on the 1st of January B.C. 45, became the Old Style on the institution of 'The Gregorian Calendar,' or New Style, on the 15th of October 1582.

THE NEW STYLE

The New Style, or the Gregorian Calendar, was instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. in the year 1582, by reckoning the day next after the 4th of October as the 15th of October 1582, the ten intermediate days being omitted; and after that date, in the New Style, the year began on the 1st of January instead of on the 25th of March. The New Style was adopted in most of the countries of Europe soon after its institution.

The beginning of the year was altered and re-altered, from time to time, by some of the Popes, before the institution of the New Style in 1582, and there are many instances of the same Pope beginning the year sometimes on the 1st of January, sometimes at the Annunciation, at Easter, or at Christmas. For instance, Adrian IV. (1154-1159), the only English Pope,[10] in dating his

10. [Adrian IV., Nicolas Breakspear, an Englishman, born before 1100, was elected Pope on the 3rd of December 1154, and was consecrated in St. Peter's on the Sunday following, when he adopted Hadrianus as his name. He died at Anagni on the 1st of September 1159, and his sarcophagus of red granite is now (1906) in the crypt of St. Peter's in Rome.] *See* Fœdera, a° 1154; L'Art de vérifier les Dates (ed. 1818), vol. iii. 347, 349; Gams, Pontifices Romani, a° 1154; Trésor de Chronologie, pp. 1100-1102; Chronology of History (ed. 1843), p. 200. *See* also below, An Alphabetical Table of the Popes and Antipopes, p. 325.

Bulls, began the year sometimes on the 1st of January, sometimes on the 25th of March, and sometimes he followed the era of Pisa, which began one year earlier than 'Anno Domini.'

In France, before 1563, there was no general rule as to when the year began. In different parts of the kingdom the 1st of January, the Annunciation, Easter, or Christmas was counted as New-year's Day, until 1563, in which year King Charles IX. issued an edict fixing the 1st of January as the beginning of the year; but this did not introduce the New Style, as the edict was published about twenty years before the Gregorian Calendar or New Style was instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. on the 15th of October 1582.

In Scotland, on the 17th of December 1599, King James VI., with advice of the Lords of his Privy Council, ordained that on and after the 1st of January 1600 the year should begin on the 1st of January instead of on the 25th of March[11]; this alteration came into general use in Scotland on the 1st of January 1600, but it did not introduce the New Style or Gregorian Calendar, which was not adopted in Scotland until the year 1752.[12]

One effect of King James's order was to make the days of January and February and the first 24 days of March (in Scotland) appear to be one year in advance of the corresponding days in England, but the order did not introduce the New Style.[13]

In England, in and before 1751, the year began on the 25th of March, and ended on the 24th of March.

In Great Britain the New Style was adopted in 1752 by Act of

11. Registrum Secreti Concilii: Acta, vol. a° 1598-1601, pp. 205, 206; The Chronology of History (ed. 1843), p. 43, note *; Bond, Preface, xvii, note *.

12. In the *Times* of the 11th June 1897, the third leading article, 'BULGARIA AND THE REFORMED CALENDAR,' contained the following misstatement:—

'Presbyterian Scotland, notwithstanding her horror of popery, had the good sense to adopt the Gregorian Calendar in 1600.'

A letter of remonstrance appeared in the *Times* on the 15th June 1897, page 12, under 'Old and New Style,' which elicited what follows:—

'*** Our authority for the statement . . . is the following passage from the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, ninth edition, vol. iv. p. 677:—

"In Scotland the new style was adopted from the beginning of 1600 according to an Act of the Privy Council in December 1599. This fact is of importance with reference to the date of legal deeds executed in Scotland between that period and 1751. . . ."'

[The ninth edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* is in error, as is also *Chambers's Encyclopædia*, vol. ii. p. 641.]

13. *See* also above, 'Double Dates Explained,' p. 292, paragraph 4.

Parliament, because the Julian Calendar or Old Style, hitherto in use, had become eleven days short of the true date, and the error was still increasing at the rate of about nine minutes in each year, or about one day in one hundred and sixty years.

An Act of Parliament,[14] instituting the New Style, was passed in May 1751, which ordered, among other things, that—

On and after the 1st of January 1752, the year shall begin on the 1st of January [instead of on the 25th of March].

The day next after the 2nd of September 1752 shall be reckoned as the 14th of September 1752, omitting the eleven intermediate days;

The year 1900 shall not be reckoned as a leap year;

Easter Day and the other moveable feasts shall be reckoned according to the calendar, tables, and rules annexed to the Act and attached to the Book of Common Prayer.

By this Act, the year 1751 lost all January, all February, and from the 1st to the 24th March inclusive (as had happened 150 years earlier in Scotland); and in 1752 the month of September lost from the 3rd to the 13th inclusive. Or to put it differently, no documents—in Great Britain—could be correctly dated on any day of January or February 1751; nor on any of the first twenty-four days of March in 1751; nor on any day from the 3rd to the 13th of September, inclusive, in 1752, because none of those dates ever existed in Great Britain.

The New Style did not take full effect in Great Britain until Thursday the 14th of September 1752—after the eleven surplus days had been deducted from the Calendar—consequently Easter was observed, according to the Old Style, on the 29th of March in the year 1752.

In Ireland, the New Style was not adopted until 1782.

[As there is no general agreement about the exact dates of the chief events in the Gospel history, the foregoing remarks relating to the observance of Easter, on pages 300-303, and the Table of Eras, Events, and Anniversaries, on page 306, must necessarily be regarded only as searches after truth.[15]]

14. Stat. 24 George II. c. 23, 22nd May 1751.

15. *See* A Chronological Synopsis of the Four Gospels, by Karl Wieseler, translated by Rev. E. Venables, Cambridge, 1864; Handy-Book of Rules and Tables, by John J. Bond, 1889, pp. 322, 323; and Was Christ born at Bethlehem? by Professor W. M. Ramsay, Aberdeen, 1898, etc., etc.

XIII. A TABLE OF ERAS, EVENTS, AND ANNIVERSARIES

Years.[1]					Days.	Eras, Events, and Anniversaries.
A.U.C.	E.I.	A.C.	B.C.	A.D.		
					Mar. 25	4 years before the Era of the Incarnation.[2]
					Apr. 21	750th Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.[3]
			5		Sep. 2	27th Anniversary of the Battle of Actium.[4]
					Dec. 25	The Birth of our LORD. 'Anno Christi' begins.[5]
750					Jan. 1	27th Anniversary of the Actian Era.[6]
		1			Jan. 17	24th Anniversary of the Augustan Era.[7]
			4		Mar.	Death of 'Herod the King' between the 13th and 29th.[8]
					Apr. 21	751st Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
					Dec. 25	Anno Christi, the second year began.
751					Jan. 1	B.C., the fourth year began.
		2			Mar. 25	2 years before the Era of the Incarnation of the WORD.
			3		Apr. 21	752nd Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
					Dec. 25	Anno Christi, the third year began.
752					Jan. 1	B.C., the third year began.
		3			Mar. 25	1 year before the Era of the Incarnation of the WORD.
			2		Apr. 21	753rd Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
					Dec. 25	Anno Christi, the fourth year began.
753					Jan. 1	B.C., the second year began.
		4			Mar. 25	The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD began.[9]
					Apr. 21	754th Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
			1		Dec. 25	Anno Christi, the fifth year began.
	1				Dec. 25	The Dionysian date of the Birth of our LORD.[10]
754					Jan. 1	Anno Domini begins in the Gregorian Calendar.[11]
					Jan. 17	28th Anniversary of the Augustan Era.
		5			Mar. 25	1st Anniversary of the Era of the Incarnation.
				1	Apr. 21	755th Anniversary of the Foundation of Rome.
	2				Sep. 2	32nd Anniversary of the Battle of Actium.
755					Dec. 25	Anno Christi, the sixth year began.
		6			Jan. 1	Anno Domini, the second year began.
				2	Mar. 25	Second Anniversary of the Era of the Incarnation.

See the opposite page for the notes.

NOTES TO THE FOREGOING TABLE

(1) **Years.**—A.U.C., Anno Urbis Conditæ, or Ab Urbe Condita (the year of Rome); E.I., Era of the Incarnation of the WORD; A.C., Anno Christi; B.C., Before Christ; A.D., Anno Domini. B.C. is counted backwards, and A.D. is counted forwards from the first of January Anno Domini 1. (*See* above, pp. 298-303.)

(2) **Dionysius Exiguus** intended to begin 'The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD' nine months before the Birth of our LORD; to have done that he ought to have placed the beginning of the era at this date. (*See* above, pp. 299, 301, 302.)

(3) **The Foundation of Rome,** A.U.C. 1, or B.C. 753. (*See* above, p. 298.)

(4) **The Battle of Actium** was fought on or about the 2nd of September B.C. 31. (*See* above, p. 298.)

(5) **The Birth of our LORD.** The Era 'Anno Christi' begins on the 25th of December B.C. 5, on which day the Birth of our LORD is reckoned to have taken place. (*See* above, p. 300.)

(6) **The Actian Era** (in Rome) began on the 1st of January B.C. 30. (*See* above, p. 298.)

(7) **The Augustan Era** began on or about the 17th of January B.C. 27. (*See* above, p. 299.)

(8) **'Herod the King'** (Herod the Great) died between the 13th and the 29th of March B.C. 4, about three months after the Birth of our LORD. (*See* above, the Birth of our LORD, p. 300.)

(9) **Dionysius Exiguus** began his era, which he called 'The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD,' at this date, supposing it to be nine months before the Birth of our LORD; but it seems to have been three years and three months after that event. (*See* above, pp. 299, 301, 302.)

(10) **Dionysius Exiguus** appears to have thought that the Birth of our LORD took place on the 25th of December B.C. 1; which was exactly four years after the usually accepted date. (*See* above, pp. 299, 301, 302.)

(11) **The Christian Era,** 'Anno Domini,' begins on the 1st of January A.D. 1. Dionysius Exiguus seems to be responsible for having, about A.D. 533, selected the year in which to begin the Christian Era, and Pope Gregory XIII. is responsible for having, in 1582, selected the 1st of January as the day on which to begin the year. (*See* above, p. 299.)

XIV. A TABLE OF EASTER DAY

A Table of Easter Day for a thousand years from the year 1001 to the year 2000 inclusive, according to the Old Style before 1753, and according to the New Style after 1582.

The moveable Feasts and Fasts depend upon Easter Day. The earliest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 22nd of March; the latest date on which Easter Day can fall is the 25th of April; therefore there are thirty-five different dates on which Easter Day may fall. (*See* above, pp. 297, 301-303.)

(1001 to 1045)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1001	April 13	1016	April 1	1031	April 11
1002	April 5	1017	April 21	1032	April 2
1003	March 28	1018	April 6	1033	April 22
1004	April 16	1019	March 29	1034	April 14
1005	April 1	1020	April 17	1035	March 30
1006	April 21	1021	April 2	1036	April 18
1007	April 6	1022	March 25	1037	April 10
1008	March 28	1023	April 14	1038	March 26
1009	April 17	1024	April 5	1039	April 15
1010	April 9	1025	April 18	1040	April 6
1011	March 25	1026	April 10	1041	March 22
1012	April 13	1027	March 26	1042	April 11
1013	April 5	1028	April 14	1043	April 3
1014	April 25	1029	April 6	1044	April 22
1015	April 10	1030	March 29	1045	April 7

(1046 to 1135)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1046	March 30	1076	March 27	1106	March 25
1047	April 19	1077	April 16	1107	April 14
1048	April 3	1078	April 8	1108	April 5
1049	March 26	1079	March 24	1109	April 25
1050	April 15	1080	April 12	1110	April 10
1051	March 31	1081	April 4	1111	April 2
1052	April 19	1082	April 24	1112	April 21
1053	April 11	1083	April 9	1113	April 6
1054	April 3	1084	March 31	1114	March 29
1055	April 16	1085	April 20	1115	April 18
1056	April 7	1086	April 5	1116	April 2
1057	March 30	1087	March 28	1117	March 25
1058	April 19	1088	April 16	1118	April 14
1059	April 4	1089	April 1	1119	March 30
1060	March 26	1090	April 21	1120	April 18
1061	April 15	1091	April 13	1121	April 10
1062	March 31	1092	March 28	1122	March 26
1063	April 20	1093	April 17	1123	April 15
1064	April 11	1094	April 9	1124	April 6
1065	March 27	1095	March 25	1125	March 29
1066	April 16	1096	April 13	1126	April 11
1067	April 8	1097	April 5	1127	April 3
1068	March 23	1098	March 28	1128	April 22
1069	April 12	1099	April 10	1129	April 14
1070	April 4	1100	April 1	1130	March 30
1071	April 24	1101	April 21	1131	April 19
1072	April 8	1102	April 6	1132	April 10
1073	March 31	1103	March 29	1133	March 26
1074	April 20	1104	April 17	1134	April 15
1075	April 5	1105	April 9	1135	April 7

(1136 to 1225)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1136	March 22	1166	April 24	1196	April 21
1137	April 11	1167	April 9	1197	April 6
1138	April 3	1168	March 31	1198	March 29
1139	April 23	1169	April 20	1199	April 18
1140	April 7	1170	April 5	1200	April 9
1141	March 30	1171	March 28	1201	March 25
1142	April 19	1172	April 16	1202	April 14
1143	April 4	1173	April 8	1203	April 6
1144	March 26	1174	March 24	1204	April 25
1145	April 15	1175	April 13	1205	April 10
1146	March 31	1176	April 4	1206	April 2
1147	April 20	1177	April 24	1207	April 22
1148	April 11	1178	April 9	1208	April 6
1149	April 3	1179	April 1	1209	March 29
1150	April 16	1180	April 20	1210	April 18
1151	April 8	1181	April 5	1211	April 3
1152	March 30	1182	March 28	1212	March 25
1153	April 19	1183	April 17	1213	April 14
1154	April 4	1184	April 1	1214	March 30
1155	March 27	1185	April 21	1215	April 19
1156	April 15	1186	April 13	1216	April 10
1157	March 31	1187	March 29	1217	March 26
1158	April 20	1188	April 17	1218	April 15
1159	April 12	1189	April 9	1219	April 7
1160	March 27	1190	March 25	1220	March 29
1161	April 16 [1]	1191	April 14	1221	April 11
1162	April 8	1192	April 5	1222	April 3
1163	March 24	1193	March 28	1223	April 23
1164	April 12	1194	April 10	1224	April 14
1165	April 4	1195	April 2	1225	March 30

[1] 1161, Mas Latrie, error April 6.

(1226 to 1315)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1226	April 19	1256	April 16	1286	April 14
1227	April 11	1257	April 8	1287	April 6
1228	March 26	1258	March 24	1288	March 28
1229	April 15	1259	April 13	1289	April 10
1230	April 7	1260	April 4	1290	April 2
1231	March 23	1261	April 24	1291	April 22
1232	April 11	1262	April 9	1292	April 6
1233	April 3	1263	April 1	1293	March 29
1234	April 23	1264	April 20	1294	April 18
1235	April 8	1265	April 5	1295	April 3
1236	March 30	1266	March 28	1296	March 25
1237	April 19	1267	April 17	1297	April 14
1238	April 4	1268	April 8	1298	April 6
1239	March 27	1269	March 24	1299	April 19
1240	April 15	1270	April 13	1300	April 10
1241	March 31	1271	April 5	1301	April 2
1242	April 20	1272	April 24	1302	April 22
1243	April 12	1273	April 9	1303	April 7
1244	April 3	1274	April 1	1304	March 29
1245	April 16	1275	April 14	1305	April 18
1246	April 8	1276	April 5	1306	April 3
1247	March 31	1277	March 28	1307	March 26
1248	April 19	1278	April 17	1308	April 14
1249	April 4	1279	April 2	1309	March 30
1250	March 27	1280	April 21	1310	April 19
1251	April 16	1281	April 13	1311	April 11
1252	March 31	1282	March 29	1312	March 26
1253	April 20	1283	April 18	1313	April 15
1254	April 12	1284	April 9	1314	April 7
1255	March 28	1285	March 25	1315	March 23[2]

[2] 1315, Mas Latrie, error March 28.

(1316 to 1405)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1316	April 11	1346	April 16	1376	April 13
1317	April 3	1347	April 1	1377	March 29
1318	April 23	1348	April 20	1378	April 18
1319	April 8	1349	April 12	1379	April 10
1320	March 30	1350	March 28	1380	March 25
1321	April 19	1351	April 17	1381	April 14
1322	April 11	1352	April 8	1382	April 6
1323	March 27	1353	March 24	1383	March 22
1324	April 15	1354	April 13	1384	April 10
1325	April 7	1355	April 5	1385	April 2
1326	March 23	1356	April 24[3]	1386	April 22
1327	April 12	1357	April 9	1387	April 7
1328	April 3	1358	April 1	1388	March 29
1329	April 23	1359	April 21	1389	April 18
1330	April 8	1360	April 5	1390	April 3
1331	March 31	1361	March 28	1391	March 26
1332	April 19	1362	April 17	1392	April 14
1333	April 4	1363	April 2	1393	April 6
1334	March 27	1364	March 24	1394	April 19
1335	April 16	1365	April 13	1395	April 11
1336	March 31	1366	April 5	1396	April 2
1337	April 20	1367	April 18	1397	April 22
1338	April 12	1368	April 9	1398	April 7
1339	March 28	1369	April 1	1399	March 30
1340	April 16	1370	April 14	1400	April 18
1341	April 8	1371	April 6	1401	April 3
1342	March 31	1372	March 28	1402	March 26
1343	April 13	1373	April 17	1403	April 15
1344	April 4	1374	April 2	1404	March 30
1345	March 27	1375	April 22	1405	April 19

[3] 1356, Mas Latrie, error March 24.

(1406 to 1495)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1406	April 11	1436	April 8	1466	April 6
1407	March 27	1437	March 31	1467	March 29
1408	April 15	1438	April 13	1468	April 17
1409	April 7	1439	April 5	1469	April 2
1410	March 23	1440	March 27	1470	April 22
1411	April 12	1441	April 16	1471	April 14
1412	April 3	1442	April 1	1472	March 29
1413	April 23	1443	April 21	1473	April 18
1414	April 8	1444	April 12	1474	April 10
1415	March 31	1445	March 28	1475	March 26
1416	April 19	1446	April 17	1476	April 14
1417	April 11	1447	April 9	1477	April 6
1418	March 27	1448	March 24	1478	March 22
1419	April 16	1449	April 13	1479	April 11
1420	April 7	1450	April 5	1480	April 2
1421	March 23	1451	April 25	1481	April 22
1422	April 12	1452	April 9	1482	April 7
1423	April 4	1453	April 1	1483	March 30
1424	April 23	1454	April 21	1484	April 18
1425	April 8	1455	April 6	1485	April 3
1426	March 31	1456	March 28	1486	March 26
1427	April 20	1457	April 17	1487	April 15
1428	April 4	1458	April 2	1488	April 6
1429	March 27	1459	March 25	1489	April 19
1430	April 16	1460	April 13	1490	April 11
1431	April 1	1461	April 5	1491	April 3
1432	April 20	1462	April 18	1492	April 22
1433	April 12	1463	April 10	1493	April 7
1434	March 28	1464	April 1	1494	March 30
1435	April 17	1465	April 14	1495	April 19

(1496 to 1582)

Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1496	April 3	1526	April 1	1556	April 5
1497	March 26	1527	April 21	1557	April 18
1498	April 15	1528	April 12	1558	April 10
1499	March 31	1529	March 28	1559	March 26 [5]
1500	April 19	1530	April 17	1560	April 14
1501	April 11	1531	April 9	1561	April 6
1502	March 27	1532	March 31	1562	March 29
1503	April 16	1533	April 13	1563	April 11
1504	April 7	1534	April 5	1564	April 2
1505	March 23	1535	March 28	1565	April 22
1506	April 12	1536	April 16	1566	April 14
1507	April 4	1537	April 1	1567	March 30
1508	April 23	1538	April 21	1568	April 18
1509	April 8	1539	April 6	1569	April 10
1510	March 31	1540	March 28	1570	March 26
1511	April 20	1541	April 17	1571	April 15
1512	April 11	1542	April 9	1572	April 6
1513	March 27	1543	March 25	1573	March 22
1514	April 16	1544	April 13	1574	April 11
1515	April 8	1545	April 5	1575	April 3
1516	March 23	1546	April 25	1576	April 22
1517	April 12	1547	April 10	1577	April 7
1518	April 4	1548	April 1	1578	March 30
1519	April 24	1549	April 21	1579	April 19
1520	April 8	1550	April 6 [4]	1580	April 3
1521	March 31	1551	March 29	1581	March 26
1522	April 20	1552	April 17	1582	April 15
1523	April 5	1553	April 2		
1524	March 27	1554	March 25		
1525	April 16	1555	April 14		

[4] 1550, L'Art de vérifier les Dates (Paris, 1783), error April 9.
[5] 1559, Mas Latrie, error March 1.

(1583 to 1640)

OLD STYLE.		NEW STYLE.	OLD STYLE.		NEW STYLE.
EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.	EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.
			March 24	1611	April 3
			April 12	1612	April 22
March 31	1583	April 10	April 4	1613	April 7
April 19	1584	April 1	April 24	1614	March 30
April 11	1585	April 21	April 9	1615	April 19
April 3	1586	April 6	March 31	1616	April 3
April 16	1587	March 29	April 20	1617	March 26
April 7	1588	April 17	April 5	1618	April 15
March 30	1589	April 2	March 28	1619	March 31
April 19	1590	April 22	April 16	1620	April 19
April 4	1591	April 14	April 1	1621	April 11
March 26	1592	March 29	April 21	1622	March 27
April 15	1593	April 18	April 13	1623	April 16
March 31	1594	April 10	March 28	1624	April 7
April 20	1595	March 26	April 17	1625	March 30
April 11	1596	April 14	April 9	1626	April 12
March 27	1597	April 6	March 25	1627	April 4
April 16	1598	March 22	April 13	1628	April 23
April 8	1599	April 11	April 5[7]	1629	April 15
March 23	1600	April 2	March 28	1630	March 31
April 12	1601	April 22	April 10	1631	April 20
April 4	1602	April 7	April 1	1632	April 11
April 24	1603	March 30	April 21	1633	March 27
April 8	1604	April 18	April 6	1634	April 16
March 31	1605	April 10	March 29[8]	1635	April 8
April 20	1606	March 26[6]	April 17	1636	March 23
April 5	1607	April 15	April 9	1637	April 12
March 27	1608	April 6	March 25	1638	April 4
April 16	1609	April 19	April 14	1639	April 24
April 8	1610	April 11	April 5	1640	April 8

[6] 1606, Mas Latrie, error April 26. [7] 1629, Mas Latrie, error April 6.
[8] 1635, Mas Latrie, error March 19.

(1641 to 1700)

OLD STYLE.		NEW STYLE.	OLD STYLE.		NEW STYLE.
EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.	EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.
April 25	1641	March 31	April 23	1671	March 29
April 10	1642	April 20	April 7	1672	April 17
April 2	1643	April 5	March 30	1673	April 2
April 21	1644	March 27	April 19	1674	March 25
April 6	1645	April 16	April 4	1675	April 14
March 29	1646	April 1	March 26	1676	April 5
April 18	1647	April 21	April 15	1677	April 18
April 2	1648	April 12	March 31	1678	April 10
March 25	1649	April 4	April 20	1679	April 2
April 14	1650	April 17	April 11	1680	April 21
March 30	1651	April 9	April 3	1681	April 6
April 18	1652	March 31	April 16	1682	March 29
April 10	1653	April 13	April 8	1683	April 18
March 26	1654	April 5	March 30	1684	April 2
April 15	1655	March 28	April 19	1685	April 22[9]
April 6	1656	April 16	April 4	1686	April 14
March 29	1657	April 1	March 27	1687	March 30
April 11	1658	April 21	April 15	1688	April 18
April 3	1659	April 13	March 31	1689	April 10
April 22	1660	March 28	April 20	1690	March 26
April 14	1661	April 17	April 12	1691	April 15
March 30	1662	April 9	March 27	1692	April 6
April 19	1663	March 25	April 16	1693	March 22
April 10	1664	April 13	April 8	1694	April 11
March 26	1665	April 5	March 24	1695	April 3
April 15	1666	April 25	April 12	1696	April 22
April 7	1667	April 10	April 4	1697	April 7
March 22	1668	April 1	April 24	1698	March 30
April 11	1669	April 21	April 9	1699	April 19
April 3	1670	April 6	March 31	1700	April 11

[9] 1685, Mas Latrie, error March 22.

(1701 to 1752)

OLD STYLE.		NEW STYLE.	OLD STYLE.		NEW STYLE.
EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.	EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.
April 20	1701	March 27	April 18	1731	March 25
April 5	1702	April 16	April 9	1732	April 13
March 28	1703	April 8	March 25	1733	April 5
April 16	1704	March 23[10]	April 14	1734	April 25
April 8	1705	April 12	April 6	1735	April 10
March 24	1706	April 4	April 25	1736	April 1
April 13	1707	April 24	April 10	1737	April 21
April 4	1708	April 8	April 2	1738	April 6
April 24	1709	March 31	April 22	1739	March 29
April 9	1710	April 20	April 6	1740	April 17
April 1	1711	April 5	March 29	1741	April 2
April 20	1712	March 27	April 18	1742	March 25
April 5	1713	April 16	April 3	1743	April 14
March 28	1714	April 1	March 25	1744	April 5
April 17	1715	April 21	April 14	1745	April 18
April 1	1716	April 12	March 30	1746	April 10
April 21	1717	March 28	April 19	1747	April 2
April 13	1718	April 17	April 10	1748	April 14
March 29	1719	April 9	March 26	1749	April 6
April 17	1720	March 31	April 15	1750	March 29
April 9	1721	April 13	April 7	1751	April 11
March 25	1722	April 5	March 29	1752	April 2
April 14	1723	March 28			
April 5	1724	April 16			
March 28	1725	April 1			
April 10	1726	April 21			
April 2	1727	April 13			
April 21	1728	March 28			
April 6	1729	April 17			
March 29	1730	April 9			

In Great Britain
'The Old Style'
ended on the
2nd of September 1752.
'The New Style'
began on the
14th of September 1752.

[10] 1704, Mas Latrie, error March 28.

(1753 to 1840)

NEW STYLE.					
Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
		1781	April 15	1811	April 14
		1782	March 31	1812	March 29
1753	April 22	1783	April 20	1813	April 18
1754	April 14	1784	April 11	1814	April 10
1755	March 30	1785	March 27	1815	March 26
1756	April 18	1786	April 16	1816	April 14
1757	April 10	1787	April 8	1817	April 6
1758	March 26	1788	March 23	1818	March 22
1759	April 15	1789	April 12	1819	April 11
1760	April 6	1790	April 4 [12]	1820	April 2
1761	March 22	1791	April 24	1821	April 22 [14]
1762	April 11	1792	April 8	1822	April 7
1763	April 3	1793	March 31	1823	March 30
1764	April 22	1794	April 20 [13]	1824	April 18
1765	April 7	1795	April 5	1825	April 3
1766	March 30	1796	March 27	1826	March 26
1767	April 19	1797	April 16	1827	April 15
1768	April 3	1798	April 8	1828	April 6
1769	March 26	1799	March 24	1829	April 19
1770	April 15	1800	April 13	1830	April 11
1771	March 31	1801	April 5	1831	April 3
1772	April 19	1802	April 18	1832	April 22
1773	April 11	1803	April 10	1833	April 7
1774	April 3 [11]	1804	April 1	1834	March 30
1775	April 16	1805	April 14	1835	April 19
1776	April 7	1806	April 6	1836	April 3
1777	March 30	1807	March 29	1837	March 26 [15]
1778	April 19	1808	April 17	1838	April 15
1779	April 4	1809	April 2	1839	March 31
1780	March 26	1810	April 22	1840	April 19

[11] 1774, Mas Latrie, error April 5.
[12] 1790, Mas Latrie, error March 4.
[13] 1794, Mas Latrie, error April 25
[14] 1821, J. J. Bond, error March 22.
[15] 1837, Mas Latrie, error April 26.

(1841 to 1930)

NEW STYLE.					
YEARS.	EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.	YEARS.	EASTER DAY.
1841	April 11	1871	April 9	1901	April 7
1842	March 27	1872	March 31	1902	March 30
1843	April 16	1873	April 13	1903	April 12
1844	April 7	1874	April 5	1904	April 3
1845	March 23 [16]	1875	March 28	1905	April 23
1846	April 12	1876	April 16	1906	April 15
1847	April 4	1877	April 1	1907	March 31
1848	April 23	1878	April 21	1908	April 19
1849	April 8	1879	April 13	1909	April 11
1850	March 31	1880	March 28	1910	March 27
1851	April 20	1881	April 17	1911	April 16
1852	April 11	1882	April 9 [17]	1912	April 7
1853	March 27	1883	March 25	1913	March 23
1854	April 16	1884	April 13	1914	April 12
1855	April 8	1885	April 5	1915	April 4
1856	March 23	1886	April 25	1916	April 23
1857	April 12	1887	April 10	1917	April 8
1858	April 4	1888	April 1	1918	March 31
1859	April 24	1889	April 21	1919	April 20
1860	April 8	1890	April 6	1920	April 4
1861	March 31	1891	March 29	1921	March 27
1862	April 20	1892	April 17	1922	April 16
1863	April 5	1893	April 2	1923	April 1
1864	March 27	1894	March 25	1924	April 20
1865	April 16	1895	April 14	1925	April 12
1866	April 1	1896	April 5	1926	April 4
1867	April 21	1897	April 18	1927	April 17
1868	April 12	1898	April 10	1928	April 8
1869	March 28	1899	April 2	1929	March 31
1870	April 17	1900	April 15	1930	April 20

[16] 1845, Mas Latrie, error April 23.
[17] 1882, Mas Latrie, error April 4.

(1931 to 2000)

NEW STYLE.					
Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.	Years.	Easter Day.
1931	April 5	1956	April 1	1981	April 19
1932	March 27	1957	April 21	1982	April 11
1933	April 16	1958	April 6	1983	April 3
1934	April 1	1959	March 29	1984	April 22
1935	April 21	1960	April 17	1985	April 7
1936	April 12	1961	April 2	1986	March 30
1937	March 28	1962	April 22	1987	April 19
1938	April 17	1963	April 14	1988	April 3
1939	April 9	1964	March 29	1989	March 26
1940	March 24	1965	April 18	1990	April 15
1941	April 13	1966	April 10	1991	March 31
1942	April 5	1967	March 26	1992	April 19
1943	April 25	1968	April 14	1993	April 11
1944	April 9	1969	April 6	1994	April 3
1945	April 1	1970	March 29	1995	April 16
1946	April 21	1971	April 11	1996	April 7
1947	April 6	1972	April 2	1997	March 30
1948	March 28	1973	April 22	1998	April 12
1949	April 17	1974	April 14	1999	April 4
1950	April 9	1975	March 30	2000	April 23
1951	March 25	1976	April 18		
1952	April 13	1977	April 10		
1953	April 5	1978	March 26		
1954	April 18	1979	April 15		
1955	April 10	1980	April 6		

NOTE

The foregoing table of Easter Day has been compared with the tables of Easter Day in The Chronology of History (ed. 1843, pp. 58-78), also with those in L'Art de vérifier les Dates (Paris, 1818, i. pp. 174-241), and the figures have been found to correspond, with the exception of a misprint in the French book (p. 200), where the year 1395 is printed '1495.'

XV. A TABLE SHOWING SOME ERRORS IN DATING EASTER DAY

From the year 1001 to the year 2000.

There appears to be one error in 'L'Art de vérifier les Dates,' 3rd edition, tome i. (Paris, 1750-1783); one error in 'The Chronology of History,' by Sir Harris Nicolas, 1st edition (London, 1833); one error in 'Handy-Book of Rules and Tables,' by John James Bond (London, 1869); and there are fifteen errors in 'Trésor de Chronologie,' by M. le comte de Mas Latrie (Paris, 1889).

The eighteen errors are noted in the subjoined table.

Years.	Easter Day.	Errors.	Books.	Pages.
1161	O.S. April 16	April **6**	Mas Latrie	134
1315	„ March 23	March **28**	Mas Latrie	140
1356	„ April 24	**March** 24	Mas Latrie	142
1361	„ March 28	March **2**[1]	Nicolas	61
1550	„ April 6	April **9**[2]	L'Art d. v. l. Dates	31
1559	„ March 26	March **1**	Mas Latrie	148
1606	N.S. March 26	**April** 26	Mas Latrie	150
1629	O.S. April 5	April **6**	Mas Latrie	150
1635	„ March 29	March **19**	Mas Latrie	150
1685	N.S. April 22	**March** 22	Mas Latrie	152
1704	„ March 23	March **28**	Mas Latrie	154
1774	„ April 3	April **5**	Mas Latrie	156
1790	„ April 4	**March** 4	Mas Latrie	156
1794	„ April 20	April **25**	Mas Latrie	156
1821	„ April 22	**March**[3] 22	John J. Bond	140
1837	„ March 26	**April** 26	Mas Latrie	158
1845	„ March 23	**April** 23	Mas Latrie	158
1882	„ April 9	April **4**	Mas Latrie	160

[1] This error is corrected in the 2nd edition, London, 1843.

[2] This error is corrected in the 8vo edition, Paris, 1818, tome i. p. 211.

[3] This error is corrected in the 4th edition, London, 1889, p. 448.

XVI. A TABLE showing the thirty-five possible dates of ASH WEDNESDAY and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Common Years.

SEPTUAGESIMA SUNDAY.	SEXAGESIMA SUNDAY.	QUINQUAGESIMA SUNDAY.	ASH WEDNESDAY.	PALM SUNDAY.	EASTER DAY [SUNDAY].
Jan. 18	Jan. 25	Feb. 1	Feb. 4	Mar. 15	Mar. 22
19	26	2	5	16	23
20	27	3	6	17	24
21	28	4	7	18	25
22	29	5	8	19	26
23	30	6	9	20	27
24	31	7	10	21	28
25	Feb. 1	8	11	22	29
26	2	9	12	23	30
27	3	10	13	24	31
28	4	11	14	25	Apr. 1
29	5	12	15	26	2
30	6	13	16	27	3
31	7	14	17	28	4
Feb. 1	8	15	18	29	5
2	9	16	19	30	6
3	10	17	20	31	7
4	11	18	21	Apr. 1	8
5	12	19	22	2	9
6	13	20	23	3	10
7	14	21	24	4	11
8	15	22	25	5	12
9	16	23	26	6	13
10	17	24	27	7	14
11	18	25	28	8	15
12	19	26	Mar. 1	9	16
13	20	27	2	10	17
14	21	28	3	11	18
15	22	Mar. 1	4	12	19
16	23	2	5	13	20
17	24	3	6	14	21
18	25	4	7	15	22
19	26	5	8	16	23
20	27	6	9	17	24
21	28	7	10	18	25

XVII. A TABLE showing the thirty-five possible dates of ASH WEDNESDAY and of the Principal Moveable Feasts before Easter in Leap Years.

SEPTUAGESIMA SUNDAY.	SEXAGESIMA SUNDAY.	QUINQUAGESIMA SUNDAY.	ASH WEDNESDAY.	PALM SUNDAY.	EASTER DAY [SUNDAY].
Jan. 19	Jan. 26	Feb. 2	Feb. 5	Mar. 15	Mar. 22
20	27	3	6	16	23
21	28	4	7	17	24
22	29	5	8	18	25
23	30	6	9	19	26
24	31	7	10	20	27
25	Feb. 1	8	11	21	28
26	2	9	12	22	29
27	3	10	13	23	30
28	4	11	14	24	31
29	5	12	15	25	Apr. 1
30	6	13	16	26	2
31	7	14	17	27	3
Feb. 1	8	15	18	28	4
2	9	16	19	29	5
3	10	17	20	30	6
4	11	18	21	31	7
5	12	19	22	Apr. 1	8
6	13	20	23	2	9
7	14	21	24	3	10
8	15	22	25	4	11
9	16	23	26	5	12
10	17	24	27	6	13
11	18	25	28	7	14
12	19	26	29	8	15
13	20	27	Mar. 1	9	16
14	21	28	2	10	17
15	22	29	3	11	18
16	23	Mar. 1	4	12	19
17	24	2	5	13	20
18	25	3	6	14	21
19	26	4	7	15	22
20	27	5	8	16	23
21	28	6	9	17	24
22	29	7	10	18	25

XVIII. A TABLE showing the dates of the Principal Moveable Feasts after Easter.

Easter Day [Sunday].	Ascension Day [Thursday].	Pentecost or Whit-Sunday.	Trinity Sunday.	Corpus Christi [Thursday].	Advent Sunday.
Mar. 22	Apr. 30	May 10	May 17	May 21	Nov. 29
23	May 1	11	18	22	30
24	2	12	19	23	Dec. 1
25	3	13	20	24	2
26	4	14	21	25	3
27	5	15	22	26	Nov. 27
28	6	16	23	27	28
29	7	17	24	28	29
30	8	18	25	29	30
31	9	19	26	30	Dec. 1
Apr. 1	10	20	27	31	2
2	11	21	28	June 1	3
3	12	22	29	2	Nov. 27
4	13	23	30	3	28
5	14	24	31	4	29
6	15	25	June 1	5	30
7	16	26	2	6	Dec. 1
8	17	27	3	7	2
9	18	28	4	8	3
10	19	29	5	9	Nov. 27
11	20	30	6	10	28
12	21	31	7	11	29
13	22	June 1	8	12	30
14	23	2	9	13	Dec. 1
15	24	3	10	14	2
16	25	4	11	15	3
17	26	5	12	16	Nov. 27
18	27	6	13	17	28
19	28	7	14	18	29
20	29	8	15	19	30
21	30	9	16	20	Dec. 1
22	31	10	17	21	2
23	June 1	11	18	22	3
24	2	12	19	23	Nov. 27
25	3	13	20	24	28

XIX. AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE POPES AND ANTIPOPES from 1005 to 1625, with the dates when their Regnal Years began and ended.

Regnal Years.—Some Popes reckoned their Regnal Years from the date of their election, some from the date of their enthronement, some from the date of their coronation, and some from the date of their consecration.

Italics.—The names of the Antipopes are printed in italics.

Authorities.—The names of the authorities will be found in the List of Authors, etc. *See* below, No. xxv. p. 389.

ABBREVIATIONS.

A. L'Art de vérifier les Dates. E. Eubel. G. Gams. M. Mas Latrie. N. Nicolas. S. Saint. ab. abdicated. con. consecrated. cr. crowned. d. died. dep. deposed. el. elected. en. enthroned. ex. expelled.

NAMES.	REGNAL YEARS.		AUTHORITIES.	
	BEGAN.	ENDED.	FOR THE BEGINNING.	FOR THE ENDING.
Adrian IV.	el. 3 Dec. 1154	d. 1 Sep. 1159	A. M. N.	A. G. M.
Adrian V.	el. 11 July 1276	d. 16 Aug. 1276	A. E. M. N.	A. M. N.
Adrian VI.	el. 9 Jan. 1522	d. 14 Sep. 1523	A. G. M.	A. G. M.
Albert.	1100	1100	A. M.	A. M.
Alexander II.	el. 1 Oct. 1061	d. 21 Apr. 1073	G. M.	A. G. M. N.
Alexander III.	el. 7 Sep. 1159	d. 30 Aug. 1181	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Alexander IV.	con. 20 Dec. 1254	d. 25 May 1261	E. M.	A. E. G. M. N.
Alexander V.	el. 26 June 1409	d. 3 May 1410	A. E. G. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Alexander VI.	cr. 26 Aug. 1492	d. 18 Aug. 1502	A. E. M. N.	A. M.
Anacletus II.	con. 23 Feb. 1130	d. 25 Jan. 1138	A. M.	A. M.
Anastasius IV.	el. 9 July 1153	d. 2 Dec. 1154	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Benedict VIII.	con. 22 June 1012	d. in Apr. 1024	G. M.	G. M.
Benedict IX.	con. in Jan. 1033	ab. 17 July 1048	G. M.	A. M. N.
Benedict X.	el. 5 Apr. 1058	ab. in Jan. 1059	G. M.	A. G. M. N.
Benedict XI.	el. 22 Oct. 1303	d. in July 1304	A. E. G. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Benedict XII.	cr. 8 Jan. 1335	d. 25 Apr. 1342	A. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.

From 1005 to 1625.

NAMES.	REGNAL YEARS.		AUTHORITIES.	
	BEGAN.	ENDED.	FOR THE BEGINNING.	FOR THE ENDING.
Benedict XIII.[1]	con. 11 Oct. 1394	dep. 26 July 1417	A. E. M. N.	A. M. N.
Boniface VIII.	con. 2 Jan. 1295	d. 11 Oct. 1303	A. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Boniface IX.	cr. 9 Nov. 1389	d. 1 Oct. 1404	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Calixtus II.	el. 2 Feb. 1119	d. in Dec. 1124	G. M.	A. G. M. N.
Calixtus III.	el. in Sep. 1168	ab. 29 Aug. 1178	A. M.	A. M. N.
Calixtus III.	cr. 20 Apr. 1455	d. 8 Aug. 1458	A. E. M. N.	A. M. N.
Celestine II.	el. 26 Sep. 1143	d. 9 Mar. 1144	A. G. M. N.	A. M. N.
Celestine III.	con. 14 Apr. 1191	d. 8 Jan. 1198	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Celestine IV.	el. in Oct. 1241	d. in Nov. 1241	A. E. G. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Celestine V.	el. 5 July 1294	ab. 13 Dec. 1294	A. E. G. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Clement II.	con. 25 Dec. 1046	d. 9 Oct. 1047	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Clement III.	el. 25 June 1080	d. in Sep. 1100	A. M.	A. M.
Clement III.	con. 20 Dec. 1187	d. 27 Mar. 1191	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Clement IV.	con. 15 Feb. 1265	d. 29 Nov. 1268	E. M.	A. E. G. M. N.
Clement V.	cr. 14 Nov. 1305	d. 20 Apr. 1314	A. E. M. N.	A. M. N.
Clement VI.	cr. 19 May 1342	d. 6 Dec. 1352	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Clement VII.	cr. 31 Oct. 1378	d. 16 Sep. 1394	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Clement VIII.	el. in Nov. 1424	ab. 26 July 1429	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Clement VII.	cr. 25 Nov. 1523	d. 26 Sep. 1534	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Clement VIII.	cr. 7 Feb. 1592	d. in Mar. 1605	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Damasus II.	con. 17 July 1048	d. in Aug. 1048	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Eugenius III.	el. 15 Feb. 1145	d. in July 1153	G. M.	A. G. M. N.
Eugenius IV.	cr. 11 Mar. 1431	d. 23 Feb. 1447	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Felix V.	cr. 24 July 1440	ab. 9 Apr. 1449	A. E. M.	A. M.
Gelasius II.	el. 25 Jan. 1118	d. 29 Jan. 1119	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Gregory VI.	el. in May 1044	dep. 25 Dec. 1046	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Gregory VII. S.	con. 30 June 1073	d. 25 May 1085	A. M.	A. G. M. N.
Gregory VIII.	el. 9 Mar. 1118	ex. in Apr. 1121	A. M.	A. M.
Gregory VIII.	el. in Oct. 1187	d. 17 Dec. 1187	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Gregory IX.	con. 21 Mar. 1227	d. 22 Aug. 1241	E. M.	E. M.
Gregory X.	con. 27 Mar. 1272	d. 10 Jan. 1276	A. E. M.	A. E. M. N.
Gregory XI.	con. 5 Jan. 1371	d. 27 Mar. 1378	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Gregory XII.	el. 30 Nov. 1406	dep. 5 June 1409	A. E. M. N.	A. M. N.

[1] *See* above, pp. 181, 186, No. 21, and p. 194.

From 1005 to 1625.

NAMES.	REGNAL YEARS.		AUTHORITIES.	
	BEGAN.	ENDED.	FOR THE BEGINNING.	FOR THE ENDING.
Gregory XIII.	cr. 25 May 1572	d. 10 Apr. 1585	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Gregory XIV.	el. 5 Dec. 1590	d. 15 Oct. 1591	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Gregory XV.	el. 9 Feb. 1621	d. 8 July 1623	A. G. M.	A. G. M. N.
Honorius II.	el. 28 Oct. 1061	dep. 27 Oct. 1062	A. M.	A. M.
Honorius II.	con. 21 Dec. 1124	d. in Feb. 1130	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Honorius III.	con. 24 July 1216	d. 18 Mar. 1227	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Honorius IV.	con. 20 May 1285	d. 3 Apr. 1287	E. M.	A. E. G. M. N.
Innocent II.	el. 14 Feb. 1130	d. 24 Sep. 1143	A. G. M.	A. G. M. N.
Innocent III.	el. 29 Sep. 1178	d. in exile 1180	A. M.	A. M. N.
Innocent III.	con. 22 Feb. 1198	d. 16 July 1216	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Innocent IV.	con. 28 June 1243	d. 7 Dec. 1254	A. E. M. N.	A. E. M. N.
Innocent V.	cr. in Feb. 1276	d. 22 June 1276	A. E. M.	A. E. G. M. N.
Innocent VI.	cr. 30 Dec. 1352	d. 12 Sep. 1362	A. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Innocent VII.	con. in Nov. 1404	d. 6 Nov. 1406	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Innocent VIII.	cr. 12 Sep. 1484	d. 25 July 1492	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Innocent IX.	el. 29 Oct. 1591	d. 30 Dec. 1591	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
John XVIII.	con. 25 Dec. 1003	ab. in May 1009	G. M.	A. M. N.
John XIX.	con. in July 1024	d. in Jan. 1033	G. M.	G. M.
John XX.[2]			A. iii. p. 323.	A. iii. p. 370.
John XXI.	cr. 20 Sep. 1276	d. in May 1277	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
John XXII.	cr. 5 Sep. 1316	d. 4 Dec. 1334	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
John XXIII.	con. 25 May 1410	dep. 29 May 1415	A. E. M. N.	A. E. M. N.
Julius II.	con. 1 Nov. 1503	d. in Feb. 1513	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Julius III.	cr. 22 Feb. 1550	d. 23 Mar. 1555	A. M. N.	A. G. M.
Leo IX. S.	con. 12 Feb. 1049	d. 19 Apr. 1054	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Leo X.	el. 11 Mar. 1513	d. 1 Dec. 1521	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Leo XI.	el. 1 Apr. 1605	d. 27 Apr. 1605	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Lucius II.	con. 12 Mar. 1144	d. in Feb. 1145	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Lucius III.	el. 1 Sep. 1181	d. in Nov. 1185	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Marcellus II.	cr. 11 Apr. 1555	d. 30 Apr. 1555	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Martin IV.	con. 23 Mar. 1281	d. 28 Mar. 1285	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Martin V.	con. 21 Nov. 1417	d. 20 Feb. 1431	A. E. M. N.	A. E. M. N.
Nicolas II.	con. 24 Jan. 1059	d. 27 July 1061	G. M.	G. M.

[2] *See* also above, p. xvi, note 1, and Mas Latrie, p. 1067, No. CXLI.

From 1005 to 1625.

NAMES.	REGNAL YEARS.		AUTHORITIES.	
	BEGAN.	ENDED.	FOR THE BEGINNING.	FOR THE ENDING.
Nicolas III.	con. 26 Dec. 1277	d. 22 Aug. 1280	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Nicolas IV.	con. 22 Feb. 1288	d. 4 Apr. 1292	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Nicolas V.	el. 12 May 1328	ab. 6 Sep. 1330	A. E. M.	A. E. M.
Nicolas V.	cr. 19 Mar. 1447	d. 24 Mar. 1455	E. M.	A. E. G. M. N.
Pascal II.	el. 13 Aug. 1099	d. 21 Jan. 1118	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Pascal III.	el. 20 Apr. 1164	d. 20 Sep. 1168	A. M. N.	A. M. N.
Paul II.	cr. 16 Sep. 1464	d. 28 July 1471	A. E. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Paul III.	cr. 7 Nov. 1534	d. 10 Nov. 1549	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Paul IV.	cr. 26 May 1555	d. 18 Aug. 1559	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Paul V.	en. 29 May 1605	d. 28 Jan. 1621	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Pius II.	cr. 3 Sep. 1458	d. 15 Aug. 1464	A. E. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Pius III.	el. 22 Sep. 1503	d. 18 Oct. 1503	A. E. G. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Pius IV.	cr. 6 Jan. 1560	d. 9 Dec. 1565	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Pius V. S.	cr. 17 Jan. 1566	d. 1 May 1572	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Sergius IV.	con. in July 1009	d. in June 1012	M.	G. M.
Sixtus IV.	cr. 25 Aug. 1471	d. 12 Aug. 1484	A. E. M. N.	E. G. M.
Sixtus V.	cr. 1 May 1585	d. 27 Aug. 1590	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Stephen IX.	el. 2 Aug. 1057	d. 29 Mar. 1058	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Silvester III.	1044	1044	A. M.	A. M.
Silvester IV.	el. in 1106	fled in 1106	A. M.	A. M.
Theodoric.	1100	1100	A. M.	A. M.
Urban II.	el. 12 Mar. 1088	d. 29 July 1099	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Urban III.	el. 25 Nov. 1185	d. in Oct. 1187	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Urban IV.	con. 4 Sep. 1261	d. 2 Oct. 1264	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Urban V.	cr. 6 Nov. 1362	d. 19 Dec. 1370	A. E. M. N.	A. E. G. M. N.
Urban VI.	cr. 18 Apr. 1378	d. 18 Oct. 1389	A. E. M. N.	A. M. N.
Urban VII.	el. 15 Sep. 1590	d. 27 Sep. 1590	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Urban VIII.	cr. 29 Sep. 1623	d. 29 July 1644	A. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Vicedominus.	el. 5 Sep. 1276	d. 6 Sep. 1276	Haydn.	E.i.p.8; G.482.
Victor II.	con. 13 Apr. 1055	d. 28 July 1057	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Victor III.	el. 24 May 1086	d. 16 Sep. 1087	A. G. M. N.	A. G. M. N.
Victor IV.	el. in Mar. 1138	ab. 1138	A. M.	A. M.
Victor V.	el. 7 Sep. 1159	d. in Apr. 1164	A. M.	A. M. N.

XX. AN ALPHABETICAL CALENDAR

of Scottish and other Saints' Days, etc., and of the Principal Feasts and Fasts, moveable, and immoveable.

Abdon and Sennen, MM. . July 30
Acca, Bp. C. . . . Feb. 19
Achileus, Nereus and, brs. MM. . . . . May 12
Adalhard, Ab. . . . Jan. 2
Adaman, Mk. . . . Jan. 31
Adamnan, Ab. Hn. . . Sep. 23
Adauctus, Felix and, MM. . Aug. 30
Adelburga, V. Abs. . . Oct. 12
Adhelm (Aldhelm), Bp. C. dep. . . . . May 25
Ado, Bp. C. . . . Dec. 16
Adrian, Bp. M. . . . Mar. 4
Adrian, Sol. M. . . . Sep. 8
Advent Sunday, moveable.
Ad Vincula (St. Peter's Chains) . . . . Aug. 1
Aedan (Modoc), Bp. Ferns, C. Jan. 31
Aethelbert, K. C. . . Feb. 24
Agabus, Prophet, nat. . . Feb. 13
Agapitus, Felicissimus and, MM. . . . . Aug. 6
Agapitus, youth, M. nat. . Aug. 18
Agatha, V. M. nat. . . Feb. 5
Agathos, Sol. M. nat. . . Dec. 7
Agilus (Ayle, Yle), Ab. . Aug. 30
Agnes, V. M., aged 12 . Jan. 21
Agnes 'the second,' V. M. (her Octave) . . . Jan. 28
Aidan, Bp. Lindisfarne, C. . Aug. 31
Ailred (or Alred), Ab. C. . Jan. 12
Alban,[1] Protomartyr of England, nat. . . . . June 22
Alban, Protomartyr of England, dep. . . . May 16
Alban, Protomartyr, tr. . Aug. 2
Albert 'the Great,' Bp. d. . Nov. 15
Alburga, V. . . . Oct. 12
Aldhelm, Bp. C. dep. . . May. 25
Alexander, Eventius, Theodolus, MM. . . . May 3
Alexis, C. . . . . July 17
Alfred, K. dep. . . . Oct. 28
Alfstan, Bp. C. . . . Apr. 6
Alice . . . . . Aug. 24
Allocus (Mochallocus), Bp. C. Dec. 23
All Angels, St. Michael and Sep. 29
All Hallows . . . . Nov. 1
All Saints . . . . Nov. 1
All Souls . . . . Nov. 2
Alphege, Abp. Cant. M. nat. Apr. 19
Alphege, Abp. Cant. M. ord. . . . . Nov. 16
Alphege, Abp. Cant. M. tr. . . . . June 8
Alric, Ht. C. . . . Aug. 2
Amandus, Vedastus and, Bps. Feb. 6
Amandus, Remigius, Germanus, Bps. . . . Oct. 1
Amatus, Pr. Ab. . . . Sep. 13

[1] [St. Alban's Day is on the 22nd of June in all Calendars both ancient and modern, except in those derived from the 'Annexed' Book of Common Prayer (signed by Convocation on the 20th of December 1661), in which St. Alban's Day is on the 17th of June. There does not appear to be any evidence to show whether the alteration was intentional or accidental, but it is supposed that, in copying or printing from a list of Saints intended to be inserted in the Calendar, xxii. was mistaken for xvii.]

Ambrose, Bp. C. Dr. ord. . Dec. 7
Ambrose, Bp. C. Dr. dep. . Apr. 4
Anaclet (Cletus), P. M. nat. Apr. 26
Anaclet (Cletus), P. M. . July 13
Ananias,[2] Ds. M. nat. . . Jan. 25
Ananias, Azarias, Misael . Dec. 16
Anastasia, Basilissa and, MM. Apr. 15
Anastasius I., Pope . . Apr. 27
Anastasius, M. . . . Aug. 21
Anatolia and Audax, MM. . July 9
Andermas (St. Andrew's Day) Nov. 30
Andrew, Ap. M., Patron Saint of Scotland, nat. . Nov. 30
Andrew, Ap. M., and Luke, Ev. tr. . . . . May 9
Angels, The Holy Guardian Oct. 2
Anianus, Bp. . . . Nov. 17
Anianus, Bp. tr. . . . June 14
Anna, m. of the Blessed V. . July 26
Anna, Prophetess . . Sep. 1
Annunciation of our Lady, the Blessed Virgin Mary . Mar. 25
Anselm, Abp. Cant. (R. Mart.) Apr. 21
Anselm, Abp. Cant. . . July 3
Anthia, m. Eleutherius, MM. Apr. 18
Antony, Ab. Egypt . . Jan. 17
Apolina, Thomas and, MM. Aug. 23
Apollinaris, Bp. M. nat. . July 23
Apollinaris, Timothy and, MM. nat. . . . . Aug. 23
Apollonia, V. M. nat. . . Feb. 9
Apollonius, Pr. M. . . Apr. 10
Apparition of St. Michael . May 8
Appollonia, V. M. (K.B.A.) Feb. 12
Apuleius, Marcus, Pope, C., Marcellus and, MM. . Oct. 7
Aquila and Priscilla, MM. . July 8
Aquinas, Thomas, C. Dr. . Mar. 7
Archibald, Ab. C. . . Mar. 27
Aristobulus, M. . . . Mar. 15
Arnulph, Bp. Ht. M. . . July 18
Artemius, M. . . . Oct. 20
Asaph, Bp. C. . . . May 1
Ascension Day, moveable.
Ash Wednesday, moveable.
Assumption of the Blessed V. Aug. 15
Asterius, Marinus and, MM. Mar. 3
Athanasius, Bp. Alexandria, Dr. nat. . . . . May 2
Audax, Anatolia, V. and, MM. July 9
Audoenus (Owen), Bp. C. . Aug. 24
Audry (Etheldreda), V. Q. Abs. . . . . June 23
Audry (Etheldreda), V. Q. Abs. tr. . . . . Oct. 17
Augustine, Abp. Cant. . May 26
Augustine, Abp. Cant. tr. . Sep. 6
Augustin[us], Bp. Hippo, Dr. con. . . . . May 5
Augustin[us], Bp. Hippo, Dr. nat. . . . . Aug. 28
Augustin[us], Bp. Hippo, Dr. tr. . . . . Feb. 28
Austin (Augustin) Friars . Aug. 28
Ayle (Agilus, Yle), Ab. . Aug. 30
Azarias, Ananias, Misael . Dec. 16

BAITAN, Ab. . . . June 9
Balbina, V. M. . . . Mar. 31
Baldred, Bp. C. Ht. . . Mar. 6
Barbara, V. M. . . . Dec. 4
Barnabas, Ap. M. nat. . June 11
Barr (Fimbarr), Bp. C. . Sep. 25
Bartholomew, Ap. M. . . Aug. 24
Bartholomew, Ap. M. (at Rome) . . . . Aug. 25
Basil and Emmelia . . May 30
Basil 'the Great,' Bp. C. ord. . . . . June 14
Basil 'the Great,' Bp. C. dep. . . . . Jan. 1
Basilides, Cyrinus, Nabor, Nazarius, MM. nat. . . June 12
Basilissa and Anastasia, MM. Apr. 15
Bathan, Bp. . . . Dec. 25
Bathilda, Q. . . . Jan. 30
Bathilda, Q. tr. . . . Mar. 27
Bavo, C., Remigius, Bp. C. Oct. 1
Baya and Maura, VV. . Nov. 3
Bean, Bp. C. nat. (K.B.A.) . Oct. 26
Bean, Bp. (R. Mart.) . . Dec. 16
Beatrix, Simplicius, Faustinus, MM. . . . July 29
Becan, Ht. . . . . May 17

[2] Acts ix. 10.

Becket, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, M. d. . Dec. 29
Becket, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, M. tr. . July 7
Bede, The Venerable, d. . May 25
Bede, The Venerable, dep. . May 27
Bede, The Venerable, tr. . May 10
Bees (Bega), V. . . . Sep. 7
Bega (Bees), V. . . . Sep. 7
Bega, V. . . . . Nov. 22
Begha, V. . . . . Oct. 31
Beheading of St. John Baptist Aug. 29
Beltane (fire of Baal) . . May 1
Benedict, Ab. F., O.S.B. nat. . . . . Mar. 21
Benedict, Ab. F., O.S.B. tr. . July 11
Bennet (Biscop), Ab. C. . Jan. 12
Berach, Ab. . . . Feb. 18
Berchan, Bp. . . . Aug. 4
Bernard, Ab. F. Cistercians Aug. 20
Bernard, Mk. tr. . . May 17
Bertinus, Ab. . . . Sep. 5
Bertinus, Ab. tr. . . July 16
Bibiana, V. M. . . . Dec. 2
Birds begin to sing . . Feb. 12
Birinus, Bp. . . . Dec. 3
Birth of our LORD . . Dec. 25
Birth of St. John Baptist . June 24
Birth of the Blessed Virgin Mary . . . . Sep. 8
Blaithmaic, Mk. M. . . Jan. 19
Blane, Bp. C. . . . Aug. 10
Blasius, Bp. M. . . . Feb. 3
Boisil, Prior . . . Feb. 23
Bonaventura, Bp. Dr. . Mar. 14
Bonaventura, Bp. Dr. dep. . July 14
Boniface, Bp. C. . . . Mar. 16
Boniface, Abp. Ap. of Germany, M. . . . June 5
Botulph, Ab. . . . June 17
Brandan, Ab. C. nat. . . May 16
Brandan, Ab. C. tr. . . June 14
Braulio, Bp. C. . . . Mar. 26
Brice (Britius), Bp. C. . Nov. 13
Brigid (Bride), V. Abs. (The Mary of Ireland) . . Feb. 1
Brioc, Bp. . . . . Apr. 29
Britius (Brice), Bp. C. . Nov. 13
Brothers, The Seven (sons of Felicitas), MM. . . July 10
Brothers, The Seven (Machabæi), MM. . . . Aug. 1
Bruno, C. F. Carthusians . Oct. 6
Bruno, Abp. Cologne . . Oct. 11
Buite, Mk. . . . . Dec. 7

Cadoc, Bp. M. . . . Jan. 24
Cadroe, Ab. . . . Mar. 6
Cailtanus, Ab. . . . Feb. 25
Callistus I., Pope, M. nat. . Oct. 14
Candlemas (Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary) Feb. 2
Canicus (Kenneth), Ab. . Oct. 11
Canute, K. M. nat. . . Jan. 19
Caran, Bp. C. . . . Dec. 23
Cathan, Bp. . . . May 17
Catherine (or Katherine) of Siena, Nun, O.S.D. . . Apr. 30
Catherine (or Katherine) of Alexandria, V. M. nat. . Nov. 25
Ceadda (Chad), Bp. Lichfield, d. . . . . Mar. 2
Cecilia, V. M. . . . Nov. 22
Cedde (br. of Chad), Bp. East Saxons . . . Oct. 26
Celsus, Bp. . . . . Apr. 6
Chad (Ceadda), Bp. Lichfield, d. . . . . Mar. 2
Chaeremon, Bp. M. . . Dec. 22
Chair, St. Peter's (Antioch) Feb. 22
Chair, St. Peter's (Rome) . Jan. 18
Childermas (Holy Innocents' Day) . . . . Dec. 28
Christiana, servant . . Dec. 15
Christina, V. M. . . . July 24
Christina, V. Abs. . . Nov. 26
Christmas (Yule) . . Dec. 25
Christmas Day, Little . Jan. 1
Christopher, M. . . . July 25
Chrysogonus, M. nat. . . Nov. 24
Chrysostom, St. John, Abp. Dr. nat. . . . . Sep. 14
Chrysostom, St. John, Abp. Dr. tr. . . . . Jan. 27
Cillen, Ab. . . . . July 3
Circumcision of our LORD . Jan. 1

Ciriacus and companions, MM. . . . . Aug. 8
Ciricus (Cyr), Julitta, MM. June 16
Clara, V. . . . . Aug. 12
Clare, Pr. M. . . . Nov. 4
Claus, 'Santa,' San Ni'claus (S. Nicolas), Abp. of Myra Dec. 6
Clement, Bp. . . . Mar. 19
Clement, Pope M. nat. . Nov. 23
Cleophas, M. nat. . . Sep. 25
Cletus (Anaclet), P. M. nat. Apr. 26
Clotilda, Q. . . . . June 3
Cloud, Mk. . . . . Sep. 7
Coemgen, Ab. . . . June 3
Colman, Bp. C. . . . Feb. 18
Colman, C. . . . . Sep. 26
Colman, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 16
Colman, Bp. . . . Dec. 12
Colmoc, Bp. C. (K.B.A.) . June 6
Colmoc, Bp. C. (Abdn. Mart.) June 7
Columba (Columkille), Ab. C. June 9
Columban, Ab. . . . Nov. 29
Columbanus, Ab. dep. . . Nov. 21
Comgall, Ab. . . . May 12
Comgan, Ab. . . . Oct. 13
Com. of St. Paul, Ap. M. . June 30
Com. of Faithful Departed . Nov. 2
Comman, C. . . . Mar. 18
Con. of St. Paul, Ap. M. . Jan. 25
Conan, Bp. . . . . Jan. 26
Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary . . . Dec. 8
Concordia, nurse, M. . . Aug. 13
Conrad (Guelph), Bp. . . Nov. 26
Constantine, K. M. nat. . Mar. 11
Constantine, III., K. . . Dec. 6
Convall, C. . . . . Sep. 28
Cormac, Ab. . . . June 21
Cornelius and Cyprian, MM. Sep. 14
Corona, V., Victor and, MM. Sep. 18
Corpus Christi, moveable.
Cosmas and Damian, brs. MM. nat. . . . . Sep. 27
Crescens, Bp. M. . . June 27
Crescentia, Vitus, Modestus, MM. . . . . June 15
Crispin and Crispinian, MM. Oct. 25
Cross, Finding of the Holy . May 3
Cross, Raising of the Holy . Sep. 14
Crouchmas (Holy Cross Day) Sep. 14
Cucuphatus, M. . . . July 25
Cumin, Bp. . . . . Aug. 19
Cumine, Ab. . . . Feb. 24
Cuthberga, V. M. . . Aug. 31
Cuthbert, Bp. C. dep. . . Mar. 20
Cuthbert, Bp. C. tr. . . Sep. 4
Cyprian, Abp. M. . . Sep. 26
Cyprian, Cornelius and, MM. Sep. 14
Cyprian, M. and Justina, V. M. nat. . . . Sep. 26
Cyr and Julitta, MM. . June 16
Cyriacus, and 22 MM. . Aug. 8
Cyril, Bp. Alexandria . Jan. 28
Cyril and Methodius, Bps. . Mar. 9
Cyril, Bp. Jerusalem . . Mar. 18
Cyril, Bp. M. . . . July 9
Cyrinus, Basilides and, MM. June 12

DAGAMUS, Bp. C. . . May 29
Damasus, Pope, C. . . Dec. 11
Damian, Cosmas and, brs. MM. nat. . . . Sep. 27
Darlugtach, V. . . . Feb. 1
David, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Wales . . . . Mar. 1
David, K. . . . . Jan. 11
David, K. d. . . . May 24
Denis, Bp. Paris, M. . . Oct. 9
Desiderius (Didier), Bp. M. May 23
Devenic, Bp. C. . . . Nov. 13
Diaconan, C. . . . Dec. 23
Didier (Desiderius), Bp. M. May 23
Diomedes, Med. M. . . Aug. 16
Dionysius (Areopagite), Rusticus, Eleutherius, MM. nat. Oct. 9
Dionysius (Denis), Bp. Paris, M. . . . . Oct. 9
Distaff, Rock Day, Uphaliday Jan. 7
Dominic, F., O.S.D. (Preaching Friars) . . . Aug. 4
Donald, K. . . . . July 12
Donan, Ab. . . . . Apr. 17
Donatus, Bp. M. nat. . . Aug. 7
Donatus, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 22
Dorotheus, Gorgonius, MM. Sep. 9
Dorothy of Cappadocia, V.M. Feb. 6

Dorothy, V. . . . Mar. 28
Drostan, Ab. . . . Dec. 14
Duffus, K. M. . . . Jan. 11
Dunchad, Ab. . . . Mar. 24
Dunstan, Abp. Cant. ord. . Oct. 21
Dunstan, Abp. Cant. dep. . May 19
Dunstan, Abp. Cant. tr. . Sep. 7
Duthac, Bp. C. . . . Mar. 8

Easter Day, moveable.
Easter Even, moveable.
Eata, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 26
Ebba, V. Ab. . . . Aug. 23
Ebba, V. M. . . . Apr. 2
Edgar, K. dep. . . . July 8
Edilburga, V. . . . July 7
Ediltrude, V. . . . June 23
Edith, V. . . . . Sep. 16
Edith, V. Abs. . . . May 14
Edmund, Abp. Cant. C. dep. Nov. 16
Edmund, Abp. Cant. C. tr. . June 9
Edmund, K. M. . . . Nov. 20
Edmund, K. M. tr. . . June 9
Edward, K. C. d. . . Jan. 5
Edward, K. C. tr. . . Oct. 13
Edward, K. West Saxons, M. Mar. 18
Edward, K. of West Saxons, M. tr. . . . . June 20
Edwin, K. M. . . . Oct. 4
Egesippus, Ch. Historian . Apr. 7
Egidius (Giles), Ab. C. . Sep. 1
Eleutherius, Bp., and Anthia, MM. . . . . Apr. 18
Eleutherius, Dn. M. nat. , Oct. 9
Eleven thousand Virgins, Ursula and, MM. . . Oct. 21
Elfreda, V. . . . . Dec. 12
Elgiva, Q. . . . . May 5
Eligius (Eloy, Lo), Bp. C. . Dec. 1
Eligius (Eloy, Lo), Bp. C. tr. June 25
Elisabeth, Q. Hungary, W. . Nov. 19
Elisabeth, Q. of Portugal . July 8
Elisabeth, Zacharias and . Nov. 5
Elmo (Erasmus), Bp. M. . June 2
Eloy (Eligius, Lo), Bp. C. . Dec. 1
Elvan, Bp., Medwyn, Dr. and Jan. 1
Ember Days, moveable
Emerentiana, V. M. . . Jan. 23
Emmelia, Basil and . . May 30
Englatius (Tanglan), Ab. . Nov. 3
Enoch (Thenew), mother of St. Kentigern (Mungo) . July 18
Enurchus (Evortius), Bp. . Sep. 7
Epaphras, Bp. M. nat. . July 19
Epimachus, Gordianus, MM. May 10
Epiphany of our LORD, The Jan. 6
Erasmus (Elmo), Bp. M. . June 2
Erasmus, M. . . . Nov. 25
Erchard, Bp. C. . . . Aug. 24
Erconwald, Bp. C. dep. . Apr. 30
Erconwald, Bp. C. tr. . . Nov. 14
Erhard, Ab. . . . Feb. 9
Eric, K. M. . . . . May 18
Erlulph, Bp. M. . . . Feb. 10
Ethan (? Etaoin, V.) . . July 5
Ethelbert, K. M. . . May 20
Ethelburga, V. Abs. Barking Oct. 11
Ethelburga, Q. Abs. . . Sep. 10
Etheldreda (Audry), V. Q. Abs. . . . . June 23
Etheldreda (Audry), V. Q. Abs. tr. . . . . Oct. 17
Ethelgiva, V. Abs. . . Dec. 9
Ethelreda of Coldingham, V. Apr. 22
Ethelwold, Bp. . . . Aug. 1
Ethelwold, Bp. C. . . Feb. 12
Ethelwold, Bp. tr. . . Sep. 10
Ethernan, Bp. C. . . Dec. 2
Ethernasc, Bp. C. . . Dec. 22
Eucharist (Easter), moveable.
Eulalia, V. M. . . . Feb. 12
Eulalia, V. M., aged 12 . Dec. 10
Euphemia, V. M. nat. . Sep. 16
Eusebius, Pr. nat. . . Aug. 14
Eustace, Ab. . . . Mar. 29
Eustace, Bp. C. nat. . . July 16
Eustochium, V. M. . . Nov. 2
Eutychius, Victorinus, Placidus, brs. MM. nat. . . Oct. 5
Evaristus, P. M. . . . Oct. 26
Eventius, Alexander, MM. . May 3
Evilasius, Fausta, V. and, MM. nat. . . . . Sep. 20
Evortius (Enurchus), Bp. . Sep. 7
Ewalds, The Two, MM. . Oct. 3
Ezekiel, Prophet, . . Apr. 10

FABIAN, P. M. nat. . . Jan. 20
Faelchu (Voloc), Ab. . . Jan. 29
Failbhe, Ab. . . . Mar. 22
Faith, V. M. nat. . . Oct. 6
Fasterns-een (Shrove Tuesday), moveable.
Fausta, V., and Evilasius, MM. Sep. 20
Faustin and Jovita, brs. MM. Feb. 15
Faustinus, Simplicius, and Beatrix, MM. . . . July 29
Faustus, M. nat. . . . July 16
Fechin (Vigean), Ab. . . Jan. 20
Felicianus, Primus and, MM. June 9
Felicissimus, Dn., M. . . Aug. 6
Felicitas, Perpetua and, MM. Mar. 7
Felicitas, M. (mother of the seven brothers, MM.) . Nov. 23
Felicula, V. M. nat. . . June 13
Felix, Pr. nat. . . . Jan. 14
Felix, Bp. C. . . . Mar. 8
Felix, Pope, M. . . . May 30
Felix, Nabor and, MM. . July 12
Felix, M. . . . . July 29
Felix and Adauctus, MM. . Aug. 30
Felix de Valois, with John of Matha, F., O.H.T.R. Cap. Nov. 4
Felix, M. . . . . Nov. 23
Fergus, Bp. C. . . . Nov. 18
Fiacre, Ab. C. . . . Aug. 30
Fillan, Ab. . . . . Jan. 9
Fimbarr (Barr), Bp. C. . Sep. 25
Finan (Finian), Bp. C. . Mar. 18
Fincane and Findoch, VV. . Oct. 13
Finding head of John Baptist Feb. 24
Finding of the Holy Cross . May 3
Finding of St. Stephen, Protomartyr . . . . . Aug. 3
Findoch, Fincane and, VV. Oct. 13
Finian (Finan), Bp. C. . Mar. 18
Finnan, Bp. C. . . . Feb. 17
Fintan-Munnu (Mundus), Ab. Oct. 21
Firmina, V. M. . . . Nov. 24
Firminus, Bp. M. . . Sep. 25
Flavianus, M. . . . Jan. 28
Florence, M. . . . Oct. 27
Forty-seven, MM. nat. . Mar. 14
Forty Soldiers, MM. . . Mar. 9
Forty Virgins, MM. . . Dec. 24
Fothad, Bp. . . . June 4
Fotinus, Bp. M. . . . Dec. 23
Four crowned brs. MM. nat. Nov. 8
Francis of Assisi, C., F., O.S.F. nat. . . . Oct. 4
Francis of Assisi, C., F., O.S.F. tr. . . . May 25
Francis Xavier, Pr. S.J. . Dec. 3
Frideswide, V. M. . . Oct. 19
Frideswide, V. M. tr. . . Feb. 12
Frumentarius, Bp. . . Oct. 27
Fumac, Bp. . . . . May 3
Fursey, A. C. . . . Jan. 16

GABRIEL, Archangel . . Nov. 18
Gall, Ab. . . . . Oct. 16
Gangulphus (Jingo, Golff), M. May 11
Geneviève (Genovefa), V. . Jan. 3
Genovefa (Geneviève), V. . Jan. 3
George, Soldier, M., Patron Saint of England, nat. . Apr. 23
Gerard, Bp. M. . . . Sep. 24
Gereon and companions, MM. Oct. 10
Germanus, Bp. Paris . . May 28
Germanus, Bp. Auxerre . July 31
Germanus, Remigius, Amandus, Bps. . . . . Oct. 1
Germinianus, M. . . . Sep. 16
Gertrude, V. Abs. . . Mar. 17
Gertrude, V. nat. . . Nov. 17
Gervadius, C. . . . Nov. 8
Gervasius and Protasius, brs. MM. . . . . June 19
Gilbert, Ab. . . . Feb. 4
Gilbert, Bp. C. . . . Apr. 1
Gildard, Medard and, brs. Bps. nat. . . . . June 8
Gildas, C. Ht. . . . Jan. 29
Giles (Egidius), Ab. C. . Sep. 1
Glascian, Bp. C. . . . Jan. 30
Goar, Pr. C. . . . July 6
Godric, Ht. . . . . May 21
Golff (Gangulphus, Jingo), M. May 11
Good Friday, moveable.
Gordianus and Epimachus, MM. nat. . . . . May 10
Gorgonius, Dorotheus and, MM. . . . . Sep. 9

Gothard, Bp. Hildesheim, C., May 4
Gothard, Bp. Mentz . . May 5
Gratian, Bp. . . . Dec. 18
Gregory 'the Great,' P. Dr. Mar. 12
Gregory 'the Great,' P. Dr. ord. . . . . Sep. 3
Gregory Nazianzen, Abp. nat. May 9
Gregory Nazianzen, Abp. tr. June 11
Gregory VII., Pope . . May 25
Gudule, V. . . . . Jan. 8
Guelph (Conrad), Bp. . . Nov. 26
Guido, Ab. Lundors . . June 17
Guido (Guy), C. . . . Sep. 12
Guinoch, Bp. C. . . . Apr. 13
Guthagon, C. . . . July 3
Guthlac, Ht. . . . Apr. 11
Guy (Guido), C. . . . Sep. 12

HALLOW-EEN . . . Oct. 31
Hallowmas . . . . Nov. 1
Hedda, Bp. . . . . July 7
Hegesipus, Ch. Historian . Apr. 7
Helen, Q. . . . . May 21
Helena, m. of Constantine . Aug. 18
Helier, Hermit, M. . . July 16
Hemelin, C. . . . . Mar. 10
Hermes, M. . . . . Aug. 28
Hero, Bp. M. nat. . . Oct. 17
Hieronymus (Jerome), Pr. Dr. Sep. 30
Hilary, Bp. Poitiers, C. . Jan. 13
Hilary, Bp. Arles . . May 5
Hilary, Pope, C. . . . Sep. 10
Hilda, V. Abs. . . . Nov. 18
Hilda, V. Abs. tr. . . Dec. 15
Hippolyte and 20 MM. . Aug. 13
Holy Cross, Finding of the . May 3
Holy Cross, Raising of the . Sep. 14
Holy Innocents, MM. nat. . Dec. 28
Holymas (Hallow Mass) . Nov. 1
Holy Name of JESUS. . Aug. 7
Holy Rood (Cross) Day . Sep. 14
Holy Rood, Finding of the . May 3
Holy Rood, Raising of the . Sep. 14
Holy Trinity Sunday, moveable.
Honorius, Abp. Cant. C. . Sep. 30
Hubert, Bp. Liége . . Nov. 3
Hugh, Bp. Lincoln, C. . Nov. 17
Hugh, Youth of Lincoln, M. June 29
Hugo, Prior of the May . Jan. 1
Humphry (Onofrio), Hermit June 12
Hyacinth, M. . . . July 3
Hyacinth, Prothus and, MM. Sep. 11

IGNATIUS, Bp. Antioch, M. nat. Feb. 1
Ignatius, Bp. Antioch, M. tr. Dec. 17
Ignatius Loyola, C., F., S.J. July 31
Inan, C. . . . . Aug. 18
Incarnation of our LORD . Mar. 25
Innocents' Day (Childermas) Dec. 28
Introits, *see* below, p. 342, No. 7, and note.
Irenæus, Bp. M. . . . June 28
Isabel, Q. of Portugal . . July 8
Isabel of France, Nun, O.S.F. Aug. 31
Isidore, Bp. Seville . . Apr. 4
Ives, Pr. C. (Cornwall) . May 19
Ivo (S. Ives, Huntingdon), Bp. June 10
Ivo, Bp. (Persia) . . . Apr. 26

JAMES, Philip and, App. MM. nat. . . . . May 1
[James 'the Less,' 'son of Alphæus,' 1st Bishop of Jerusalem, writer of 'The General Epistle of James.']
James 'the Great' (tall), Ap. M. . . . . July 25
[The son of Zebedee and the brother of St. John the Evangelist.]
James 'the Great,' Ap. M. tr. Dec. 30
Januarius, Bp. M. . . Sep. 19
Jerome, Pr. Dr. dep. . . Sep. 30
JESUS, Holy Name of . Aug. 7
Jingo (Gangulphus, Golff), M. May 11
Joachim, Father of the Blessed Virgin Mary . Mar. 20
Johanna, Mat. . . . May 24
John, Ap. Ev., before the Latin Gate . . . May 6
John, Ap. Ev. nat. . . Dec. 27
John Baptist, Birth of (nativitas) . . . . June 24
John Baptist, Beheading of (natale) . . . . Aug. 29

John Baptist, Finding head of Feb. 24
John Chrysostom, Abp. Dr. nat. . . . . Sep. 14
John Chrysostom, Abp. Dr. tr. Jan. 27
John of Beverley, Bp. dep. . May 7
John of Beverley, Bp. tr. . Oct. 25
John of Egypt, Hermit . Mar. 27
John of Matha, C. (with Felix de Valois) F., O.H.T.R. Cap. Feb. 8
John of Matha, C. (with Felix de V.) F., O.H.T.R. Cap. d. Dec. 17
John and Paul, brs. MM. . June 26
Joseph, husband of the Blessed Virgin Mary, nat. Mar. 19
Joseph of Arimathea . . Mar. 17
Jovita, Faustin and, brs. MM. Feb. 15
Jude, Simon and, App. MM. Oct. 28
[St. Jude, son of Alphæus, 'Judas not Iscariot,' 'Lebbæus surnamed Thaddæus,' 'brother of James' (the Less).]
Julia, V. M. . . . May 22
Juliana, V. M. tr. . . Feb. 16
Juliana, Abs. M. . . . Dec. 20
Julianus, Bp. M. . . . Jan. 27
Julianus, M. . . . Feb. 27
Julitta, Cyr and, MM. . June 16
Julius, M. . . . . Dec. 20
Justa and Rufina, VV. MM. July 19
Justin, Philosopher, M. . Apr. 13
Justina, V. M., Cyprian, M. and, nat. . . . . Sep. 26
Justus, M. . . . . Oct. 18

Kallistus I., Pope, M. . Oct. 14
Katerine, V. (K.B.A.) . May 4
Katherine (or Catherine) of Siena, Nun, O.S.D. . . Apr. 30
Katherine (or Catherine) of Alexandria, V. M. nat. . Nov. 25
Kenelm, K. M. (K.B.A.) . July 16
Kenelm, K. M. . . . July 17
Kennere, V. M. . . . Oct. 29
Kenneth (Canicus), Ab. . Oct. 11
Kentigern (St. Mungo), Bp. of Glasgow, C. . . . Jan. 13
Kentigerna, Mat. Anch. . Jan. 7
Kessog, Bp. C. . . . Mar. 10
Kevoca, V. . . . . Mar. 13
Kilian, Bp. C. . . . Nov. 13
Kyran (Queran), Ab. . . Sep. 9

Lady Day (The Annunciation of our Lady, the Blessed Virgin Mary) . . . Mar. 25
Laisren, Ab. . . . Sep. 16
Lambert, Bp. M. . . . Sep. 17
Lammas, ... Aug. 1
Landry, Bp. C. . . . June 10
Laurence, Abp. C. . . Feb. 2
Laurence, Archdeacon, M. . Aug. 10
Laurence, Bp. Dublin . . Nov. 14
Lazarus, Bp. . . . Dec. 17
Leander, Bp. nat. . . Feb. 27
Lebbæus (St. Jude) . . Oct. 28
Leger (Leodegarius), Bp. M. Oct. 2
Lent, moveable.
Leo 'the Great,' Pope, C. . Apr. 11
Leo II., Pope . . . June 28
Leo IX, Pope . . . Apr. 19
Leocadia, V. M. nat. . . Dec. 9
Leodegarius (Leger), Bp. M. Oct. 2
Leofric, Bp. . . . . Feb. 10
Leonard, Ab. Ht. C. . . Nov. 6
Leutfrid, Ab. . . . June 21
Linus, P. M. (R. Mart.) . Sep. 23
Linus, P. M. (Bl. Bk.) . . Nov. 26
Little Christmas Day[3] . Jan. 1
Livin, Bp. M. . . . Nov. 12
Lo (Eligius), Bp. C. . . Dec. 1
Lolan, Bp. C. . . . Sep. 22
Longinus, Sol. M. . . Mar. 15
Louis IX., K. C. . . . Aug. 25
Lucianus, Pr. M. nat. . . Jan. 8
Lucianus, M. . . . Sep. 16
Lucy, V. M. nat. . . Dec. 13
Luke, Ev. nat. . . . Oct. 18
Luke, Ev., Andrew, Ap. M. and, tr. . . . . May 9
Lydia, seller of purple . Aug. 3

Macallan, Bp. C. . . Sep. 6
Macarius, Ab. . . . Jan. 2

[3] Celtic Calendar.

Machabæi, seven brs. MM. . Aug. 1
Machan, Bp. C. . . . Sep. 28
Machar (Mauritius), Bp. C. Nov. 12
Machutus (Malo), Bp. C. nat. Nov. 15
MacKessog, Bp. C. . . Mar. 10
Maelrubha, Ab. M. . . Aug. 27
Maglorius, Bp. . . . Oct. 24
Magnus, Bp. M. . . . Aug. 19
Magnus, Jarl, M. . . Apr. 16
Magnus, Jarl, M. tr. . . Dec. 13
Malo (Machutus), Bp. C. . Nov. 15
Malrubeus, Ab. M. . . Aug. 27
Mammas, M. nat. . . Aug. 17
Manirus, Bp. C. . . . Dec. 18
Marcella, W. . . . Jan. 31
Marcellianus, Marcus, MM. June 18
Marcellinus and Peter, MM. June 2
Marcellus, Pope, M. nat. . Jan. 16
Marcus and Marcellianus, brs. MM. nat. . . . June 18
Marcus, Pope, C., Marcellus, Apuleius, MM. . . Oct. 7
Margaret, Q. of Scots, d. . Nov. 16
Margaret, Q. of Scots, tr. . June 19
Margaret, Q. of Scots; *see* also below, p. 342, No. 8.
Margaret, of Antioch, V. M. July 20
Marinus and Asterius, MM. Mar. 3
Mark, Ev. M. nat. . . Apr. 25
Mark, Ev. M. tr. . . Jan. 31
Marnan (Marnoc), Bp. C. . Mar. 1
Martha, V. (s. of Lazarus) . July 29
Martin, Bp. C. nat. . . Nov. 11
Martin, Bp. C. ord. and tr. July 4
Martinianus, Processus and, MM. nat. . . . . July 2
Martinmas . . . . Nov. 11
Mary, the Blessed Virgin—
,, Annunciation of . Mar. 25
,, Assumption of . . Aug. 15
,, Birth of . . . Sep. 8
,, Conception of . . Dec. 8
,, Natale of . . . Jan. 1
,, Presentation of . . Nov. 21
,, Purification of . . Feb. 2
,, Visitation of . . July 2
Mary of Egypt, Penitent, dep. Apr. 2
Mary of Ireland (Brigid), Abs. Feb. 1
Mary Magdalene,[4] nat. . July 22
Mary Magdalene, tr. . . Mar. 19
Matthew, Ap. Ev. M. nat. . Sep. 21
Matthew, Ap. Ev. M. tr. . May 6
Matthias, Apostle M. nat. (in common years) . . Feb. 24
Matthias, Apostle M. nat. (in leap years) . . . Feb. 25
Maud, Q. dep. . . . Apr. 30
Maundy Thursday, moveable.
Maura, Baya and, VV. . Nov. 3
Maurice and companions, MM. Sep. 22
Mauritius (Machar), Bp. C. Nov. 12
Maurus, Ab. . . . Jan. 15
Maxentia, V. . . . Nov. 20
Maximus, Tiburcius, Valerianus, MM. . . . Apr. 14
Mayota, V. . . . . Dec. 23
Medana, V. . . . . Nov. 19
Medard and Gildard, brs. Bps. nat. . . . . June 8
Medwyn, Dr., and Elvan, Bp. Jan. 1
Meliorus, M. . . . Oct. 1
Mellitus, Abp. Cant. dep. . Apr. 24
Menas, Sol. M. . . . Nov. 11
Merinus, Bp. C. . . . Sep. 15

[4] [St. Mary Magdalene's Day is on the 22nd of July in all Calendars both ancient and modern, with the exception of those in the 'Annexed' and 'Sealed' Books of Common Prayer, in both of which it is on the 21st of July. In the first Prayer Book of King Edward VI. (1549) there is an Introit (Psalm cxlvi.), Collect, Epistle and Gospel for St. Mary Magdalene's Day, and her name appears in the Calendar on the 22nd July. The 'Sealed' Book in the Chapter Library at Durham has no Collect, Epistle, or Gospel for St. Mary Magdalene's Day, but in the Calendar her name appears on the 21st of July, and there is a pen-and-ink correction to show that her day *ought* to be on the 22nd of that month.]

Mernoc, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 25
Methodius, Cyril and, Bps. . Mar. 9
Methodius, Bp. Constantinople . . . . June 14
Methodius, Bp. Tyre, M. nat. Sep. 18
Michael, and all Angels . Sep. 29
Michaelmas . . . . Sep. 29
Michael, Apparition of St. . May 8
Michael in Monte Tumba . Oct. 16
Midsummer Day . . . June 24
Midwinter Day . . . Dec. 25
Milburga, V. . . . Feb. 23
Mildred, V. Abs. . . . Feb. 20
Misael, Ananias, Azarias . Dec. 16
Mochallocus (Allocus), Bp. C. Dec. 23
Mochoat, C. . . . . Aug. 9
Modan, Ab. . . . . Feb. 4
Modan, Bp. C. . . . Nov. 14
Modestus, Vitus, Crescentia, MM. . . . . June 15
Modoc (Aedan), Bp. Ferns, C. Jan. 31
Modwenna, V. (A.S.) . . July 5
Modwenna, V. (K.B.A.) . July 6
Molio, Ab. . . . . Apr. 18
Moloc, Bp. C. . . . June 25
Momhaedoc, Ab. . . Mar. 23
Monachus (Monoch) . . Oct. 30
Monan, C. . . . . Mar. 1
Monica (mother of St. Augustin[us], Bp. of Hippo) nat. May 4
Monica (m. St. Augustinus) tr. Apr. 9
Monon (? Munnok), M. . Oct. 18
Moroc, Bp. C. . . . Nov. 8
Mundus (Fintan-Munnu), Ab. Oct. 21
Mungo (St. Kentigern), Bp. Jan. 13
Munnok (? Monon, M.) . Oct. 18

NABOR, Basilides and, MM. June 12
Nabor and Felix, MM. . July 12
Name of JESUS, The Holy Aug. 7
Narcissus, Bp. nat. . . Oct. 29
Natale of the Blessed Virgin Mary . . . . Jan. 1
Nathalan, Bp. C. . . Jan. 8
Nazarius, Basilides and, MM. June 12
Nemisius, M. . . . Dec. 19
Neot, Pr. C. . . . July 31
Nereus, Achileus, brs. MM. May 12
Nestor, Bp. M. nat. . . Feb. 26
Nethan, Mk. . . . Oct. 26
Newyeirsmas . . . Jan. 1
Nicanor, Dn. . . . Jan. 10
Nicasius, Bp. Rouen, M. . Oct. 11
Nicasius, Bp. Rheims, M. . Dec. 14
Nicolas, Abp. of Myra, C. nat. Dec. 6
Nicolas, Abp. of Myra, C. tr. May 9
Nicolas, Ht. C. . . . Sep. 10
Nicomede, M. . . . June 1
Nicomedes, Pr. M. nat. . Sep. 15
Nidan, C. . . . . Nov. 3
Nine Maidens, VV. . . July 15
Ninian, Bp. C. . . . Sep. 16
Noah entering the Ark . Mar. 17
Noah leaving the Ark . . Apr. 29
Norwich, William of, youth, M. Mar. 24

OCTAVES[5] of the following Feasts, in chronological order :—
Christmas . . . Jan. 1
Stephen, Protomartyr . Jan. 2
John, Ap. Ev. . . Jan. 3
The Holy Innocents, MM. . . . . Jan. 4
Thomas, Abp. Cant. M. Jan. 5
The Epiphany . . Jan. 13
Hilary, Bp. . . . Jan. 20
Agnes,[6] V. M. . . Jan. 28
Purification of Blessed V. Feb. 9
Easter Day, moveable.
Ascension Day, moveable.

---

[5] Octaves were sometimes used in dating documents. In counting an octave, the feast was reckoned as the first day, and the seventh day after the feast was 'the octave' or eighth day, in the same way in which an octave is counted in music.

'*In Octabis*' means *on the day of the octave*, not *on any day during the octave* ; *see* 'The Record Society,' vol. xxvii. a° 1893, 'Lancashire Lay Subsidies,' vol. i. Introduction, pp. xxiii-xxvi, by John A. C. Vincent.

[6] Called 'St. Agnes the second.'

Pentecost, or Whit-Sunday, moveable.
Trinity Sunday, moveable.
Corpus Christi, moveable.
Birth of St. John Baptist July 1
Peter and Paul, App. MM. . . . . July 6
Visitation of Blessed V. July 9
Holy name of JESUS . Aug. 14
Laurence, Archdn. M. . Aug. 17
Assumption of Blessed V. Aug. 22
Birth of the Blessed V.. Sep. 15
Michael, Archangel . Oct. 6
All Saints . . . Nov. 8
Martin, Bp. C. . . Nov. 18
Andrew, Ap. M. . . Dec. 7
The Patron Saint or Dedication of a Church.
Oda, V. . . . . Nov. 27
Olaf, King of Norway, M. . July 29
Olave (Ole), K. M. (K.B.A.) Mar. 30
Olga . . . . . July 11
Olive, V. . . . . June 3
Onesimus, Bp. M. nat. . Feb. 16
Onesiphorus, M. . . . Sep. 6
Onofrio (Humphry), Hermit June 12
O Sapientia . . . Dec. 16
Ositha, V. M. . . . June 3
Ositha, Q. M. . . . Oct. 7
Osmund, Bp. C. dep. . . Dec. 4
Osmund, Bp. C. tr. . . July 16
Oswald, Abp. . . . Feb. 29
Oswald, Abp. tr. . . . Oct. 15
Oswald, K. M. . . . Aug. 5
Oswin, K. M. . . . Aug. 20
Oswin, K. M. tr. . . Mar. 11
Owen (Audoenus), Bp. C. . Aug. 24

PALLADIUS (Padie), Bp. C., Apostle to the Scots . July 6
Palm Sunday, moveable.
Pancras, youth, M. . . May 12
Pantaleo, Med. M. . . July 27
Parmenas, Dn. M. . . Jan. 23
Pascal I., Pope, C. . . May 14
Patrick, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Ireland, nat. . Mar. 17
Patrick, Bp. C. tr. . . June 9
Paul, Ap. M., Con. of . . Jan. 25
Paul, Ap. M., Com. of . June 30
Paul, Peter and, App. MM. June 29
Paul, John and, brs. MM. . June 26
Paulinus, Bp. York . . Oct. 10
Pega, V. Anch. . . . Jan. 8
Pentecost (Whit-Sunday), moveable.
Perpetua and Felicitas, MM. Mar. 7
Perpetuus, Bp. . . . Apr. 8
Peter and Paul, App. MM. . June 29
Petermas . . . . June 29
Peter's Chains (ad Vincula) Aug. 1
Peter's Chair (Rome) . . Jan. 18
Peter's Chair (Antioch) . Feb. 22
Peter, Marcellinus and, MM. June 2
Peter of Milan, M. . . Apr. 29
Petronilla, V. M. . . May 31
Phebe, Deaconess, nat. . Sep. 3
Philip and James, App. MM. May 1
Philip, Dn. nat. . . . June 6
Philogonius, Bp. nat. . . Dec. 20
Phocas (of Antioch), M. nat. Mar. 5
Phocas, Bp. Synope, M. . July 14
Pius I., Pope, M. . . July 11
Pius V., Pope . . . May 1
Placidus, Eutychius, Victorinus, brs. MM. nat. . . Oct. 5
Polycarp, Bp. M. nat. . . Jan. 26
Potenciana, V. (K.B.A.) . May 19
Praxedes, V. . . . July 21
Presentation of the Blessed Virgin Mary . . . Nov. 21
Primus and Felicianus, MM. June 9
Prisca, V. M. . . . Jan. 18
Priscilla, Aquila and, MM. . July 8
Priscus, M. . . . . Sep. 1
Processus and Martinianus, MM. nat. . . . . July 2
Prochorus, Dn. M. . . Apr. 9
Projectus, Bp. . . . Jan. 25
Protasius, Gervasius and, brs. MM. . . . . June 19
Prothus and Hyacinth, brs. MM. . . . . Sep. 11
Pudentiana, V. (R. Mart.) . May 19
Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary (Candlemas) Feb. 2

QUADRAGESIMA, moveable.
Queran (Kyran), Ab. . . Sep. 9
Quinquagesima, moveable.
Quintin, M. . . . Oct. 31
Quiricus and Julitta, MM. . June 16

RAISING of the Holy Cross . Sep. 14
Ranulph, Mk. . . . May 27
Raphael, Archangel . . Oct. 24
Regulus (Rule), Ab. (K.B.A.) Mar. 30
Regulus, Bp. (K.B.A.) . Mar. 31
Remigius, Germanus, Amandus, Bps. . . . . Oct. 1
Resurrectio DOMINI . . Mar. 27
Richard, K. West Saxons . Feb. 7
Richard, Bp. C. dep. . . Apr. 3
Richard, Bp. C. tr. . . June 16
Robert, Ab. . . . June 7
Roch (Roque), C. dep. . Aug. 16
Rock Day, St. Distaff, Uphaliday . . . . Jan. 7
Rogation Days, moveable.
Rollox, C. (? Roch) . . Aug. 16
Romanus, Ab. . . . Feb. 28
Romanus, Sol. M. . . Aug. 9
Romanus, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 23
Ronan, Bp. C. (K.B.A.) . May 22
Rood (Holy Cross) Day . Sep. 14
Roodmas (Finding of the Holy Cross) . . . May 3
Rosa, of Lima, V. . . Aug. 26
Rosa, V. of Viterbo, . . Sep. 4
Rufina, Justa and, VV. MM. July 19
Rufus, Bp. M. nat. . . Aug. 27
Rule (Regulus), Ab. . . Mar. 30
Rummald, Bp. Dublin, M. . July 1
Rusticus, Dionysius, MM. . Oct. 9

SABBAS, Ab. nat. . . . Dec. 5
Sabina, V. . . . . Aug. 29
Sabina, M. nat. . . . Aug. 29
Sabinus, Bp. M. nat. . . Dec. 30
Sampson, Bp. C. . . . July 28
Santa Claus, San Ni'claus (St. Nicolas), Abp. of Myra . Dec. 6
Saturninus and Sisinius, MM. Nov. 29
Scholastica, V. . . . Feb. 10
Sebastian, Sol. M. . . Jan. 20
Sebbus, K. . . . . Aug. 29
Secundinus, M. . . . May 21
Sennen, Abdon and, MM. . July 30
Septuagesima, moveable.
Serf, Bp. . . . . Apr. 20
Serf (Servanus), Bp. C. . July 1
Servanus (Serf), Bp. C. . July 1
Servatius, Bp. . . . May 13
Servilian, Sulpicius and, MM. Apr. 20
Seven brs. (Felicitas) MM. . July 10
Seven brs. (Machabæi) MM. Aug. 1
Seven Sleepers (Ephesus), MM. . . . . July 27
Seventy-nine MM. (Sicily) . Feb. 21
Severinus, Ab. . . . Feb. 11
Severus, Bp. C. . . . Oct. 22
Sexagesima, moveable.
Shrove Tuesday (Fasternscen), moveable.
Silas, Ds. of the Apostles . July 13
Silvester I., Pope, C. nat. . Dec. 31
Simeon Stylites, Mk. . . Jan. 5
Simeon, Bp. M. nat. . . Feb. 18
Simeon 'senex,' Prophet, nat. Oct. 8
Simon and Jude, App. MM. nat. . . . . Oct. 28
[Simon 'Zelotes,' or 'the Canaanite.' Jude, 'son of Alphæus,' and 'brother of James' (the Less), and of Joses.]
Simphorianus, Timothy and, MM. . . . . Aug. 22
Simplicius, Faustinus, Beatrix, MM. . . . . July 29
Sisinius, Saturninus and, MM. nat. . . . . Nov. 29
Sixtus II., P., Felicissimus, Agapitus, MM. . . Aug. 6
Sixtus III., Pope, C. . . Mar. 28
Sleepers, Seven (Ephesus), MM. . . . . July 27
Sophia, W. (mother of Faith, Hope, and Charity, VV. MM.) . . . . Sep. 30
Sosthenes, C. nat. . . Nov. 28
Soter, Pope, M. nat. . . Apr. 22
Stephen, Dn. Proto M. nat. Dec. 26

Stephen, Dn. Protomartyr, Finding of St. . . . Aug. 3
Stephen, Dn. Proto M. tr. . May 7
Stephen, Ab. C. . . . Apr. 17
Stephen, Pope, M. . . Aug. 2
Stephen, K. of Hungary, C. Sep. 2
Sulpicius (Pius), Bp. . . Jan. 17
Sulpicius (Severus), Bp. . Jan. 29
Sulpicius and Servilian, MM. Apr. 20
Sunniva, Virgin, Queen, M. July 8
Swithun, Bp. C. dep. . . July 2
Swithun, Bp. C. tr. . . July 15
Symphorian, Timothy, MM. Aug. 22
Synesius, Reader, M. . . Dec. 12
Sythe, V. (K.B.A. ? Zita) . Apr. 27

TALARICAN, Bp. C. . . Oct. 30
Tanglan (Englatius), Ab. . Nov. 3
Tatiana, M. . . . . Jan. 12
Ternan, Bp. C. . . . June 12
Thaddeus (St. Jude) . . Oct. 28
Thecla, V. M. . . . Sep. 23
Thenew (Enoch), mother of St. Kentigern (Mungo) . July 18
Theodolus, Alexander, Eventius, MM. . . . May 3
Theodore, Abp. Cant. . . Sep. 19
Theodore, Sol. M. nat. . Nov. 9
Thomas and Apolina, MM. . Aug. 23
Thomas, Ap. M. nat. . . Dec. 21
Thomas, Ap. M. tr. . . July 3
Thomas Aquinas, C. Dr. . Mar. 7
Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, M. nat. . Dec. 29
Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, M. tr. . July 7
Thomas, Bp. Hereford, C. . Oct. 2
Tiburcius, Valerianus, Maximus, MM. nat. . . Apr. 14
Tiburcius, M. . . . Aug. 11
Tighernach, Bp. C. . . Apr. 5
Timon, Dn. M. . . . Apr. 19
Timothy, Bp. Ephesus, M. nat. . . . . Jan. 24
Timothy, Bp. Ephesus, M. tr. May 9
Timothy and Symphorianus, MM. . . . . Aug. 22
Timothy, Apollinaris, MM. Aug. 23
Titus, Bp. nat. . . . Jan. 4
Torquatus, Bp. . . . May 15
Transfiguration of our LORD Aug. 6
Triduana, V. . . . Oct. 8
Trinity Sunday, moveable.
Tryphena, Ds. of St. Paul . Nov. 10
Tryphosa, Ds. of St. Paul . Nov. 10
Turianus, Bp. C. . . . July 13
Tychicus, Ds. of St. Paul . Apr. 29

UPHALIDAY, St. Distaff, Rock Day . . . . . Jan. 7
Urban, Pope, M. . . May 25
Ursula and 11,000 Virgins, MM. . . . . Oct. 21

VAAST, Bp. (Vedastus) . Feb. 6
Valentine, Pr. M. nat. . Feb. 14
Valentine, three Bps. MM. . Feb. 14
Valerianus, Bp. . . . Dec. 15
Valerianus, Maximus, Tiburcius, MM. . . . Apr. 14
Vedastus and Amandus, Bps. Feb. 6
Venantius, youth, M. . . May 18
Venerable Bede, d. . . May 25
Venerable Bede, dep. . . May 27
Venerable Bede, tr. . . May 10
Venetia, V. . . . . Feb. 26
Verca, V. . . . . Sep. 29
Veronica, Mat. . . . Feb. 4
Vicentius (Vincent), Dn. M. Jan. 22
Victor, Bp. . . . . Apr. 20
Victor and Corona, MM. . Sep. 18
Victoria (Carthage), V. M. . Feb. 11
Victoria (Cordova), V. M. . Nov. 17
Victoria (Rome), V. M. . Dec. 23
Victorinus, Placidus, Eutychius, brs. MM. nat. . Oct. 5
Vigean (Fechin), Ab. . . Jan. 20
Vincent (Vicentius), Dn. M. Jan. 22
Virgilius, Bp. . . . Nov. 27
Visitation of the Blessed Virgin Mary . . . July 2
Vitalis, M. . . . . Apr. 28
Vitus, Modestus, Crescentia, MM. nat. . . . . June 15
Voloc (Faelchu), Ab. . . Jan. 29
Voloc, Bp. C. (K.B.A.) . Jan. 29

WAAST, Bp. (Vedastus)	Feb. 6
Walburga, V. Abs. dep.	Feb. 25
Walburga, V.	Apr. 27
Waltheof, Ab.	Aug. 3
Wandregisilus, Ab.	July 22
Wenceslaus, M.	Sep. 28
Werburga, V.	Feb. 3
Whit-Sunday (Pentecost), moveable.	
Wilfrid, Abp. C. dep.	Oct. 12
Wilfrid, Abp. C. tr.	Apr. 24
William of Norwich, youth, M.	Mar. 24
William, M.	May 23
William, Ab. York, C.	June 8
Willibrord, Abp. C. dep.	Nov. 7
Winifred, V. M.	Nov. 3
Winoc, Ab. dep.	Nov. 6
Winoc, Ab. tr.	Sep. 18
Wiro, Bp. C.	May 8
Wulfram, Abp. M.	Mar. 20
Wulfram, Bp. C.	Oct. 15
Wulfstan, Bp. C.	Jan. 19
Wulfstan, Bp. C. tr.	June 7
Wynnin, Bp. C.	Jan. 21
XAVIER, Francis, S.J.	Dec. 3
Xystus I., Pope, M. nat.	Apr. 6
Xystus, Bp. M.	Sep. 1
YARCHARD, Bp. C. (K.B.A.)	Aug. 23
Yle (Agilus, Ayle), Ab.	Aug. 30
Yule (Christmas)	Dec. 25
Yule-een (Christmas Eve)	Dec. 24
ZACCHEUS, Bp.	Aug. 23
Zacharias and Elisabeth	Nov. 5
Zeno, Bp. M.	Apr. 12
Zeno, Bp. M. ord.	Dec. 8
Zephyrinus, Pope, M.	Aug. 26
Zita, V. (? Sythe)	Apr. 27
Zoa, M.	July 5

NOTES

Scottish Chronicles and Charters were sometimes dated by the first words of the Introit appropriated to the Mass of a particular day, generally a Sunday, *e.g.* :—

'*Gaudete in Domino*' . . Introit and name of 3rd Sunday in Advent.
'*Lætare Hierusalem*' . . Introit and name of 4th Sunday in Lent.
'*Vocem jucunditatis*' . . Introit and name of 5th Sunday after Easter.[7]

St. Margaret, queen of Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), king of Scots, on hearing that her husband had been killed three days before, died of grief in Edinburgh Castle, on the 16th of November 1093. She was buried before the high-altar in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dunfermline.

Pope Innocent IV., by Bull, dated Lyons, 21st September 1249, granted 40 days' indulgence, every year, to those—penitent and confessed—who visited the church at Dunfermline in the Feast of St. Margaret.

Queen Margaret's body was translated on the 19th of June 1250.

'The Gospel Book of Saint Margaret,' the subject of a miracle related by Turgot, is preserved in the Bodleian Library, and has been reproduced in facsimile.[8]

---

[7] For the names of 45 Introits, *see* 'A Glossary of Dates,' in 'The Chronology of History,' by Sir Harris Nicolas (ed. 1843), p. 116.

[8] *See* above, Malcolm III., pp. 27, 28, Nos. 17 and 18; also p. 33, No. 53; and Alexander III., p. 95, No. 7. *See* also Butler, vol. vi. p. 135.

JANUARY, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	Newyeirsmas. Circumcision of our LORD .	B.C. 4		Cal.	Jan.
2	S. Adalhard, Ab. of Corbie in France . .	d. 826	IV.	Non.	Jan.
3	S. Genovefa (Geneviève), V., b. 422 . . .	d. 512	III.	Non.	Jan.
4	S. Titus (Ds. of St. Paul), 1st Bp. of Crete .	1st c.	Prid.	Non.	Jan.
5	SS. Simeon Stylites, Mk. 5th c. ; Edward, K.C.	d. 1066		Non.	Jan.
6	The Epiphany of our LORD, inst. . .	360	VIII.	Id.	Jan.
7	Uphaliday ; St. Distaff ; St. Kentigerna .	d. 734	VII.	Id.	Jan.
8	SS. Lucian, Pr. M., d. 290 ; Nathalan, Bp. C. .	d. 678	VI.	Id.	Jan.
9	S. Fillan (Scot), Ab.	8th c.	V.	Id.	Jan.
10	SS. Nicanor, Dn. 1st c. ; Paul, first Hermit .	d. 342	IV.	Id.	Jan.
11	S. Duffus (Scot), K. M.	d. 967	III.	Id.	Jan.
12	S. Bennet (Biscop), Ab. of Wearmouth, C. .	d. 690	Prid.	Id.	Jan.
13	SS. Hilary, Bp. C. ; Kentigern (St. Mungo), Bp. C.	d. 603		Id.	Jan.
14	S. Felix of Nola, Pr.	3rd c.	XIX.	Cal.	Feb.
15	S. Maurus, Ab. of Glanfeuil	d. 584	XVIII.	Cal.	Feb.
16	SS. Marcellus, M. ; Fursey (Scot), Ab. C. . .	a. 650	XVII.	Cal.	Feb.
17	SS. Sulpicius, Bp. ; Antony, Ab. in Egypt . .	a. 356	XVI.	Cal.	Feb.
18	S. Peter's Chair at Rome ; St. Prisca, V. M. .	3rd c.	XV.	Cal.	Feb.
19	S. Wulfstan, Bp. of Worcester, C. . . .	d. 1095	XIV.	Cal.	Feb.
20	SS. Fabian, Pope, M., d. 250 ; Sebastian, Sol. M.	d. 288	XIII.	Cal.	Feb.
21	S. Agnes, V. M. at Rome, aged 12 years . .	a. 304	XII.	Cal.	Feb.
22	S. Vincent, Dn. at Valentia in Spain, M. . .	d. 304	XI.	Cal.	Feb.
23	SS. Parmenas, Dn. M. ; Emerentiana, V. M. .	a. 300	X.	Cal.	Feb.
24	S. Timothy, Bp. of Ephesus, M. . . .	1st c.	IX.	Cal.	Feb.
25	S. Paul, Ap. M., the Conversion of . . .	35	VIII.	Cal.	Feb.
26	S. Polycarp (Ds. of St. John), Bp. Smyrna, M. .	a. 159	VII.	Cal.	Feb.
27	SS. Julianus, Bp. C. ; John Chrysostom, Abp. Dr.	d. 407	VI.	Cal.	Feb.
28	SS. Agnes 'the second' ; Flavianus, M. at Rome	d. 285	V.	Cal.	Feb.
29	SS. Voloc, Bp. C. ; Voloc (Faelchu), Ab. Iona .	8th c.	IV.	Cal.	Feb.
30	SS. Bathild, Q., d. 680 ; Glascian, Bp. Fife, C. .	d. 830	III.	Cal.	Feb.
31	S. Modoc (Aedan), Bp. of Ferns, C., b. 558 .	d. 628	Prid.	Cal.	Feb.

FEBRUARY, IN COMMON YEARS, 28 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. Bride (Brigida, Bridget), V. Abs. . . .	a. 525		Cal.	Feb.
2	Candlemas. Purification of the Blessed Virgin	6th c.	IV.	Non.	Feb.
3	SS. Blasius, Bp. of Sebaste, M. ; Werburga, V. .	7th c.	III.	Non.	Feb.
4	SS. Veronica, Mat. 1st c. ; Modan (Scot), Ab. .	7th c.	Prid.	Non.	Feb.
5	S. Agatha, V. M. at Catania in Sicily . .	a. 251		Non.	Feb.
6	SS. Vedastus, Bp. of Arras, C.; Amandus, Bp. C.	d. 676	VIII.	Id.	Feb.
7	S. Richard, King of the West Saxons . .	8th c.	VII.	Id.	Feb.
8	S. John of Matha, C., Founder O.H.T.R. Cap. .	d. 1213	VI.	Id.	Feb.
9	S. Apollonia, V. of Alexandria, M. . . .	d. 249	V.	Id.	Feb.
10	S. Scholastica, V. of Italy	a. 548	IV.	Id.	Feb.
11	S. Severinus, Ab. of Agaunum	d. 507	III.	Id.	Feb.
12	SS. Eulalia, V. M. 4th c. ; Ethelwald, Bp. C. .	740	Prid.	Id.	Feb.
13	S. Agabus, Prophet at Antioch	1st c.		Id.	Feb.
14	SS. Valentine, 3 Bps. MM. ; Valentine, Pr. M. .	d. 269	XVI.	Cal.	Mar.
15	SS. Faustin and Jovita, brothers, MM. . .	a. 121	XV.	Cal.	Mar.
16	SS. Onesimus, Bp. Ephesus, M. ; Juliana, V. M.	a. 300	XIV.	Cal.	Mar.
17	S. Finnan (Scot), Bp. of the Northumbrians, C.	7th c.	XIII.	Cal.	Mar.
18	SS. Simeon, Bp. Jerusalem, M. ; Colman, Bp. C.	d. 676	XII.	Cal.	Mar.
19	S. Acca, Bp. of Hexham, C.	d. 740	XI.	Cal.	Mar.
20	S. Mildred, V. Abs. of Minstre in Thanet .	7th c.	X.	Cal.	Mar.
21	SS. The 79 Martyrs of Sicily	4th c.	IX.	Cal.	Mar.
22	S. Peter's Chair at Antioch	1st c.	VIII.	Cal.	Mar.
23	S. Boisil, Prior of Melrose, C. . . .	a. 664	VII.	Cal.	Mar.
24	S. Matthias,[1] Apostle, M.	d. a. 64	VI.	Cal.	Mar.
25	S. Walburga, V. Abs. of Heidenheim . .	d. 779	V.	Cal.	Mar.
26	S. Nestor, Bp. in Pamphylia, M. . . .	d. 250	IV.	Cal.	Mar.
27	SS. Julianus, M. ; Leander, Bp. of Seville . .	6th c.	III.	Cal.	Mar.
28	S. Romanus, Pr. of Lyons, Ab. of Condate .	5th c.	Prid.	Cal.	Mar.

[1] In common years the Feast of St. Matthias was on the 24th of February. In leap years the Feast of St. Matthias was on the 25th of February.

FEBRUARY, IN LEAP YEARS, 29 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. Bride (Brigida, Bridget), V. Abs. . . .	a. 525		Cal.	Feb.
2	Candlemas. Purification of the Blessed Virgin	6th c.	IV.	Non.	Feb.
3	SS. Blasius, Bp. of Sebaste, M. ; Werburga, V. .	7th c.	III.	Non.	Feb.
4	SS. Veronica, Mat. 1st c. ; Modan (Scot), Ab. .	7th c.	Prid.	Non.	Feb.
5	S. Agatha V. M. at Catania in Sicily . .	a. 251		Non.	Feb.
6	SS. Vedastus, Bp. of Arras, C. ; Amandus, Bp. C.	d. 676	VIII.	Id.	Feb.
7	S. Richard, King of the West Saxons . .	8th c.	VII.	Id.	Feb.
8	S. John of Matha, C., Founder O.H.T.R. Cap. .	d. 1213	VI.	Id.	Feb.
9	S. Apollonia, V. of Alexandria, M. . . .	d. 249	V.	Id.	Feb.
10	S. Scholastica, V. of Italy	a. 548	IV.	Id.	Feb.
11	S. Severinus, Ab. of Agaunum	d. 507	III.	Id.	Feb.
12	SS. Eulalia, V. M. 4th c. ; Ethelwald, Bp. C. .	740	Prid.	Id.	Feb.
13	S. Agabus, Prophet at Antioch	1st c.		Id.	Feb.
14	S. Valentine, 3 Bps. MM. ; Valentine, Pr. M. .	d. 269	XVI.	Cal.	Mar.
15	SS. Faustin and Jovita, brothers, MM. . .	a. 121	XV.	Cal.	Mar.
16	SS. Onesimus, Bp. Ephesus, M. ; Juliana, V. M.	a. 300	XIV.	Cal.	Mar.
17	S. Finnan (Scot), Bp. of the Northumbrians, C.	7th c.	XIII.	Cal.	Mar.
18	SS. Simeon, Bp. Jerusalem, M. ; Colman, Bp. C.	d. 676	XII.	Cal.	Mar.
19	S. Acca, Bp. of Hexham, C.	d. 740	XI.	Cal.	Mar.
20	S. Mildred, V. Abs. of Minstre in Thanet . .	7th c.	X.	Cal.	Mar.
21	SS. The 79 Martyrs of Sicily	4th c.	IX.	Cal.	Mar.
22	S. Peter's Chair at Antioch	1st c.	VIII.	Cal.	Mar.
23	S. Boisil, Prior of Melrose, C.	a. 664	VII.	Cal.	Mar.
24	S. Æthelbert, K. of Kent, C.	d. 616	VI.[2]	Cal.	Mar.
25	S. Matthias,[3] Apostle, M.	d. a. 64	VI.[2]	Cal.	Mar.
26	S. Nestor, Bp. in Pamphylia, M. . . .	d. 250	V.	Cal.	Mar.
27	SS. Julianus, M. ; Leander, Bp. of Seville . .	6th c.	IV.	Cal.	Mar.
28	S. Romanus, Pr. of Lyons, Ab. of Condate .	5th c.	III.	Cal.	Mar.
29	S. Oswald, Abp. of York, d. 29th February .	992	Prid.	Cal.	Mar.

[2] Bis-sextile or leap year affects the last five days of February in the Latin Calendar. *See* below, pp. 356 and 358.

[3] In leap years the Feast of St. Matthias was on the 25th of February, in common years it was on the 24th of February.

MARCH, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. David, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Wales	d. 544		Cal.	Mar.
2	S. Chad (Ceadda), Bp. of Lichfield	d. 672-3	VI.	Non.	Mar.
3	SS. Marinus, Sol.; Asterius, Sen. MM.	a. 262	V.	Non.	Mar.
4	SS. Adrian, Bp., and his Companions, MM.	d. 874	IV.	Non.	Mar.
5	S. Phocas of Antioch, M.	2nd c.	III.	Non.	Mar.
6	S. Baldred, Hermit of the Bass, Bp. C.	a. 608	Prid.	Non.	Mar.
7	SS. Perpetua and Felicitas, MM. nat.	d. 203		Non.	Mar.
8	S. Duthac, Bp. of Ross, C.	d. 1253	VIII.	Id.	Mar.
9	SS. Cyril and Methodius, brothers, Bps.	9th c.	VII.	Id.	Mar.
10	S. Kessog (Scot), Bp. C.	7th c.	VI.	Id.	Mar.
11	S. Constantine, K. M.	d. 596	V.	Id.	Mar.
12	S. Gregory 'the Great,' Pope, Dr.	d. 604	IV.	Id.	Mar.
13	S. Kevoca (Scot), V.	655	III.	Id.	Mar.
14	SS. The 47 MM., Ds. of SS. Peter and Paul	1st c.	Prid.	Id.	Mar.
15	S. Aristobulus, Ds. of the Apostles, M.	1st c.		Id.	Mar.
16	S. Boniface (Scot), Bp. in Ross, C.	a. 630	XVII.	Cal.	Apr.
17	S. Patrick, Bp. C., Patron Saint of Ireland	5th c.	XVI.	Cal.	Apr.
18	SS. Finian, Bp. C.; Edward, K. West Saxons, M.	d. 979	XV.	Cal.	Apr.
19	S. Joseph, husband of the Blessed Virgin Mary	1st c.	XIV.	Cal.	Apr.
20	S. Cuthbert, Bp. of Lindisfarne, C. dep.	d. 687	XIII.	Cal.	Apr.
21	S. Benedict, Ab. Founder of the O.S.B.	d. 543	XII.	Cal.	Apr.
22	S. Failbhe, Ab. of Iona	d. 679	XI.	Cal.	Apr.
23	S. Momhaedoc, Ab. of Fiddown in Ireland	6th c.	X.	Cal.	Apr.
24	S. William of Norwich, M.	d. 1137	IX.	Cal.	Apr.
25	Lady Day. Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin	B.C. 5	VIII.	Cal.	Apr.
26	S. Braulio, Bp. of Saragossa, C.	d. 646	VII.	Cal.	Apr.
27	The Resurrection of our LORD[4]	A.C. 33	VI.	Cal.	Apr.
28	S. Sixtus III., Pope, C.	d. 441	V.	Cal.	Apr.
29	S. Eustace, Ab. of Luxeuil	d. 625	IV.	Cal.	Apr.
30	SS. Olave, K. M.; Regulus, Ab. of St. Andrews	d. 1030	III.	Cal.	Apr.
31	S. Balbina, V. of Rome	d. 130	Prid.	Cal.	Apr.

[4] In medieval Calendars. *See* also above, p. 301.

APRIL, 30 DAYS

	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. Gilbert, Bp. of Caithness, C.	a. 1245		Cal.	Apr.
2	S. Mary of Egypt (Penitent), dep.	5th c.	IV.	Non.	Apr.
3	S. Richard, Bp. of Chichester, C.	d. 1253	III.	Non.	Apr.
4	S. Ambrose, Bp. of Milan, C. Dr. dep.	d. 397	Prid.	Non.	Apr.
5	S. Tighernac (Scot), Bp. C.	d. 550		Non.	Apr.
6	SS. Alfstan, Bp. C.; Celsus, Bp. of Armagh	d. 1129	VIII.	Id.	Apr.
7	S. Egisippus (Father of Church History)	d. 180	VII.	Id.	Apr.
8	S. Perpetuus, Bp. of Tours	d. 491	VI.	Id.	Apr.
9	S. Prochorus, Dn. M. at Antioch	1st c.	V.	Id.	Apr.
10	S. Apollonius, Pr. at Alexandria, M.	4th c.	IV.	Id.	Apr.
11	S. Leo 'the Great,' Pope, C.	d. 461	III.	Id.	Apr.
12	S. Zeno, Bp. of Verona, M.	d. 380	Prid.	Id.	Apr.
13	S. Justin, Philosopher, M. at Rome	2nd c.		Id.	Apr.
14	SS. Tiburcius, Valerianus, Maximus, MM.	d. 229	XVIII.	Cal.	Mai.
15	SS. Basilissa and Anastasia, MM.	1st c.	XVII.	Cal.	Mai.
16	S. Magnus, Jarl in Orkney, M.	d. 1115	XVI.	Cal.	Mai.
17	SS. Donan, Ab. M., d. 616; Stephen, Ab.	d. 1134	XV.	Cal.	Mai.
18	SS. Eleutherius, Bp., and Anthia his m., MM.	2nd c.	XIV.	Cal.	Mai.
19	S. Alphege, Abp. of Canterbury, M.	d. 1012	XIII.	Cal.	Mai.
20	SS. Sulpicius and Servilian, MM. at Rome	a. 100	XII.	Cal.	Mai.
21	S. Anselm, Abp. of Canterbury, C.	d. 1109	XI.	Cal.	Mai.
22	S. Soter, Pope, M. at Rome	d. 177	X.	Cal.	Mai.
23	S. George, Soldier M., Patron Saint of England	d. 303	IX.	Cal.	Mai.
24	S. Mellitus, 1st Bp. London, Abp. Canterbury	d. 624	VIII.	Cal.	Mai.
25	S. Mark, Evangelist, M.	d. 68	VII.	Cal.	Mai.
26	S. Cletus (Anaclet), Pope, M.	d. 88	VI.	Cal.	Mai.
27	SS. Anastasius I., Pope, d. 402; Sythe, V.	7th c.	V.	Cal.	Mai.
28	S. Vitalis of Milan, M. at Ravenna	1st c.	IV.	Cal.	Mai.
29	S. Tychicus, Ds. of St. Paul	1st c.	III.	Cal.	Mai.
30	SS. Erconwald, Bp. C.; Catherine, V. N. Siena	1380	Prid.	Cal.	Mai.

MAY, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	SS. Philip and James ('the Less'), App. MM. .	1st c.		Cal.	Mai.
2	S. Athanasius, Abp. of Alexandria, C. Dr. nat.	d. 373	VI.	Non.	Mai.
3	Roodmas. Finding of the Holy Cross . .	a. 326	V.	Non.	Mai.
4	S. Monica, W. (m. St. Augustin[us], Bp. of Hippo)	d. 387	IV.	Non.	Mai.
5	SS. Hilary, Bp. of Arles, d. 449; Elfgiva, Q. .	a. 946	III.	Non.	Mai.
6	S. John (Ap. Ev.), before the Latin Gate . .	a. 95	Prid.	Non.	Mai.
7	S. John of Beverley, Bp. of York, C. . .	d. 721		Non.	Mai.
8	S. Michael, Archangel, Apparition of . .	5th c.	VIII.	Id.	Mai.
9	SS. Andrew, Luke, tr.; Gregory, Naz. Abp. C. Dr.	d. 389	VII.	Id.	Mai.
10	SS. Gordianus, M., d. 362; Epimachus, M. .	d. 250	VI.	Id.	Mai.
11	S. Gangulphus (Golff, Jingo), M. . . .	d. 760	V.	Id.	Mai.
12	SS. Pancras, youth, M., d. 304; Comgall, Ab. .	d. 602	IV.	Id.	Mai.
13	S. Servatius, Bp. of Tongres	d. 384	III.	Id.	Mai.
14	SS. Edith, V. Abs.; Pascal I., Pope, C. . .	d. 824	Prid.	Id.	Mai.
15	S. Torquatus, Bp. in Spain	1st c.		Id.	Mai.
16	S. Brandan (Scot), Ab.	577	XVII.	Cal.	Jun.
17	SS. Bernard, Mk. tr.; Cathan, Bp. in Bute .	710	XVI.	Cal.	Jun.
18	SS. Venantius, youth, M., d. 250; Eric, K. M. .	d. 1151	XV.	Cal.	Jun.
19	SS. Potenciana, V. 788; Dunstan, Abp. Cant. .	d. 988	XIV.	Cal.	Jun.
20	S. Ethelbert, K. of the East Angles, M. . .	d. 794	XIII.	Cal.	Jun.
21	SS. Secundinus, M.; Helen, Q.; Godric, Ht. .	d. 1170	XII.	Cal.	Jun.
22	SS. Julia, V. M., d. 439; Ronan, Bp. C. . .	8th c.	XI.	Cal.	Jun.
23	SS. William, M.; Desiderius, Bp. M. . .	d. 411	X.	Cal.	Jun.
24	SS. Johanna, wife of Chuza; David, K. nat. .	d. 1153	IX.	Cal.	Jun.
25	SS. Urban, P. M. 230; Aldhelm, Bp. of Sherborne	d. 709	VIII.	Cal.	Jun.
26	S. Augustine, 1st Abp. of Canterbury . .	d. 605	VII.	Cal.	Jun.
27	The Venerable Bede, Pr. C. Hn. tr. 1020 .	d. 735	VI.	Cal.	Jun.
28	S. German, Bp. of Paris, C.	d. 577	V.	Cal.	Jun.
29	S. Dagamus (Scot), Bp. C.	a. 609	IV.	Cal.	Jun.
30	SS. Felix, Pope, M., d. 274; Basil and Emmelia	4th c.	III.	Cal.	Jun.
31	S. Petronilla, V. daughter of St. Peter . .	1st c.	Prid.	Cal.	Jun.

JUNE, 30 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin		
1	S. Nicomede, Pr. M. at Rome	d. a. 90		Cal.	Jun.
2	SS. Marcellinus and Peter, MM. at Rome . .	a. 304	IV.	Non.	Jun.
3	SS. Olive V.; Clotilda, Q. of France . . .	a. 545	III.	Non.	Jun.
4	S. Fothad (Scot), Bp. of the Isles . . .	a. 980	Prid.	Non.	Jun.
5	S. Boniface, Abp. Maintz, Ap. of Germany, M.	d. 755		Non.	Jun.
6	SS. Philip, Dn.; Colmoc (Scot), Bp. C. . .	6th c.	VIII.	Id.	Jun.
7	S. Robert, Ab. of Newminster	d. 1159	VII.	Id.	Jun.
8	SS. Medard and Gildard, brothers, Bps. . .	6th c.	VI.	Id.	Jun.
9	S. Columba (Columkille) (Scot), Ab. Iona, C. .	d. 597	V.	Id.	Jun.
10	S. Margaret, ? Queen of James III., K. of Scots,[5]	d. 1486	IV.	Id.	Jun.
11	S. Barnabas, Apostle, M.	1st c.	III.	Id.	Jun.
12	S. Ternan, Bp. of the Picts, C.	5th c.	Prid.	Id.	Jun.
13	S. Felicula, V. M. at Rome	1st c.		Id.	Jun.
14	S. Basil 'the Great,' Abp. Cæsarea, C. ord. .	d. 379	XVIII.	Cal.	Jul.
15	SS. Vitus, Modestus, Crescentia, MM. . .	4th c.	XVII.	Cal.	Jul.
16	SS. Quiricus and Julitta (his mother), MM. .	d. 307	XVI.	Cal.	Jul.
17	S. Botulph, Ab. at Boston, C.	7th c.	XV.	Cal.	Jul.
18	SS. Marcus and Marcellianus, brothers, MM. .	d. 286	XIV.	Cal.	Jul.
19	S. Margaret, Queen of Malcolm III., K. of Scots[6]	tr. 1250	XIII.	Cal.	Jul.
20	S. Edward, K. of West Saxons, M. tr. 982 .	d. 979	XII.	Cal.	Jul.
21	S. Leutfrid, Ab., near Evreux	d. 738	XI.	Cal.	Jul.
22	S. Alban,[7] M. (Protomartyr of England), nat. .	d. 304	X.	Cal.	Jul.
23	S. Etheldreda (Audry), V. Q. Abs. . . .	d. 679	IX.	Cal.	Jul.
24	Midsummer. Birth of St. John the Baptist.	n.c. 5	VIII.	Cal.	Jul.
25	S. Moloc (Scot), Bp. C.	6th c.	VII.	Cal.	Jul.
26	SS. John and Paul, brothers, MM. at Rome .	a. 362	VI.	Cal	Jul.
27	S. Crescens, Ds. of St. Paul, Bp. Galatia, M. .	1st c.	V.	Cal.	Jul.
28	SS. Irenæus, Bp. of Lyons, M. 208; Leo II., P. .	d. 683	IV.	Cal.	Jul.
29	Petermas. SS. Peter and Paul, App. MM. .	d. a. 69	III.	Cal.	Jul.
30	S. Paul, Apostle, M., Commemoration of . .	d. a. 69	Prid.	Cal.	Jul.

[5] *See* above, p. 209, No. 30, and note.
[6] *See* above, p. 342, No. 8, and note.
[7] The 17th of June is St. Alban's Day in England. *See* above, p. 329, note 1.

JULY, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	SS. Servanus (Serf), Bp. C.; Rummald, Bp. M.	8th c.		Cal.	Jul.
2	Visitation of the Blessed Virgin Mary, inst.	1389	VI.	Non.	Jul.
3	S. Hyacinth, M. at Cæsarea	2nd c.	V.	Non.	Jul.
4	S. Martin, Bp. of Tours, C. tr. 473	d. 397	IV.	Non.	Jul.
5	S. Modwenna, V. Abs. of Pollesworth	a. 840	III.	Non.	Jul.
6	S. Palladius (Padie), Bp. C. Ap. to the Scots	a. 430	Prid.	Non.	Jul.
7	S. Thomas Becket, Abp. of Cant. M. tr. 1222	d. 1170		Non.	Jul.
8	SS. Aquila and Priscilla, Dss. of St. Paul	1st c.	VIII.	Id.	Jul.
9	SS. Anatolia, V., and Audax, MM.	3rd c.	VII.	Id.	Jul.
10	SS. The Seven Brothers (sons of Felicitas), MM.	2nd c.	VI.	Id.	Jul.
11	SS. Pius I., P. M., d. 157; Benedict, Ab. tr.	7th c.	V.	Id.	Jul.
12	SS. Nabor and Felix, MM. at Milan	a. 304	IV.	Id.	Jul.
13	S. Silas, companion of St. Paul	1st c.	III.	Id.	Jul.
14	S. Phocas, Bp. of Sinope, M.	2nd c.	Prid.	Id.	Jul.
15	S. Swithun, Bp. of Winchester, tr. 964	d. 862		Id.	Jul.
16	SS. Faustus, M. nat. 250; Eustace, Bp. C.	4th c.	XVII.	Cal.	Aug.
17	SS. Alexius, C. 5th c.; Kenelm, K. M.	d. 819	XVI.	Cal.	Aug.
18	S. Thenew (Enoch), Mat. mother of St. Mungo	514	XV.	Cal.	Aug.
19	SS. Epaphras, Bp. M.; Justa, Rufina, VV. MM.	299	XIV.	Cal.	Aug.
20	S. Margaret (or Marine), V. of Antioch, M.	a. 278	XIII.	Cal.	Aug.
21	S. Praxedes, V. of Rome	1st c.	XII.	Cal.	Aug.
22	S. Mary Magdalene,[8] nat.	d. a. 68	XI.	Cal.	Aug.
23	S. Apollinaris, 1st Bp. of Ravenna, M. nat.	d. a. 78	X.	Cal.	Aug.
24	S. Christina, V. M. at Tyre in Tuscany	a. 304	IX.	Cal.	Aug.
25	S. James 'the Great,' Ap. M. (br. of St. John)	a. 43	VIII.	Cal.	Aug.
26	S. Anna, mother of the Blessed Virgin Mary	1st c.	VII.	Cal.	Aug.
27	SS. The Seven Sleepers, MM. at Ephesus	3rd c.	VI.	Cal.	Aug.
28	S. Sampson, Bp. of Dole, C.	d. 564	V.	Cal.	Aug.
29	SS. Martha, V. (sister of Lazarus); Olaf, K. M.	d. 1030	IV.	Cal.	Aug.
30	SS. Abdon and Sennen, MM. at Rome	d. 250	III.	Cal.	Aug.
31	S. German, Bp. of Auxerre, C.	d. 448	Prid.	Cal.	Aug.

[8] *See* **above, Alphabetical Calendar, p. 337, note 4, St. Mary Magdalene's Day.**

AUGUST, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	Lammas. St. Peter's Chains (ad Vincula) inst.	435		Cal.	Aug.
2	SS. Stephen, Pope, M., d. 257; Alric, Ht. C. .	a. 1006	IV.	Non.	Aug.
3	S. Lydia, seller of purple at Philippi . .	1st c.	III.	Non.	Aug.
4	S. Dominic, C., Founder of the O.S.D. . .	1221	Prid.	Non.	Aug.
5	S. Oswald, K. of Northumbria, M. . . .	d. 642		Non.	Aug.
6	Transfiguration of our LORD, first inst. .	a. 450	VIII.	Id.	Aug.
7	Holy Name of JESUS (transferred fr. Jan. 1)	a. 1560	VII.	Id.	Aug.
8	SS. Cyriacus, Dn., and 22 Companions, MM. .	d. 303	VI.	Id.	Aug.
9	S. Romanus, Sol. M. at Rome	d. 258	V.	Id.	Aug.
10	S. Laurence, Archdeacon, M. at Rome . .	d. 258	IV.	Id.	Aug.
11	S. Tiburcius, M. at Rome	d. 286	III.	Id.	Aug.
12	S. Clare, V. of Assisi, N., O.S.F. . . .	d. 1253	Prid.	Id.	Aug.
13	SS. Hippolyte and his 20 Companions, MM. .	d. 252		Id.	Aug.
14	S. Eusebius, Pr. in Palestine	3rd c.	XIX.	Cal.	Sep.
15	Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary		XVIII.	Cal.	Sep.
16	SS. Diomedes, Med. M. 285; Roch, C. dep. .	d. 1327	XVII.	Cal.	Sep.
17	S. Mammas, shepherd at Cæsarea, M. . .	d. 275	XVI.	Cal.	Sep.
18	S. Agapitus, youth, M. at Præneste, nat. .	d. 274	XV.	Cal.	Sep.
19	S. Magnus, Bp. M. at Anagni	d. 250	XIV.	Cal.	Sep.
20	SS. Oswin, K. M., d. 651; Bernard, Ab. Dr. dep.	d. 1153	XIII.	Cal.	Sep.
21	S. Anastasius, M. at Salona	a. 273	XII.	Cal.	Sep.
22	SS. Timothy, M.; Symphorian, M. at Autun .	a. 180	XI.	Cal.	Sep.
23	SS. Zacchaeus, Bp. Jerusalem; Ebba, V. Abs. .	d. 683	X.	Cal.	Sep.
24	S. Bartholomew, Apostle, M. (25th at Rome) .	1st c.	IX.	Cal.	Sep.
25	S. Louis (IX.), K. of France, C. . . .	d. 1270	VIII.	Cal.	Sep.
26	S. Zephyrinus, Pope, M. at Rome . . .	a. 219	VII.	Cal.	Sep.
27	SS. Rufus, Bp. M. at Capua: Maelrubha, Ab. M.	7th c.	VI.	Cal.	Sep.
28	S. Augustin[us], Bp. of Hippo, C. Dr. . .	d. 430	V.	Cal.	Sep.
29	Beheading of St. John the Baptist . .	d. 28	IV.	Cal.	Sep.
30	S. Fiacre (Scot), Ab. at Meaux, C. . . .	d. 670	III.	Cal.	Sep.
31	Aidan (Scot), 1st Bp. of Lindisfarne, C. . .	d. 651	Prid.	Cal.	Sep.

SEPTEMBER 30 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. Giles (Egidius), Ab. in Narbonne, C. . .	d. 725		Cal.	Sep.
2	S. Stephen, K. of Hungary, C.	d. 1038	IV.	Non.	Sep.
3	S. Phebe, Deaconess, Ds. of St. Paul . .	1st c.	III.	Non.	Sep.
4	S. Cuthbert, Bp. of the Northumbrians, C.[9] .	tr. 1104	Prid.	Non.	Sep.
5	S. Bertinus, Ab. of Sithieu, in Artois . .	d. 709		Non.	Sep.
6	S. Onesiphorus, Ds. of the Apostles, M. . .	1st c.	VIII.	Id.	Sep.
7	S. Enurchus (Evortius), Bp. of Orleans . .	d. 391	VII.	Id.	Sep.
8	Birth of the Blessed Virgin Mary, inst. .	a. 695	VI.	Id.	Sep.
9	SS. Gorgonius, M., d. 304; Queran (Kyran), Ab.	6th c.	V.	Id.	Sep.
10	SS. Hilary, P. C., d. 468; Nicolas, Ht. C. . .	d. 1309	IV.	Id.	Sep.
11	SS. Prothus and Hyacinth, brothers, MM. . .	3rd c.	III.	Id.	Sep.
12	S. Guido (Guy), of Anderlecht, C. . . .	d. 1033	Prid.	Id.	Sep.
13	S. Amatus, Pr. Ab. at Remiremont . . .	a. 627		Id.	Sep.
14	Crouchmas. Holy Rood (Holy Cross) Day .	629	XVIII.	Cal.	Oct.
15	SS. Nicomede, Pr. M. nat. 1st c.; Merinus, Bp. C.	7th c.	XVII.	Cal.	Oct.
16	SS. Ninian, (Scot), Bp. C., d., 432; Edith, V. .	a. 921	XVI.	Cal.	Oct.
17	S. Lambert, Bp. of Mæstricht, M. . . .	d. 709	XV.	Cal.	Oct.
18	S. Methodius, Bp. of Tyre, M.	a. 312	XIV.	Cal.	Oct.
19	SS. Januarius, Bp. M., d. 305; Theodore, Abp. .	d. 690	XIII.	Cal.	Oct.
20	SS. Fausta, V., and Evilasius, MM. at Cyzicum .	d. 305	XII.	Cal.	Oct.
21	S. Matthew, Apostle and Evangelist, M. . .	d. a. 90	XI.	Cal.	Oct.
22	SS. Maurice and his Companions, MM. . .	d. 286	X.	Cal.	Oct.
23	SS. Thecla, V. M. Ds. St. Paul; Adamnan, Ab. Hn.	d. 704	IX.	Cal.	Oct.
24	S. Gerard, Bp. of Chonad, M.	d. 1046	VIII.	Cal.	Oct.
25	SS. Cleophas, M.; Fymber (Barr), Bp. C. . .	6th c.	VII.	Cal.	Oct.
26	SS. Cyprian, Magician, M., and Justina, V. M. .	d. 304	VI.	Cal.	Oct.
27	SS. Cosmas and Damian, brothers, MM. nat. .	a. 303	V.	Cal.	Oct.
28	SS. Machan (Scot), Bp. C. 580; Convall C. .	8th c.	IV.	Cal.	Oct.
29	Michaelmas. St. Michael and all Angels inst.	5th c.	III.	Cal.	Oct.
30	S. Jerome (Hieronymus), Pr. C. Dr. . . .	d. 420	Prid.	Cal.	Oct.

[9] *See* above, pp. 50, 51.

OCTOBER, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. Remigius, Bp. of Rheims, C. tr. 1049 . .	d. 538		Cal.	Oct.
2	S. Leger (Leodegarius), Bp. of Autun, M. .	7th c.	VI.	Non.	Oct.
3	SS. The Two Ewalds, Priests, MM. . . .	7th c.	V.	Non.	Oct.
4	S. Francis of Assisi, C., Founder of the O.S.F.	d. 1226	IV.	Non.	Oct.
5	SS. Placidus, Eutychius, Victorinus, MM. .	6th c.	III.	Non.	Oct.
6	S. Faith, V. of Aquitaine, M. nat. . . .	a. 304	Prid.	Non.	Oct.
7	SS. Marcus, Pope, C.; Marcellus, Apuleius, MM.	1st c.		Non.	Oct.
8	SS. Simeon (Senex), 1st. c.; Triduana, V. . .	8th c.	VIII.	Id.	Oct.
9	S. Denis, Bp. Paris, M. (not the Areopagite) .	a. 286	VII.	Id.	Oct.
10	SS. Gereon and his Companions, MM. . .	a. 285	VI.	Id.	Oct.
11	SS. Kenneth (Canicus), Ab.; Ethelburga, Abs. .	7th c.	V.	Id.	Oct.
12	SS. Adelburga, V.; Wilfrid, Bp. of York, C. .	d. 709	IV.	Id.	Oct.
13	SS. Fincane and Findoch, VV.; Comgan, Ab. .	8th c.	III.	Id.	Oct.
14	S. Calixtus I., Pope, M. nat.	d. 222	Prid.	Id.	Oct.
15	SS. Agileus, M. at Carthage; Wulfran, Bp. C.	d. 679		Id.	Oct.
16	SS. Michael in Monte Tumba; Gall, Ab. . .	d. 646	XVII.	Cal.	Nov.
17	SS. Hero, Bp. M.; Etheldreda, V. Q. Abs. tr. 695	d. 679	XVI.	Cal.	Nov.
18	S. Luke, Physician and Evangelist . . .	1st c.	XV.	Cal.	Nov.
19	S. Frideswide, V. Abs. at Oxford . . .	8th c.	XIV.	Cal.	Nov.
20	S. Artemius, M. at Antioch	a. 362	XIII.	Cal.	Nov.
21	SS. Ursula and 11,000 VV. MM. 383; Mundus, Ab.	a. 635	XII.	Cal.	Nov.
22	S. Donatus (Scot), Bp. of Fiesole . . .	9th c.	XI.	Cal.	Nov.
23	S. Romanus, Bp. of Rouen	d. 639	X.	Cal.	Nov.
24	SS. Raphael, Archangel; Maglorius, Bp. .	a. 575	IX.	Cal.	Nov.
25	SS. Crispin, Crispinian, MM.; Mernoc, Bp. C. .	6th c.	VIII.	Cal.	Nov.
26	SS. Evaristus, P. M., d. 105; Bean, Bp. C. .	1012	VII.	Cal.	Nov.
27	S. Frumentius, Bp. of Ethiopia . . .	4th c.	VI.	Cal.	Nov.
28	SS. Simon and Jude, Apostles, MM. . . .	1st c.	V.	Cal.	Nov.
29	SS. Narcissus, Bp. of Jerusalem; Kennere, V. M.	7th c.	IV.	Cal.	Nov.
30	S. Talarican, Bp. of the Scots, C. . . .	7th c.	III.	Cal.	Nov.
31	Hallow-een. St. Quintin, M.; St. Begha, V.	7th c.	Prid.	Cal.	Nov.

NOVEMBER, 30 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints' Days, Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	Hallowmas. All Hallows or All Saints, inst.	608		Cal.	Nov.
2	All Souls. Com. of the Faithful Departed .		IV.	Non.	Nov.
3	SS. Baya and Maura, VV.; Hubert, Bp. of Liége	d. 727	III.	Non.	Nov.
4	S. Clare, Pr. M. in Normandy	a. 894	Prid.	Non.	Nov.
5	SS. Zacharias and Elisabeth	1st c.		Non.	Nov.
6	S. Leonard, Ht. at Limoges in Aquitaine, C. .	d. 599	VIII.	Id.	Nov.
7	S. Willibrord, Bp. of Utrecht, C. dep. . .	a. 745	VII.	Id.	Nov.
8	SS. Moroc, Bp. C.; Gervadius (Scot), Ht. C. .	934	VI.	Id.	Nov.
9	S. Theodore (Tyro), Roman soldier, M. . .	d. 306	V.	Id.	Nov.
10	SS. Tryphena and Tryphosa, Dss. of St. Paul .	1st c.	IV.	Id.	Nov.
11	Martinmas. St. Martin, Bp. of Tours, C. nat.	d. 397	III.	Id.	Nov.
12	SS. Machar, Bp. C. 6th c.; Livin, Bp. M.	a. 656	Prid.	Id.	Nov.
13	SS. Brice, Bp. of Tours, d. 444; Devinic, C. .	887		Id.	Nov.
14	SS. Modan, Bp. C.; Erconwald, Bp. C. tr. .	1148	XVIII.	Cal.	Dec.
15	S. Machutus (Malo), Bp. Aleth, C. nat. . .	d. 564	XVII.	Cal.	Dec.
16	S. Margaret, Queen of Scots,[10] nat. . . .	d. 1093	XVI.	Cal.	Dec.
17	SS. Anian, Bp. 390; Hugh, Bp. of Lincoln .	d. 1200	XV.	Cal.	Dec.
18	SS. Hilda, V. Abs. Whitby, 680; Fergus, Bp. C.	d. 721	XIV.	Cal.	Dec.
19	SS. Medana, V.; Elisabeth, Q. of Hungary, W.	d. 1231	XIII.	Cal.	Dec.
20	S. Edmund, K. of East Anglia, M. . . .	d. 870	XII.	Cal.	Dec.
21	Presentation of the Blessed Virgin Mary .		XI.	Cal.	Dec.
22	SS. Cecilia, V. M. at Rome, d. 230; Bega V. .	7th c.	X.	Cal.	Dec.
23	SS. Clement, Pope, M., d. 100; Felicitas, Mat. M.	d. 237	IX.	Cal.	Dec.
24	SS. Chrysogonus, M., d. 304; Firmina, V. M. .	d. 285	VIII.	Cal.	Dec.
25	S. Catherine, V. M. at Alexandria . . .	4th c.	VII.	Cal.	Dec.
26	SS. Linus, Pope, M. 78; Christina, V. Abs. .	a. 1085	VI.	Cal.	Dec.
27	SS. Oda, V. (Scot), d. a. 700; Virgilius, Bp. .	8th c.	V.	Cal.	Dec.
28	S. Sosthenes, Disciple of St. Paul . . .	1st c.	IV.	Cal.	Dec.
29	SS. Saturninus and Sisinius, MM. . . .	d. 251	III.	Cal.	Dec.
30	Andermas. St. Andrew, Apostle M. nat. Patron Saint of Scotland.	1st c.	Prid.	Cal.	Dec.

[10] *See* above, Alphabetical Calendar, p. 342, No. 8.

DECEMBER, 31 DAYS

Days.	Festivals and Saints Days', Etc.	Years.	Latin.		
1	S. Eligius (Eloy), Bp. of Noyon, C. . . .	d. 659		Cal.	Dec.
2	SS. Bibiana, V. M., d. 363; Ethernan, Bp. C. .	d. 669	IV.	Non.	Dec.
3	S. Birinus, 1st Bp. of Dorchester . . .	a. 650	III.	Non.	Dec.
4	S. Barbara, V. M. in Nicomedia . . .	d. 306	Prid.	Non.	Dec.
5	S. Sabbas, Ab. in Cappadocia	d. 531		Non.	Dec.
6	S. Nicolas,[11] Abp. of Myra, in Lycia, C. nat. .	d. 342	VIII.	Id.	Dec.
7	S. Columba (Columkille, Scot.). Ab. Iona .	b. 520	VII.	Id.	Dec.
8	Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary, inst.	12th c.	VI.	Id.	Dec.
9	SS. Ethelgiva, V. Abs.; Leocadia, V. M. . .	a. 304	V.	Id.	Dec.
10	S. Eulalia, V. M. at Mereda, aged 12 . .	a. 285	IV.	Id.	Dec.
11	SS. Barsabas, M. in Persia, 342; Damasus, P. C.	d. 384	III.	Id.	Dec.
12	SS. Synesius, Reader, M., d. 275; Colman, Bp. .	a. 659	Prid.	Id.	Dec.
13	S. Lucy, V. of Syracuse, M. nat . . .	d. 304		Id.	Dec.
14	S. Drostan (Scot), Ab.	7th c.	XIX.	Cal.	Jan.
15	SS. Christiana, servant, 330; Valerian, Bp. .	5th c.	XVIII.	Cal.	Jan.
16	O Sapientia. St. Ado, Bp. of Vienne, C. .	d. 875	XVII.	Cal.	Jan.
17	S. Lazarus, Bp., brother of Martha and Mary .	1st c.	XVI.	Cal.	Jan.
18	SS. Gratian, Bp., d. 301; Manirus, Bp. C. . .	d. 824	XV.	Cal.	Jan.
19	S. Nemisius, M. at Alexandria	d. 250	XIV.	Cal.	Jan.
20	SS. Julius, M.; Philogonius, Bp. of Antioch .	d. 323	XIII.	Cal.	Jan.
21	S. Thomas, Apostle, M. nat.	1st c.	XII.	Cal.	Jan.
22	SS. Chæremon, Bp. M. 250; Ethernasc, Bp. C. .	7th c.	XI.	Cal.	Jan.
23	SS. Victoria, V. M. at Rome, 250; Mayota, V. .	6th c.	X.	Cal.	Jan.
24	Yule-een. SS. 40 Virgins, MM. at Antioch	d. 250	IX.	Cal.	Jan.
25	Christmas (Yule). The Birth of our LORD .	B.C. 5	VIII.	Cal.	Jan.
26	S. Stephen, Deacon, the first Martyr . .	d. a. 30	VII.	Cal.	Jan.
27	S. John, Apostle and Evangelist, nat. . .	d. 101	VI.	Cal.	Jan.
28	Childermas. The Holy Innocents, MM. .	B.C. 4	V.	Cal.	Jan.
29	S. Thomas Becket, Abp. of Canterbury, M. .	d. 1170	IV.	Cal.	Jan.
30	S. Sabinus, Bp. of Assisi, M. at Spoleto . .	d. 304	III.	Cal.	Jan.
31	S. Silvester I., Pope, C.	d. 335	Prid.	Cal.	Jan.

[11] San Ni'claus, Santa Claus.

XXII. A LATIN CALENDAR

WITH TRANSLATION

This Calendar is specially arranged for persons unfamiliar with Latin, who naturally would not think that '*XIX. Cal. Jan.*' could be the 14th of December. (*See* next page.)

The following explanations may be found useful.

In the Latin Calendar:—

THE YEARS begin on the Calends or Kalends (1st) of January and are divided into 12 months.

THE MONTHS begin on the Calends and are divided by Calends, Nones, and Ides.

In the months of January, February, April, June, August, September, November, and December, the Calends are on the 1st of the month, the Nones on the 5th, and the Ides on the 13th.

In the months of March, May, July, and October, the Calends are on the 1st of the month, the Nones on the 7th, and the Ides on the 15th.

THE CALENDS are counted backwards, into the previous month, as far as the Ides.

THE IDES are counted backwards as far as the Nones.

THE NONES are counted backwards as far as the Calends.

THE DAYS are calculated by reckoning 'one' for the Calends, Nones, or Ides, and counting backwards. The last day of the month is called *Prid. Cal.* [the day before the Calends of the following month].

MISTAKES sometimes occur from the fact of the days of the latter part of every month bearing the name of the following month. For instance, the last eighteen days of December are counted as days before the Calends of January. (*See* next page.)

LEAP YEARS.[1]—Instead of a day being added at the end of February, the 6th of the Calends of March (the 24th of February) is repeated in leap years. This arrangement is the origin of the term 'bis-sextile,' and it affects the last five days of February.

N.B.—In LEAP YEARS, owing to the fact of the days of the month being reckoned backwards—

VI. Cal. Mar. priorem[2] is the 25th of February, and
VI. Cal. Mar. posteriorem[2] is the 24th of February.

(*See* above, pp. 344, 345, and notes; also below, p. 358.)

[1] *See* below, p. 363, note 1.

[2] *See* below, p. 363, note 2.

WITH TRANSLATION

Jan.				Feb.			
Latin.			Translation.	Latin.			Translation.
XIX.	Cal.[3]	Jan.	December 14	XIX.	Cal.	Feb.	January 14
XVIII.	Cal.	Jan.	December 15	XVIII.	Cal.	Feb.	January 15
XVII.	Cal.	Jan.	December 16	XVII.	Cal.	Feb.	January 16
XVI.	Cal.	Jan.	December 17	XVI.	Cal.	Feb.	January 17
XV.	Cal.	Jan.	December 18	XV.	Cal.	Feb.	January 18
XIV.	Cal.	Jan.	December 19	XIV.	Cal.	Feb.	January 19
XIII.	Cal.	Jan.	December 20	XIII.	Cal.	Feb.	January 20
XII.	Cal.	Jan.	December 21	XII.	Cal.	Feb.	January 21
XI.	Cal.	Jan.	December 22	XI.	Cal.	Feb.	January 22
X.	Cal.	Jan.	December 23	X.	Cal.	Feb.	January 23
IX.	Cal.	Jan.	December 24	IX.	Cal.	Feb.	January 24
VIII.	Cal.	Jan.	December 25	VIII.	Cal.	Feb.	January 25
VII.	Cal.	Jan.	December 26	VII.	Cal.	Feb.	January 26
VI.	Cal.	Jan.	December 27	VI.	Cal.	Feb.	January 27
V.	Cal.	Jan.	December 28	V.	Cal.	Feb.	January 28
IV.	Cal.	Jan.	December 29	IV.	Cal.	Feb.	January 29
III.	Cal.	Jan.	December 30	III.	Cal.	Feb.	January 30
Prid.	Cal.	Jan.	December 31	Prid.	Cal.	Feb.	January 31
	Cal.	Jan.	January 1		Cal.	Feb.	February 1
IV.	Non.	Jan.	January 2	IV.	Non.	Feb.	February 2
III.	Non.	Jan.	January 3	III.	Non.	Feb.	February 3
Prid.	Non.	Jan.	January 4	Prid.	Non.	Feb.	February 4
	Non.	Jan.	January 5		Non.	Feb.	February 5
VIII.	Id.	Jan.	January 6	VIII.	Id.	Feb.	February 6
VII.	Id.	Jan.	January 7	VII.	Id.	Feb.	February 7
VI.	Id.	Jan.	January 8	VI.	Id.	Feb.	February 8
V.	Id.	Jan.	January 9	V.	Id.	Feb.	February 9
IV.	Id.	Jan.	January 10	IV.	Id.	Feb.	February 10
III.	Id.	Jan.	January 11	III.	Id.	Feb.	February 11
Prid.	Id.	Jan.	January 12	Prid.	Id.	Feb.	February 12
	Id.	Jan.	January 13		Id.	Feb.	February 13

[3] Cal. or Kal.

WITH TRANSLATION

Mar. in Common Years.				Mar. in Leap Years.			
Latin.			Translation.	Latin.			Translation.
XVI.	Cal.	Mar.	February 14	XVI.	Cal.	Mar.	February 14
XV.	Cal.	Mar.	February 15	XV.	Cal.	Mar.	February 15
XIV.	Cal.	Mar.	February 16	XIV.	Cal.	Mar.	February 16
XIII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 17	XIII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 17
XII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 18	XII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 18
XI.	Cal.	Mar.	February 19	XI.	Cal.	Mar.	February 19
X.	Cal.	Mar.	February 20	X.	Cal.	Mar.	February 20
IX.	Cal.	Mar.	February 21	IX.	Cal.	Mar.	February 21
VIII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 22	VIII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 22
VII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 23	VII.	Cal.	Mar.	February 23
VI.	Cal.	Mar.	February 24	VI.[4]	Cal.	Mar.	February 24
V.	Cal.	Mar.	February 25	VI.[4]	Cal.	Mar.	February 25
IV.	Cal.	Mar.	February 26	V.	Cal.	Mar.	February 26
III.	Cal.	Mar.	February 27	IV.	Cal.	Mar.	February 27
Prid.	Cal.	Mar.	February 28	III.	Cal.	Mar.	February 28
				Prid.	Cal.	Mar.	February 29
	Cal.	Mar.	March 1		Cal.	Mar.	March 1
VI.	Non.	Mar.	March 2	VI.	Non.	Mar.	March 2
V.	Non.	Mar.	March 3	V.	Non.	Mar.	March 3
IV.	Non.	Mar.	March 4	IV.	Non.	Mar.	March 4
III.	Non.	Mar.	March 5	III.	Non.	Mar.	March 5
Prid.	Non.	Mar.	March 6	Prid.	Non.	Mar.	March 6
	Non.	Mar.	March 7		Non.	Mar.	March 7
VIII.	Id.	Mar.	March 8	VIII.	Id.	Mar.	March 8
VII.	Id.	Mar.	March 9	VII.	Id.	Mar.	March 9
VI.	Id.	Mar.	March 10	VI.	Id.	Mar.	March 10
V.	Id.	Mar.	March 11	V.	Id.	Mar.	March 11
IV.	Id.	Mar.	March 12	IV.	Id.	Mar.	March 12
III.	Id.	Mar.	March 13	III.	Id.	Mar.	March 13
Prid.	Id.	Mar.	March 14	Prid.	Id.	Mar.	March 14
	Id.	Mar.	March 15		Id.	Mar.	March 15

[4] *Annus bissextus*, bis-sextile or leap year. *VI. Cal. Mar. priorem*, 25th February; *VI. Cal. Mar. posteriorem*, 24th February [the days being counted backwards from the Calends (or 1st) of March].

WITH TRANSLATION

Apr.				Mai.			
Latin.			Translation.	Latin.			Translation.
				XVIII.	Cal.	Mai.	April 14
				XVII.	Cal.	Mai.	April 15
XVII.	Cal.	Apr.	March 16	XVI.	Cal.	Mai.	April 16
XVI.	Cal.	Apr.	March 17	XV.	Cal.	Mai.	April 17
XV.	Cal.	Apr.	March 18	XIV.	Cal.	Mai.	April 18
XIV.	Cal.	Apr.	March 19	XIII.	Cal.	Mai.	April 19
XIII.	Cal.	Apr.	March 20	XII.	Cal.	Mai.	April 20
XII.	Cal.	Apr.	March 21	XI.	Cal.	Mai.	April 21
XI.	Cal.	Apr.	March 22	X.	Cal.	Mai.	April 22
X.	Cal.	Apr.	March 23	IX.	Cal.	Mai.	April 23
IX.	Cal.	Apr.	March 24	VIII.	Cal.	Mai.	April 24
VIII.	Cal.	Apr.	March 25	VII.	Cal.	Mai.	April 25
VII.	Cal.	Apr.	March 26	VI.	Cal.	Mai.	April 26
VI.	Cal.	Apr.	March 27	V.	Cal.	Mai.	April 27
V.	Cal.	Apr.	March 28	IV.	Cal.	Mai.	April 28
IV.	Cal.	Apr.	March 29	III.	Cal.	Mai.	April 29
III.	Cal.	Apr.	March 30	Prid.	Cal.	Mai.	April 30
Prid.	Cal.	Apr.	March 31				
	Cal.	Apr.	April 1		Cal.	Mai.	May 1
IV.	Non.	Apr.	April 2	VI.	Non.	Mai.	May 2
III.	Non.	Apr.	April 3	V.	Non.	Mai.	May 3
Prid.	Non.	Apr.	April 4	IV.	Non.	Mai.	May 4
	Non.	Apr.	April 5	III.	Non.	Mai.	May 5
VIII.	Id.	Apr.	April 6	Prid.	Non.	Mai.	May 6
VII.	Id.	Apr.	April 7		Non.	Mai.	May 7
VI.	Id.	Apr.	April 8	VIII.	Id.	Mai.	May 8
V.	Id.	Apr.	April 9	VII.	Id.	Mai.	May 9
IV.	Id.	Apr.	April 10	VI.	Id.	Mai.	May 10
III.	Id.	Apr.	April 11	V.	Id.	Mai.	May 11
Prid.	Id.	Apr.	April 12	IV.	Id.	Mai.	May 12
	Id.	Apr.	April 13	III.	Id.	Mai.	May 13
				Prid.	Id.	Mai.	May 14
					Id.	Mai.	May 15

WITH TRANSLATION

Jun.				Jul.			
Latin.			Translation.	Latin.			Translation.
				XVIII.	Cal.	Jul.	June 14
				XVII.	Cal.	Jul.	June 15
XVII.	Cal.	Jun.	May 16	XVI.	Cal.	Jul.	June 16
XVI.	Cal.	Jun.	May 17	XV.	Cal.	Jul.	June 17
XV.	Cal.	Jun.	May 18	XIV.	Cal.	Jul.	June 18
XIV.	Cal.	Jun.	May 19	XIII.	Cal.	Jul.	June 19
XIII.	Cal.	Jun.	May 20	XII.	Cal.	Jul.	June 20
XII.	Cal.	Jun.	May 21	XI.	Cal.	Jul.	June 21
XI.	Cal.	Jun.	May 22	X.	Cal.	Jul.	June 22
X.	Cal.	Jun.	May 23	IX.	Cal.	Jul.	June 23
IX.	Cal.	Jun.	May 24	VIII.	Cal.	Jul.	June 24
VIII.	Cal.	Jun.	May 25	VII.	Cal.	Jul.	June 25
VII.	Cal.	Jun.	May 26	VI.	Cal.	Jul.	June 26
VI.	Cal.	Jun.	May 27	V.	Cal.	Jul.	June 27
V.	Cal.	Jun.	May 28	IV.	Cal.	Jul.	June 28
IV.	Cal.	Jun.	May 29	III.	Cal.	Jul.	June 29
III.	Cal.	Jun.	May 30	Prid.	Cal.	Jul.	June 30
Prid.	Cal.	Jun.	May 31				
	Cal.	Jun.	June 1		Cal.	Jul.	July 1
IV.	Non.	Jun.	June 2	VI.	Non.	Jul.	July 2
III.	Non.	Jun.	June 3	V.	Non.	Jul.	July 3
Prid.	Non.	Jun.	June 4	IV.	Non.	Jul.	July 4
	Non.	Jun.	June 5	III.	Non.	Jul.	July 5
VIII.	Id.	Jun.	June 6	Prid.	Non.	Jul.	July 6
VII.	Id.	Jun.	June 7		Non.	Jul.	July 7
VI.	Id.	Jun.	June 8	VIII.	Id.	Jul.	July 8
V.	Id.	Jun.	June 9	VII.	Id.	Jul.	July 9
IV.	Id.	Jun.	June 10	VI.	Id.	Jul.	July 10
III.	Id.	Jun.	June 11	V.	Id.	Jul.	July 11
Prid.	Id.	Jun.	June 12	IV.	Id.	Jul.	July 12
	Id.	Jun.	June 13	III.	Id.	Jul.	July 13
				Prid.	Id.	Jul.	July 14
					Id.	Jul.	July 15

WITH TRANSLATION

Aug.				Sep.			
Latin.			Translation.	Latin.			Translation.
				XIX.	Cal.	Sep.	August 14
				XVIII.	Cal.	Sep.	August 15
XVII.	Cal.	Aug	July 16	XVII.	Cal.	Sep.	August 16
XVI.	Cal.	Aug.	July 17	XVI.	Cal.	Sep.	August 17
XV.	Cal.	Aug.	July 18	XV.	Cal.	Sep.	August 18
XIV.	Cal.	Aug.	July 19	XIV.	Cal.	Sep.	August 19
XIII.	Cal.	Aug.	July 20	XIII.	Cal.	Sep.	August 20
XII.	Cal.	Aug.	July 21	XII.	Cal.	Sep.	August 21
XI.	Cal.	Aug.	July 22	XI.	Cal.	Sep.	August 22
X.	Cal.	Aug.	July 23	X.	Cal.	Sep.	August 23
IX.	Cal.	Aug.	July 24	IX.	Cal.	Sep.	August 24
VIII.	Cal.	Aug.	July 25	VIII.	Cal.	Sep.	August 25
VII.	Cal.	Aug.	July 26	VII.	Cal.	Sep.	August 26
VI.	Cal.	Aug.	July 27	VI.	Cal.	Sep.	August 27
V.	Cal.	Aug.	July 28	V.	Cal.	Sep.	August 28
IV.	Cal.	Aug.	July 29	IV.	Cal.	Sep.	August 29
III.	Cal.	Aug.	July 30	III.	Cal.	Sep.	August 30
Prid.	Cal.	Aug.	July 31	Prid.	Cal.	Sep.	August 31
	Cal.	Aug.	August 1		Cal.	Sep.	September 1
IV.	Non.	Aug.	August 2	IV.	Non.	Sep.	September 2
III.	Non.	Aug.	August 3	III.	Non.	Sep.	September 3
Prid.	Non.	Aug.	August 4	Prid.	Non.	Sep.	September 4
	Non.	Aug.	August 5		Non.	Sep.	September 5
VIII.	Id.	Aug.	August 6	VIII.	Id.	Sep.	September 6
VII.	Id.	Aug.	August 7	VII.	Id.	Sep.	September 7
VI.	Id.	Aug.	August 8	VI.	Id.	Sep.	September 8
V.	Id.	Aug.	August 9	V.	Id.	Sep.	September 9
IV.	Id.	Aug.	August 10	IV.	Id.	Sep.	September 10
III.	Id.	Aug.	August 11	III.	Id.	Sep.	September 11
Prid.	Id.	Aug.	August 12	Prid.	Id.	Sep.	September 12
	Id.	Aug.	August 13		Id.	Sep.	September 13

WITH TRANSLATION

Oct.				Nov.			
Latin.			Translation.	Latin.			Translation.
XVIII.	Cal.	Oct.	September 14				
XVII.	Cal.	Oct.	September 15				
XVI.	Cal.	Oct.	September 16	XVII.	Cal.	Nov.	October 16
XV.	Cal.	Oct.	September 17	XVI.	Cal.	Nov.	October 17
XIV.	Cal.	Oct.	September 18	XV.	Cal.	Nov.	October 18
XIII.	Cal.	Oct.	September 19	XIV.	Cal.	Nov.	October 19
XII.	Cal.	Oct.	September 20	XIII.	Cal.	Nov.	October 20
XI.	Cal.	Oct.	September 21	XII.	Cal.	Nov.	October 21
X.	Cal.	Oct.	September 22	XI.	Cal.	Nov.	October 22
IX.	Cal.	Oct.	September 23	X.	Cal.	Nov.	October 23
VIII.	Cal.	Oct.	September 24	IX.	Cal.	Nov.	October 24
VII.	Cal.	Oct.	September 25	VIII.	Cal.	Nov.	October 25
VI.	Cal.	Oct.	September 26	VII.	Cal.	Nov.	October 26
V.	Cal.	Oct.	September 27	VI.	Cal.	Nov.	October 27
IV.	Cal.	Oct.	September 28	V.	Cal.	Nov.	October 28
III.	Cal.	Oct.	September 29	IV.	Cal.	Nov.	October 29
Prid.	Cal.	Oct.	September 30	III	Cal.	Nov.	October 30
				Prid.	Cal.	Nov.	October 31
	Cal.	Oct.	October 1		Cal.	Nov.	November 1
VI.	Non.	Oct.	October 2	IV.	Non.	Nov.	November 2
V.	Non.	Oct.	October 3	III.	Non.	Nov.	November 3
IV.	Non.	Oct.	October 4	Prid.	Non.	Nov.	November 4
III.	Non.	Oct.	October 5		Non.	Nov.	November 5
Prid.	Non.	Oct.	October 6	VIII.	Id.	Nov.	November 6
	Non.	Oct.	October 7	VII.	Id.	Nov.	November 7
VIII.	Id.	Oct.	October 8	VI.	Id.	Nov.	November 8
VII.	Id.	Oct.	October 9	V.	Id.	Nov.	November 9
VI.	Id.	Oct.	October 10	IV.	Id.	Nov.	November 10
V.	Id.	Oct.	October 11	III.	Id.	Nov.	November 11
IV.	Id.	Oct.	October 12	Prid.	Id.	Nov.	November 12
III.	Id.	Oct.	October 13		Id.	Nov.	November 13
Prid.	Id.	Oct.	October 14				
	Id.	Oct.	October 15				

WITH TRANSLATION

Dec.

Latin.			Translation.
XVIII.	Cal.	Dec.	November 14
XVII.	Cal.	Dec.	November 15
XVI.	Cal.	Dec.	November 16
XV.	Cal.	Dec.	November 17
XIV.	Cal.	Dec.	November 18
XIII.	Cal.	Dec.	November 19
XII.	Cal.	Dec.	November 20
XI.	Cal.	Dec.	November 21
X.	Cal.	Dec.	November 22
IX.	Cal.	Dec.	November 23
VIII.	Cal.	Dec.	November 24
VII.	Cal.	Dec.	November 25
VI.	Cal.	Dec.	November 26
V.	Cal.	Dec.	November 27
IV.	Cal.	Dec.	November 28
III.	Cal.	Dec.	November 29
Prid.	Cal.	Dec.	November 30
	Cal.	Dec.	December 1
IV.	Non.	Dec.	December 2
III.	Non.	Dec.	December 3
Prid.	Non.	Dec.	December 4
	Non.	Dec.	December 5
VIII.	Id.	Dec.	December 6
VII.	Id.	Dec.	December 7
VI.	Id.	Dec.	December 8
V.	Id.	Dec.	December 9
IV.	Id.	Dec.	December 10
III.	Id.	Dec.	December 11
Prid.	Id.	Dec.	December 12
	Id.	Dec.	December 13

NOTES TO PAGE 356.

[1] [The origin of the term 'Leap' year is supposed to be the rubric in the 1604 edition of the Booke of Common Prayer :—' When the yeeres of our Lord may be diuided into foure euen parts, which is euery fourth yeere : then the Sunday letter leapeth.' *See* also Monthly Star Maps, MCM. (1900), p. iii.]

[2] [In Whitaker's Almanack (1906, p. 70), the explanation is erroneously stated. The misstatement first appeared in the Almanack last century, and it has been repeated annually ever since.]

JANUARY

1 Newyeirsmas. The Circumcision of our LORD.
The Christian Era, 'Anno Domini,' begins, A.D. 1.
'Little Christmas' in the Celtic Calendar.
Holmcultrum Abbey founded by David I., King of Scots, and his son, Earl Henry, 1150-1.
King James V. married first, Madeleine de Valois, 1536-7.
'James VIII.,' 'The King over the water,' died, 1766.
The Union of Great Britain and Ireland took place, 1801.

2 The earliest known instance of 'Impaled Arms' in Scotland (the wife impales the arms of her husband), 1351-2.

3

4

5 Edward the Confessor, King of England, died, 1065-6.

6 The Epiphany. 'Christmas of the Star' in the Celtic Calendar.

7 Bull for the Foundation of Glasgow University, 1450-1.

8 Eadgar, King of Scots, died, 1106-7.
Perth retaken by Robert I., King of Scots, from the English, 1312-13.
Prince Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence, born, 1864.

9 Glasgow. The See made an Archbishopric, 1491-2.

10

11 King Duffus murdered, 967-8.
George of Dunbar, 11th Earl of Dunbar, 4th Earl of March, attainted, 1434-5.

12

13 Dunbar Castle invested by the English, 1337-8.
Prince Arthur of Connaught born, 1883.

14 Old Newyeirsmas.
Prince Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence, died, 1892.

15

[1] *See* above, Preface, p. xvi, The Scottish Calendar.

JANUARY

16 A post-nuptial Papal Dispensation for the marriage of Patric of Dunbar, 9th Earl of Dunbar, 2nd Earl of March, with 'Black' Agnes, daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st Earl of Moray, 1323-4.

17 The second Battle of Falkirk, 1745-6.

18 Robert, third son of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1601-2.

19

20 Prince Henry of Battenberg died, 1896.

21 Alexander, elder son of King Alexander III., born, 1263-4.
All the Livingstons 'forfeited,' and two beheaded, 1449-50.

22 Her Majesty Victoria, Queen and Empress, died, aged 81, in the 64th year of her reign, 1901.

23 Excommunication: James Kennedy, Bishop of St. Andrews, cursed solemnly with mitre and staff, book and candle, the Earl of Crawford, James Livingston, all the Ogilvys, and various others, for a year, 1444-5.
The Battle of Arbroath: the Lindsays defeated the Ogilvys, 1445-6.
James Stewart, Earl of Moray, 'The Regent Moray', assassinated, 1569-70.
Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, died, 1820.
Duke Alfred, of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Duke of Edinburgh, married, 1874.

24 H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, naturalised, 1840.

25 The Bishops of the Scottish Church declined to submit to the Archbishop of York, 1175-6.
Robert Burns, poet, born, 1759.
Victoria, Princess Royal, Empress Frederick, married, 1858.

26 General Gordon killed at Kartoum, 1885.

27 David, Duke of Rothesay, son of Robert III., King of Scots, appointed King's Lieutenant for three years, 1398-9.

28 Alexander, elder son of King Alexander III., died, 1283-4.
The Second Confession of Faith signed by James VI., King of Scots, 1580-1.

29 King George III. died, 1820.
Louisa, widow of 'Prince Charlie,' died, 1824.

30 King Charles I., second son of James VI., King of Scots, beheaded, 1648-9.

31 Charles Edward, 'Prince Charlie,' 'Charles III.,' died, 1788.

FEBRUARY

1

2 Candlemas. Term Day.
James I., King of Scots, married Joan Beaufort, daughter of John, 1st Earl of Somerset, 1423-4.

3

4 Lochmaben Castle retaken from the English, 1384-5.
'The Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' left Scotland, 1715-16.

5 Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway', acknowledged heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, by the Magnates, in Parliament, at Scone, 1283-4.
Lord George Gordon tried for high treason, and acquitted, 1781.

6 Duke Alfred, of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, died, 1899.

7 James Stewart, 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' murdered by George, 6th Earl of Huntly, 1591-2.

8 Mary Queen of Scots beheaded at Fotheringay, 1586-7.

9 Sir Thomas Brus and his brother Alexander, Dean of Glasgow, taken prisoners in Galloway, 1306-7.

10 Sir John Comyn stabbed at Dumfries by Robert Brus, Earl of Carrick, afterwards Robert I., King of Scots, 1305-6.
Aberdeen University instituted, 1494-5.
Lord Darnley, second husband of Mary Queen of Scots, murdered, 1566-7.
Queen Victoria married, 1840.

11 Queen Ermengarde, widow of William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, died, 1233-4.

12 Heriot's Hospital. George Heriot, the founder, died, 1623-4.

13 Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1661-2.
The Massacre of Glencoe, 1691-2.

14 Fight at Lang Hermandston, 1405-6.
Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, married, 1612-13.

15

FEBRUARY

16

17 Sir Thomas and Alexander Brus, brothers of Robert I., King of Scots, executed at Carlisle by order of Edward I., King of England, 1306-7.

18 Martin Luther died, 1545-6.

19 Henry-Frederick, Duke of Rothesay, eldest son of James VI., King of Scots, afterwards Prince of Wales, born, 1593-4.

20 James II., King of Scots, annexed the Earldom of Orkney and the Lordship of Shetland to the Crown, 1471-2.

Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife, born, 1867.

21 James I., King of Scots, assassinated at Perth, 1436-7.

King James V. invested with the Order of the Garter, 1534-5.

22 David II., King of Scots, died in Edinburgh Castle, 1370-1.

William, 8th Earl of Douglas, stabbed by James II., King of Scots, in Stirling Castle, 1451-2.

Marie de Lorraine, second wife of James V., King of Scots, crowned, 1539-40.

23

24 The Battle of Rosslyn: the Scots defeated the English, 1302-3.

The Scottish clergy in a General Council made fealty to Robert I., King of Scots, 1309-10.

25

26 Queen Margaret, first wife of Alexander III., King of Scots died at Cupar in Fife, 1274-5.

27 Roxburgh Castle retaken by the Scots from the English, 1312-13.

The Battle of Ancrum Moor: the Scots defeated the English, 1544-5.

28 Margaret, Queen of Norway, daughter of Alexander III., King of Scots, born, 1260-1.

St. Andrews University founded, 1411-12.

29 Heresy: Patrick Hamilton, Abbot of Ferne, burned at St. Andrews, 1527-8.

MARCH

1 St. David, Bishop, Patron Saint of Wales, died, 554-5.
Heresy: George Wishart burned at St. Andrews, 1545-6.

2 Marjorie, eldest daughter of Robert I., King of Scots, killed by a fall from her horse, 1315-16.
Robert II., King of Scots (the first Stewart king), born, 1315-16.
Queen Anna, wife of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1618-19.

3

4 Queen Joan, first wife of King Alexander II., died, 1237-8.
The Forth Bridge opened by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, 1890.

5 David II. (Brus), King of Scots, born, 1323-4.
Lochindorb Castle to be demolished, order dated, 1455-6.

6

7 Princess Charlotte of Wales born, 1796.

8 King William III. died, 1701-2.

9 John of Dunbar, and his wife, Marjorie, daughter of Robert II., King of Scots, created Earl and Countess of Moray, in full Parliament, at Scone, 1371-2.
David Riccio, secretary to Mary Queen of Scots, murdered, 1565-6.

10 Gavin Dunbar, Bishop of Aberdeen, died, 1531-2.
King Edward VII. married H.R.H. Princess Alexandra, eldest daughter of Christian IX., King of Denmark, 1863.

11 Post-nuptial Papal Dispensation to David, Earl of Carrick, for his marriage with Elisabeth of Dunbar, 1396-7.
The Session, or College of Justice, instituted, 1425-6.

12 The Regent Morton resigned, 1577-8.

13 The Scottish Church taken under special protection of the Papal See, 1187-8.
Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught, married, 1879.

14 Edinburgh Castle retaken by the Scots from the English, 1312-13.

15 The Holy Writ: 'the New Testament and the Old in the vulgar tongue,' declared lawful by the Scots Parliament, 1542-3.

MARCH

16 Victoria, Duchess of Kent, died, 1861.

17 St. Patrick, Bishop, Patron Saint of Ireland, 5th century.
Lulach, 'The Simple,' King of Scots, slain, 1057-8.

18 Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll, born, 1848.

19 Alexander III., King of Scots, killed by a fall from his horse, near Kinghorn, in Fife, 1285-6.
Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' became Queen of Scots, 1285-6.

20 David, younger son of Alexander III., King of Scots, born, 1272-3.

21
Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll, married, 1871.

22 The Battle of Baugé in France: the Scots and French, under John Stewart, Earl of Buchan, defeated the English, 1420-1.

23

24 Queen Elizabeth died, 1602-3.
James VI., King of Scots, proclaimed in London as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 1602-3.

25 Lady Day. The Era of the Incarnation of the WORD began B.C. 1.
James II., King of Scots, crowned, 1437.
The Scottish Parliament prorogued and abolished, 1707.

26 Robert II., the first Stewart King of Scots, anointed and crowned, 1371.
David, Duke of Rothesay, died (? starved), 1402.

27 Robert I. (Brus), King of Scots, crowned, 1306.
James VI., King of Scots (James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland), died, 1625.

28 Berwick taken by the Scots from the English, 1318.
James I., King of Scots, released from captivity, 1424.
Prince Leopold, Duke of Albany, died, 1884.

29 The Scottish Episcopal Church observed Easter according to the old style, for the last time, 1752.

30

31 Walter Stewart, Earl of Athol, beheaded, 1437.
The Institution of the College of Justice confirmed by Pope Paul III., 1535.
James VI., King of Scots, proclaimed in Edinburgh as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' 1603.
Prince Henry William of Wales born, 1900.

APRIL

1 St. Gilbert, Bishop of Caithness, Confessor, died, 1245.

2 Six Guardians of the Kingdom appointed by the common advice, 1286.
Marischal College, Aberdeen, founded, 1593.

3 John Napier of Merchiston, inventor of logarithms, died, 1617.
Princess Maud Duff born, 1893.

4 Robert III., King of Scots, died, 1406.
The first book printed in Scotland, 1508.

5 James VI., King of Scots, left Edinburgh for London, 1603.

6 The Scottish Barons sent their letter of remonstrance to Pope John XXII., 1320.
Prince Alexander of Wales born (died 7th), 1871.

7 Pluscarden Priory founded by King Alexander II., 1236.
John Hamilton, Archbishop of St. Andrews, hanged, 1571.
Prince Leopold, Duke of Albany, born, 1853.

8 Mary, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1605.

9 Margaret, Queen of Norway, only daughter of Alexander III., King of Scots, died, 1283.
The Clan Chattan massacred a number of Camerons, 1430.
Simon Fraser, Lord Lovat, beheaded, 1746.

10 James V., King of Scots, born, 1512.

11

12 Marie de Lorraine, widow of James V., King of Scots, made Regent, 1554.

13 The Laird of Buckcleugh rescued William Armstrong (Kinmont Willie) from Carlisle Castle, 1596.

14 Edinburgh University founded by King James VI., 1582.
Beatrice, Princess Henry of Battenberg, born, 1857.

15 William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland, born, 1721.

APRIL

16 St. Magnus, Jarl in Orkney, murdered, 1115.
The Battle of Culloden, 1746.

17 Charles Edward Stewart, 'Prince Charlie,' 'Charles III.,' married, 1772.

18

19 Robert II., King of Scots, died, 1390.

20

21 Sir David Lindesay created Earl of Crawford, 1398.
Henry VII., King of England, father-in-law to James IV., King of Scots, died, 1509.

22 The Scottish Episcopal Church observed Easter according to the New Style, for the first time, 1753.

23 St. George, soldier, M., Patron Saint of England, martyred, 303.
The Battle of Clontarf: the Irish and Scots defeated the Northmen, on Good Friday, 1014.
Alexander I., King of Scots, died, 1124.

24 Papal Dispensation for the second marriage of Marjorie, daughter of King Robert II., 1403.
Mary Queen of Scots married, as her first husband, to François le Dauphin, 1558.
Mary Queen of Scots seized by Bothwell at Kirkliston, 1567.

25 Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), King of Scots, crowned, 1058.
Berwick surrendered to the Scots by the English, 1461.
Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse, born, 1843.
Princess 'Mary' (Victoria Alexandra) of Wales born, 1897.

26

27 The Battle of Dunbar: the English defeated the Scots, 1296.
Prince Leopold, Duke of Albany, married, 1882.

28 The first Scottish Dukes created, 1398.
Heresy: Walter Myln, priest, aged 81 (the last victim), burned at St. Andrews, 1558.

29

30 'Cleanse the Causeway'—a fight between the Douglases and Hamiltons, in the High Street, Edinburgh, 1520.
Gavin Dunbar, Archbishop of Glasgow, died, 1547.

MAY

1 Matilda, 'The good Queen Maud,' daughter of Malcolm III., King of Scots, and wife of Henry I., King of England, died, 1118.

James VI., King of Scots, returned to Leith with his Queen, Anna of Denmark, 1590.

The Battle of Arkinholme: George Douglas, Earl of Angus, defeated the three brothers of James, Earl of Douglas, 1455.

The Union of Scotland and England took place, 1707.

Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught, born, 1850.

2 Edward Brus crowned King of Ireland, 1316.

Mary Queen of Scots escaped from Lochleven Castle, 1568.

3 James Sharp, Archbishop of St. Andrews, murdered, 1679.

4 The Treaty of Northampton ratified, 1328.

William, first Earl of Gowrie, beheaded, 1584.

5

6 The earliest known Celtic charter extant, 1408.

7 Edinburgh and Holyrood completely burned by the English, 1544.

James VI., King of Scots, 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' buried in Westminster Abbey, 1625.

8

9

10 A Convention assembled at Norham to settle who was heir to the Kingdom of the Scots, 1291.

The Battle of Loudon Hill: the Scots, under Robert I., King of Scots, defeated the English, 1307.

11 King Charles I. married, 1626.

12

13 The earliest known 'Achievement of Arms' connected with Scotland, 1334.

The Battle of Langside: the adherents of Mary Queen of Scots were defeated by the Regent Moray, 1568.

14 Lady Jane Gordon, Countess of Bothwell, afterwards Countess of Sutherland, died, æt. 84, 1629.

15 Term Day, called 'Whitsunday' in Scotland.

Alexander II., King of Scots, married secondly Marie de Coucy, 1239.

Mary Queen of Scots married, as her third husband, to James Hepburn, 4th Earl of Bothwell, Duke of Orkney, 1567.

MAY

16

17 Alphonso XIII., King of Spain, born (posthumous), 1886.
Princess Alexandra Victoria Duff born, 1891.

18 The Battle of Brechin: Alexander of Seton, 1st Earl of Huntly, defeated Alexander Lindesay, 4th Earl of Crawford, 1452.

19 James V., King of Scots, with Queen Madeleine, arrived at Leith, 1537.
Mary Queen of Scots fled to Carlisle, 1568.

20

21 Kinloss Abbey founded by David I., King of Scots, 1150.
James I., King of Scots, and Queen Joan crowned, 1424.
James Graham, Marquis of Montrose, executed, 1650.

22 The Battle of Inverurie: Robert I., King of Scots, defeated John Comyn, Earl of Buchan, 1308.
Highlanders' raid in Moray, 1534.

23

24 David I., 'The Saint,' King of Scots, died at Carlisle, 1153.
Sir Walter Stewart, son of Murdac, Duke of Albany, beheaded for treason, 1425.
Queen Victoria born at Kensington Palace, 1819.

25 Murdac, Duke of Albany, late Governor of the Kingdom, Sir Alexander Stewart, his son, and Duncan, Earl of Lennox, beheaded for treason, 1425.
Helena, Princess Christian, born, 1846.

26 Victoria Mary, Princess of Wales, born, 1867.

27 The Session, or College of Justice, began, 1532.
Jean (John) Calvin, Reformer, died at Geneva, 1564.
Robert, third son of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1602.

28 Removal Term in Scotland.
'Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' married, 1719.

29 David Beaton, Cardinal-Archbishop of St. Andrews, murdered in the castle at St. Andrews, 1546.
Edinburgh Castle surrendered by Kirkaldy of Grange, 1573.

30

31 Mary, Countess of Boulogne, daughter of Malcolm III., King of Scots, died, 1116.
Victoria Eugénie, Queen of Spain, married, 1906.

JUNE

1 The Battle of Drumclog, 1679.

2 David II., King of Scots, returned from France, 1341.
The Regent Morton beheaded, 1581.

3 The Scots burned Alnwick, 1448.
George Frederick, Prince of Wales, born, 1865.

4 King George III. born (N.S.), 1738.

5

6

7 Robert I., King of Scots, died at Cardross, 1329.
Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st Earl of Moray, became Guardian of the Kingdom, 1329.

8 Sophia, Electress of Hanover, granddaughter of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1714.

9 The Battle of Clitheroe: the Scots, under William Fitz-Duncan, son of Duncan II., King of Scots, defeated the English, 1138.

10 Edward III., King of England, came to Lochindorb, in Moray, to the assistance of the Countess of Athol, 1336.
Marie de Lorraine, widow of James V., King of Scots, died, 1560.
'The Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' born, 1688.

11 The Isle of Man taken by the Scots, 1313.
The Battle of Sauchieburn: James III., King of Scots, murdered, after the battle, 1488.

12 Earl Henry, son of David I., King of Scots, predeceased his father, 1152.
Parliament pronounced sentence of forfeiture against the Douglases, 1455.

13 The anointing and crowning of the Scottish Kings, authorised by Bull of Pope John XXII., 1329.
Parliament enacted that 'all barons and freeholders shall put their eldest sons to a grammar-school, until they have perfect Latin,' 1496.

14 James V., King of Scots, aged 14, 'assumed his Authority Royal,' 1526.

15 Dovenald Ban, son of Donald Ban MacWilliam, slain, 1215.
The Scots invaded England, 1327.
Mary Queen of Scots surrendered at Carberry Hill, 1567.

JUNE

16 The siege of Dunbar Castle raised, 1338.
'Black Agnes,' Countess of Dunbar, successfully defended Dunbar Castle against the English for five months, 1337-8.
Mary Queen of Scots sent as a prisoner to Lochleven Castle, 1567.

17 The Cathedral at Elgin burned by Alexander Stewart, Earl of Buchan, 'the Wolf of Badenoch,' 1390.

18 The Battle of Waterloo, 1815.

19 Alexander II., King of Scots, married first, Joan, daughter of John, King of England, 1221.
The Battle of Methven: the English defeated the Scots, 1306.
James VI., King of Scots, born at Stirling, 1566.

20 University of Glasgow. The Privilege proclaimed, 1451.
Queen Victoria's Accession, 1837.

21 Queen Victoria's Jubilee, 1887.

22 The 2nd Battle of Nesbit: the English defeated the Scots, 1402.
Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee, 1897.
Haakon VII. and his wife, Maud, crowned King and Queen of Norway, 1906.

23 A Battle in Badenoch: James I., King of Scots, totally routed Alexander of the Isles, 1429.
Prince Edward Albert of Wales born, 1894.

24 Midsummer Day.
The Battle of Bannockburn: the Scots under their King, Robert I., totally defeated the English under their King, Edward II., 1314.
Margaret, daughter of James I., King of Scots, married to Louis le Dauphin, 1436.

25 H.R.H. Prince Albert created Prince Consort by letters-patent, 1857.

26 King George IV. died, 1830.

27 James VI., King of Scots, escaped from Ruthven Castle, 1583.

28 Queen Victoria's Coronation, 1838.

29

30 Archibald Campbell, 9th Earl of Argyle, beheaded, 1685.

JULY

1 The College of Surgeons of Edinburgh constituted, 1505.
Fraserburgh University founded, 1592.
Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse, married, 1862.

2 The Western Isles and the Isle of Man ceded to Alexander III. King of Scots, by Haco, King of Norway, 1266.
Prince Olaf, Crown Prince of Norway, born, 1903.

3 James II., King of Scots, married Marie, daughter of Arnold, duc de Gueldres, 1449.

4

5 Helena, Princess Christian, married, 1866.

6 Princess Victoria, daughter of King Edward VII., born, 1868.
George Frederick, Prince of Wales, married, 1893.

7 'The Hammer of the Scots' (Edward I., King of England) died at Burgh-on-the-Sands, near Carlisle, 1307.
Queen Madeleine, first wife of King James V., died, 1537.
The Skirmish at Redswire: the Scots defeated the English, 1575.

8 Alexander II., King of Scots, died, 1249.

9 James III., King of Scots, carried off by the Boyds, 1456.

10 John Balliol, King of Scotland, abdicated, 1296.
The Second Interregnum began, 1296.
James III., King of Scots, born at Stirling, 1451.
Mary Queen of Scots became Queen of France, 1559.

11 Caerlaverock Castle taken from the Scots by Edward I., King of England, 1300.
Papal Dispensation for the marriage of John of Dunbar with Marjorie, daughter of Robert II., King of Scots, 1370.

12 Sybilla, Queen of Alexander I., King of Scots, died, 1122.
Cupar Abbey founded by Malcolm IV., King of Scots, 1164.
Prince John Charles of Wales born, 1905.

13 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, taken prisoner, 1174.
James III., King of Scots, married Margaret of Denmark, 1469
Henry Benedict Stewart, Cardinal York, died, 1807.

14 Margaret of Denmark, Queen of King James III., died, 1486.

15 Joan, widow of King James I., died in Dunbar Castle, 1445.

JULY

16 An Insurrection in Galloway subdued by Alexander II., King of Scots, 1235.

17 David, son of Robert I., King of Scots, married Johanna, daughter of Edward II., King of England, 1328.

Jane, sister of Archibald Douglas, 6th Earl of Angus, burned for treason, 1537.

18 The Scots invaded England, and burned Warkworth, 1448.

19 The Battle of Halidon: the English defeated the Scots, 1333.

Prince Leopold, Duke Charles Edward of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, 2nd Duke of Albany born (posthumous), 1884.

20 Stirling (the second siege) surrendered to the English, 1304.

Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st Earl of Moray, Guardian of the Kingdom, died, 1332.

21 The Battle of Shrewsbury, 1403.

Robert Burns, poet, died, 1796.

22 The Battle of Falkirk: Edward I., King of England, defeated the Scots under Sir William Wallace, 1298.

The Treaty of Union between Scotland and England signed, 1706.

Maud, Queen of Norway, married, 1896.

23 Heresy: Paul Crawar burned at St. Andrews, 1433.

Beatrice, Princess Henry of Battenberg, married, 1885.

24 The Battle of Harlaw: the Lowlanders defeated the Highlanders and Islanders, 1411.

Mary Queen of Scots abdicated in favour of her son, James VI., King of Scots, 1567.

25 James VI., King of Scots, anointed and crowned as 'James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland,' in Westminster Abbey, 1603.

26 Edward I., King of England, halted at Elgin, 1296.

27 Earl Siward defeated Macbeth, King of Scots, at Scone, 1054.

The Battle of Killiecrankie, 1689.

Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife, married, 1889.

28 Papal Dispensation to James IV., King of Scots, for his marriage with Margaret Tudor, 1500.

29 Mary Queen of Scots married, as her second husband, to Henry Stewart, Lord Darnley, 1565.

30 Prince Alfred, Duke Alfred of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Duke of Edinburgh, died, 1900.

31 Donald Ban MacWilliam slain at Mam Garvia, 1187.

AUGUST

1 Lammas. Term Day in Scotland.
An Ecclesiastical Council held in Edinburgh Castle, 1177.
Mary Queen of Scots buried at Peterborough, 1587.
'The good Queen Anne' died, 1714.

2 Donald, Earl of Mar, chosen Guardian of the Kingdom, 1332.

3 James II., King of Scots, killed by the bursting of a cannon at Roxburgh, 1460.
Haakon VII., King of Norway, born, 1872.

4

5 The Battle of Otterburn: the Scots defeated the English, 1388.
The second Gowrie Conspiracy defeated, 1600.
Victoria, Princess Royal, Empress Frederick, died, 1901.

6 Edward Balliol, with an English army, landed at Kinghorn, 1332.
Prince Alfred, Duke Alfred of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Duke of Edinburgh, born, 1844.

7 Queen Victoria reviewed 20,000 Volunteers in Queen's Park, Edinburgh, 1860.

8 Edward I., King of England, was at Scone, and sent the 'Coronation Stone' to Westminster Abbey, 1296.
Roxburgh Castle taken by the Scots from the English, 1460.
James IV., King of Scots, married Margaret Tudor, 1503.

9 Edward VII., King of England, crowned, 1902.

10 James of Dunbar, 8th Earl of Moray, murdered, 1429.
James III., King of Scots, crowned in Kelso Abbey, 1460.
'Prince Charlie' raised his standard at Glenfinnan, 1745.

11 The Battle of Dalry, 1306.

12 Edward II., King of England, invaded Scotland, 1322.
The Battle of Dupplin: the English defeated the Scots, 1332.
The Battle of the Nile, 1798.

13 Robert II., King of Scots, buried in Scone Abbey 1390.

14 Duncan I., 'The Gracious,' King of Scots, murdered, 1040.
Johanna, Queen of David II., King of Scots, died, 1362.
Henry IV., King of England, invaded Scotland, 1400.

15 Macbeth, King of Scots, slain, 1057.
Sir Walter Scott born, 1771.

AUGUST

16 Prince Frederick, Duke of York, born, 1763.

17 St. Andrews made a Metropolitan See by Bull of Pope Sixtus IV., 1472.

The Reformation was adopted in Scotland, 1560.

18 Papal Dispensation to Patric of Dunbar, 9th Earl of Dunbar, for his marriage with 'Black Agnes,' 1320.

The Earl of Kilmarnock and Lord Balmerino beheaded for high treason, 1746.

19 Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, eldest daughter of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1596.

20 Mary Queen of Scots, Queen-Dowager of France, returned to Holyrood House after an absence of 13 years, 1561.

21 King William IV. born, 1765.

22 The Battle of the Standard: the English defeated the Scots, 1138.

Dervorgulla, Lady Balliol, gave a charter to Balliol College, Oxford, 1282.

The Raid of Ruthven (the first Gowrie Conspiracy), 1582.

23 Sir William Wallace tried at Westminster and executed, 1305.

24 Alexander II., King of Scots, born, 1198.

Patric, 7th Earl of Dunbar, died at Whittinghame, 1289.

The Battle of Hadden-rig: the Scots defeated the English, 1542.

The Pope's jurisdiction was abolished in Scotland by Parliament, 1560.

25 Sir James Douglas killed by the Moors in Spain, 1330.

26 David, 3rd son of Earl Henry, married Maud, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester, 1190.

H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, born, 1819.

27 Heresy: Norman Gourlay and David Straiton burned in Edinburgh, 1534.

28 Papal Dispensation to David, Earl of Carrick, eldest son of King Robert III., for his marriage with Elisabeth, daughter of George of Dunbar, 10th Earl of Dunbar, 1395.

St. Andrews University. Foundation Charter confirmed by Pope Benedict XIII. at Paniscola, 1413.

29 Queen Victoria's first visit to Scotland, 1842.

30

31

SEPTEMBER

1

2

3 Robert, Duke of Albany, Governor of the Kingdom, died, 1420.
The second Battle of Dunbar, 1650.

4 Alexander, 'the Earl' (afterwards King of Scots), present in Durham at the Translation of the body of St. Cuthbert, 1104.
Alexander III., King of Scots, born at Roxburgh, 1241.
The Battle of Linlithgow, 1526.
The Regent Lennox shot, 1571.

5 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, married Ermengarde de Bellomonte, 1186.
Sentence of forfeiture pronounced against the Douglases, 1528.

6 The Regent Mar accepted office, 1571.

7 Elizabeth, Queen of England, born, 1533.

8 Orkney and Shetland pledged to Scotland for the dowry of Margaret of Denmark, Queen of King James III., 1468.

9 The Battle of Flodden: the English defeated the Scots; James IV., King of Scots, slain, 1513.
Mary Queen of Scots crowned at Stirling, 1543.
Kelso and Melrose burned by the English, 1545.

10 The Battle of Piperden: the Scots defeated the English, 1436.
The Battle of Pinkie: the English defeated the Scots, 1547.

11 Adam, Bishop of Caithness, burned alive in his own house, by the men of his diocese, 1222.
The Battle of Stirling: Wallace defeated the English, 1297.

12 Edward I., King of England, was in Elgin, 1303.

13 Kildrummie Castle taken by the English, 1306.

14 The Battle of Homildon: the English defeated the Scots, 1402.
The New Style adopted in Great Britain, 1752.

15 Exclusive privilege of printing granted to Walter Chepman and Andro Millar, 1507.

SEPTEMBER

16 George I., King of England, landed in England, 1714.

17

18 Earthquake in Scotland, 1901.

19 The Battle of Poitiers: the English defeated the French and their Scottish allies, 1356.

Antony de la Bastie murdered by the Humes, 1517.

20 The Battle (or 'Chapter') of Mitton: the Scots defeated the English, 1319.

'Prince Charlie,' after five months' wandering, escaped from Scotland to France, 1746.

21 The Battle of Prestonpans, 1745.

Sir Walter Scott died, 1832.

22

Princess Augusta, daughter of King George III., died, 1840.

23 Alexander Stewart, Earl of Mar, with about eighty Scottish knights, assisted the Duke of Burgundy in his victory at Liége, 1408.

Queen Mary II., wife of King William III., died, 1694.

24 Edward Balliol crowned King of Scotland by the English, 1332.

Jedburgh burned by the English, 1523.

25

26 Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots, died on or about this day, 1290.

The First Interregnum began 1290.

27

28 The Battle of the Clans fought at Perth, 1396.

George Buchanan, historian, died in Edinburgh, 1582.

29 Michaelmas. Term Day. Lord Nelson born, 1758.

30 Sophia, daughter of Elizabeth, Queen of Bohemia, married to the Elector of Hanover, 1658.

OCTOBER

1

2 Alexander III., King of Scots, defeated Haco, King of Norway, at Largs, 1263.

The Scottish Church transferred her allegiance from Pope Benedict XIII. to Pope Martin V., 1417.

3 The Battle of Glenrinnes: the Lowlanders defeated the Highlanders, 1594.

4

5 Prince Henry of Battenberg born, 1858.

6 Charlotte, Princess Royal, Queen of Würtemburg, died, 1828.

7 Mary Queen of Scots buried in Henry VII.'s chapel, Westminster Abbey (her body translated from Peterborough), 1612.

8 The Scots defeated the inhabitants of the Isle of Man, 1275.

Alexander, Lord Hume, beheaded for treason, 1516.

9 William, brother of Lord Hume, beheaded for treason, 1516.

10 Patric of Dunbar, 8th Earl of Dunbar, 1st Earl of March, Competitor, died, aged 66, 1308.

11 Prince Leopold, Duke Charles Edward of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, 2nd Duke of Albany, married, 1905.

12 Henry VIII., King of England, applied to Pope Leo X. for a dispensation to bury James IV., King of Scots, in St. Paul's Cathedral, 1513.

13 The Constitution of the Royal College of Surgeons confirmed by James IV., King of Scots, 1506.

The Regency of Matthew Stewart, Earl of Lennox, confirmed by Parliament, 1570.

Sophia, Electress of Hanover, born, 1630.

14 Alexander III., King of Scots, married, as his second wife, Yolande de Dreux, 1285.

Edward Brus, King of Ireland, slain near Dundalk, 1318.

The Battle of Biland: Robert I., King of Scots, defeated Edward II., King of England, 1322.

Mary, Queen of Scots, tried at Fotheringay Castle, 1586.

15 The New Style, or Gregorian Calendar, adopted in Rome, 1582.

OCTOBER

16 James II., King of Scots, born at Holyrood, 1430.

17 The Battle of Durham or Neville's Cross: the English defeated the Scots, and took David II., King of Scots, prisoner, 1346.

18 Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., King of England, widow of James IV., King of Scots, died, 1541.

19 Friedrich III., German Emperor, born, 1831.

20

21 The Battle of Trafalgar: Lord Nelson killed, 1805.

22 James VI., King of Scots, left Leith for Denmark, 1589.

23 The Battle of Sarke or Clochmaben Stone: the Scots defeated the English, 1448.

24 Victoria Eugénie, Queen of Spain, born, 1887.

25 William Elphinston, Bishop of Aberdeen, died, 1514.
King George II. died, 1760

26 Elisabeth, daughter of Haymer de Burk, Earl of Ulster, second wife of Robert I., King of Scots, died at Cullen, 1327.

27 Princess Mary Adelaide, Duchess of Teck, died, 1897.

28 The Battle of Corrichie: James Stewart, Earl of Moray, defeated George Gordon, 4th Earl of Huntly, 1562.

29 Prince Christian Victor died, at Pretoria, 1900.

30 King George II. born, 1683.

31 Hallow-een.

NOVEMBER

1 Hallowmas. All Hallows or All Saints.
Neubotle Abbey founded by David I., King of Scots, 1140.

2 Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, born, 1767.

3

4 King William III. and Queen Mary II. married, 1677.

5 The Gunpowder Plot, 1605.

6 Somerled invaded Scotia, 1153.
Henry-Frederick, Prince of Wales, eldest son of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1612.
Princess Charlotte of Wales died, 1817.

7 Three Scottish ladies imprisoned in cages by order of Edward I., King of England, 1306.

8 Duns Scotus, theologian and historian, died, 1308.

9 Edward VII., King of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperor of India, born, 1841.

10 Martin Luther, Reformer, born, 1483.
The extermination of the Clan Chattan ordered, 1528.

11 Martinmas. Term Day in Scotland.
Matilda, 'The good Queen Maud,' daughter of Malcolm III., King of Scots, married to Henry I., King of England, 1100.

12 Duncan II., King of Scots, 'betrayed to death,' 1094.
The Battle of Preston in Lancashire, 1715.

13 Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), King of Scots, slain, 1093.
The Battle of Sheriffmuir, 1715.

14 King William III. born, 1650.

15 Alexander, elder son of Alexander III., King of Scots, married Marguerite de Flandre, 1282.

NOVEMBER

16 'St.' Margaret, Queen of Malcolm III., King of Scots, died of grief in Edinburgh Castle, 1093.
Eadward, eldest son of Malcolm III., King of Scots, died, 1093.

17 John Balliol became King of Scotland, 1292.
The First Interregnum ended, 1292.

18 The Duke of Wellington buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, 1852.

19 Charles, second son of James VI., King of Scots, afterwards King Charles I., born at Dunfermline, 1600.

20 Queen Caroline, wife of King George II., died, 1737.

21 Victoria, Princess Royal, 'Empress Frederick,' born, 1840.

22 Sir Alexander Boyd beheaded, 1469.

23 Prince Alexander of Battenberg born, 1886.

24 David II., King of Scots, anointed and crowned, 1331.
William, 6th Earl of Douglas, and his brother David, beheaded in Edinburgh Castle, 1440.
The Rout at Solway Moss, 1542.
John Knox died in Edinburgh, 1572.
King James VI. married Anna of Denmark, at Upslo, 1589.

25 Malcolm II., King of Scots, died, 1034.

26 Maud, Queen of Norway, daughter of Edward VII., King of England, born, 1869.

27 Princess Mary Adelaide, Duchess of Teck, born, 1833.

28 Removal Term in Scotland.
Malcolm Fleming of Biggar beheaded, 1440.

29 Margaret Tudor, daughter of King Henry VII., Queen of James IV., King of Scots, born, 1489.

30 Andermas. St. Andrew, Ap. M., Patron Saint of Scotland.
John Balliol crowned King of Scotland, at Scone, 1292.
The Battle of Kilblain, 1335.

DECEMBER

1 Marie de Gueldres, widow of King James II., died, 1463.
Queen Alexandra born, 1844.

2 Queen Adelaide, widow of King William IV., died, 1849.

3 'The Congregation' first appears in 'Ane Godlie Band,' 1557.

4 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, died, 1214.

5 The Independence of the Scottish Kingdom acknowledged and the pledges restored by Richard I., King of England, 1189.
François II., King of France, first husband of Mary Queen of Scots, died, 1560.

6 Alexander II., King of Scots, 'raised to the throne,' 1214.

7 Mary Queen of Scots born on the 7th or 8th[2] December, 1542.

8 King William 'The Lion' surrendered the independence of the Kingdom to Henry II., King of England, 1174.

9 Malcolm IV., 'The Maiden,' King of Scots, died, 1165.

10 William 'The Lion,' King of Scots, buried at Arbroath, 1214.
The Army of Scotland ordered by Parliament always to fight on foot, 1540.

11

12

13 Balmerino Abbey founded and endowed by Alexander II., King of Scots, and his mother, Queen Ermengarde, 1229.
Patric of Dunbar, 7th Earl of Dunbar, served heir to his father in his English lands, 1248.

14 James V., King of Scots, died at Falkland, 1542.
H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, died, 1861.
Alice, Grand Duchess of Hesse, died, 1878.
Prince Albert Frederick of Wales born, 1895.

15

[2] *See* above, pp. 246, 247, and 295.

DECEMBER

16 Edward Balliol, the English-made King, fled from Scotland, 'one leg booted, and the other naked,' 1332.
Mary, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, died, 1607.

17 James VI., King of Scots, baptized at Stirling, 1566.
The Year to begin on the 1st of January in future. Proclamation, 1599.

18

19

20 The First General Assembly of the Reformed Kirk of Scotland was held in Edinburgh, 1560.
Prince George Edward of Wales born, 1902.

21

22 Governor: James Hamilton, 2nd Earl of Arran, chosen, 1542.

23 'The Chevalier St. George,' 'James VIII.,' landed at Peterhead, 1715.
Public Funeral of H.R.H. Albert, Prince Consort, 1861.

24 Yule-een.
Margaret, daughter of James VI., King of Scots, born, 1598.

25 Christmas. Yule. 'Anno Christi' begins B.C. 5.
Great Christmas in the Celtic Calendar.
Gospatric purchased the Earldom of Northumberland from William the Conqueror, 1067.
The Rout at Slioch: Robert I., King of Scots, routed John Comyn, Earl of Buchan, 1307.

26 Alexander III., King of Scots, married as his first wife, Margaret, daughter of Henry III., King of England, 1251.

27

28 Queen Mary II. died, 1694.
The Tay Bridge disaster, 1879.

29

30

31 Patric of Dunbar, 5th Earl of Dunbar, died, aged eighty, 1232.
Charles Edward Stewart, 'Prince Charlie,' 'Charles III.,' born, 1720.

XXIV. ABBREVIATIONS IN THE CALENDARS

Ab.	Abbot, Abbot of.
Abs.	Abbess, Abbess of.
Abdn.	Aberdeen.
Abp.	Archbishop, Abp. of.
A.C.	Anno Christi.
A.D.	Anno Domini.
Anch.	Anchorite.
Ap., App.	Apostle, Apostles.
A.S.	Acta Sanctorum.
a., abt.	about.
a°.	anno.
B.C.	Before Christ.
Bl. Bk.	Black Book of the Exchequer.
Bp.	Bishop, Bishop of.
Bps.	Bishops.
B.V.	Blessed Virgin.
b.	born.
br., brs.	brother, brothers.
C.	Confessor of the Faith.
Cant.	Canterbury.
Cen.	Centurion.
Ch.	Church.
Com.	Commemoration of.
Con.	Conversion of.
c.	century.
Dn.	Deacon.
Dr.	Doctor of the Church.
Ds., Dss.	Disciple, Disciples of.
d.	died.
dep.	deposition.
Ev.	Evangelist.
F.	Founder, Founder of.
f.	father, father of.
Hn.	Historian.
Ht.	Hermit.
inst.	instituted.
K.	King, King of.
K.B.A.	Kalendarium Breviarii Aberdonensis.
M., MM.	Martyr, Martyrs.
Mart.	Martyrology.
Mat.	Matron.
Med.	Doctor of Medicine.
Mk.	Monk.
m.	mother, mother of.
N.	Nun.
nat.	natale, day of death (or martyrdom) of a Saint.
O.H.T.R. Cap.	Order of the Holy Trinity for the Redemption of Captives.
O.S.B.	Order of St. Benedict.
O.S.D.	Order of St. Dominic.
O.S.F.	Order of St. Francis.
ord.	ordination.
P.	Pope.
Pr.	Priest.
Q.	Queen, Queen of.
R. Mart.	Roman Martyrology.
S., SS.	Saint, Saints.
Scot.	Scotland, Scottish.
Sen.	Senator.
S.J.	Society of Jesus.
Sol.	Soldier.
s.	sister, sister of.
tr.	translation.
V., VV.	Virgin, Virgins.
W.	Widow.

XXV. AUTHORS, BOOKS, CHRONICLES, ETC., REFERRED TO IN THE FOOTNOTES

* *The Books marked with an asterisk were used in drawing up the Calendars and Tables.*

A

Acta Sanctorum, quotquot toto orbe coluntur; collegit, digessit, notis illustravit Joannes Bollandus, cum continuationibus Henschenii, etc., 56 vols. fol. *Venetiis, Brux., et Par.* 1734-1883.

Acts of Parliaments. Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland. 12 vols. fol. 1814-1875.

Adamnan. St. Columba. Historians of Scotland, vol. vi. Edinburgh, 1874.

Ailred. Chronicle of the Scots, MS. Colb. Bib. Nat. Paris, 4126. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 130-134.)

,, Cronicon Elegiacum, MS. Bodl. C. iv. 3, etc. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 177-182.)

Almanach de Gotha: Annuaire Généalogique, Diplomatique et Statistique. Gotha, 1898-1906.

A Lost Chapter in the History of Mary Queen of Scots recovered. By John Stuart, LL.D. Edinburgh, 1874.

Aluredus. Aluredi Beverlacensis Annales. (Thomas Hearne.) Oxford, 1716.

Ancient Scottish Seals, Descriptive Catalogue of Impressions from. By Henry Laing. 2 vols. Vol. i. Edin. 1850; vol. ii. Edin. 1866.

Ane Account of the Familie of Innes. Spalding Club. 1864.

Annales of Scotland. By Sir James Balfour. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1824.

Annales Scalholtenses. Skalholts Annalar, Icelandic MS. printed in Islandske Annalar. Edited by G. Storm, Christiania. 1888.

Annals of Commerce. By David Macpherson. 4 vols. London, 1805.

Annals of England: An Epitome of English History. Oxford, 1876.

Annals of Inisfallen. MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 503. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 167-170.)

Annals of Loch Cé. Irish, with Translation. Edited by W. M. Hennessy. No. 54, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1871.

Annals of Scotland. Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, MS. No. 33. 2. 9. By George Marjoribanks. Edinburgh, 1814.

Annals of Scotland. By Sir David Dalrymple. Third Edition, 3 vols. 1819.

Annals of Tighernac. MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 488. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 66-78.)

Annals of Ulster. MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, 489; and MS. Trin. Coll. Dublin. H.I. 8. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 343-374, and Rolls Series.)

Armorial de Gelre. MS. No. 15652-6 in the Bibliothèque Royale at Brussels. *Vide* Proceedings Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, xxv., 1890-91, pp. 9-19. Facsimiles of 42 Scottish Coats of Arms emblazoned in colours.

Auchinleck Chronicle, The, printed from the Asloan MS. Edin. 1819.

Audfinn Letter. Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, x. 417-418, 12th Jan. 1874.

Avesbury, R. Historia Edwardi III. Edited by T. Hearne. 1720.

B

Baccalauréat ès Lettres, Nouveau Manuel du. Paris, 1844.
Baker. MS. Bodl. 761, fol. 122. Chronicon Galfridi le Baker de Swynebroke. Edited with notes by E. M. Thompson. Oxford, 1889.
Bannatyne Club, Miscellany. 3 vols. 1827-1855.
Baronage of Scotland, The. By Sir Bobert Douglas. Edinburgh, 1798.
Bartholomew. Gazetteer of the British Isles. Edinburgh, 1893.
Benedict. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. No. 49, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1867.
Bible, The Holy. Authorised Version. 1611.
Birrel (Robert). Diary in Fragments of Scottish History. Dalyell. 4to. Edinburgh, 1798.
Blackwood's Magazine, ii. 31. October 1817.
*Blaikie (Walter Biggar). Monthly Star Maps. Series 1-9. 1898-1906. Edinburgh.
*Bond. Handy-Book of Rules and Tables. By John J. Bond. London, 1869.
* ,, The same. Fourth Edition. London, 1889.
Book of Deer, The. Edited by John Stuart, LL.D. Spalding Club, 1869.
Book of Pluscarden. Historians of Scotland. 2 vols. Vol. vii. Latin. 1877. Vol. x. Translation. 1880. (The references given apply both to the Latin and to the English versions.)
Brevis Chronica. Chronica Brevis. MS. Bib. Fac. Jurid. Edin. 34. 7. 3. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 148-152.)
Bruce, The. Scottish Text Society. Edinburgh. 2 vols. 1894.
Brus, The. By John Barbour. Spalding Club. Aberdeen, 1856.
Buchanan (George). History of Scotland. 2 vols. Edin. 1751-52.
Burke. A Genealogical and Heraldic Dictionary of the Peerage and Baronetage. By Sir Bernard Burke. Edited by his son. 1898-1906.
Burnt Njal. Icelandic Sagas. No. 88, Rolls Series. 4 vols. Vols. i. and ii., edited by Gudbrand Vigfusson, 1887. Vols. iii. and iv., translated by Sir G. W. Dasent.
*Butler, Rev. Alban. Lives of the Fathers, Martyrs, and other Principal Saints. 12 vols. Dublin and London, 1866-1868.

C

Caerlaverock, The Roll of, and the Siege of. *See* above, p. 122 *n*.
Calderwood (David). History of the Kirk of Scotland. Wodrow Society. 8 vols. 1842-1849.
Cal. Doc. Scot. Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland. Edited by Joseph Bain. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1881-1888.
Capgrave. The Chronicle of England. By John Capgrave. No. 1, Rolls Series. 1858.
Cassell. Miniature Cyclopædia. London, 1888.
*Celtic Calendar. Kalendars of Scottish Saints. By Bishop Forbes. Page 79.
Celtic Scotland. By W. F. Skene. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1876-1880.
Chester (Joseph L.). Westminster Abbey Registers. Harl. Soc. 10. 1876.
Chron. Cumbriæ. Dugdale's Monasticon. 3 vols. London, 1655-1673.
Chron. de Dunstaple. Edited by Thomas Hearne. 2 vols. Oxford, 1733.

Chron. Elegiacum (Ailred). MS. Bodl. C. iv. 3; MS. Brit. Mus. Cott. Faustina, B. ix.; MS. Brit. Mus. Bib. Reg. 17. D. xx. (Skene's Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, pp. 177-182.)

Chron. Huntingdon. MS. in Pub. Archiv. London. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 209-213.)

,, H. Huntingdon. Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum. No. 74, Roll Series. Edited by Thomas Arnold. 1879.

Chron. Lanercost. Chronicon de Lanercost. Maitland Club. 1839.

Chron. Mailros. Chronica de Mailros. Bannatyne Club. 1835.

Chron. Manniæ. Chronica Regum Manniæ et Insularum. MS. in British Museum. P. A. Munch. Christiania, 1860.

,, Antiquitates Celto-Normanicæ, Rev. J. Johnstone. 1876.

Chron. Picts and Scots. (B.) MS. Brit. Mus. Harl. 4628. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 171-176.)

,, ,, (C.) MS. Corpus Christi Coll. Cant. Scalachronica. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 194-208.)

,, ,, (D.) MS. Sir T. Phillipps, 3119. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 285-290.)

Chron. Scots. (B.) MS. Colb. Bib. Nat. Paris, 4126. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 130-134.)

,, (C.) MS. Brit. Mus. Cott. Claudius, D. vii. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 295-297.)

,, (D.) MS. Brit. Mus. Cott. Vittellius, A. 20. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 298-303.)

,, (E.) MS. Brit. Mus. Harl. 1808. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 304-307.)

,, (F.) MS. Brit. Mus. Bibl. Reg. 17. D. 20. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 378-390.)

Chron. Scots and Picts. MS. Bib. Fac. Jurid. Edin. 34. 7. 3. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 148-152.)

Chron. Scotorum. No. 45, Rolls Series. W. M. Hennessy. 1866.

Chron. S. Crucis. Chronicon Cœnobii S. Crucis Edinburgensis. Bannatyne Club. 1828.

Chron. Johannis Bromton. Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores Decem. R. Twysden. 2 vols. fol. London, 1652.

Chron. Thomæ Wilkes: aliter Chronicon Salisburiensis Monasterii. Anglicanæ Historiæ Scriptores Quinque. Edited by Thomas Gale.

Chronica Brevis. *See* Brevis Chronica.

Chronicle of Aberdeen. Miscellany of the Spalding Club, vol. ii. pp. 29-70. 1842.

Chronicle of England. By John Stowe. London, 1631.

Chronicle of Perth. MS. No. 35. 4. 4. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. Maitland Club. 1831.

Chronicle by John Smyth, monk of Kinloss. Harl. MS. 2363. (*See* Records of the Monastery of Kinloss, Appendix to Preface.)

Chronicon Angliæ. Edited by Edward M. Thompson. No. 64, Roll Series.

Chroniques de Monstrelet. Translated by T. Johnes. 2 vols. imp. 8vo. 1840.

*Chronological Synopsis of the Four Gospels. By Karl Wieseler—Author's Preface, dated Göttingen, June 1843—translated by the Rev. Edmund Venables, M.A., Cambridge. (Deighton, Bell & Co.) 1864.

*Chronology of History. By Sir Harris Nicolas. Second Edition. 1843.

*Church Dictionary, A. By W. F. Hook, D.D., Dean of Chichester. Tenth Edition. London, 1867.

Cirencester, R. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. No. 30, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1863-1869.

*Classical Dictionary, A. By the late Sir Wm. Smith. Revised by G. E. Marindin. London, 1894.

Codex Flateyensis. Flateyjarbok. Icelandic MS. printed in 3 vols. Christiania, 1860-1868.

*Common Prayer, The Booke of. Printed by Robert Barker. London, 1604.

* ,, The Booke of. And Administration of the Sacraments and other parts of Divine Service for the use of the Church of Scotland. Printed by Robert Young, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majestie. Edinburgh. M.D.C.XXXVII. (Small folio: Black-letter.)

* ,, The Annexed Book of, signed by Convocation, 20th Dec. 1661, and attached to the Act of Uniformity, 1662 [13th and 14th Charles II. c. 4].

* ,, Facsimile of Annexed Book of, Eyre & Spottiswoode, fol. London, 1891.

* ,, The Sealed Book of, in the Chapter Library, Durham Cathedral. 1662.

* ,, The Annotated Book of. Seventh Edition. By the Rev. John Henry Blunt. London, 1876.

Concilia Scotiæ. Concilia Scotiæ: Ecclesiæ Scoticanæ Statuta. Edited by Joseph Robertson. Bannatyne Club. 2 vols. 1866.

Cotton, B. Bartholomæi de Cotton Historia Anglicana. No. 16, Rolls Series. 1859.

Councils and Eccles. Documents. Haddan & Stubbs. Oxford, 1867-1878.

Coventry, W. Historical Collections of Walter of Coventry. No. 58, Rolls Series. 1872-73.

Cronica de Origine Antiquorum Pictorum. MS. Colb. Bib. Nat. Paris, 4126. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 3-10.)

D

De Illust. Henricis. By John Capgrave. No. 7, Rolls Series. 1858.

De Rebus Albanicis. Collectanea de rebus Albanicis. Edited for the Iona Club. Vol. i. Edinburgh, 1839.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. By T. Duffus Hardy. Rolls Series. 3 vols. 1862.

De situ Albanie. MS. Colb. Bib. Nat. Paris, 4126. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 135-137.)

Devizes, R. Chronicon Ricardi Divisiensis de rebus Gestis Ricardi Primi Regis Angliæ. English Historical Society. London, 1838.

Diplomatarium Norvagicum, in progress, many vols. Christiania, 1847, etc.

Diplomatum Scotiæ Thesaurus. By James Anderson. Edinburgh, 1739.
Diurnal of Occurrents. Bannatyne Club. 1833.
Dodsworth (Roger). Monasticon Anglicanum. 1655.
Duan Albanach. MS. R.I.A. Dublin, M'Firbis. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 57-64.)
Dugdale, Monasticon Anglicanum. 6 vols. London, 1817-1830.
Dunbar. For Modern Readers. By Hugh Haliburton. London, 1895.
,, Poems by William Dunbar. Edited by David Laing. 2 vols. Edin. 1834. Supplement, Edinburgh, 1865.
,, The Poems of William Dunbar. Scottish Text Society. 1883-1893.
,, The Poems of William Dunbar. By Professor J. Schipper, Ph.D., Vienna. 4to. 1891-1894.
Durham Charters. *Penes* the Dean and Chapter of Durham.

E

Eadmer. Eadmeri Historia Novorum in Anglia. No. 81, Rolls Series. 1884.
Early Britain. Celtic Britain. By J. Rhys, M.A. Second Edition, S.P.C.K. 1884.
Early Kings. Scotland under her Early Kings. By E. W. Robertson. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1862.
Early Scottish Charters. By Sir Archibald C. Lawrie. Glasgow, 1905.
Ecclesiastical Annals of Perth. By R. S. Fittis. Edinburgh and Perth, 1885.
Edinburgh Com. Test. Commissariot Testaments in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.
Edinburgh Review. October 1837. Vol. 66. No. 133. Article 2, pp. 46-52.
Edward I. of England, in the North of Scotland. By Dr. James Taylor. Printed at Elgin. 1858.
Epistolæ, Regum Scotorum, etc. 1505-1545. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1722-1724.
Erkibyskups. Thomas Saga Erkibyskups: A Life of Thomas à Becket, Archbishop, in Icelandic. By M. Eiríkr Magnusson. No. 65, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1875-1884.
Eubel (Conrad). Hierarchia Catholica Medii Ævi. 1198-1503. 2 vols. 4to. 1898-1901.
Eulogium Hist. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis). No. 9, Rolls Series. 3 vols. 1858-1863.
Exchequer Rolls (of Scotland). Vols. i. to xix. H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. 1878-1901.
Ex. Obit. Dun. (Excerpta ex Obituario Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis), and
Ex. Obit. Dun. Minori. Printed at the end of Liber Vitæ. Surtees Society.
Extracta. Extracta e Variis Cronicis Scotie. Abbotsford Club. Edin. 1842.

F

Fantosme (Jordan). Chronicle of the Wars between the English and the Scots. Surtees Society. 1840.
Ferrerii. Historia Abbatum de Kynlos. Bannatyne Club. 1839.
Flann Mainistreach (Synchronisms of). MS. Bib. Fac. Jurid. Edin. Kilbride. 28; M.S. R.I.A. Dubl. Book of Lecain; MS.

Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 512. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 18-22.)

Flann Mainistreach (Synchronisms of), Continuation of, MS. R.I.A. Dublin, Book of Lecain; MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 512. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, p. 119.)

Flateyjarbok. 3 vols. Christiania, 1860-1868. *See* Codex Flateyensis.

Fleming's Chronicle, or A Chronicle of Perth. MS. Bib. Fac. Jur. Edin. No. 35. 4. 4. Maitland Club. 1831.

Fœdera (Rymer's). Third Edition. 20 vols. The Hague, 1739-1745. Fourth Edition. Published by the Commissioners of Public Records. 6 vols. folio. 1816-1830.

Fordun (John). Annals: Scottish Historians, 2 vols. Vol. i. Latin. 1871. Vol. iv. Translation. 1872. (The references given apply both to the Latin and to the English versions.)

Fraser's Lennox Reviewed. An Epistolary Review of 'The Lennox, by William Fraser.' 'The Lanox of Auld.' By Mark Napier. Edinburgh, 1880.

Froissart, Chronicles, by Sir John. Translated by Thomas Johnes. 2 vols. London, 1852.

G

Gams (Pius Bonifacius). Series episcoporum. 4to. Ratisbonæ, 1873.

Genealogical History of the Stewarts. By Andrew Stuart. London, 1798.

Gesta Stephani. English Historical Society. 1846.

Gloucester, R. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. By T. Hearne. 2 vols. 1724.

Gospatric, The House of. By Canon (the Rev. William) Greenwell in History of Northumberland. Vol. vii.

Gough, R. British Topography. 2 vols. London, 1780.

H

Haddan and Stubbs. Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents. 3 vols. Oxford, 1869-1878.

Hamilton Papers. Edited by Joseph Bain. H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. 2 vols. 1890-92.

*Haydn. Dictionary of Dates. (Edition 1892.)

Heimskringla, The; or the Sagas of the Norse Kings, from the Icelandic of Snorre Sturlason, by Samuel Laing. Second Edition. By R. B. Anderson. 4 vols. London, 1889.

Hemingburgh, or Hemingford. Chron. Dom. Walteri de Hemingburgh. English Historical Society. 2 vols. 1848.

Heraldic Ceiling of the Cathedral Church of St. Machar, Old Aberdeen. New Spalding Club. 1888.

Hexham. The Priory of Hexham, its Chronicles, etc. By James Raine. Surtees Society. Nos. 44 and 46. 2 vols. 8vo. Durham, 1864-65.

Hist. Britonum. MS. Brit. Mus. Harl. 3859. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 11-16.)

Hist. Doc. Scot. Documents illustrative of the History of Scotland. Edited by Rev. J. Stevenson. 2 vols. H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. 1870.

Hist. Novorum. (*See* Eadmer.)

Historians of Scotland, The. Edin. 10 vols. 1872-1880.

History of Old Aberdeen. Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica, No. III., containing 'A Description of the Chanonry in Old Aberdeen in 1724-5.' By William Orem, Town-clerk of Aberdeen. London, 1782.

History of Dunbar. By James Miller. 8vo. Dunbar, 1830, 1859.

History of the Earldom of Sutherland, A Genealogical. By Sir Robert Gordon, of Gordonstoun. 1630. Folio. Edinburgh, 1813.

History of the Province of Moray. By Rev. Lachlan Shaw, 1775. Second Edition, 1827.

History of Northumberland. Vol. vii. By Canon (the Rev. William) Greenwell.

Hoveden. Annalium Pars prior. Frankfurt, 1601.

Hoveden. Chronica M. Rogeri de Houedene. No. 51, Rolls Series. 4 vols. Edited by the Rev. William Stubbs, M.A. 1868-1871.

Huntingdon, H. Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum. No. 74, Rolls Series. 1879.

I

Íslenzkir Annálar, *sive* Annales Islandici. A.D. 803-1430. (Hafniæ, 1847.)

J

Jordan Fantosme. Chronicle of the Wars between the English and the Scots. Surtees Society. 1840.

Journals of the House of Lords.

K

Kalendar of Ferne. MS. at Dunrobin. Extracts given by Bishop Forbes in the 'Kalendars of Scottish Saints' (Preface).

*K. B. A. Kalendarium Breviarii Aberdonensis. Kalendars of Scottish Saints. By Bishop Forbes. Page 109.

Kalendarium de Hyrdmanistoun. Kalendars of Scottish Saints. By Bishop Forbes. Page 33.

*Kalendars of Scottish Saints. By Alexander Penrose Forbes, D.C.L., Bishop of Brechin. Edin. 1872.

Keith. Scottish Bishops, An Historical Catalogue of the. A new edition. Edinburgh, 1824.

Kilravock, A Genealogical Deduction of the Family of Rose of. Edited by Cosmo Innes. Spalding Club. 1848.

Kingis Quair, The. Scottish Text Society. 1884.

,, ,, The Authorship of: A New Criticism. By J. T. T. Brown. Demy 8vo. Glasgow, 1896.

Knighton. Chronicle of Henry Knighton. No. 92, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1889.

Knox (John), The Works of. Edited by David Laing. 6 vols. Edin. 1846, and 1895.

Knyghton. Scriptores Decem Anglicanæ Historiæ. R. Twysden. 2 vols. folio. London, 1652.

L

Labanoff (Prince Alexandre). Lettres, Instructions et Mémoires de Marie Stuart, pub. sur les originaux et les MSS. du State-Paper Office de Londres. 7 vols. 8vo. Londres, 1844.

Langtoft, P. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft. No. 47, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1866-68.

*L'Art de vérifier les Dates. 3 vols. 4to. Third Edition. Paris, 1783-87. 8vo. Edition, 13 vols. Paris, 1818.

Leland (John). De rebus Britann. collectanea. 6 vols. 8vo. London, 1774.

Lesley. The History of Scotland. By John Lesley, Bishop of Ross. Bannatyne Club. 1830.

Leslie. Historie of Scotland. Translation. Scottish Text Society. 2 vols. 1888.

Letter of the Barons of Scotland sent to Pope John XXII., 6th April 1320.

Duplicate of original in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

Acts of Parliaments, i. 114, 115, black (474, 475, red), also facsimile, with seals coloured, and transcript.

Nat. MSS. Scot., ii. 17, No. XXIV.: facsimile, transcript and translation.

Diplomata Scotiæ, Plate LI., facsimile; and Plate LII., transcript.

Scotichron., ii. 275-277, book xiii. cc. 2, 3.

Book of Pluscarden, book viii. c. 54 (Latin and English).

Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 291-294.

Annals of Scotland. By Sir David Dalrymple. Third Edition. 3 vols. ii. pp. 115-121, substance of the letter.

Liber de Dryburgh. Liber S. Marie de Dryburgh. Bannatyne Club. 1847.

Liber de Scon. Liber Ecclesie de Scon. Maitland Club. 1843.

Liber Emptorum, MS. in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

Liber Vitæ. Surtees Society, No. 13. MS. Brit. Mus. Bibl. Cott. Domitian, A. VII. (Formerly on the high-altar of the cathedral at Durham.)

Lindores Abbey, Chartulary of. Scottish History Society. 1903.

M

Macpherson. Geographical Illustrations of Scottish History. By David Macpherson. 4to. With Map. London, 1796.

Magnus Barefoot Saga. Heimskringla: A Chronicle of the Kings of Norway. By Snorre Sturlason. Translated by Samuel Laing. 4 vols. 1844.

Magnus Saga. In Collectanea de rebus Albanicis. Edited for the Iona Club. Vol. i. pp. 347-351. Edinburgh, 1834.

Malmesbury, W. Willelmi monachi Malmesbiriensis gesta Regum Anglorum. English Historical Society. Edited by T. D. Hardy. 2 vols. London, 1840.

Marianus Scotus (Chronicle). MS. Vatican, 830. Printed in Pertz Mon. Germ. Hist. Script. Vol. v. pp. 556-558. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, p. 65.)

Marriage of King James VI., Papers relating to the. Bannatyne Club. Edinburgh, 1828.

*Martyrologium Romanum. Romæ, 1873.

*Mas Latrie. Trésor de Chronologie. By M. le Comte de Mas Latrie. Paris, 1889.

Matt. Paris, Chron. Maj. Matthæi Parisiensis Chronica Majora. No. 57, Rolls Series. 7 vols. 1872-1884.

,, Hist. Mathæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, Historia Minor. No. 44, Rolls Series. 3 vols. 1866-1869.

Matt. Westminster. Flores Historiarum per Mattheum Westmonasteriensem. Frankfurt, 1601.

Melville. Memoirs of Sir James Melville of Halhill. Bannatyne Club. 1827.

Miscellany of the Spalding Club. 5 vols. 1841-1852.

*Monthly Star Maps. By Walter B. Blaikie. Series 1-9. 1898-1906.

Murimuth. Adami Murimuth, Chronica sui Temporis. 2 vols. English Historical Society. 1846.

N

Nat. MSS. of England. Facsimiles of National Manuscripts (England). 4 parts. 1866-68.

Nat. MSS. Scot. Facsimiles of National Manuscripts (Scotland). 3 parts. 1867-1872.

Newburgh, W. English Historical Society. 2 vols. London, 1856.

*Nicolas (Sir Harris). The Chronology of History. Second Edition. 1843.

,, Notitia Historica. London, 1824.

Nisbet, Heraldry. A System of Heraldry. By Alexander Nisbet, Gent. 2 vols. folio. Vol. i. Edin. 1722; vol. ii. Edin. 1742. Second Edition, 2 vols. Edin. 1804. Third Edition, Edin. 1816.

Northumberland, History of. Vol. vii. By Canon (the Rev. William) Greenwell.

Notes and Queries.

*Notitia Historica. By N. H. Nicolas. London, 1824.

O

Ogygia. A Chronological Account of Irish Events, translated by Rev. James Hely, A.B. 2 vols. Dublin, 1793.

Orderic Vitalis. Orderici Vitalis, Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ. 5 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1838-1855.

Ordnance Map, co. Elgin.

Origines Parochiales Scotiæ. Bannatyne Club. Vol. i. 1851. Vol. ii. Part i. 1854. Vol. ii. Part ii. 1855.

Orkneyinga Saga. Translated from the Icelandic. 1786. Edited by Joseph Anderson, LL.D. Edinburgh, 1873.

P

Palgrave. Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of H.M. Exchequer. Edited by Sir Francis Palgrave. Record Commission Publications. 3 vols. 1856.

,, Documents, etc., illustrating the History of Scotland. By Sir Francis Palgrave. Record Commission Publications. 1837.

Peerage and Consistorial Law. By John Riddell. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1842.

Peerage of Scotland. By George Crawfurd. Edinburgh, 1716.

Peerage of Scotland. By Sir Robert Douglas. Second Edition. Edited by J. P. Wood. 2 vols. fol. Edin. 1813.

Peerage, The Scots. Edited by Sir James Balfour Paul. Vol. i. 1904; vol. ii. 1905; vol. iii. 1906. Edinburgh.

Pictish Chron. The Pictish Chronicle. MS. Colb. Bib. Nat. Paris, 4126. (Skene's Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, pp. 3-10.)

Pinkerton (John). The History of Scotland, from the Accession of the House of Stuart to that of Mary. 2 vols. 4to. London, 1797.

Pitcairn. Criminal Trials in Scotland (1488-1624). 3 vols. Bannatyne Club.

Pitscottie. The History of Scotland from 1436 to 1565. By Robert Lindsay of Pitscottie—continued to 1604. Fol. Edin. 1728.

Polychron. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. No. 41, Rolls Series. 9 vols. 1865-1886.

Privy Seal Register, The. Reg. Sec. Sig. Reg. Scot. MS. In H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

Proceedings Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

Prophecy of St. Berchan. MS. R.I.A. Dubl. No. 6. 5. *Ibid.*, H. and S. No. 221. (Skene's Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, pp. 79-105.)

Provincial Councils of the Scottish Clergy. Historical Memorials concerning the Provincial Councils of the Scottish Clergy, from the earliest accounts to the eve of the Reformation. By Sir David Dalrymple. 4to. Edinburgh, 1769.

R

Raine. North Durham. The History and Antiquities of North Durham. By the Rev. James Raine. Fol. London, 1852.

Records of Marischal College and University, Aberdeen. New Spalding Club. 2 vols. Vol. i. 1889; vol. ii. 1898.

Records of the Monastery of Kinloss. Edited by John Stuart, LL.D. Soc. Antiq. Scot. 1872.

Red Book of Grandtully, The. Edited by William Fraser. 2 vols. 4to.

Reg. de Aberbrothoc. Liber S. Thome de Aberbrothoc. 2 vols. Registrum Vetus, 1848; Registrum Nigrum, 1856. Bannatyne Club. 1848.

Reg. Cambuskenneth. Registrum Monasterii S. Marie de Cambuskenneth. 4to. Grampian Club. Edinburgh, 1872.

Reg. Cartarum de Calcou (Kelso). Liber S. Marie de Calchou. Bannatyne Club. 2 vols. Edinburgh, 1846.

Reg. Dunfermelyn. Registrum de Dunfermelyn. Bannatyne Club. 1842.

Reg. Ecc. Col. S. Trinitatis. Registrum domus de Soltre, etc. Charters of the Hospital of Soltre, of Trinity College, Edinburgh, and other Collegiate Churches in Mid-Lothian. Bannatyne Club. 1861.

Reg. Epis. Aberdonen. Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis. Spalding Club. 2 vols. 1845.

Reg. Epis. Brechin. Registrum Episcopatus Brechinensis. Bannatyne Club. 2 vols. 1856.

Reg. Epis. Glasguensis. Registrum Episcopatus Glasguensis. Bannatyne Club. 2 vols. 1843.

Reg. Epis. Moraviensis. Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis. Bannatyne Club. 1837.

Reg. Mag. Sig. Register of the Great Seal of Scotland, 1306-1424. Vol. i. folio. 1814. Vols. ii. to ix. (1424-1651). 1882 to 1898.

Reg. Mag. Sig. Registrum Magni Sigilli. MS. in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

Reg. Neubotle. Registrum S. Marie de Neubotle. Bannatyne Club. 1849.

Reg. Prior. S. Andree. Liber Cartarum Prioratus Sancti Andree in Scotia. Bannatyne Club. 1841.

Register of the Privy Council of Scotland (1545-1630). H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. 17 vols. 1877-1901.

Reg. Sec. Sig. Registrum Secreti Sigilli. MS. in H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh.

Rishanger, W. Chronica et Annales. Vol. ii. of Chronica Monasterii S. Albani. No. 28, Rolls Series. Edited by H. T. Riley. 1863-76.

Robertson. History of Scotland. By William Robertson, D.D. 2 vols. Lond. 1758-59.

Robertson (William). Index of Missing Charters. Edin. 1798.

Rotuli Scotiæ, in Turri Londinensi, etc. Printed by command. 2 vols. folio. 1814-1819.

Ruddiman. Introduction to Diplomata Scotiæ. Edin. 1739.

S

Saga of Harald Hardrade. Heimskringla, vol. iii. p. 346-416; continued in vol. iv. pp. 1-59.

Saga of King Olaf Haraldson, the Saint. Heimskringla, vol. ii. pp. 248-410; continued in vol. iii. pp. 1-293.

Saga of King Olaf Trygveson, and Appendix in Heimskringla, vol. ii. pp. 71-247.

Saga of Magnus the Good. Heimskringla, vol. iii. pp. 294-345.

Saga of Sigurd, Inge, and Eyestein, the sons of Harald. Heimskringla, vol. iv. pp. 215-264.

Saint Margaret, The Gospel Book of. A facsimile of the original in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Edited by W. Forbes Leith, S. J. Edin. 1896.

*Saintly Women, A Dictionary of. By Agnes B. C. Dunbar. 2 vols. London, 1904, 1905.

Saxon Chron. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle. No. 23, Rolls Series. 2 vols. Vol. i. Original Texts; vol. ii. Translation. By Benjamin Thorpe. 1861.

Saxon Chronicle, The. With translation. By J. Ingram, D.D. 1823.

Scalacronica. By Sir Thomas Gray. Maitland Club. 1836.

Schir William Wallace. By Henry, the Minstrel. Scot. Text Soc. 1885-9.

Science of Herauldry, The. By Sir George Mackenzie. Edin. 1680.

Scotichron. Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon. Edited by W. Goodall. 2 vols. Edin. 1759.

Scots Peerage, The. Edited by Sir James Balfour Paul. Vol. i. 1904; vol. ii. 1905; vol. iii. 1906. Edinburgh.

Scottish Arms. By R. R. Stodart. 2 vols. folio. Edin. 1881.

Scottish Heraldry. The Law and Practice of Heraldry in Scotland. By George Seton, Advocate. Edin. 1863.

Scottish Kings, 1005-1625. By Sir Archibald H. Dunbar, Bart. First Edition, demy 8vo. Edinburgh, 1899. [Second Edition, 1906.]
Scriptores Decem. Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores Decem. R. Twysden. 2 vols. fol. London, 1652.
Scriptores Rerum Danicarum Medii Ævi. 9 vols. fol. Hafniæ, 1772-1878.
'Shakspere' is the spelling in his signatures to the sheets of his will, in H.M. Record Office.
Simpson, Robert. The History of Scotland, 23rd Edition. Edinburgh, 1839.
Skene, Chronicles of the Picts and Scots. Edited by W. F. Skene, LL.D. H.M. General Register House, Edinburgh. 1867.
,, The Coronation Stone. By William F. Skene, 1869.
Statutes at Large, The.
Statutes of the Realm.
Stephens (George). Old Northern Runic Monuments. 4 vols. folio.
Stowe (John). Annals. Lond. 1631.
Stubbs (William) Bishop of Oxford. Constitutional History of England. 2 vols. London, 1874-1878.
,, Chronica M. Rogeri de Houedene. No. 51, Rolls Series. 4 vols. 1868-1871.
,, Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents. (*See* Haddan.)
,, Letters of William Stubbs, Bishop of Oxford. London, 1904.
Symeon, de obs Dun. Surtees Society, No. 51. Symeonis Dunelmensis, Opera et Collectanea. Vol. i. p. 154.
,, Hist. Regum. The Historical Works of Symeon of Durham. Edited by Thomas Arnold, M.A. No. 75, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1882-1885.
,, Libellus, E Codice MS. By Thomas Bedford, London. 1732. *See* also Surtees Society, No. 51, pp. 202-215.

T

Thanes of Cawdor, The. The Book of the Thanes of Cawdor. Spalding Club. Edinburgh, 1859.
Theiner (Augustinus). Vetera Monumenta Hibernorum et Scotorum Historiam illustrantia. Romæ, 1864.
Tract on the Picts. MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, B. 506. MS. R.I.A. Dubl. Book of Lecain. (Skene's Chron. Picts and Scots, pp. 318-329.)
Tract on the Scots of Dalriada. MS. Trin. Col. Dubl. H. 2. 7. (Skene's Chronicles of the Picts and Scots, pp. lxviii, 308, 330.)
Treasurers' Accounts. Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland. Edited by Thomas Dickson. Vol. i. Edinburgh. 1877.
*Trésor de Chronologie. By M. le Comte de Mas Latrie. Paris, 1889.
Trivet. F. Nicholai Triveti Annales. Edited by Thomas Hog. English Historical Society. 1845.
Trokelowe. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani. Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blandeforde Chronica et Annales. No. 28, Rolls Series. Vol. iii. Edited by H. T. Riley. 1863-1876.
Tytler. History of Scotland. By Patrick Fraser Tytler. 7 vols. Third Edition. Edinburgh, 1845. Index, 1850.

V

Vincent. Record Society, vol. xxvii. Lancashire Lay Subsidies, vol. i. Introduction by John A. C. Vincent. 1893.

Virgil's Æneis. Translated into Scottish verse by Gawin Douglas, Bishop of Dunkeld. Edinburgh, 1710. The Prefix contains 'An Exact Account of the Author's [Gawin Douglas] Life and Writings, from the best Histories and Records.'

Vita Ædwardi Regis. Lives of Edward the Confessor. No. 3, Rolls Series. Part iii. Edited by H. R. Luard. 1858.

Vita S. Margaretæ. Surtees Society, No. 51, pp. 234-254.

W

Walsingham. Thomæ Walsingham, Historia Anglicana. Edited by H. T. Riley. No. 28, Rolls Series. 2 vols. 1863-1876.

War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, The. Edited by J. H. Todd, D.D. No. 48, Rolls Series. 1867.

Was Christ born in Bethlehem? By Professor W. M. Ramsay, Aberdeen. 1898.

Wendover (Roger). Chronicon Rogeri de Wendover sive Flores Historiarum. No. 84, Rolls Series. By H. G. Hewlett. 3 vols. 1886-1889. Also Rogeri de Wendover, Chronica. 4 vols. and Appendix. English Historical Society. London, 1841.

Wetherhal. Registrum Prioratus de Wetherhal. By J. E. Prescott, D.D. London, 1897.

Whitaker. Almanack. 1906.

,, Titled Persons: A Dictionary of Titled Persons for 1906. Designed as a Companion to Whitaker's Almanack.

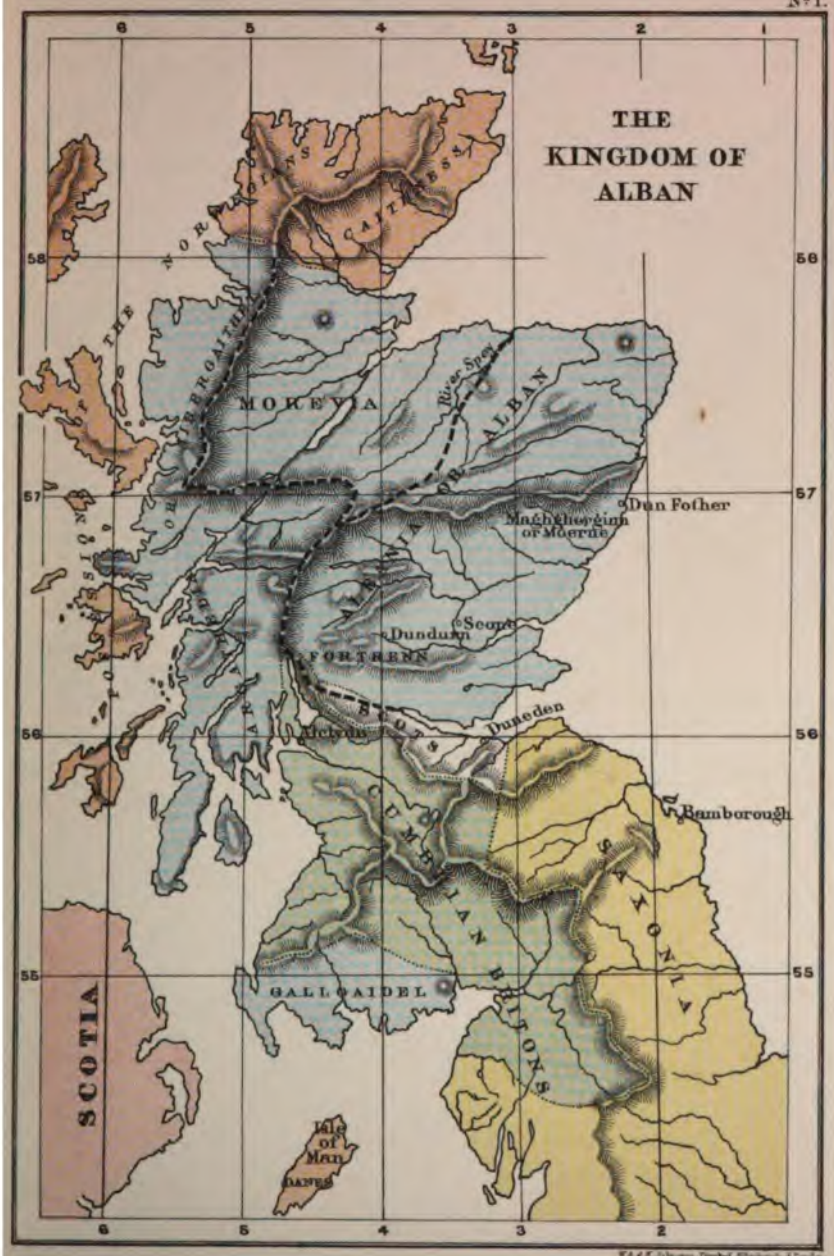
*Woodward and Cates. Encyclopædia of Chronology, Historical and Biographical. By B. B. Woodward, B.A., and William L. R. Cates. London, 1872.

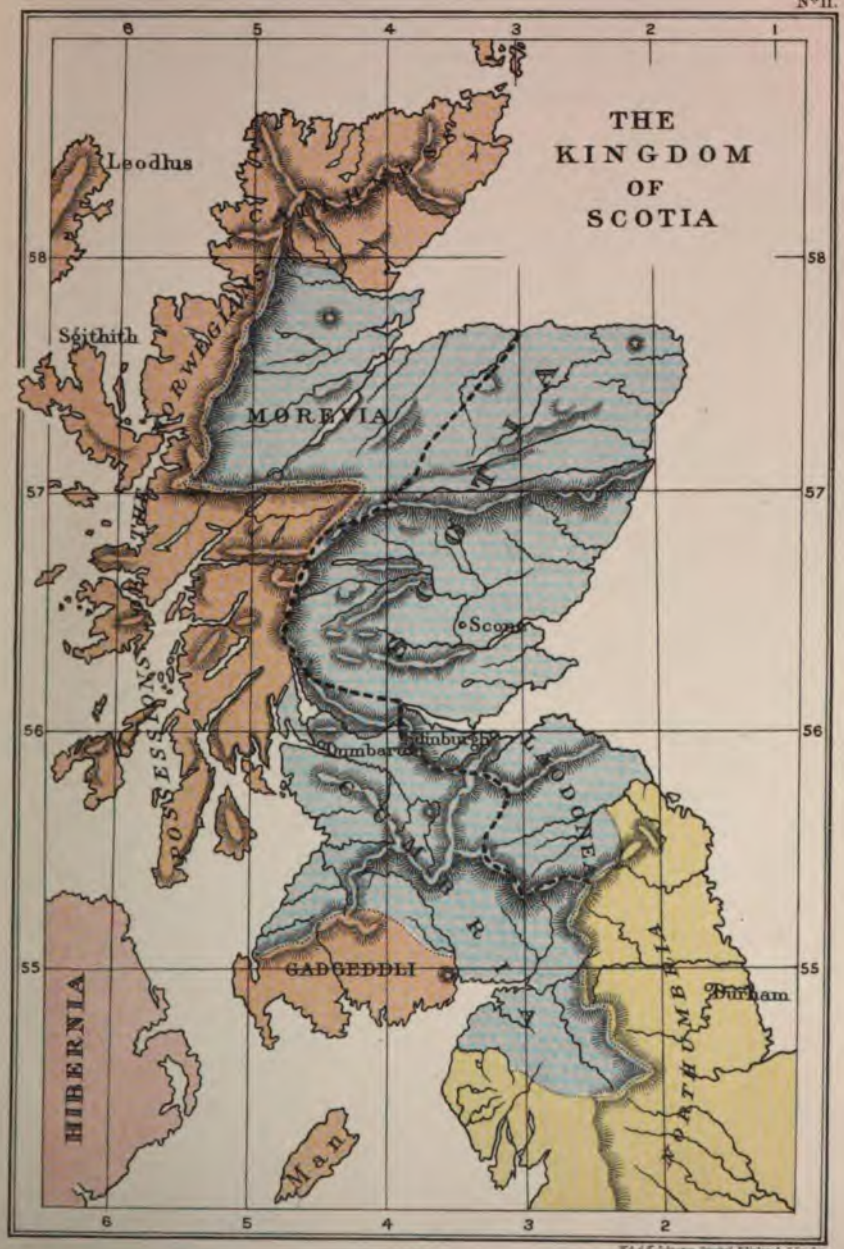
Worcester, F. Florentii Wigorniensis Chronicon. Edited by B. Thorpe. English Historical Society. 2 vols. 1848.

Wyntoun. The Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland. By Androw of Wyntoun. Edited by David Laing. 3 vols. (Historians of Scotland, vols. ii. iii. and ix.) 1879.

Wyntown. Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland, with notes, glossary, etc. Edited by D. Macpherson. 2 vols. 1795.

Nº I.


THE
KINGDOM OF
ALBAN
NORTHMEN
CAITHNESS
THE ORKNEYS
NORTHERGAITHL
MOREVIA
River Spey
ALBAN
Dun Fother
Mathlhergirn
or Moerne
Scone
Dunduran
FORTRENN
Dunedin
Lothian
Bamborough
CUMBRIAN HIGHLANDS
SAXONIA
GALLGAIDEL
SCOTIA
Isle
of
Man
DANES
6
5
4
3
2
1
58
57
56
55


THE
KINGDOM
OF
SCOTIA
Leodhus
Sgithith
MOREVIA
Scone
Dumbarton
Edinburgh
GADGEDDLI
Durham
HIBERNIA
Man
6
5
4
3
2
1
58
57
56
55

W. & A. K. Johnston Geogl. Edinburgh & London

SCOTLAND
with the
ANCIENT DIVISIONS
OF THE LAND.
Scale of Miles
0 10 20 30 40
ORKNEY
Pentlandfirth
Inverness
KATENES
Wick
SUDERLAND
L. Brum
Dornoch
ROSS
Moray Firth
Elgin
Enzie
Boyn
Fermartin
BUCHAN
Garvach
MAR
Kintail
Applecross
Glenelg
Brae Mar
MERNIS
Rum
Col
Ardnamurchin
Morvern
Mull
Iona
Colonsay
Jura
Islay
Kintyre
Arran
Rachlin
Ye
Kenlire
Mauchline
Ettrick
Tweed
Teviotdale
Jedburgh
Eskdale
Annandale
Nithsdale
Ryddisdale
Tinedale
CARRICK
GALLGAIDHEAL
OR GALLOWAY
Solway
Carlisle
ENGLAND
Quithern
Ryndis
Stornoway
Mamore
Stormond
Brechin
Dundee
Montrose
Perth
Buchquhidder
MENTETH
STRATHEARN
FIFE
FORTHREVE
Firth of Forth
Bass
Dunbar
Edinburgh
Berwick
Glasgow
Lanark
STRATHCLYDE
Melrose
Hawick
Firth of Clyde
Ayr
Longitude West 4 from Greenwich
Provinces & Earldoms thus ROSS
Districts " Lorn
Highland Line "
The Seven Provinces are tinted

INDEX

ABBEVILLE, 155.
Abbreviations in the Calendars, 388.
Abercorn Castle, 199.
—— duke of, 202.
Aberdeen, 8, 72, 119, 122, 124 *n.*, 141, 151, 185, 200, 215, 233 *n.*, 266 *n.*, 370.
—— archdeacon of, 173.
—— bishops of, 105, 161, 368.
—— bishopric of, 61, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— cathedral, 208 *n.*
—— university of, 215, 366.
Aberdeenshire, 2, 80 *n.*, 130, 132, 185, 254.
'Abthania de Dull,' 4.
Acts of Parliament—
To abolish the Mass, 253 *n.*
To change a surname, 230.
To confirm the appointment of James Douglas, 4th earl of Morton, as Regent, 265.
—— James Stewart, earl of Moray, as Regent, 263.
—— John Erskine, 6th earl of Mar, as Regent, 265.
—— Matthew Stewart, 4th earl of Lennox, as Regent, 264.
To ensure the succession to the Crown of Scotland, 134, 135.
—— in the male line, 161.
To extinguish the authority of the Bishop of Rome in England, 233.
To grant the earldom of Carrick to John (afterwards King Robert III.) and his wife, 172.
To grant tithe to King Robert I., 138.
To improve education, 215.
To institute the College of Justice, Edinburgh, 231.
To legalise the use of Holy Writ in the vulgar tongue, 247.
Acts of Parliament—*continued.*
To limit the jurisdiction of the Pope, 253 *n.*
To ratify 'The Confession of Faith,' 252, 263.
—— the earldom of Moray, 239 *n.*
—— the institution of the College of Justice, Edinburgh, 236 *n.*
—— the King assuming the Government of the Kingdom, 266.
—— the Treaty for the release of King David II., 153.
To regulate the mode of warfare, 236.
—— religious observances, 236.
—— the use of armorial bearings, 207, 269.
To secure a Protestant succession to the Crown, 274 *n.*
To settle the Guardianship of the Kingdom on the death of King Robert I., 134, 135, 136, 146.
To shorten Lent, 273 *n.*
Ada, daughter of Earl David, wife of Henry de Hastynges, 66, 68, 112, 281, 283.
—— daughter (illegitimate) of Earl David, wife of Malise, 68.
—— daughter of Earl Henry, wife of Florent III., comte de Hollande, 65, 68, 111, 281, 283.
—— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Patric of Dunbar, 5th earl of Dunbar, 84, 111, 282.
—— daughter of William, earl of Warenne, wife of Earl Henry, 65, 71, 76.
Adam, bishop of Caithness, 89, 380.
—— de Kilconquhar, 67, 126.
—— Stewart, prior of Charter House at Perth, son of King James V., 239.
Admiral, Great, of Scotland, 256.

Adrian IV., the only English Pope, 75 *n.*, 303 *n*, 325.
Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, 147 *n.*
Aed, son of King Kenneth I., 280.
Ælgifu, daughter of Æthelred II., king of England, wife of Uchtred, earl of Northumberland, 5.
Æneis (the) of Virgil translated into Scottish verse, 244.
Æthelred II., king of England, 5.
—— son of King Malcolm III., 31, 32.
Æthelreda, daughter of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar, wife of King Duncan II., 5, 6, 38, 286.
Afreca, countess of Orkney, 14.
Agatha, wife of —— Mandeville, 282.
Agincourt, battle of, 185.
Agnes or Anne, daughter of Bertrand II., comte d'Auvergne and Boulogne, 201.
Alan, lord of Galloway, 66, 115, 281, 283.
Alban, the kingdom of, 1, 2, 8, 9, 30, 47, 49, 51, 60. *See* also Map No. I.
—— the men of, 2, 18, 60.
Albanach, the war-cry of the Scots, 8.
Albany, Henry Stewart, duke of. *See* Darnley.
—— John (Governor), duke of, grandson of King James II., 201, 225-228, 284.
—— Leopold, duke of, 285.
—— Murdac (Governor), duke of, grandson of King Robert II., 166, 186, 188, 284, 373.
—— Robert (Governor), duke of, earl of Fyff and Menteth, son of King Robert II., 165, 166, 174, 177, 184, 186, 284, 380.
Albemarle, William the Gross, earl of, 40.
Alberic, papal legate, 6, 62.
Albert, duke of Clarence, son of King Edward VII., 285.
—— Prince Consort, prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, 275, 285.
—— Frederick, son of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
Aldobrandini (Pope Clement VIII.), 276, 279 *n.*, 325.
Aldwyn, 57.
Alexander I., earl, (afterwards) King of Scots, 31, 32, 47, 59; reign, 50-57; 134 *n.*, 280-282, 286; references, ancient and modern, to the date of his death, 54-56.
Alexander II., King of Scots, 80 *n.*, 81-83; reign, 87-93; 281, 282, 286.
Alexander III., King of Scots, 90 (*n.* 21), 91, 92, 103, 104, 108, 109; reign, 94-102; 281, 282, 286.
—— Earl (afterwards Alexander I., King of Scots), 47.
—— of Argyll, lord of Lorn, 130, 132, 378.
—— of the Isles, 189, 375.
—— III., Pope, 77.
—— VI., Pope, 215, 216.
—— Prince of Scotland, son of King Alexander III., 97, 99, 100, 104, 281, 365, 384.
—— son of King Edward VII., 285.
—— Stewart, archbishop of St. Andrews, son of King James IV., 220.
—— —— canon of Glasgow, son of King Robert II., 169.
—— —— duke of Albany, earl of March, son of King James II., 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
—— —— duke of Ross, son of King James IV., 220, 284.
—— —— earl of Buchan and Ross, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' son of King Robert II., 167, 173, 284, 375.
—— —— earl of Mar, 167, 184, 185, 189.
—— —— earl of March, duke of Albany, son of King James II., 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
—— —— of Inverlunan, son of King Robert II., 169.
—— —— son of King James I., 191, 284.
Alexandra, daughter of Louise, duchess of Fife, 285.
—— queen of King Edward VII., 275, 285.
Alianora (Balliol), wife of John Comyn, 43, 66, 283.
Alice de Rumely, wife of William Fitz-Duncan, 39.

Alice, grand-duchess of Hesse, 285.
Alicia, daughter of John Lindesay, wife of Henry Pinkeny, 283.
—— daughter of William Fitz-Duncan, m. (1) Gilbert Pypard; m. (2) Robert de Courteney, 39, 40.
Allerdale, 6.
—— Waltheof, lord of, 5, 6, 15 *n.*
Alnwick, 30, 31, 78, 197, 374, 376.
Altyre, 15 *n.*
Alwyn, bishop of the Scots, 3.
Amabilis, daughter of William Fitz-Duncan, wife of Reginald de Lucy, 39, 40.
America, discovery of, 9, 216.
Amos, the book of, 264 *n.*
Ancient divisions of Scotland. *See* Map No. IV.
Ancrum Moor, the battle of, 248, 367.
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 53.
Angus, Archibald Douglas ('Archibald Bell the Cat'), 5th earl of, 208 *n.*, 244.
—— —— —— 6th earl of, 221, 225, married Margaret, widow of King James IV.; 227, 229, 231, 235, 248, 377.
—— Beth, *comes*, 52.
—— Duff, *alias* Mackye, 189.
—— George Douglas, 1st earl of, 180.
—— —— 4th earl of, 199, 372.
—— earl of (a° 1214), 88; (a° 1289-90), 105; (a° 1448), 197.
—— of Murray, 189.
—— William Douglas, 2nd earl of, 190.
Anna, daughter of Frederick II., king of Denmark, wife of King James VI., 268, 272, 368, 372, 385.
Annabella, daughter of King James I., wife of George, 2nd earl of Huntly, 192, 284.
Annan, 118, 148.
Annandale, 126, 128, 185, 288, 289.
Anne, queen of Great Britain, daughter of King James VII., 275, 285.
—— princess of Orange, 285.
Anniversaries, Table of Eras, Events, and, 306, 307.
Anointing Scottish kings, 146.
Arbroath, abbey at, 78, 83.
Arbroath, battle of, 197, 365.
—— monastery at, 82, 136, 144 *n.*, 386.
Archbishop hanged, 264.
Archbishopric of St. Andrews, 208, 379.
—— of Glasgow, 214, 364.
Ardrossere, 232.
Argyll, 9, 89, 90, 130, 132.
—— Alexander of, lord of Lorn, 130, 132, 378.
—— Archibald Campbell, 7th earl of, 270, 382.
—— bishop of, 105.
—— bishopric of, 81, 90, 95.
—— Colin, 3rd earl of, 220.
Arkinholme, battle of, 199, 372.
Arles, Synod of, 297.
Armada, the 'Invincible,' 268.
Armestrang (Armstrong), William, of Kynmonth (Kinmont Willie), 270, 370.
Arms (Armorial Bearings), Act of Parliament concerning, 207, 269.
—— Bishops', at Aberdeen, 208 *n.*
—— (cross of Scottish Kings), 80, 81, 163.
—— earliest achievement of, connected with Scotland, 149, 150 *n.*, 372.
—— earliest instance of impaled, connected with Scotland, 152, 364.
—— earliest Roll of Scottish, 165.
—— in 'The Roll of Caerlaverock,' 122 *n.*
—— in the 12th century, 79.
—— lions rampant, 79 *n.*
—— matriculation of, necessary, 269.
—— not to be used by the common sort of people, 269 *n.*
—— of King Alexander II., 89.
—— of King Alexander III., 95 *n.*
—— of King James III., 207.
—— of King James V., over the gate of the palace of Linlithgow, 233 *n.*
—— of King Robert II., 159 *n.*
—— of King Robert III., 172 *n.*
—— of King William 'the Lion,' 79.
—— of Alexander Stewart, earl of Ross, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' 167 *n.*
—— of Sir Alexander Stewart, 169 *n.*

Arms of Sir David de Lyndesay, 169 *n.*
—— of David, earl of Stratherne, 169 *n.*
—— of Edward I., and besiegers of Carlaverock, 122 *n.*
—— of George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March, 164 *n.*, 175 *n.*
—— of Isabella de Dunbar, 152.
—— of James, 2nd earl of Douglas, 163, 164 *n.*, 168 *n.*
—— of Sir James Douglas, 133 *n.*
—— of Sir James Sandilands, 168 *n.*
—— of John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray, 163, 164 *n.*; 'count De morref,' 167 *n.*
—— of Sir John Edmonston, 168 *n.*
—— of Sir John Keith, 168 *n.*
—— of Sir John Stewart, 169 *n.*
—— of Lord Clerk Register Foulis, 232 *n.*
—— of Patric, 5th earl of Dunbar, 79 *n.*
—— of Patric, 8th earl of Dunbar, 111 *n.*
—— of Patric, 9th earl of Dunbar, 150.
—— of Sir Patric of Dunbar, 152.
—— of Robert, earl of Fife and of Menteth, 166 *n.*
—— of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 133 *n.*, 146 *n.*
—— of Walter, earl of Athol, 169 *n.*
—— of the Competitors, 111 *n.*
—— of the earl of Mar, 163 *n.*
—— of the earl of Sutherland, 163 *n.*
—— of the Earls of Douglas, March (Dunbar), and Moray (Dunbar), 163 *n.*, 164 *n.*
—— of the Lord Chancellor, Archbishop Gavin Dunbar, erroneously assigned to Abbot Mylne, 232 *n.*
—— of the lyoun king of arms, 269.
—— Scottish, in the 'Armorial de Gelre,' 165, 166 *n.*, 167 *n.*, 168 *n.*, 169 *n.*
—— —— on seals, 79.
—— —— Royal, 79.
—— —— —— double tressure to be omitted, 207.
Armstrong, Johnnie of Gilnockie, 231.
Armstrongs, the, 231.
Army, the Scottish, ordered by Parliament to fight on foot, 236.
Arran, the island of, 199, 228 *n.*
—— earl of, 229.
—— James, 2nd Lord Hamilton, created earl of, 201, 284.
—— James (Governor), 2nd (Hamilton) earl of, 202, 227, 247, 249, 250, 284, 387.
—— James (insane), 3rd (Hamilton) earl of, 202, 284.
—— Thomas, Lord Boyd, created earl of, 201.
Arthur, *de jure* king of England, son of Prince Geoffrey, 68, 86 *n.*, 281.
—— duke of Connaught, 285.
—— son of King James IV., 219, 284.
—— son of King James V., 238, 284.
Ash Wednesday, 296; Table showing dates of, 322, 323.
Assembly, the first General, 253, 387.
Athol, 4.
—— countess of, 151, 374.
—— David, earl of, slain, 150.
—— earl of, 52, 88; (a° 1289-90), 105.
—— Madach, *comes*, 14, 52, 81, 281, 283.
—— —— earl of, grandson of King Duncan I., 14.
—— Malcolm, 2nd or 3rd earl of, great-grandson of King Duncan I., 14, 43.
—— Margaret, countess of, wife of Madach, 14.
—— Sir John Stewart, earl of, 192.
—— Sir Robert Stewart, master of, 169, 190, 196, 284.
—— Walter Stewart, earl of, 168, 190, 196, 284, 369.
Auchingowan, 180.
Auchterhouse, 192.
Audfinn, bishop of Bergen, 97 *n.*, 103 *n.*, 108 *n.*, 109 *n.*
Aufrica, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of William de Say, 84, 112, 282.
—— wife of Robert Wardone, 282.
Augusta, duchess of Brunswick, daughter of Frederick, Prince of Wales, 285.
Aumale, duc d', 235.
Austria, 161.

Austria, Sigismund, duke of, 191.
Autotypes, 151 *n.*, 167 *n.*, 176 *n.*
Avenel, Robert, 83.
Avignon, 138 *n.*, 147, 156, 160, 162.
Avondale, 199.
Aymar de Valence, 67.
Ayr, 134, 225.
Ayrshire, 131, 165, 179.

BADENOCH, 43, 66.
—— battle in 189, 375.
—— 'The Wolf of,' Alexander, earl of Buchan, 167, 173, 284, 375.
Bahama Islands, 216.
Bailleul-sur-Eaune, 117.
Baillie of Lamington, Maxwell by male descent, 230 *n.*
Balcomie, 235 *n.*
Ballechin, 202.
Ballichristan, 28.
Balliol, Alan, brother of King John (de Balliol,) 66 *n.*, 115 *n.*
—— Alexander, brother of King John (de Balliol), 66 *n.*, 115 *n.*
—— Alianora, wife of John Comyn (the Competitor), 43, 66, 283.
—— College, Oxford, 66, 379.
—— Dervorgulla, Lady, 66, 115, 281, 283, 379.
—— Edward, 117, 118, 148, 156 *n.*, 283, 378, 381, 387.
—— Henry, 117, 118, 283.
—— Sir Hugh, brother of King John (de Balliol), 66 *n.*, 115 *n.*
—— John, 66, 115.
—— John. *See* John, King of Scotland.
Balloch, Donald, 189, 199, 206.
—— John, eldest son of Donald, 206.
Balmerino, abbey at, 83, 89, 90, 386.
Balveny, 192, 199.
Bamborough, Morel of, 30.
Band, Ane Common or Godlie, 250.
Bane, Donald. *See* Donald Bane, King of Scots.
Banff, 119, 122.
Banffshire, 2, 270.
Bannockburn, 210.
—— battle of (a° 1314), 133, 375.
—— battle of Sauchieburn (a° 1488) near, 210.
Barbour, John, archdeacon of Aberdeen, 173.
Barclay, Christina, 239.
Barons, the Scottish, their Letter to the Pope, 136, 144 *n.*, 370.
Barton, Andrew (Admiral), 217.
Bass, the, 178, 182, 368.
Bastie, Antony de la, 227, 381.
Battie's Bog, 227.
Baugé (or Anjou), battle of, 186, 187, 369.
Beaton, David, cardinal-archbishop, murdered, 249, 373.
Beaufort, Joan, wife of King James I. *See* Joan.
—— John, 1st earl of Somerset, 187, 195, 197, 287, 366.
Becket, Thomas, 77, 79, 387.
Bedford, duke of, 188.
Bele, the Dunbars of, 218 *n.*, 289.
Bellomonte, Richard, vicecomes de, 79, 87, 286.
—— Roscelin, vicecomes de, 79 *n.*
'Bell the Cat,' Archibald, 208 *n.*
Beltane (May), 184.
Benedict XIII., Pope, 181 *n.*, 185, 186, 326, 379, 382.
Ben Nevis, 8.
Benrig, battle of, 162.
Bergen, Norway, 97, 99, 106, 107-109.
Berkley, Sir David de, 168.
Bermondsey, 32.
Bernbowgall, 230.
Bernham, David de, bishop of St. Andrews, 94.
Bertoun, Robert, younger of Ovirberntoun, 230.
Bertrand II., comte d'Auvergne and Boulogne, 201.
Berwick, 67, 83, 111, 113, 116, 124 *n.*, 131, 135, 139, 146, 149, 151, 152, 153, 174 *n.*, 190, 206, 208, 369, 371.
—— Castle, 131.
—— shire, 153, 177.
Beth, *comes* (? Angus), 52.
Bethoc, eldest daughter and heir of King Malcolm II., wife of Crinan the Thane, 4, 6, 12, 17 *n.*, 280-282.
—— only daughter of King Donald Bane, wife of Huctred of Tynedale, 43, 283.

Betoun, Sir David, of Creich, 201.
—— Janet, wife of James, earl of Arran, 201.
Bible, the Holy, 164, 247, 249, 368.
Bibliothèque Royale, at Brussels, 165.
Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk, 83.
Biland Abbey, 137.
—— battle of, 137, 382.
Bishoprics, number of:—one, 3, 19, 27, 47; three, 51; four, 52, 59; six, 60; seven, 61; nine, 62, 63, 80, 89; ten, 90; eleven, 95; twelve, 105; thirteen, 208. *See* also Map No. III.
Bis-sextile, 345 *n.*, 356, 358 *n.*, 363.
Black Agnes of Dunbar, 151, 153 *n.*, 155, 288, 289, 365, 375, 379.
Blackness, skirmish at, 209, 213.
Black Parliament, the, 136, 137.
—— Prince, the, 153.
Blair, in Athol, 151.
Blundevill, Randulph de, earl of Chester, 68.
Bodhe, father of Gruoch, 18, 22, 280, 281, 286.
Bodleian Library, Oxford, 47 *n.*, 107 *n*, 342.
Bohemia, 161, 190.
—— Elizabeth, queen of, daughter of King James VI., 272, 273, 274, 285, 366, 379.
—— Frederick, king of, 273, 274, 381.
—— Maurice, prince of, 273.
—— Rupert, prince of, 273.
Boniface VIII., Pope, 121 *n.*
Bonshaw, 220.
Book, the first, printed in Scotland, 217.
Borough-Muir, battle of, 150.
Borselen, Wolfaert van, 192.
Bothnagowan, 13, 15 *n.*, 18.
Bothuel, Adam, 'abbote of Holyrudhous,' 256 *n.*
Bothwell, 148, 149, 151.
—— the church of, 175.
—— Francis, earl of, 239.
—— James Hepburn, 4th earl of, duke of Orkney, 3rd husband of Mary Queen of Scots, 256, 258, 287, 371, 372.
—— Patrick, 3rd earl of, 239.
Bothwellhaugh, 264.
Boulogne, 150.
—— Eustace, comte de, 32, 47, 280, 283.
—— Eustache IV., comte de, 280.
Bowes, Sir Robert, 237.
Boy of Egremont, the, 39, 40, 280.
Boyd, Sir Alexander, 207, 385.
—— Archibald, of Bonshaw, 220.
—— Margaret, 220.
—— Thomas, Lord, earl of Arran, 201, 284.
Boyds, the, 206, 207, 376.
Bradshaw, Henry, 176 *n.*
Brankshome, 229.
Branxton (Flodden), 218.
Breakspear, Nicolas (Pope Adrian IV.), 75 *n.*, 303 *n*, 325.
Brechin, battle of, 199, 373.
—— bishop of, 105.
—— bishopric of, 62, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— Castle, 116.
—— David de, 137.
—— Walter Stewart, lord of, 168, 190, 196, 284, 369.
Bretagne, Arthur II., duc de, m. Yolande, widow of King Alexander III., 98 *n.*
—— Conan IV., duc de, 68, 281, 282.
—— Constance de, 68, 281.
—— François I., duc de, 191.
Brian Boroimha, 2.
Brienne, Jean de, 92.
Brigham, 105.
Brodie, near Kinloss, harried by Highlanders, 232.
Browne, Sir Antony, 237 *n.*
Bruce, Major Cumming, M.P., 15 *n.*
Brunswick (Brúnsvik), Robert, jarl of, 109 *n.*
Brunswick-Luneberg, Ernest Augustus, duke of, 274, 275.
—— —— George-Lewis, duke of, 275.
Brus, Alexander, dean of Glasgow, brother of King Robert I., 67, 131, 366, 367.
—— —— son of Edward, 67.
—— Christian, of Carrick, 142.
—— Christiana, 130, 148.
—— and Comyn, 121.
—— David. *See* David II., King of Scots.

Brus, Edward, king of Ireland, 67, 134, 135, 281, 372, 382.
—— Elisabeth, daughter of Robert, earl of Carrick, 288.
—— Isabella, sister of King Robert I., second wife of Eric II., king of Norway, 68, 97 *n.*, 108, 281.
—— John, son of King Robert I., 141, 142.
—— Marie, 130.
—— Marjorie, daughter of King Robert I., wife of Walter, the high steward, 130, 136, 141, 159, 284.
—— Nigel, brother of King Robert I., 67, 130, 131.
—— —— of Carrick, 142.
—— Robert. *See* Robert I., King of Scots.
—— —— de, 83.
—— —— lord of Annandale, father of the Competitor, 67, 281, 283.
—— —— (Competitor), lord of Annandale, 67, 108, 113, 281, 283.
—— —— earl of Carrick, father of King Robert I., 67, 108, 126, 281, 283, 288.
—— —— afterwards King of Scots, stabbed Comyn, 121, 124, 127, 128.
—— Sir Robert, son of King Robert I., 142.
—— Sir Thomas, brother of King Robert I., 67, 131, 366, 367.
Brusi, son of Sigurd, 3.
Brussels, 165.
Buchan, Alexander, earl of, 104, 105.
—— —— earl of, and Ross, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' son of King Robert II., 167, 173, 284, 375.
—— —— Stewart, earl of, 192 *n.*
—— earl of, 88.
—— Gartnach, *comes*, 52.
—— Isabella, countess of, 129, 131.
—— James, earl of, son of Sir James Stewart, and Joan, widow of King James I., 192, 221.
—— John Comyn, 3rd earl of, 121, 132, 373, 387.
—— John Stewart, earl of, 166, 186, 187, 188.
—— Margaret Ogilvy, countess of, m. to James Stewart, 192.
Buckcleugh, the laird of, 270, 370.
Bull of Pope Alexander VI., to institute the University of Aberdeen and to appoint its first Chancellor, 215.
—— —— Pope Benedict XIII., to confirm the Foundation Charter of St. Andrews University, 185, 379.
—— —— Pope Clement V., to excommunicate Robert de Brus, 129 *n.*
—— —— Pope Gregory IX., to reconstitute the Bishopric of Lismore, (Argyll), 90.
—— —— Pope Honorius III., to place the Scottish Church under the immediate protection of the Papal See, 80 *n.*, 88, 89.
—— —— Pope Honorius IV., to permit Edward I., of England, to contract marriages for his children within the forbidden degrees, 105 *n.*
—— —— Pope Innocent VIII., to institute the Archbishopric of Glasgow, 215.
—— —— Pope John XXII., granting 'to Robert the illustrious king of Scotland' and his successors, the right to 'receive anointing and coronation,' 146, 374.
—— —— Pope Nicholas V., for the foundation of the University of Glasgow, 198.
—— —— Pope Paul II., to institute St. Giles' in Edinburgh as a collegiate church, 207.
—— —— Pope Paul III., to confirm the institution of the College of Justice, 233, 236, 369.
—— —— Pope Sixtus IV., to institute the Archbishopric of St. Andrews, 208, 379.
Bull, Stephen, his ships taken, 216.
Burgh, Hubert de, m. Margaret, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' 83.
Burghead, 13 *n.*, 15.
Burgh-on-the-Sands, 131.
Burgundy, duke of, 184.
Burk, Elisabeth de, second wife of King Robert I., 128, 130, 139, 141, 145, 286, 383.

Burk, Haymer de, 128, 139, 145, 286.
Bute, heritable sheriff of, 169.
—— marquess of, 153 *n.*, 169.

CADZOW, 197.
Caernarvon, Edward of, eldest son of Edward I., 104-106.
Cage, a countess in a, 131.
Cages, two ladies in, 130.
Cairdney, 170.
Caithness, 2, 7, 9, 81, 89, 105.
—— Adam, bishop of, 89.
—— Alan Stewart, earl of, 169, 189.
—— bishopric of, 60, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— David, earl of, 168.
—— earl of, 105, 189.
—— feud in, 189.
—— Moddan, earl of, 6, 280, 281.
—— Walter, earl of, 168.
—— William, earl of Orkney and, 192.
Calais, 185.
Calder, 168.
Calendar, an Alphabetical, of Scottish and other saints' days, etc., 329-342.
—— a Church, 343-355.
—— a Latin (with translation), 356-363.
—— —— explanation of, 356.
—— a Scottish, 364-387.
Calendars, abbrevations in the, 388.
—— and Tables, the use of, explained, 290, 291.
Calvin, Jean, Reformer, 254, 373, 376.
Calvinism, the doctrines of, 254 *n.*
Cambridge, Adolphus, duke of, 285.
—— George, duke of, 285.
—— Library of Corpus Christi College, 95 (*n.* 6).
Cambuskenneth, 138, 145, 220, 232.
—— abbey at, 62, 63, 209, 210.
Camel, a, as a royal present, 47.
Cameron, clan, 189.
Camerons, the, 370.
Campbell, Archibald, 7th earl of Argyll, 270, 382.
—— —— of Skipnish, 235.
—— Lady Elisabeth, 220.
Campvere, in Zealand, 192.
Candia, 288, 289.
Candida Casa (Whithorn), diocese of, 95, 208, 215.
Canterbury, 77, 81.
—— Thomas Becket, archbishop of, 77, 79.
Canute, king of England, 3, 18.
Carberry Hill, 256, 374.
Cardross, 140, 374.
Carham, the battle of, 2, 3.
Carlaverock Castle, 122, 376.
—— Roll of, 122 *n.*
Carlisle, 6, 15 *n.*, 29, 61, 62, 64, 67, 77, 131, 134, 257, 373.
—— Castle, rescue from, 270, 370.
—— cathedral at, 29, 62.
Carmichael, Elisabeth, 239.
—— Sir John, 239.
—— the laird of, 266.
—— Peter, 249.
Carrick, earldom of, 172.
—— earl of, 67, 121, 122, 124, 125, 127, 145, 161, 166, 172, 173, 182, 210, 288.
—— Marjorie, countess of, 67, 126, 281.
Carrickfergus, 134, 135.
Carthusian monastery at Perth, 189, 190-192, 197, 221, 236.
Catherine, daughter of King James IV., wife of James, 3rd earl of Morton, 220.
—— daughter of Thomas Isaac, died unmarried, 142, 284.
Cathre, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Cawdor Castle, 15.
—— Thane of, 200.
Caxton, William, printer, 214.
Ceannmor, meaning of, 25 *n.*
Cecilia, daughter of William Fitz-Duncan, wife of William the Gross, earl of Albemarle, 39, 40.
Celestine III., Pope, 80 *n.*, 88.
Cerularius, Michael, patriarch of Constantinople, 20.
Chain, iron, worn by King James IV., 213.
Chamber, Christopher, 196.
—— Thomas, 196.
Chancellor, the first, of Aberdeen University, 215.
—— of Scotland, 210, 220, 232.
Charles I., son of King James VI., 272, 273, 285, 365, 369, 385.

Charles II., 285.
—— Edward, 'Prince Charlie,' 'King Charles III.', 285.
—— IV., 'le Bel,' king of France, 138 *n.*
—— V., Emperor, 233.
—— IX., 304.
—— Lewis, son of Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 273.
Charlotte, princess of Wales, 285.
Charter(s)—
Confirmed by Mary Queen of Scots and François, 251 *n.*, 252 *n.*
—— with the consent of James, earl of Bothwell, 256 *n.*
Early Celtic, 184, 372.
—— relating to Scotland, 38.
Of Edward Bruce, king of Ireland, 135 *n.*
Of Gospatric, 2nd earl of Dunbar, 6, 52, 57.
Of King Alexander II., with his armorial bearings, 88 *n.*, 89.
Of King David II., 153, 157 *n.*, 289.
Of King Eadgar, 45 *n.*, 46, 52.
Of King John (de Balliol), 115 *n.*
Of King Malcolm IV., 71 *n.*
Of King William 'the Lion,' 76 *n.*
Of Patric, 5th earl of Dunbar, 79 *n.*
Of Thomas of Dunbar, earl of Moray, to the 'alderman, baylis, and burges' of Elgin, 176.
Of William II., king of England, 45 *n.*
Of the earldom of Moray, to John of Dunbar and his wife Marjorie, 167 *n.*
Of the marriage of Elisabeth, daughter of King Robert II., to Thomas Hay, 168.
Sealed with the earliest impaled arms, 152.
'The Great, to Kelso,' in error, 74.
To Balliol College, Oxford, 66.
To Henry Stewart, afterwards Lord Methven, 229 *n.*
To Kelso, 60 *n.*, 72.
To the monks of St. Cuthbert, Durham, 60.
Witnesses to, 38, 45, 83 *n.*
Charters of the foundation of the—
Abbey at Holyrood, 57, 60.
—— Kelso, 60.
—— Lundors, 66.
—— Melrose, 61 *n.*
East half of Kinfauns, 170.
Marischal College, Aberdeen, 269, 270 *n.*
Monastery at Scone, 52, 57.
—— Selkirk, 57, 59.
Priory at Pluscarden, 90.
University of Edinburgh, 267.
—— Fraserburgh, 269.
—— St. Andrews, 185.
Châtelherault, James, duke of, 202.
Chattan, clan, 189, 230-232, 370.
—— —— to be exterminated, 231.
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 177.
—— the Maying and Disport of, 217.
—— the Scottish, 218 *n.*
Chelmsford, 127.
Chepman, Walter, printer, 217, 380.
Chester, Hugh, earl of, 65, 379.
—— John le Scot, earl of, 66.
—— Ranulph, earl of, 66 *n.*, 68.
'Chevy Chase' (the battle of Otterburn), 164, 168, 289, 378.
Christian Faith, the, King James IV. declared Protector of, 213 *n.*, 217 *n.*
Christian of Carrick, daughter of King Robert I., 142.
Christian I., or Christiern, king of Denmark, 207, 213, 287.
—— IX., king of Denmark, 275.
Christiania, 268.
Christianity accepted by Sigurd Hlodverson, 7.
Christ's Kirk, at Bergen, 99, 108.
Chronicon of Lanercost, on the siege of the Castle of Dunbar, 155.
Church Calendar, 343-355.
—— Scottish, 78, 80, 88, 297 *n.*, 365, 368, 382.
—— —— state of, A.D. 1124-1153. *See* Map No. III.
Cinatha, 2.
Clans, battle of the, 173, 174 *n.*, 381.
Clarence, Albert-Victor, duke of, eldest son of King Edward VII., 285.
—— duke of, killed at Baugé, 187.
—— duke of, suitor of Margaret, daughter of King James II., 202.

Claricia, daughter of King David I., 64, 281.
Claude I., de Guise Lorraine, duc d'Aumale, 235.
—— wife of François I., 234 *n.*
Claus, Santa, 332.
'Cleanse the Causeway,' 227.
Clement III., Pope, 80.
—— V., Pope, 129 *n.*
—— VI., Pope, 160 *n.*
—— VII., Pope, 162, 228 *n.*, 238.
—— VIII., Pope, 276, 279 *n.*
Clergy, fealty of the, to King Robert I., 132; to King David II., 145.
Clerkenwell, 87.
Cleveland, 28
Cley, in Norfolk, 183 *n.*
Clitheroe, battle of, 61, 374.
Clochmaben Stone, 197, 198.
Clontarf, the battle of, 2, 7 *n.*, 371.
Clyde, the, 9, 31, 227.
Cochrane hanged, 208.
Cockburn, David Dunbar of, 288.
Coinage, copper, seems to have been instituted by King James III., 211.
—— gold, instituted by King David II., 154.
—— silver, instituted by King David I., 63.
Coldingham, 46, 60, 239.
College of Justice, 231, 233, 236.
—— of Surgeons, the Royal, Edinburgh, 216, 376, 382.
Columbite Abbey, 2.
Columbus, Christopher, 9 *n.*, 216.
Competitors for the Crown of Scotland, 111-113; pedigree, 282, 283.
Comyn, John, of Badenoch ('The Red No. 1'), son of Richard, 283.
—— —— 'Senior' of Tynedale and Badenoch (Guardian), a Competitor, son of 'The Red No. 1,' 43, 66, 104, 105, 110, 112, 283.
—— —— (Sir), 'The Red No. 2,' son of the Competitor, 67, 121, 122, 124, 127, 128, 283, 366.
—— —— earl of Buchan, 121, 132, 373, 387.
—— Richard, m. Hextilda, granddaughter of King Donald Bane, 43, 283.
—— —— son of William, 283.
Comyn, William, son of Richard and Hextilda, 283.
Comyne, Alexander, 289.
Conan IV., duc de Bretagne, 68.
Confession of Faith, the, 252, 263.
—— —— the second, 266, 365.
'Congregation,' the, 250 and *note* 22.
Connaught, Arthur, Duke of, 285.
Constance, daughter of Henry I., wife of Roscelin de Bellomonte, 79 *n.*
—— great-granddaughter of King David I., wife of Geoffrey Plantagenet, 68.
Constantine I., King of Scots, 280.
—— II., King of Scots, 280.
—— III., King of Scots, 280.
Constantinople, Church of St. Sophia at, 20.
—— patriarch of, 20.
Contemporary sovereigns at the end of each reign.
Contract for the marriage of—
David, eldest son of King Robert I., with Johanna, daughter of Edward II., 139.
Euffame Dunbar, with Alexander Comyne, 289.
King James III., with Margaret, princess of Denmark, 207.
Margaret, only daughter of King Alexander III., with Eric II., king of Norway, 97 *n.*
Mary Queen of Scots, with François, son of Henri II., king of France, 251 *n.*
Mary, daughter of King Robert III., with George Douglas, 1st earl of Angus, 180.
Copenhagen, 207.
Corbet, Sybille, 52.
Cormac, bishop, 52.
Coronation Stone, the, 95, 120, 139, 378.
Coronella, a golden, 129.
Corrichie, battle of, 253, 254, 383.
Cospatric, error for Gospatric.
Cospatricus comes et monachus, in the Durham obituary, 5 *n.*, 57 *n.*
Coucy, Enguerand de, 90, 94, 286.
—— Marie de, daughter of Enguerand de Coucy, second wife of King Alexander II., 90-92, 94, 286, 372.

Council, Ecclesiastical, 78.
—— General, 82, 132, 175, 176, 184, 186, 196.
—— Provincial, 62, 248 *n.*
—— Town, of Edinburgh, 215.
Coupeland, John, 152.
Courteney, Robert de, 40.
Cragy, 198.
Crail, 235 *n.*
Crasleth (Stirling), 54, 55.
Crawar, Paul, burned, 190, 377.
Crawford, Alexander, Lindsay, 2nd earl of, 197.
—— —— —— 4th earl of, 199, 373.
—— David Lindsay, 3rd earl of, 197, 365.
—— Sir David Lindesay, afterwards 1st earl of, 169, 174 *n.*, 371.
Creçy, battle of, 155.
Creich, 201.
Cressingham, 120.
Crevant, battle of, 187.
Crichton, Margaret, 202, 284.
—— Sir William, 196.
—— William, Lord, 202, 284.
Crinan the Thane, father of King Duncan I., 4, 12, 18, 280-282.
Croidoune, in Surrey, 185.
Cross, crosses—
—— colours of crusaders', 80.
—— of Edinburgh, 271.
—— of Glasgow, 198.
—— of London, 271.
—— of Scottish kings, 80, 81, 163.
—— white St. Andrew's, 80, 163.
Crown, right to the English, claimed by Mary Queen of Scots, 251.
—— Room, Edinburgh Castle, 217.
Croyland, Waltheof, abbot of, 6.
Cruflet (Stirling), 55.
Cruthentuaith, 8.
Cruithne, first king of the Picts, 8.
Cruithnigh or Picts, the, 8.
Cudel, Edulf, earl of Northumberland, 2, 3.
Cuilean, King of Scots, 280.
Culdees, the, 18, 28, 32, 63.
Cullen, 119, 122, 139, 383.
Cumberland, 29 *n.*, 72, 164.
—— Ernest, duke of, 285.
—— George, duke of, 285.
—— Henry, duke of, 285.
—— William, duke of, 285.
Cumbernauld, 178.
Cumbria, 5, 6, 9, 15, 28, 29, 47, 59, 60. *See* also Map No. II.
Cumbrians, the, 5, 13, 15, 19, 23, 26.
Cumyn. *See* Comyn.
Cupar, 96, 367.
—— abbey at, 73, 376.
Cyprus, 162.

Dairsie, in Fife, 150.
Dalkeith, 180.
—— Castle, 273.
Dalry, battle of, 130, 378.
Danes, the, 2.
Darnaway Castle, Elginshire, 269 *n.*
Darnley, Henry Stewart, Lord, duke of Albany (King), 221, 254, 255, 258; regnal years, 260; 262, 265, 267, 287, 366, 377.
—— murder of, opinion of Parliament, 255 *n.*
Dates, double, explained, 292-294.
Dauphin, 191.
David I., earl, afterwards King of Scots, 31, 32, 43, 47, 52, 53, 57; reign, 58-70; 71, 72, 74, 280-282, 286.
David II. (Brus), King of Scots, 137, 138, 139, 141, 142; reign, 145-158; 159, 284, 287, 289; regnal years, 153, 156, 157.
David, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King Robert III., 174, 175, 177, 180, 284, 288, 368, 379, 383.
—— earl of Huntingdon, son of Earl Henry, 65-68, 77, 79, 113, 115, 280, 281, 283, 375, 379.
—— earl of Moray, son of King James II., 201, 284.
—— earl of Stratherne, son of King Robert II., 168, 284.
—— son of David, earl of Huntingdon, 66.
—— son of King Alexander III., 99, 100, 369.
Daviot, fortalice of, 232.
Dedication of this book, v.
Deeds must be signed (a° 1529), 229.
Deer, abbey at, 2, 23.
Delhi, 275.
Denmark, 268, 383.
—— Anna of, wife of King James VI., 268, 272, 368, 372, 385.

Denmark, Caroline, queen of, 285.
—— Christian or Christiern I., king of, 207, 213, 287.
—— Christian IX., king of, 275.
—— Louisa, queen of, 285.
—— Margaret of, wife of King James III., 207, 209, 210, 213, 287, 349, 376, 380.
—— and Norway, Frederick II., king of, 268, 287.
Dervorgulla, wife of John Balliol, 66, 115, 281, 283, 379.
Derwent, the, 9.
Dieppe, 234.
Divorce, 154, 156, 201, 221, 229, 256.
Documents in the Scots language, early instances of, 175, 176.
Dolace of Cantray, 226.
Dolfin, eldest son of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar, 5, 6, 15 *n.*, 29, 57.
Donada, daughter of King Malcolm II., wife of Finlaec, mormaer of Moray, 4, 6, 17, 280-282.
Donald I., King of Scots, son of Alpin, 280.
—— II., King of Scots, 280.
—— son of Eocha, King of Scots, 280.
—— son of Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), King of Scots, 31.
—— Ban MacWilliam, 40, 79, 80, 88, 377.
Donald Bane, King of Scots, 14, 31, 38, 39; first reign, 35-36; second reign, 41-44; 46, 64, 112, 280, 281, 283.
Doole weeds (mourning), 234.
Double dates explained, 292-294.
Douglas, Archibald, 231.
—— —— lord of Galloway, 162.
—— —— pretended earl of Moray, 199.
—— —— 3rd earl of Douglas, 175, 180.
—— —— 4th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine, 177, 178, 180, 188.
—— —— 5th earl of Douglas, duke of Touraine, 192.
—— earls of Angus. *See* Angus.
—— Sir Archibald ('Tyneman'), Guardian, 149.
—— Beatrice, countess of, 199.
—— David, 196, 385.
Douglas, earl of, 162, 163, 197.
—— Gavin, bishop of Dunkeld, 244.
—— George, brother to earl of Angus, 231.
—— Hugh, earl of Ormond, 197, 198.
—— James, laird of Balveny, 199.
—— —— 2nd earl of Douglas, 164, 168.
—— —— earls of Morton. *See* Morton.
—— —— 9th earl of Douglas, 199, 209.
—— Sir James, 178.
—— Sir James, of Dalkeith, 180, 289.
—— Sir James (the Good), 133, 136, 138, 140, 147, 379.
—— Margaret, wife of James, earl of Arran, 202.
—— Margaret, wife of John, earl of Athol, 192.
—— Lady Margaret, wife of Matthew Stewart, earl of Lennox, 221, 254.
—— William, earl of, and Mar, 176.
—— —— 6th earl of, 3rd and last duke of Touraine, 196, 197, 345, 385.
—— —— 8th earl of, 198, 367.
—— —— of Liddesdale, 150.
—— Sir William, of Drumlanrig, 185.
—— Sir William, of Nithsdale, 169.
Douglasdale, 199.
Douglases, the, 197, 199, 371, 374, 380.
Doune, Lord, father of 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' 269 *n.*
Dovenald Ban MacWilliam, 40, 88, 374.
Dover, 117 *n.*
Downs, the, 217.
Dowry of Elisabeth, daughter of George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 175.
Drake, Sir Francis, 268 *n.*
Dreux, Robert IV., comte de, 98, 286.
—— Yolande, or Joletta de, comtesse de Montfort, second wife of King Alexander III., 98, 100, 286, 382.
Drumalban, 8. *See* Map No. IV.
Drumclog, battle of, 374.
Drumlanrig, 185 *n.*
Drummond, Annabella, wife of King Robert III., 172, 173, 177, 179, 182, 287.

Drummond, David, 214.
—— John, 1st Lord, 220.
—— Sir John, of Innerpeffry, 221.
—— Sir John, of Stobhall, 172, 173, 182, 287.
—— Lord, 214.
—— Sir Malcolm, 154, 287.
—— Margaret, second wife of King David II., 154, 155, 156, 287.
—— —— mother of Margaret Stewart, 220.
Drummonds, the, 214.
Dryburgh, 163,
—— abbey at, 63, 137.
Dubh, King of Scots, 280.
Dublin, 2.
Dufagan, *comes* (? Fife), 52.
Duff, Angus, *alias* Mackye, 189.
Duffus Castle, in Moray, 63.
—— House (near Elgin), xvii.
—— King, 333, 343, 364.
—— parish of, 15, 63 *n.*
Dukes, the first Scottish, created, 174.
Dull, Abthania de, 4.
Dumbarton, 123, 227, 228, 236, 249.
—— shire, 140.
Dumfries, 67, 124, 128, 197, 257, 366.
—— shire, 122, 199.
Dunbar, 5, 28, 116, 155, 197, 214, 227, 256 *n.*, 289.
—— Ada, countess of, 84, 111, 282.
—— Æthelreda of, wife of King Duncan II., 6, 38, 39, 280-282, 286.
—— Agnes, wife of James of Douglas, lord of Dalkeith, 289.
—— Agnes ('Black'), countess of Dunbar, March, and Moray, wife of Patric, 9th earl, 151, 153 *n.*, 155, 288, 289, 365, 375, 379.
—— Aisle in the Cathedral at Elgin, 288.
—— Alexander of, second son of John, 5th earl of Moray, 289.
—— Sir Alexander of, third son of the 7th earl of Dunbar, 153 *n.*, 289.
—— battle of, 116, 371.
—— Castle, 98 *n.*, 116, 151, 155, 162, 176, 184, 192, 197, 256, 288, 375, 376.
—— church at, 289.
—— Columba of, bishop of Moray, 288.
Dunbar, Sir David, of Cockburn, 288.
—— earl of, 52, 88, 105.
—— Elisabeth, daughter of George, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March, 175, 288.
—— Euffame, daughter of Thomas of Dunbar, 6th earl of Moray, 289.
—— Gavin (nephew), archbishop of Glasgow, Chancellor, 232, 248 *n.*
—— —— (uncle), bishop of Aberdeen, 208 *n.*, 368.
—— Gawane (Gavin), 288.
—— George of, 10th earl of Dunbar, 3rd earl of March, 162-164, 167, 175-177, 184, 289.
—— —— of, 11th earl of Dunbar, 4th earl of March, 190, 289.
—— Gospatric of, 1st earl of Dunbar, formerly earl of Northumberland, '*comes et monachus*,' 5, 15 *n.*, 28, 29, 38, 57, 281, 286, 387.
—— Gospatric of, 2nd earl of Dunbar, '*summus dux Lodonie*,' 5, 6, 15 *n.*, 40, 57; *comes*, 52, 57 *n.*; 281, 379.
—— Gospatric of, 3rd earl of Dunbar, '*comes Lodonee*,' it is said that his horse was buried with him, 5 *n.*, 49 *n.*, 281.
—— Isabella de, daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 152, 288, 289.
—— James of, 8th earl of Moray, 289, 378.
—— John, 5th earl of Moray, 163, 164, 167, 289, 368, 376.
—— —— second son of the 7th earl of Dunbar, 289.
—— —— sixth son of the 10th earl of Dunbar, 288.
—— Patric of, 5th earl of Dunbar, 79 *n.*, 84, 281, 282, 387.
—— —— of, 6th earl of Dunbar (Crusader), 281, 282.
—— —— of, 7th earl of Dunbar, 98, *n.*, 152 *n.*, 281, 282, 289, 379.
—— —— of, 8th earl of Dunbar, 1st earl of March (Competitor), 84, 111, 282, 289, 382.
—— —— of, 9th earl of Dunbar, 2nd earl of March, 4th earl of Moray, 147 *n.*, 150, 151, 288, 289, 365.
—— —— —— 288.
—— —— —— of Bele, 289.

Dunbar, Sir Patric of, 152, 153 *n.*, 288, 289.
—— Patrick, sheriff of Moray, killed, 269 *n.*
—— Thomas of, 6th earl of Moray, 167, 174 *n.*, 176, 289.
—— —— 7th earl of Moray, 289.
—— Waltheof of, 4th earl of Dunbar, 281.
—— William (poet), 218, 289.
—— Sir William, of Mochrum, 7th baronet, 232 *n.*
Dunbars, earls of Moray, Pedigree of the, xvi, 288, 289.
—— the, of Bele, 218 *n.*
Dunblane, bishops of, 105, 196, 215.
—— bishopric of, 62, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
Duncan I. ('the Gracious' of Shakspere), King of Scots, 5, 6, 9, 18, 25, 41; reign, 12-16; 280-282, 286.
—— II., King of Scots, 6, 31, 36, 42, 45; reign, 37-40; 280-282, 286.
—— lay-abbot of Dunkeld, 280.
Dundalk, 67, 135.
Dundee, 47 *n.*, 132, 216.
Dundonald, 169, 179.
—— Castle, 165.
Dundrennan, abbey at, 62, 63.
Dunedin, 47 *n.*
Dunfermline, 27, 31, 33, 38, 46, 48, 52, 53, 64, 74, 95, 96, 98 *n.*, 99, 100, 123, 137, 139, 140, 141, 145, 151, 177, 182, 186, 273, 274.
—— monastery at, 145, 186.
Dungaile, father of Girig, 280.
Dunibirsel (Donibristle), 269.
Dunkeld, 3, 4, 12, 18, 43.
—— Æthelred, abbot of, 32.
—— bishops of, 52, 105, 214, 244.
—— bishopric of, 51, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— cathedral at, 167, 192.
—— Cormac, bishop of, 52.
—— Crinan, lay-abbot of, 4, 12, 18, 280, 281, 282.
—— Duncan, lay-abbot of, 280.
—— Gavin Douglas, bishop of, 244.
Dunscath Castle, 79.
Duns Scotus, 384.
Dunstanville, Renaud de, 52.
Duntreath, 180.
Dunure, 180.
Dupplin, battle of, 142, 148, 288, 378.
Durham, 2, 5 *n.*, 13, 38, 46, 49, 51, 52, 57, 59, 61, 89 *n*, 133, 134, 138, 380.
—— battle of, or Neville's Cross, 142, 152, 160, 288, 289, 383.
—— cathedral at, 5 *n.*, 30, 378.
—— first siege of, 2; second siege of, 13.
Durward, Alan, 92, 282.
Dyke, 232.

Eadgar Ætheling, 27, 46.
Eadgar, King of Scots, 31, 32, 38, 42, 43, 50, 51, 59; reign, 45-49; 280-282.
Eadmund I., king of England, 9.
—— bishop of Durham, 13 *n.*
—— son of Harold II., 6 *n.*, 49.
—— son of King Malcolm III., 31, 39, 42.
Eadward Ætheling, 27, 45, 50, 58, 286.
—— son of King Malcolm III., 31, 385.
Ealdgyth, wife of Maldred, 5, 280-282.
Earls, five present at coronation of King Robert I., 129.
—— the seven, of Scotland, 52, 88, 95.
—— twelve, assent to marriage of Margaret, Queen of Scots, 'The Maid of Norway,' 105.
Earn, the river, 1.
East Ronaldsbay, 107 *n.*
Easter Day for a thousand years, from A.D. 1001 to 2000, 308-320.
—— —— errors in Tables of, 321.
—— principal moveable feasts before, 322; in leap years, 323.
—— principal moveable feasts after, 324.
—— the observance of, 301-303.
Ecclesiastical buildings destroyed by 'the raschall multitude,' 251.
Edderdour Castle, 79.
Edinburgh, 47, 82, 90, 122, 137, 139, 147, 150, 163, 165, 168, 177, 186, 191, 195, 198-200, 202, 205 *n.*, 206-208, 216, 217, 226-233, 236,

237 *n*, 247-256, 265, 267, 269, 271, 369, 370, 372, 376, 385, 387.
Edinburgh Castle, 33, 47, 78, 124 *n*., 133, 154, 196, 197, 209, 217, 252, 255, 258, 262, 266, 367, 368, 373, 378, 385.
—— Castle Hill, 198, 235.
—— cross of, 271.
—— duke of, 285.
—— Town Council of, 216.
—— university of, 267, 370.
Edmar, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Edmonstone, Sir John, 168.
—— Sir William, of Duntreath, 180.
Edmund. *See* Eadmund.
Education, Act of Parliament anent (a° 1496), 215.
Edward I., king of England, 96, 104, 106, 110, 111, 113, 116, 119-124, 127 *n*., 130, 131, 367, 376-378, 380, 384.
—— II., king of England, 104, 105, 106, 133, 137, 139, 146, 154, 287, 375, 378.
—— III., king of England, 138, 139, 146, 149, 151, 154, 155.
—— IV., king of England, 206, 208.
—— V., king of England, 212.
—— VI., king of England, 249, 250.
—— VII., king of England, xiv, 275, 281, 285.
—— Albert, son of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
—— Balliol, crowned by the English, 118, 148.
—— son of Earl Siward, 23, 60.
Edwardsisle, 31.
Effigy, 288.
Egglesbreac (Falkirk), 29.
Egidia, daughter of King Robert II., wife of Sir William Douglas of Nithsdale, 168, 169.
—— daughter of King Robert III., 179, 180.
Egremont, William, The Boy of, 39, 280.
Eisleben, 248, 249.
Eleanora, daughter of King James I., wife of Sigismund, duke of Austria, 191, 284.
—— daughter of William, earl of Orkney, wife of Sir John Stewart, earl of Athol, 192.
Elgin, 13, 14 *n*., 18, 119, 122, 151, 167, 173, 176, 233 *n*., 377, 380.
—— cathedral at, 173, 192, 288, 375.
Elisabeth de Burk, second wife of King Robert I., 128, 130, 139, 141, 145, 286, 383.
—— daughter of King Robert I., wife of Sir Walter Oliphant of Gask, 142.
—— daughter of King Robert II., wife of Thomas Hay, 168.
—— daughter of King Robert III., wife of Sir James Douglas of Dalkeith, 179, 180.
—— daughter of Sir Adam Mure of Rowallan, first wife of King Robert II., 160, 172, 287.
Elizabeth, Queen of England, 246 *n*., 251, 255, 257, 265 *n*., 271, 277.
Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, daughter of King James VI., 272, 273, 274, 285, 366, 379.
—— (Elyzabeth), sister of the countess of Mar, 175.
Elliots, the, 231.
Elphinston, William, bishop, 215.
Elphinstone, Alexander, 1st Lord, 239.
—— Euphemia, daughter of Alexander, 1st Lord Elphinstone, 239.
Elsinore, 268 *n*.
Embassies received, 188.
England, 19, 27-30, 61, 77, 105, 106, 120, 132-135, 137, 138, 149, 155, 161, 163, 164, 183, 184, 187, 197, 199, 215, 233, 237, 251, 257, 268, 271-273, 275, 372, 374, 376, 377.
English (the) followers of King Malcolm III., driven out of the country, 36.
—— the, 42, 45, 190, 198, 205, 206, 208, 214, 216, 217, 218, 236, 248, 266, 268, 270.
—— language, 26.
Enguerand de Coucy, 90, 94, 286.
Eocha, King of Scots, grandson of Kenneth I., 280.
Eras, calendars, styles, etc., 298-307.
—— Events, and Anniversaries, Table of, 306, 307.
Erasmus, 220.

Eric II. (Magnusson), king of Norway, 68, 97, 99, 103, 105-109, 113, 281, 282.
Erlend, earl of Orkney, 7, 280.
Erlingsdatter, Fru Ingibjorg, 106.
Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, vicecomes de Bellomonte, wife of King William 'the Lion,' 79, 82, 83, 87, 89, 90, 286, 366, 380, 386.
—— mother of Nicolas de Soules (Competitor), 282.
Ermigarda, The Lady, first wife of Patric, 9th earl of Dunbar, 289.
Errol, 168.
Erskine, John, 4th Lord, 239.
—— Margaret, daughter of John, 4th Lord Erskine, 239.
Esk, the, in Dumfriesshire, 199.
Essex, 127.
Essie, 23, 26.
Euffame Dunbar, daughter of the earl of Moray, 289.
Euphemia, countess of Ross, wife of Alexander ('The Wolf of Badenoch'), earl of Buchan and Ross, 167.
—— daughter of Alexander, 1st Lord Elphinstone, 239.
—— daughter of Hugh, earl of Ross, countess of Moray, second wife of King Robert II., 160, 161, 164, 168, 287, 288.
Eure, Sir Ralph, 248.
Eustace, comte de Boulogne, 32, 47, 280, 283.
Evandale, Lord, 229.
Excommunication 'with mitre and staff, book and candle,' 197.
—— by the Patriarch of Constantinople (a° 1053), 20.
—— by Pope Leo IX. (a° 1054), 20.
Extermination of 'the Clanquhattane' ordered, 231.

Falaise, 78.
Falkirk, 29, 121.
—— battle of (a° 1298), 121, 377.
—— —— (a° 1746), 365.
Falkland, 177, 180, 231, 237, 238, 240-243, 268 *n.*, 273 *n.*, 386.
Fasterns-een, 133 *n.*, 295, 296.
Fealty, oaths of, 132, 138, 145.
Feasts and Fasts, the moveable, in chronological order, 295-297.
—— Tables of the moveable, before Easter, 322; in leap years, 323.
—— Table of the moveable, after Easter, 324.
Ferne, the Abbot of, burned, 230.
Ferteth, Earl, of Stratherne, 68.
Fife, 65, 88, 89, 90, 96, 97, 98, 148, 150, 154, 235, 367.
—— Dufagan, *comes*, 52.
—— Duncan, earl of, 14, 104, 131 *n.*
—— Isabella, countess of, 166.
—— Louise, duchess of, daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
—— Robert, earl of, 164, 165.
—— Robert, master of, 167.
Fifeness, 235 *n.*
Finlaec, mormaer of Moray, 3, 6, 17, 280-282.
Finn Arnason, Earl, 7, 27, 37.
Fitz-Duncan, William, son of King Duncan II., 39, 40, 61, 280-282.
Flamborough Head, 178, 183.
Flanders, 188.
Flandre, Guy, comte de, 97, 99, 100.
Fleming, Sir David, of Cumbernauld, 178.
—— Malcolm, of Biggar, 197, 385.
—— —— 3rd Lord, 221.
Flodden, battle of, 218, 220, 225, 380.
Florent III., comte de Hollande, 68, 281, 283.
—— V. (Competitor), comte de Hollande, 68, 111, 283.
'Flower' (a ship), 214, 216.
Fondi, 162.
Fordun, the historian, 164.
Forfarshire, 23, 43, 60, 73, 142.
Forfeiture, sentences of, against the Boyds, 207.
—— sentences of, against the Douglases, 231.
Forres, 96 *n.*, 167, 173, 233 *n.*
Forster, Sir John, 266.
Forth, the Firth of, 8, 31, 104, 162, 206, 214.
—— the river, 121.
Fothad, bishop of St. Andrews, 27, 30, 47.
Fotheringay Castle, 257, 268, 366, 382.
Foulis, Lord Clerk Register, 232 *n.*

Foundation stone of the Cathedral at Durham, laid, 30.
France, 72, 73, 78, 117, 121, 150, 152, 160, 162, 163, 178, 182, 183, 186, 188, 208, 226-228, 234, 246, 249, 250, 251, 254, 271-273, 369, 374, 379, 381.
—— François I., king of, 233, 234.
—— —— II., king of, 251, 253, 258-261, 287, 386.
—— Philippe VI. (de Valois), king of, 155, 174 *n.*
Fraser, Sir Alexander, of Philorth, 269.
—— James, of Frendraught, 289.
—— Mauld, of Frendraught, 289.
—— Simon, 122.
—— William, bishop of St, Andrews, 104, 105, 110.
Fraserburgh University, 269, 376.
Fraser's 'Lennox Reviewed,' 232 *n.*
Frederick, duke of York, son of George III., king of England, 285.
—— Prince of Wales, son of George II., king of England, 285.
Frederick II., king of Denmark and Norway, 268, 287.
French, the, 153, 155, 162, 163, 185, 187, 188.
—— language, 183.
Frendraught, 289.
Friars (Minorite), 124, 128.
Fru Ingibjorg Erlingsdatter, 106.
Fynletter, 289.

GAEDHIL, the, 2 *n.*, 7 *n.*
Gaelic, spoken by King Malcolm III., 25.
—— charter, 184, 372.
Gaill, the, 2 *n.*, 7 *n.*
Gaillard, Château, 152.
Galithly, Henry, 112, 282.
—— Patric (Competitor), 83, 112, 282.
Galloway, 67, 73, 90, 131, 366, 377.
—— Alan, lord of, 66, 115, 281, 283.
—— Andro, bishop of, 247 *n.*
—— bishop of, 105.
Gareloch, the, 227.
Gartalunane, 214.
Garter, order of the, 224 *n.*, 233.
Gartnach, *comes* (Buchan), 52.
Garvia, Mam, 40, 80.
Gask, 142.
Gaunt, John of, duke of Lancaster, 162.
Gelre, Armorial de, 165.
Geneva, 254, 373.
—— Louis, count of, m. Annabella, daughter of King James I., 192.
Genoa, 216.
Geoffrey Plantagenet, father of Henry II., m. Matilda, granddaughter of King Malcolm III., 32.
—— son of Henry II., 68, 281.
George, I., king of England, 275, 285.
—— II., king of England, 285.
—— III., king of England, 285.
—— IV., king of England, 285.
—— Earl Marshal, proxy for King James VI., 268 *n.*
—— Prince of Wales, son of King Edward VII., 285.
Germany, 230.
Gillacomgan, mormaer of Moray, 4, 18, 22, 280, 281, 286.
Gillaodran, father of Maelduin, 3.
Gilnockie, 231.
Girich, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Girig, King of Scots, 280.
Glammis, Jane, Lady, 235.
—— John Lyon, 6th Lord, 235.
—— master of, 267.
Glammys, 4.
Glanville, Ranulph de, 78.
Glasgow, 235, 264, 375.
—— archbishop of, 232.
—— archbishopric of, 214, 364.
—— bishops of, 104, 105, 110, 198.
—— bishopric of, 52, 59, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208, 214.
—— canon of, 169.
—— cross of, 198.
—— dean of, 67.
—— university of, 198, 364, 375.
Glen, Robert, 142.
Glennesk, Alysandre Lyndessay, lorde of, 175.
Glenrinnes, battle of, 270, 382.
Gloucester, 30.
—— Gilbert de Clare, earl of, 67.
—— Henry, duke of, 285.
—— Richard, duke of, 208.
—— William, duke of, son of Queen Anne, 285.
—— —— duke of, brother of George III., 285.

Godric, bishop of St. Andrews, 47.
Goes, Hugo Van der, 207.
Gold coinage instituted by King David II., 154.
Golden coronella, 129.
—— Fleece, order of the, 233.
—— Rose sent to King William 'the Lion,' 79.
Gomez, General J[u]an, de Medina, 268 *n.*
Gordon, George, 2nd earl of Huntly, 192.
—— —— 4th earl of Huntly, 221, 236, 253, 383.
—— —— 6th earl of Huntly, 269, 270, 366, 382.
—— John, Lord, 220.
—— Lady Jane, 256.
—— Lady Katherine, 'the White Rose,' 215.
—— Sir William Cumming, 15 *n.*
Gormlath, countess of Orkney, 14.
Gospatric. *See* Dunbar, earl of.
—— son of William Fitz-Duncan, 40.
'GOSPATLICUS COMES,' inscription on a gravestone in the crypt of the monastery at Durham, 5 *n.*
[G]'*Cospatricus comes et monachus*,' in the Durham obituary, 5 *n.*, 57.
Gospel Book of St. Margaret, 342.
Gothred, son of MacWilliam, executed, 40, 82.
Gourlay, Mr. Norman, burned, 233, 379.
Governors of the Kingdom, 165, 166, 184, 186, 201, 226-228, 247, 249, 250, 284.
Gowrie conspiracy, the first (the Raid of Ruthven), 267.
—— —— the second, 270.
—— House, Perth, 271.
—— John, 3rd earl of, 270.
—— William, 1st earl of, 267, 268, 372.
Graham, Sir Robert, 190, 196.
—— William, lord of, 180.
Granada, 140, 147, 379.
Grandown, 167, 289.
Grandpré, Wolfaert van Borselen, count of, 192.
Grange, 266.
Gray, Sir Thomas, 153.
'Great Michael' (a ship), 217.
Great Ship, a, 106.
Greenwich, 274.
Gregorian Calendar, or 'the New Style,' 267, 270 *n.*, 292, 295 *n.*, 298, 303-305.
Gregory, bishop of Moray, 52.
—— IX., Pope, 90.
—— XIII., Pope, 267, 303.
Grey, Lady Jane, 250 *n.*
Greystoke, the baron of, 162.
Gruoch, 'Lady Macbeth,' daughter of Bodhe, widow of Gillacomgan, wife of Macbeth, King of Scots, 4 *n.*, 18, 22, 280-282, 286.
Guardian of the Kingdom of Scotland, 104, 105, 110, 120, 121, 122, 127, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 160.
Gueldres, Arnold, duc de, 198, 205, 206, 287, 376.
—— Marie de, wife of King James II., 198, 200, 202, 205, 206, 287, 376, 386.
—— Renaud I., comte de, 97 *n.*, 100.
Guise Lorraine, Claude I., de, duc d'Aumale, 235, 246, 287.
—— —— Marie de, second wife of King James V., 235, 238, 246, 250, 252, 287, 367, 370, 374.
Gunhilda, daughter of Harold II., (?) wife of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar, 49.
Gunpowder Plot, 384.

HAAKON, earl of Orkney, 7, 14.
—— Ivarsson, 7.
Haakonson, Baron Thorir, 106.
Hackney, 221.
Haco, king of Norway, 96, 376, 382.
Hadden-rig, battle of, 236, 237, 379.
Haddington, 81, 83, 177.
Hadrianus, name adopted by Nicolas Breakspear, 75 *n.*
Hake, a Scot, swift of foot, 9.
Halhill, or Petty, 226, 232.
Halidon, battle of, 149, 377
—— Hill, 149.
Halkerstoun, George, 202.
Hall, Sir John, 196.
—— Thomas, 196.
Hallow-een, 335, 353, 383.
Hamilton, Claud, 202, 284.

Hamilton, David, 202.
—— duke of, 202.
—— Elisabeth, 201, 202.
—— James, Lord, 201, 284.
—— James, of Bothwellhaugh, 264.
—— John, archbishop of St. Andrews, hanged, 264, 370.
—— —— 1st marquis of, 202, 284.
—— laird of Cadzow, 197.
—— Mr. Patrick, abbot of Ferne, burned, 230, 367.
Hamiltons, the, 371.
—— earls of Arran. *See* Arran.
'Hammer of the Scots,' the, 131.
Hampton Court, 250.
Hanover, Ernest Augustus, elector of, m. Sophia of Bohemia, 274.
—— Sophia, electress of, 273, 274, 285, 374, 381.
Harald, 'Maddadson,' earl of Orkney, 14, 81, 281, 283.
Haraldson, Eystein, king of Norway, 72
Harbottle, 221.
Harlaw, in Aberdeenshire, the battle of, 167, 185, 377.
Harold II., king of England, 27, 49.
Harry, Blind, 215.
Hastings, the battle of, 27.
Hastynges, Henry de, 68, 281, 283.
—— John de, 2nd baron (Competitor), 68, 112, 281, 283.
Haukirk, 89.
Havre, 234.
Hawkins, Sir John, 268 *n.*
Hay, Thomas, Constable of Scotland, 168.
Heart of King Robert I., 140, 141, 147.
—— of King James I., 190.
Heir-apparent captured, 178, 183.
Heirs to the Crown, 134, 135, 138, 159, 161, 172.
Hekia, a Scot, swift of foot, 9.
Henri II., king of France, 202, 251, 252.
Henrietta, duchess of Orleans, 285.
Henry, the earl, son of King David I., 62, 64, 65, 68, 69, 71, 76, 111, 112, 280-282, 374.
—— son of Earl David, 66.
—— of Brechin, illegitimate son of Earl David, 68.
Henry of Stirling, illegitimate son of Earl David, 68.
—— son of King William 'the Lion,' 83, 112.
—— V., Emperor, 32.
Henry I., king of England, 32, 47, 52, 58, 79 *n.*, 280, 282, 372, 384.
—— II., king of England, 32, 62, 68, 72, 77, 78, 79, 280, 386.
—— III., king of England, 89, 95, 387.
—— IV., king of England, 176, 177, 183, 378.
—— V., king of England, 185, 186.
—— VI., ex-king of England, 206 *n.*
—— VII., king of England, 216, 224, 236, 371, 377, 378.
—— VII.'s chapel, 258, 272, 273, 274, 382.
—— VIII., king of England, 217, 218 *n.*, 224, 225, 228 *n.*, 229 *n.*, 233, 248 *n.*, 249, 382.
—— IX., Benedict, Cardinal York, 'King of Scots,' 285.
—— King of Scots. *See* Darnley.
Henry-Frederick, Prince of Wales, duke of Rothesay, eldest son of King James VI., 272, 285, 367, 381.
Henry William, son of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
Hepburn, James, 4th earl of Bothwell, third husband of Mary Queen of Scots, 256, 258, 287, 371, 372.
—— Jean, 239.
—— Patrick, 3rd earl of Bothwell, 239.
Heraldry, 79. *See* also Arms.
Herdmanston, Lang, 178.
Hereford, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of, 68, 282.
—— earl of, at Kildrummie, 130.
Heresy, burnings for, 184, 190, 230, 233, 235, 249, 251.
Hertford, earl of, 248, 249.
—— shire, 272.
Hexham, 120.
Hextilda or Histilla, granddaughter of King Donald Bane, wife of Richard Comyn, 43, 112, 283.
Highlanders, 167, 173, 185, 189, 226, 230, 231, 232, 236, 270.

High Steward, 104, 105, 110, 121, 127, 135, 141, 152, 159, 161, 284.
History, a, of Scotland, by Andrew Lang, in error, 211.
Hodierna, daughter of King David I., 64, 281.
Holderness, 28.
Hollande, Florent III., comte de, 68, 281, 283.
—— Florent V., comte de (Competitor), 68, 111, 283.
—— Guillaume, comte de, 283.
Holmcultram, abbey at, 62, 63, 364.
Holy Land, 140, 288, 289.
Holyrood, abbey, church or monastery at, 60, 63, 137, 154, 191, 195, 196, 198, 200, 216, 217, 234, 235, 237-239, 248, 256, 372.
—— House, 207, 211, 219, 233, 234, 235, 253-255, 379.
Holy Trinity, the church of the, 202, 206.
Homildon, battle of, 177, 289, 380.
Honorius III., Pope, 80 *n.*, 88, 89.
—— IV., Pope, 105 *n.*
Hotspur, 164, 177.
Howard, Lord, 217.
—— Lord, of Effingham, 268 *n.*
Huctred (or Gothric), son of Waldef, 43, 283.
Hull, 183 *n.*
Humber, the river, 106.
Hume, Alexander, lord chamberlain, beheaded, 226, 382.
—— William, beheaded, 226, 382.
Humes of Wedderburn, 227, 381.
Hungary, 161.
Huntingdon, David, earl of, 65-68, 77, 79, 113, 115, 280, 281, 283, 375, 379.
—— earldom of, 72, 79.
—— Henry, earl of, 62, 64, 65, 71, 111, 112, 280-282, 374.
—— Honour of, 59.
—— Matilda of, 64, 286.
—— Waltheof, earl of 59, 286.
—— shire, 65.
Huntly, Alexander of Seton, 1st earl of, 199, 289, 373.
—— George Gordon, 2nd earl of, 192.
—— —— —— 4th earl of, 221, 236, 253, 254, 383.
Huntly, George Gordon, 6th earl of, 269, 270, 366.
Hythus, Adam de, 84.

ICELAND, 9.
Inchmurdach, 154.
Independence of the Scottish Kingdom, 78, 81.
India, Empress of, v, 275.
Indulf, King of Scots, 280.
Ingibjorg, first wife of King Malcolm III., 7, 26, 31, 37, 280-282, 286.
—— Fru, Erlingsdatter, 106.
Innerpeffry, 221.
Innes, Isabella, 289.
—— Sir Walter of that Ilk, 289.
Innocent III., Pope, 80 *n.*, 88.
—— IV., Pope, 342 *n.*
—— VI., Pope, 160 *n.*
—— VIII., Pope, 215.
—— XII., Pope, 342 *n.*
In Octabis (*on* the octave), 290, 338 *n.*
Inquisition of Earl David, 57.
—— witnesses to the, 15 *n.*
Inscription on coffin-plate of King James V., 240 *n.*
Interregnum, the first, 110-114; 281, 282-283.
—— the second, 119-125; 281, 282-3.
Introits, 335, 342 *n.*
Invasions of—
England, 27, 28, 29, 30, 61, 120, 134, 135, 137, 138, 163, 164, 199, 215, 237.
Ireland, 134.
the Isle of Man, 133.
the Lowlands, 185.
Scotland, 28, 29, 61, 118, 119, 122, 137, 148, 163, 209, 228, 248.
the Scottish Isles, 235.
Inverawyne Castle, 199.
Inverbervie, 152.
Inverkip, 199.
Inverlethan, church of, 74 *n.*
Inverlochy, battle of, 169, 189.
Inverlunan, Alexander Stewart of, 169.
Inverness, 80 *n.*, 233 *n.*; burned, 189.
—— Castle, battle near, 81.
—— Parliament at, 189.
Inverury, battle of, 132, 373.
Iona, 4, 14, 19, 23, 39, 43, 365, 374.

Ireland, 8, 134, 135, 251, 271, 272, 273.
Irwens, the, 231.
Isaac, Thomas, squire, m. Matilda, daughter of King Robert I., 141, 284.
—— Catherine, 142, 284.
—— Joanna, 141, 284.
Isabella, countess of Fife, 166.
—— daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, wife of Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, 66, 67, 113, 281, 283.
—— daughter of Donald, 10th earl of Mar, first wife of King Robert I., 127, 141, 286.
—— daughter of Duncan, earl of Fife, m. John Comyn, 3rd earl of Buchan, 129; in a cage, 131.
—— daughter of Gilbert de Clare, wife of Robert Brus (Competitor), 67.
—— daughter of King James I., wife of François I., duc de Bretagne, 191, 284.
—— daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) to James, 2nd earl of Douglas; (2) to Sir John Edmonston, 168, 284.
—— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Robert de Brus, afterwards of Robert de Ros, 83, 112, 282.
—— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk, 82, 83.
—— sister of King Robert I., second wife of Eric II., king of Norway, 68, 97 *n.*, 108, 281.
—— wife of Murdac, duke of Albany, 166.
Islay, 184.
Isles, Alexander of the, 189, 375.
—— Donald of the, 185, 377.
—— John, lord of the, 167, 215.
—— king of the, 280.
—— seneschal of the, 4, 12, 280.
—— Western, or Sudreys, 9, 29, 30, 46, 96, 376.
Italy, 161, 181.

Jacob's pillow, 120 *n.*
James, high steward of Scotland, 104, 105, 110.
James I. (Stewart), King of Scots, 169, 178, 179, 180; reign, 182-194; 284, 287, 289.
James II. (Stewart), King of Scots, 191; reign, 195-204; 284, 287.
James III. (Stewart), King of Scots, 201; reign, 205-212; 284, 287.
James IV. (Stewart), King of Scots, 209, 210, 211; reign, 213-223; 284, 287.
James V. (Stewart), King of Scots, 219; reign, 224-245; 284, 287; contemporary and modern references to the date of his death, 240-243.
James VI. (Stewart), King of Scots, 255, 257, 258; reign, 262-279; 284, 285, 287; James I., King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, 271.
James VII., 'King of Scots' (James II. of England), 285.
James VIII., 'King of Scots,' Prince of Wales, 285.
—— Stewart, created earl of Moray, son of King James IV., 220, 231, 232 *n.*
—— —— eldest son of King James IV., died young, 219, 284.
—— —— eldest son of King James V., died young, 238, 284.
—— —— marquis of Ormonde, archbishop of St. Andrews, second son of King James III., 210, 284.
—— —— (Secundus), Regent, earl of Moray, son of King James V., 239, 253, 257, 263-265.
—— —— (Senior), commendator of Kelso and Melrose, son of King James V., 238.
—— —— son of King Robert II., 170.
—— —— son of Walter, earl of Athol, 168, 284.
—— —— (Tertius), son of King James V., 239.
Janet, daughter of King James IV., wife of Malcolm, 3rd Lord Fleming, 221.
Jean II., king of France, 153.
—— daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) to Sir John Keith, (2) to

John Lyon, (3) to Sir James Sandilands of Calder, 168.
Jedburgh, 31, 73, 98, 99, 227, 381.
—— abbey at, 59, 63, 228.
Jehmarc, a chief, 3.
'Jenny Pirwin' (a ship), 217.
Jerdelay, 65.
Jerusalem, John, king of, 92.
Joan, daughter of John Beaufort, 1st earl of Somerset, wife of King James I., 187, 191, 192, 195, 196, 197, 287, 366.
—— daughter of John, king of England, first wife of King Alexander II., 89, 90, 91, 286, 368, 375.
—— the dumb lady, daughter of King James I., wife of James Douglas of Dalkeith, 1st earl of Morton, 191.
Joanna, daughter of Thomas Isaac, wife of John of Lorn, 141, 284.
Johanna, daughter of Edward II., first wife of King David II., 139, 146, 150, 154, 155, 287, 377, 378.
—— wife of John Comyn, 67.
John [Balliol], king of Scotland, 66, 113, 119; reign, 115-118; baggage examined, 117 *n.*; 148, 281, 283, 286.
—— earl of Mar, son of King James II., 201, 208, 284.
—— earl of Mar, son of King James III., 210, 284.
—— heritable sheriff of Bute, son of King Robert II., 169.
—— (Lackland), king of England, 68, 86 *n.*, 87, 89, 286, 375.
—— le Scot, earl of Chester, 66.
—— prior of Coldingham, son of King James V., 239.
—— Sir, of Cairdney, son of King Robert II., 170.
—— Sir, of Dundonald, son of King Robert II., 169.
—— son of Harald 'Maddadson,' 14.
—— son of King Robert I., 141, 142, 284.
—— son of William, 5th earl of Sutherland, 142, 284.
—— XXII., Pope, 136, 144 *n.*, 146, 327, 370, 374.
John [Stewart], earl of Carrick, afterwards King Robert III., 166, 172, 173, 284.
Joletta or Yolande de Dreux, second wife of King Alexander III., 98, 100, 286, 382.
Jubilee of Queen Victoria, 275.
—— Diamond, of Queen Victoria, 275.
Julian Calendar, the, 298, 303.
Julius II., Pope, 217, 327.
Justice, College of, 231, 233, 236, 368, 369, 373.

KATHERINE (Jean or Elisabeth), daughter of King Robert II., wife of Sir David Lindesay, 1st earl of Crawford, 168, 169.
Kay, the clan, 173.
Keith, Alexander, of Grandown, 167, 168 *n.*, 289.
—— Sir John, 168.
—— Muriella, 2nd wife of Robert, duke of Albany, 166.
—— Sir William, 141, 147, 166, 167.
Kelso, 65, 72, 205 *n.*, 248.
—— abbey at, 60, 63, 72, 74 *n.*, 205, 238, 378.
—— The Great Charter to, in error, 74 *n.*
—— register of, 74 *n.*
Kennedy, Sir James, of Dunure, 180.
—— James, Bishop, 197, 206, 365.
—— Lady Jane, 239.
—— Janet, 220.
—— John, 2nd Lord, 220.
Kenneth I. ('Mac Alpin'), 280.
—— II., king of Alban, 1, 280.
—— III., king of Alban, 1, 280, 281.
Kensington Palace, 275.
Kent, 214.
—— Edward, duke of, 285.
Kerrera, island of, 91.
Kilblain, battle of, 150, 385.
Kilbride, 180.
Kilconquhar, Adam de, 67, 126.
Kildrummie, 67, 131.
—— Castle, 130, 380.
Kilrawok, 226, 230 *n.*, 232 *n.*
Kilrimont, church of, 32.
Kilt, the, 29, 30.
Kincardine, 40, 82, 152.
—— shire, 39 (*n.* 13).

Kinfauns, 170.
'King of Scotland,' title of, first used by King Alexander III., 94 *n.*
Kinghorn, 98, 148, 378.
'Kingis Quair, The,' 187.
King's Lieutenant, 174.
Kinloss, abbey at, 63, 123, 232 *n.*, 373.
Kinmont Willie, 270, 370.
Kinnoul, 225.
Kinross, 89.
Kintrae, 15 *n.*
Kirk, the reformed, of Scotland (First General Assembly), 253.
Kirkaldie, 234 *n.*
Kirkaldy, Sir William, of Grange, 266, 373.
—— Mr. James, brother of Sir William, hanged, 266 *n.*
Kirkcudbright, 228.
Kirkliston, 256, 371.
Kirk-of-Field, 255.
Kirkwall, in Orkney, 7.
Knighthoods conferred, 62, 65 *n.*, 72, 120.
Knights of the Garter, 213, 224.
—— Scottish, 151, 153.
Knox, John, reformer, 265, 385.
Kynmonth, 270.
Kyrkness, lands of, 18.

Lady Macbeth (Gruoch), wife of Macbeth, King of Scots, 4 *n.*, 18, 22, 280-282, 286.
Lamberton, William, bishop of St. Andrews, 121, 122.
Lamington, Baillie of, 230 *n.*
Lammermoors, the, 47, 51, 59.
Lancashire, 61, 137.
Lancaster, earl of, at Kildrummie, 130.
—— John of Gaunt, duke of, 162.
Lang, Andrew, in error, 211.
—— Hermandston, fight at, 178, 366.
Langside, battle of, 202, 257, 264, 372.
Largo, 214, 216.
Largs, battle of, 96, 382.
Last battle between the Scots and the English, Pinkie, 249.
—— skirmish between the Scots and the English, Redswire, 266 *n.*
Lateran, the, 80, 88, 89.
Latin, 25.
Latin Calendar, a, with translation, 356-363.
Lauder Bridge, 208.
Laundelys, William de, bishop of St. Andrews, 161.
Lawlessness in Scotland, 174.
Lawrie, Sir Archibald, 52 *n.*
Lay-abbot of Dunkeld, Crinan, 4, 12, 18, 280-282.
—— —— Duncan, 280.
Leap year, origin of the term, 363.
Leith, 177, 179 *n.*, 182 *n.*, 198, 214, 234, 248, 250, 253, 268, 269, 372, 373, 383.
Lennox, earl of, 105, 188, 214, 230.
—— Duncan, earl of, 166, 188, 373.
—— John, 3rd earl of, 239.
—— Matthew Stewart, 2nd earl of, 202.
—— —— —— 4th earl of, 221, 254, 264, 265, 287, 380, 382.
Lenten fast, the, 27, 296.
Leo IX., Pope, excommunicated, 20.
—— X., Pope, 218 *n.*, 225, 382.
Leslie, George, 3rd earl of Rothes, 202, 284.
—— John, 249.
—— Norman, master of Rothes, 202, 249, 284.
Lewis, Rev. S. S., 72 *n.*
Liddesdale, 150.
Liége, battle of, 184.
Lieutenant of the Kingdom, the Earl of Moray, 231 *n.*
—— -General of the Kingdom, Alexander, duke of Albany, 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
—— —— —— —— James Stewart, son of King James IV., 220, 231, 232 *n.*
Lindesay, Alexander (Alysandre Lyndessay), lorde of Glennesk, 175.
—— —— 2nd earl of Crawford, 197.
—— —— 4th earl of Crawford, 199, 373.
—— David, 3rd earl of Crawford, 197, 365.
—— Sir David (afterwards 1st earl of Crawford), 169, 174 *n.*, 371.
—— John, 69, 283.
Lindisfarne, 27.
Lindores (formerly Lundors), abbey at, 65, 66, 97, 99, 180.

Lindsays, the, 365.
Linlithgow, 206, 219, 224, 230, 238, 239, 251, 264, 376.
—— battle of, 229, 380.
—— palace at, 233 *n.*, 246.
'Lion' (a ship), 217.
Lismore, bishop of, 215.
—— bishopric of, 81, 90, 208, 376.
List of Authors, Books, etc., referred to in the footnotes, 389-401.
Littills, the, 231.
Livingston, Sir Alexander, 196.
—— James, 197, 365.
Livingstons, the, 198, 365.
Lochaber, 189.
Loch-an-eilan, in Strathspey, 230.
Lochfyne, 264.
Lochindorb Castle, 123, 151, 200, 368, 374.
Lochleven Castle, 256, 257, 263, 372, 375.
—— the Culdees of, 18, 28, 32.
—— the Prior of, 187.
Lochmaben, battle of, 209.
—— Castle, 162, 185, 366.
Loch Ryan, 131.
Lodonee, comes (Gospatric, 3rd earl of Dunbar), 5 *n.*, 49 *n.*, 281.
Lodonie, summus dux (Gospatric, 2nd earl of Dunbar), 5, 6, 15 *n.*, 40, 52, 57 *n.*, 281, 379.
Logie, Sir John, of that Ilk, 154, 287.
Logy, Margareta de, second wife of King David II., 154-156, 287.
Lollards, 164.
Lomond, Loch, 8.
London, 90, 123, 154, 167, 271, 273, 369, 372.
—— Bridge, 124.
—— cross of, 271.
—— Robert de, 83.
—— Tower of, 124 *n.*, 183.
Longueville, Louis II., d'Orléans, duc de, 235, 246, 287.
Lord's Day, observance of the, 27.
Lorn, Alexander of Argyll, lord of, 130, 132, 378.
—— John of, 141, 284.
—— the Black Knight of, 192, 196.
Lorraine, Marie de, second wife of King James V., 235, 238, 246, 250, 252, 287, 367, 370, 374.
Lothian, 3, 5, 9, 26, 28, 47, 51, 59, 60, 218. *See* also Maps Nos. II. and IV.
—— East, 116, 152.
Loudon Hill, battle of, 131, 372.
Louis II. d'Orléans, 235, 246, 287.
—— IX. (St.), king of France, 117 *n.*
—— XI., king of France, 191, 375.
—— XII., king of France, 234 *n.*
Louise, Princess Royal, Duchess of Fife, daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
Louvre, Château du, marriage-contract of Mary Queen of Scots, dated at the, 251 *n.*
Lowlanders, the, 185, 270.
Lübeck, 109.
Lucius III., Pope, 79.
Lucy, Reginald de, 40.
Lulach, King of Scots, reign, 22-24; 26, 280, 281, 283.
—— daughter of (name unknown), mother of Oengus, 23.
Lundors (now Lindores), abbey at, 65, 66, 97, 99, 180.
Lunfanan, in Mar, 19, 26.
Luther, Martin, 248, 384.
Lyle, Lord, 214.
Lynn, 183 *n.*
Lyon, John, 168.
—— —— 6th Lord Glammis, 235.

MACBETH, King of Scots, 7, 13, 26; reign, 17-21; 280-282, 286.
M'Domhnaill of the Isles, 184.
MacHeth, Kenneth, 40, 88.
MacHeth, Malcolm, 14, 72.
Mackay, Brian Vicar, 184.
Mackintoche, Hector, 230 *n.*, 232.
—— William, 232.
Mackintoshe, Lauchlaine, 226, 230.
Mackye, *alias* Angus Duff, 189.
Maclane, a Highland chief, 185 *n.*
MacLoen, Malpeder, mormaer of the Mearns, 6, 39.
MacWilliam, Donald Ban, 40, 79, 80, 88, 377.
—— Dovenald Ban, 40, 88, 374.
—— Gothred, 40, 82.
Madach, *comes* (Athol), 14, 52, 81, 281, 283.
Madeleine de Valois, daughter of François I., king of France, first

wife of King James V., 234, 237, 287, 364, 373, 376.
Maelbeathe, a chief, 3.
Maelbrighde, 3, 4.
Maelduin, bishop of St. Andrews, 3, 19.
Magnates of Scotland, 95 *n.*, 98, 104, 120, 121, 122, 127, 128, 147, 187.
Magnus (Barefoot), king of Norway, 29, 46.
Maid of Norway, the, Queen of Scots, 98, 99, 103-109, 281, 282, 381.
Maison Dieu, Elgin, burned, 173.
Maitland takes charge of Dunbar Castle, 176.
Mak Dowil, Dungal, 131.
Makintagart, earl of Ross, 40, 88, 90.
Malcolm I., King of Alban, 1, 9, 280, 281.
Malcolm II., King of Scots, reign, 1-11; 13 *n.*, 15, 280-282.
—— —— daughter of (name unknown), second wife of Sigurd, earl of Orkney, 7, 280-282.
Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), King of Scots, 5, 13 *n.*, 14, 19, 23, 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 50, 58; reign, 25-34; 280-282.
Malcolm IV., 'the Maiden,' King of Scots, 65; reign, 71-75; 280-282; illegitimate son, 74.
—— son of King Alexander I., 53.
—— elder son of King David I., 43, 64, 280, 281.
Malcolmson, James, hanged, 230.
Malcolumb, son of King Malcolm III., 31, 38.
Maldred, son of Crinan, 5, 15, 280, 281, 282.
Male line, succession to the Crown in the, 134, 135, 138, 159, 161.
Malise, bishop of the Scots, 3.
—— m. Ada, illegitimate daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, 68.
Mallus, *comes* (Stratherne), 52.
Malmore, bishop of the Scots, 3.
Malpeder MacLoen, mormaer of the Mearns, 6, 39.
Malsnectai, mormaer of Moray, son of King Lulach, 23, 28.
Malvoisin, William, bishop of St. Andrews, 88.
Mam Garvia (Garvyach), 40, 80.
Man and Annandale, George of Dunbar, lord of, 289.
—— —— John Ranulph, lord of, 288.
—— —— Sir Thomas Ranulph, lord of, 288, 289.
—— —— Thomas Ranulph, lord of, 288.
—— bishop of, 105.
—— Isle of, 9, 96, 133, 374, 376, 382.
Mandeville, Roger de (Competitor), 84, 112, 282.
Mans, Bishop, 7 *n.*
Manton, Ralph de (the Cofferer), 122.
Maps, 402.
I. The Kingdom of Alban (1005).
II. The Kingdom of Scotia (1018).
III. State of Church (1124-1153).
IV. Ancient Divisions of the Land.
Mar, 26.
—— Alexander Stewart, earl of, 167, 184, 185, 189.
—— Donald, earl of, 127, 147, 148, 286, 378.
—— Dame Mergarete, contesse of, 175.
—— earl of (a° 1289-90), 105.
—— —— —— (a° 1582), 267.
—— Isabella of, first wife of King Robert I., 127, 141, 286.
—— John, earl of, son of King James II., 201, 208, 284.
—— John, earl of, son of King James III., 210, 284.
—— John Erskine, 6th earl of, 265, 380.
—— Margaret Stewart, countess dowager of, 176.
—— Rothri, *comes*, 52.
—— the widowed countess of, 167.
Marble Monument of Robert I., King of Scots, 140.
March, Alexander, earl of, duke of Albany, son of King James II., 201, 208, 209, 225, 284.
—— George, 3rd earl of, 10th earl of Dunbar, 162, 164, 167, 175, 176, 177, 184, 289.
—— George, 4th earl of, 11th earl of Dunbar, 190, 289.
—— Patric, 1st earl of, 8th earl of Dunbar (Competitor), 84, 111, 282, 289, 382.

March, Patric, 2nd earl of, 4th earl of Moray, 9th earl of Dunbar, 147 *n.*, 150, 151, 288, 289, 365.
March and Moray, 'Black Agnes of Dunbar,' countess of, 151, 153, (*n.* 37), 155, 288, 289, 365, 375, 379.
Marches, east, 163, 227.
—— west, 163, 164.
Margaret, daughter of King Alexander III., queen of Norway, 97, 99, 103, 107-109, 281, 282, 367, 370.
—— daughter of Christiern I., king of Denmark, wife of King James III., 207, 209, 210, 213, 287.
—— daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, wife of Alan, lord of Galloway, 66, 113, 115, 281, 283.
—— daughter of Earl Henry, m. (1) to Conan IV., duc de Bretagne; m. (2) to Humphrey de Bohun, 65, 68, 281, 282.
—— daughter of Haakon, earl of Orkney, wife of Madach, earl of Athol, 14.
—— daughter of Henry III., first wife of King Alexander III., 95, 96, 99, 286, 367, 387.
—— daughter of King James I., wife of the Dauphin, 191, 284, 375.
—— daughter of King James II., m. (?) to William, Lord Crichton, 202, 284.
—— daughter of King James IV., m. (1) to John, Lord Gordon; (2) to Sir John Drummond of Innerpeffry, 220.
—— daughter of King James VI., died young, 273, 285.
—— daughter of René (Regnier), duc d'Anjou, wife of Henry VI., 206 *n.*
—— daughter of King Robert I., wife of Robert Glen, 142.
—— daughter of King Robert I., wife of William, 5th earl of Sutherland, 141, 142, 284.
—— daughter of King Robert II., wife of John, lord of the Isles, 167.
—— daughter of King Robert III., wife of Archibald, 4th earl of Douglas, 179, 180.
Margaret, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Eustace de Vesci, 84, 282.
—— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Hubert de Burgh, 82, 83, 112.
Margaret, 'The Maid of Norway,' Queen of Scots, 98, 99; reign, 103-109, 110; 281, 282.
—— 'the False,' a pretended Queen of Scots, burned, 108, 109.
—— (St. Margaret of Scotland), daughter of Ædward Ætheling, second wife of King Malcolm III. (Ceannmor), 27, 28, 31, 33, 45, 50, 58, 95, 286, 337, 342, 349, 354, 375, 385.
—— Tudor, daughter of Henry VII., wife of King James IV., 216, 219, 221, 224; 2nd marriage, 225; 3rd marriage, 229; 236, 287, 377, 378, 383.
Marguerite, daughter of Guy, comte de Flandre, wife of Alexander, Prince of Scotland, 97, 99, 100, 384.
Marie de Coucy, second wife of King Alexander II., 90-92, 94, 286, 372.
Marischal College, Aberdeen, 269, 370.
Marjorie, daughter and heir of Neil, earl of Carrick, m. (1) to Adam de Kilconquhar; m. (2) to Robert Brus, lord of Annandale, 67, 126, 281.
—— daughter of King Alexander II., wife of Alan Durward, 92, 112, 282.
—— daughter of Archibald, 3rd earl of Douglas, wife of David, duke of Rothesay, 175, 180.
—— (?) daughter of Earl Henry, wife of John Lindesay, 69, 112, 283.
—— daughter of King Robert I., only child of his first marriage, wife of Walter the High Steward, 130, 136, 141, 159, 284.
—— daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) to John of Dunbar, earl of Moray, 167, 289, 368, 376; m. (2) to Alexander Keith of Grandown, 167, 168 *n.*, 289.
—— daughter of King William 'the Lion,' wife of Gilbert, earl of Pembroke, 83, 378.

Marriages of the Scottish kings, from Duncan I. to James VI., 286, 287.
Marshal, George Keith, 5th Earl, 269.
Marthillach (Mortlach), monastery at, 2.
Martin V., Pope, 186, 327, 382.
Mary, daughter of King James I., wife of count of Grandpré, 192, 284.
—— daughter of King James II., m. (1) to Thomas, Lord Boyd; m. (2) to James, Lord Hamilton, 201, 284.
—— daughter of King James VI., died young, 274, 285.
—— daughter of King Malcolm III., wife of Eustace, comte de Boulogne, 31, 32, 47, 280, 283, 333.
—— daughter of King Robert III., wife of George Douglas, earl of Angus, 179, 180.
—— duchess of Teck, 285.
—— landgravine of Hesse-Cassel, 285.
—— princess of Orange, 285.
—— Victoria Alexandra Alice, daughter of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
Mary Queen of Scots, 202, 221, 238; reign, 246-261; 284, 287; queen of France, 251.
—— queen of William III., 285.
—— (Tudor), queen of England, 250, 251, 261 *n.*
Mass, abolition of the, 253 *n.*
Matilda, daughter of Earl Henry, died young, 65, 69, 282.
—— daughter of Eustace, comte de Boulogne, wife of Stephen, king of England, 32, 280, 283.
—— daughter of King Malcolm III., 'the Good Queen Maud,' wife of Henry I., king of England, 31, 32, 47, 52, 59, 280, 372, 384.
—— daughter of King Robert I., wife of Thomas Isaac, 141, 284.
—— daughter and heir of Waltheof, earl of Huntingdon, wife of King David I., 59, 60, 64, 286.
—— 'the Empress Maud,' daughter of Henry I., m. (1) to Henry V., Emperor of Germany; m. (2) to Geoffrey Plantagenet, count of Anjou, 32, 280, 282.
Maud, daughter of Hugh, earl of Chester, wife of David, earl of Huntingdon, 65.
—— daughter of Louise, Duchess of Fife, 285.
—— queen of Norway, daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
Maurice, Prince, son of Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 273.
Maxwell, Edward, changes surname to Baillie of Lamington, 230 *n.*
Mearns, the, 6, 39.
Medici, Catharine de', 251.
Mekylhour, 176.
Melmare, son of King Duncan I., 14, 280, 281, 283.
Melrose, 91, 163, 187, 229, 248, 380.
—— abbey at, 61, 63, 137, 140, 141, 147, 238.
—— battle of, 229.
Melun, siege of, 186.
Melvin, John, 249.
Menteith, Sir John of, 123.
Menteth, earl of, 88, 105.
—— Margaret, countess of, 166.
Mercer, Andrew, laird of Mekylhour, a decreet arbitral by, 176.
Methven, 221, 236.
—— battle of, 130, 375.
—— Henry Stewart, Lord, third husband of Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., 221, 229.
'Michael, The Great' (a ship), 217.
Millar, Andro, printer, 217, 380.
Milltown, in Stirlingshire, 210.
Mitton, battle of, 136, 381.
—— on-Swale, 136.
Moddan, earl of Caithness, 6.
Monacheden, 39.
Monaidh, king of, 1.
Monivaird, church of, 214.
Montague, 32.
Montfort, Yolande, comtesse de, 98, 100, 286, 382.
Montmirel en Brie, Jean, seigneur de, 90 *n.*
Montrose, 119.
Monzievaird, 1.
Moors, the, 140, 147.
Moravia, Andrew de, 120.

Moravia, David de, bishop of Moray, 138.
Moray, 3, 4, 9, 28, 40, 60, 73, 80, 81, 88, 90, 122, 123, 151, 226, 232.
—— Firth, 63 *n.*
—— Agnes, countess of March and, daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 151, 153 *n*, 155, 288, 289, 365, 375, 379.
—— Sir Andrew, of Bothwell, 148-151.
—— bishops of, 52, 105.
—— Alexander, bishop of, 201, 226 *n.*
—— Andrew, bishop of, 192.
—— Columba, bishop of, 288.
—— David de Moravia, bp. of, 138.
—— Gregory, bishop of, 52.
—— bishopric of, 51, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— The Bonnie Earl of, James Stewart, son of Lord Doune, 269.
—— David, earl of, 201, 284.
—— earldom of, 155.
—— Lady Elisabeth Stewart, countess of, wife of 'The Bonnie Earl of Moray,' 269 *n.*
—— Euphemia, countess of, second wife of King Robert II., 160, 161, 164, 168, 287, 288.
—— James, earl of, son of King James IV., 220, 231, 232 *n.*
—— —— earl of (Regent), son of King James V., 239, 253, 257, 263-265.
—— —— of Dunbar, 8th earl of, 289, 378.
—— John of Dunbar, 5th earl of, 163, 164, 167, 289, 368, 376.
—— John Ranulph, 3rd earl of, 150, 155, 160, 164, 168, 287, 288.
—— Marjorie, created countess of, daughter of King Robert II., m. (1) John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray; (2) Alexander Keith of Grandown, 167, 168 *n.*, 289, 368.
—— Patric of Dunbar, 4th earl of, 9th earl of Dunbar, 2nd earl of March, 147 *n.*, 150, 151, 288, 289, 365.
—— Thomas of Dunbar, 6th earl of, 167, 174 *n.*, 176, 289.
—— —— —— 7th earl of, 289.
—— Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of, 133, 135, 136, 138; Guardian, 146; 147, 288, 289, 365, 374, 377; arms, 133 *n.*, 146 *n.*
Moray, Thomas Ranulph, 2nd earl of, 288.
Mormaer of the Mearns, Malpeder MacLoen, 6, 39.
Mormaers of Moray—Finlaec, 3, 6, 17, 280-282; Gillacomgan, 4, 18, 22, 280, 281, 286; Macbeth, 17, 18; Maelbrighde, 3, 4; Malsnectai, 23, 28; Oengus, 23, 60; Ruaidhri, 3.
Mortlach, monastery at, 2.
Morton, James Douglas, 1st earl of, 191.
—— —— —— 3rd earl of, 202, 220.
—— —— —— 4th earl of (Regent), 265, 266, 267, 368, 374.
Morville, Hugo de, 63.
Mounth, the, 8. *See* also Map No. IV.
Mourning apparel, 'Doole weeds' first used in Scotland, 234.
Moveable Feasts and Fasts, 295-297.
Mowbray, Barbara, 230.
—— John, of Bernbowgall, 230.
Murdac, duke of Albany (Governor), grandson of King Robert II., 166, 186, 188, 284, 373, 380.
Mure, Elisabeth, first wife of King Robert II., 160, 166, 172, 287.
—— Sir Adam, 160, 172, 287.
Murray, Angus of, 189.
Murrays, the, burned, 214.
Musgrave, Sir William, 237 *n.*
Musselburgh, 82, 147.
Myln, Walter, burned, 251, 371.
Mylne, Alexander, abbot of Cambuskenneth, 232.

Namur, Guy, comte de, 150.
Napier, Mark, 232 *n.*
Narve, bishop of Bergen, 106.
Naval engagements, 214, 216, 217.
Nesbit, first battle of, 153; second battle of, 177, 375.
Neubotle, 289.
—— abbey at, 62, 63, 163, 384.
Neville's Cross, or Durham, battle of, 142, 152, 160, 288, 289, 383.
Newark-on-the-Clyde, 226.
Newcastle, 29, 61, 124 *n.*, 163.
New Style, 267, 270 *n.*, 292, 295 *n.*, 298-305, 317.

New-year's Day altered by King James VI., 270, 292, 304.
Newyeirsmas, 338, 343, 364.
Nicolas IV., Pope, 105.
—— V., Pope, 198.
Nigel Brus, brother of King Robert I., 67, 130, 131.
—— of Carrick, son of King Robert I., 142.
'Nine times twenty heroes,' 4, 18.
Nithsdale, 169.
Nordness, in Norway, 109.
Norfolk, Roger Bigod, earl of, 83.
Norham, 49, 111, 372.
Norman Conquest, 29 *n.*
—— fugitives, 19.
Normandy, 71, 76-78, 117 *n.*, 152, 188.
—— William, duke of, 27.
Northallerton, 61.
Northampton, 78, 106, 139.
—— earldom of, 59.
—— treaty of, 139, 372.
Northamptonshire, 257, 268.
Northmen, the, 9, 72, 371.
Northumberland, 27, 28, 30, 61, 72, 77, 78, 164, 177, 218.
—— earl of, 164.
—— earldom of, 5, 28, 65 *n.*, 76.
—— Edulf Cudel, earl of, 2, 3.
—— Gospatric, earl of (afterwards of Dunbar), 5, 15 *n.*, 28, 29, 38, 281, 286, 387.
—— Henry, earl of, son of King David I., 62, 64, 65, 71, 76, 111, 112, 280-282, 374.
—— Siward, earl of, 13, 14, 19, 23, 25, 26, 35, 41, 59, 60, 286, 377.
—— Uchtred, earl of, 2, 5, 280-282.
Northumbria, 2. *See* also Map No. II.
Norway, 3, 9, 99, 105, 106, 268.
—— Eric II. (Magnusson), king of, 97, 99, 103, 105-109, 113, 281, 282.
—— Eystein Haraldson, king of, 72.
—— Frederick II., king of Denmark and, father of Anna, wife of King James VI., 268.
—— Haco, king of, 96, 376, 382.
—— Isabella Brus, queen of, 68, 97 *n.*, 108, 281.
—— Magnus (Barefoot), king of, 29, 46.
Norway, The Maid of, Queen of Scots, 98, 99, 103-109, 281, 282, 381.
—— Margaret, queen of, 97, 99, 103.
—— Maud, queen of, 285.
—— Olaf, Crown Prince of, 285.
—— —— (the Saint), king of, 3, 339.
—— —— Trygveson, king of, 7.
Notre Dame, Cathedral of, 234, 251.
Nottingham, 155.
'Novum Castrum,' 29.
Noyon, 254.

Oaths of fealty, 132, 138, 145.
O'Briain, Murchertach, 47.
Octabis, in (*on* the octave), 290, 338 *n.*
Octaves, 290, 338 *n.*
Odistown, 142 *n.*
Oengus, mormaer of Moray, grandson of Lulach, King of Scots, 23, 60.
Ogiluy, Sir William, of Stratherne, 226.
Ogilvy, Sir Alexander, of Auchterhouse, 192.
—— Margaret, countess of Buchan, m. to James Stewart, 192.
Ogilvys, the, 197, 365.
Ogle, Sir Robert, 190, 197.
Olaf, Crown Prince of Norway, 285.
—— (the Saint), king of Norway, 3, 339.
—— Trygveson, king of Norway, 7.
Olave, son of Indulph, King of Scots, 280.
Old Style, 298-300, 303, 317.
Oliphant, Sir Walter, of Gask, 142.
—— Sir William, surrender of, 123.
Orders of—
St. Andrew, 233 *n.*
St. Michael, 233.
The Garter, 224 *n.*, 233.
The Golden Fleece, 233.
Orkney, 3, 7, 9, 29, 46, 106, 207, 380.
—— Afreca, countess of, 14.
—— bishopric of, 208.
—— David, earl of, 14.
—— earldom of, 208, 367.
—— earl of, 197.
—— Erlend, earl of, 7, 280.
—— Gormlath, countess of, 14.
—— Haakon, earl of, 7, 14.
—— Harald, earl of, 14, 81, 281, 283.
—— James Hepburn, duke of, 4th earl of Bothwell, third husband of

Mary Queen of Scots, 256, 258, 287, 371, 372.
Orkney, John, earl of, 14.
—— Magnus, earl of, 7, 371.
—— Paul, earl of, 7, 280.
—— Robert Stewart, earl of, son of King James V., 239.
—— Sigurd Hlodverson, earl of, 2, 3, 7, 280-282.
—— Thora, countess of, 7.
—— Thorfinn, earl of, 2, 3, 7, 12 *n.*, 13, 15, 17 *n.*, 27, 37, 280-282, 286.
—— William, earl of Caithness and, 192.
Orleans, 253.
—— Louis II. d', 235.
Ormond, Hugh Douglas, earl of, 197, 198.
Ormonde, James Stewart, marquis of, second son of King James III., 210, 284.
Ospakson, Sumarlidi, 7.
Otterburn (or Chevy Chase), battle of, 164, 168, 289, 378.
Ovirberntoun, 230.
Oxford, 163.
—— Scottish students at, 90.
—— shire, 79.
—— Welsh students at, 90.

PADUA, 220.
Paisley, 141, 179, 216.
Paniscola, 185.
Papal Dispensations for the—
Marriage of 'Black Agnes,' daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, with Patric, 9th Earl of Dunbar, 151 *n.*, 288, 365, 379.
—— —— Christiana, sister of King Robert I., with Sir Andrew Moray, 148 *n.*
—— —— David, son of King Robert III., with Elisabeth, daughter of George, earl of Dunbar and March, 180. A second dispensation to David and Elisabeth of Dunbar, 180.
—— —— Isabella ('Margaret'), daughter of King Robert II., with James, 2nd earl of Douglas, 168.
—— —— Joan, widow of King James I., with Sir James Stewart, 192 *n.*, 196 *n.*
Marriage of King James IV. with Margaret Tudor, 216.
—— —— Queen Margaret with Prince Edward of England, 105.
—— —— Margaret, daughter of King Robert I., with William, 5th earl of Sutherland, 142.
—— —— Margaret, daughter of King Robert II., with John, lord of the Isles, 167.
—— —— Marjorie, daughter of King Robert II., with John of Dunbar, 5th earl of Moray, 167; second marriage, 168 *n.*, 289.
—— —— Mary, daughter of King James II., with James, Lord Hamilton, 201.
—— —— Robert, the high steward (afterwards King Robert II.), with Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Adam Mure, 160.
—— —— —— with Euphemia, countess of Moray, 160.
—— jurisdiction in Scotland abolished, 253, 263.
—— power in England abolished, 233.
—— schism, 161, 162, 171, 181, 186, 194.
—— seat at Avignon, 162, 171, 181, 194.
—— —— at Rome, 161, 171, 181, 194.
Paris, 140, 201, 234, 235, 251.
—— Matthew, 95.
Parliament, first occurrence of the use of the word, 77 *n.*
—— declaration of, regarding the murder of Darnley, 255 *n.*
Patriarch of Constantinople excommunicated, 20.
Paul, earl of Orkney, 7, 280.
—— II., Pope, 207.
—— III., Pope, 233, 236, 239 *n.*, 369.
Pedigree of the Dunbars, earls of Moray (a° 1346-1429), 289.
—— of the Ranulphs, earls of Moray (a° 1312-1346), 288.
Pedigrees of the Scottish Kings, and of the Competitors for the Scottish Crown—
I. From Kenneth I. (a° 844) to

William 'the Lion' (a° 1214), 280.
II. From Malcolm II. (a° 1005) to Robert I. (a° 1329), 281.
III. The thirteen competitors for the Scottish Crown (a° 1291), 282, 283.
IV. From Robert I. (a° 1306) to James VI. (a° 1625), 284.
V. From James VI. (a° 1567) to King Edward VII. (a° 1901), 285.
Peebles, 60, 121, 122, 127.
Pembroke, earl of, at battles of Methven and Loudon Hill, 130, 131.
—— Gilbert, earl of, m. Marjorie, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' 83, 378.
Percy, Henry ('Hotspur'), 164, 177.
—— the younger, 190, 197, 198.
Perkin Warbeck, 215.
Perth, 73, 96, 124 *n.*, 130, 133, 147, 148, 151, 174, 175, 176, 184, 186, 188, 189, 190, 191, 197, 221, 236, 239, 251, 267, 271, 341, 364, 381.
—— Carthusian monastery at, 189, 190-192, 197, 221, 236.
—— castle at, 73.
—— North Inch of, 174.
—— shire, 43, 52.
—— South Inch of, 189.
Pestilences, the two, 155.
Peterborough, 378, 382.
—— cathedral at, 258.
Petty or Halhill, 226, 232.
Philip II., king of Spain, 268.
Philippe IV., king of France, 121 *n.*
—— VI. (de Valois), king of France, 155, 174 *n.*
Picardy, 90.
Piccolomini, Æneas Sylvius (Pope Pius II.), 204, 206, 328.
Pictavia, 8.
Picts, the, 8.
Pinkeny, Henry, 283.
—— Robert de, 69, 112, 283.
Pinkie, battle of, 249, 380.
Piperden, battle of, 190, 380.
Pitgaveny or Pitgownie, 13, 15 *n.*
Pius II., Pope (Piccolomini), 204, 206, 328.
Pluscarden Priory, 90, 290, 370.
Poet to King James IV., 218.
Poitiers, battle of, 153, 289, 381.
Popes and Antipopes, alphabetical table of, 325.
Portrait of Alexander, duke of Albany, 201 *n.*, 211.
—— of the Bonnie earl of Moray, 269 *n.*
—— of King David I., 72.
—— of King James III., 201 *n.*, 207, 211.
—— of King Malcolm IV., 72.
—— of Queen Margaret, wife of King James III., 207.
—— of Sir William Dunbar, 232 *n.*
—— wrongfully assigned to the son of King James III., 211.
Portsmouth, 250.
Prague, 190.
Preface explaining the purport of this book, xiii-xvii.
Pretended Queen of Scots, a, 108, 109.
Prince Consort, H.R.H. Prince Albert, 275, 285.
Printing, privilege of, granted, 217.
Protector of the Christian Faith (?), King James IV., 213 *n.*, 217 *n.*
Protestant doctrine ratified by Parliament, 263.
Provincial Council, 62.
Pypard, Gilbert, 40.

QUAIR, the Kingis, 187.
Queen of Scots, a Pretended, 108, 109.
Queens Regent, 225, 250.
Quhele, clan, 173.

RAIDS in Moray, 226, 232.
Ranulph, Agnes ('Black Agnes'), elder daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 1st earl of Moray, 151, 153 *n.*, 155, 288, 289, 365, 375, 379.
—— Isabella, younger daughter of Sir Thomas Ranulph, 152, 288, 289.
—— John, 3rd earl of Moray, 150, 155, 160, 164, 168, 287, 288.
—— Thomas, 288.
—— —— 2nd Earl of Moray, 288.
—— Sir Thomas, 1st earl of Moray, 133, 135, 136, 138; Guardian, 146; 147, 288, 289, 365, 374, 377; arms, 133 *n.*, 146 *n.*

Ranulphs, earls of Moray, Pedigree of, xvi, 288.
'Raschall multitude, the,' 251.
Raveneshore, 106.
Rebel lords, 209, 213, 214.
Redswire, skirmish at, 266, 376.
Reformation in Scotland, the, 252.
Regent, Queens, 225, 250.
Regents of the Kingdom, 225, 239, 250, 257, 263-266.
Registrum Episcopatus Moraviensis, on the lawlessness of the 14th century, 174.
Regnal year, an early instance of, 60 *n*.
—— years. *See* end of each reign.
—— —— of King David II., 153, 156, 157.
—— —— of François II. and Mary, 260.
—— —— of Henry and Mary, 260.
Religious observances, 236.
Renaud de Dunstanville, 52.
Renfrew, 73, 246 *n*.
—— shire, 141.
Resby, James, 184.
Rescobie (Roscolpin), 43.
Rescue from Carlisle Castle, 270.
Restennet, priory at, 142.
Rhodes, island of, 190.
Riccio, David, 255, 368.
Richard I. of England, 68, 81, 386.
—— II., 162, 163, 175, 186.
—— duke of York (Perkin Warbeck), 215.
Richmond (Surrey), 218, 271.
—— (Yorkshire), 78.
Rivers, Anthony, Earl, 202.
Robert I. (the Brus), earl of Carrick, afterwards King of Scots, 67, 108, 121, 122, 124; reign, 126-144; 147, 148, 159, 160, 281, 283, 284, 286, 288.
Robert II. (Stewart), King of Scots, 135, 141, 145; Guardian of the Kingdom, 150, 152; reign, 159-171; 284, 287, 288, 289.
Robert III. (Stewart), King of Scots, 161, 166; reign, 172-181; 284, 287, 289; originally named John, 161, 166, 172, 173.
—— de Courteney, m. Alicia, granddaughter of King Duncan II., 40.
Robert de London, son of King William 'the Lion,' 83.
—— duke of Albany, earl of Fyff and Menteth (Governor), son of King Robert II., 165, 166, 174, 177, 184, 186, 284, 380.
—— earl of Orkney, son of King James V., 239.
—— son of David, earl of Huntingdon, 66.
—— son of King James VI., 272, 274, 285.
—— Sir, son of King Robert I., 142.
—— son of King Robert III., 179, 180, 284.
—— son of William the Conqueror, 29.
Rodoric, 81.
Rogers, courtier of King James III., 208.
Rome, 18, 20, 27, 80, 88, 105, 161, 198, 216, 233.
Ros, Robert de, m. Isabella, daughter of King William 'the Lion,' 83, 282.
—— Robert, 282.
—— William de, 282.
—— —— de (Competitor), 83, 112, 282.
Roscolpin (Rescobie), 43.
Rose, the Golden, sent to King William 'the Lion,' 79.
—— The White (Lady Katherine Gordon), 215.
Ross, 79, 82.
—— Alexander, duke of, son of King James IV., 220, 284.
—— bishop of, 105.
—— bishopric of, 60, 63, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— earl of, 130.
—— Euphemia of, second wife of King Robert II., 160, 161, 164, 168, 287, 288.
—— —— countess of, wife of Alexander, earl of Buchan, 'The Wolf of Badenoch,' 167.
—— Hugh, earl of, 160, 164, 287, 288.
—— James Stewart, duke of, marquis of Ormonde, second son of King James III., 210, 284.
—— John, earl of, lord of the Isles, 206, 215.

Ross, Makintagart, earl of, 40, 88, 90.
—— (Rose) of Kilrawok, 226, 232 *n.*
Rosslyn, 122.
—— battle of, 122, 367.
Rothes, 119.
—— George Leslie, 3rd earl of, 202, 284.
—— Norman Leslie, master of, 202, 249, 284.
Rothesay, David, duke of, 174, 175, 177, 179, 180, 284, 365, 369.
—— Henry-Frederick, duke of, 272, 285.
—— Marjorie, duchess of, 175, 180.
—— James, duke of (afterwards King James IV.), 209, 210.
Rothri, *comes* (Mar), 52.
Rothven, church at, 83.
Rowallan, 172.
Roxburgh, 90, 91, 94, 97, 99, 149, 378, 380.
—— Castle, 133, 162, 205, 367, 378.
—— sheriffdom of, 61.
—— siege of, 200.
Roxburghshire, 237, 248, 266.
Ruaidhri, 3.
Rumely, Alice de, wife of William Fitz-Duncan, 39, 40 *n.*, 281, 282.
—— Robert de, 39.
Run, son-in-law of Kenneth I., 280.
Runic inscription, 29.
Rupert, Prince, son of Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, 273.
Ruthven, Alexander, master of, 270.
—— Castle, near Perth, 267, 375.
—— raid of (first Gowrie conspiracy), 267; second, 270, 379.
Ryan, Loch, 131.

St. Andrew, patron saint of Scotland, 330, 354, 385.
St. Andrews, 38, 46, 185, 190, 197, 230, 235, 238, 239, 249, 251, 254, 268, 367, 368, 371, 377, 379.
—— archbishop of, 210, 220, 229 *n.*, 264, 284.
—— archbishopric of, 208.
—— archdeacon of, 169.
—— bishops of, 3, 19, 27, 30, 47, 51, 77, 88, 94, 104, 105, 110, 121, 122, 161, 185, 187, 206.
—— bishopric of, 51, 80, 89, 95, 208.
—— canon-regular of, 187.
St. Andrews Castle, 188, 249.
—— University, 185, 367, 379.
St. Benedict, 127 *n.*
St. Bridget's Hospital, 87.
St. Columba (Columkille), abbot of Iona, 374.
St. Cuthbert, the monks of, 60.
—— translation of, 51, 380.
St. Duthac, 130.
St. Giles, church of, Edinburgh, 186, 206.
—— church of, Elgin, 173.
St. James's Palace, 275.
St. John of Jerusalem, a knight of, 191.
St. Kentigern (Mungo), bishop of Glasgow, 364.
St. Laurence, chapel of, at Forres, 96 *n.*
St. Liz, Simon de, 59, 286.
St. Magnus, earl of Orkney, 7, 371.
—— cathedral of, at Kirkwall, 7.
St. Margaret, Queen of Scots, 27, 31, 33, 45, 50, 58, 95, 286, 337, 342 *n.*, 349, 354, 375, 385.
St. Mark's in Rome, 207.
St. Mary Overy, church of, 187.
St. Michael, monastery at, 174.
—— order of, 233.
St. Ninian, bishop, 381.
St. Paul's Cathedral, 218 *n.*, 225, 382.
St. Peter's in Rome, 198, 208, 215.
St. Saviour's monastery, Bermondsey, 32.
St. Sophia, church of, at Constantinople, 20.
St. Thomas (Becket) the Martyr, 77, 79, 117 *n.*
St. Waast (Vedastus), church of, 117.
Saints' days, etc., an alphabetical calendar of Scottish, 329-342.
Salisbury, 105.
—— earl of, 197.
—— Thomas Montacute, earl of, 187.
—— William Montague, earl of, 151.
Sampson, John, surrender of, 122.
Sandilands, Sir James, of Calder, 168.
San Salvador, 9 *n.*, 216, 382.
Santa Maria Maggiore, 105.
Sarke, battle of (or Clochmaben Stone), 197, 198, 383.
Sauchie, 238.
Sauchieburn, battle of, 210, 213, 374.

Sawtrey, abbey at, 65.
Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Albert, Prince Consort, Prince of, 285.
Saxonia, 2. *See* also Map No. I.
Saxony, 248.
Say, William de, 84, 282.
Schipper, Professor J., Vienna, 218 *n.*
Sconam (not *Scotiam*), 72 *n.*
Scone, 19, 23, 26, 52, 57, 61, 72, 77, 88, 95, 98, 104, 116, 118, 120, 129, 136, 137, 147, 148, 153, 159, 161, 167, 172, 173, 177, 188, 214, 289, 377, 378, 385.
—— church of St. Michael at, 174.
—— monastery at, 52, 165.
Scot, John le, earl of Chester, 66.
Scotia, 3, 8, 18, 28, 29, 31, 38, 72, 384. *See* also Maps Nos. I. and II.
Scotland, 8, 49, 61, 73, 78, 105, 106, 111, 113, 118, 119, 121, 123, 132, 136-139, 145, 147, 152, 153, 155, 156, 161-164, 167, 174, 176, 177, 184, 186, 187, 190, 201, 206-209, 215, 217, 226-228, 234, 236, 248, 250-253, 263-265, 268, 269, 271-273, 364, 370, 372, 378-380, 386, 387. *See* also Map No. IV.
—— Great Roll of, 111, 283 *n.*
Scots, bishops of the, 3.
—— College, the, in Paris, 138.
—— —— in Rome, 276, 279 *n.*
—— vernacular first used in documents, 175, 176.
Scott, Sir Walter, 218 *n.*, 378, 381.
—— Walter, of Branksholme, 229.
—— Sir Walter, of Branxholme, laird of Buckcleugh, 270 *n.*
Scottish barons' letter to the Pope, 136, 144.
—— Calendar, a, 364-387.
—— Chaucer, the, 218 *n.*
—— Church, 78, 80, 88, 297 *n.*, 365, 368, 382.
—— Episcopal Church, 302, 369, 371.
—— Isles, the, 235.
—— Kingdom, independence of the, 78, 81, 386.
—— Kings, anointing and coronation of, 146.
—— —— the dates and lengths of their reigns, xviii, xix.
—— —— their marriages, 286, 287.
—— —— their pedigrees, 280-285.
Scottish students at Oxford, 90.
Sea serpent, the, 264.
Sees. *See* Bishoprics.
Segrave, Sir John, 122.
Seine, the river, 152.
Selkirk, monastery at, 59.
Seneschal of the Isles, 4, 12, 280.
Session, the, 188, 231.
Seton, Sir Alexander, 197.
—— Alexander, 1st earl of Huntly, 199, 289, 373.
Seven earls of Scotland, the, 52, 88, 95.
Shakspere, 12 *n.*, 280, 281, 286.
Shaw, Alexander, of Sauchie, 238.
—— Elisabeth, 238.
Sheen, monastery at, 218.
Shetland, 9, 207, 380.
—— lordship of, 208, 367.
Shrewsbury, battle of, 177, 178, 377.
Ships—
Five English, taken, 214.
The 'Flower,' 214, 216.
The 'Great Michael,' 217.
A great ship, 106.
Stephen Bull's three, taken, 216.
The 'Jenny Pirwin' taken, 217.
The 'Lion' taken, 217.
The 'Yellow Carvel,' 214, 216.
Sicily, 162.
Siege of—
Abercorn Castle, 199.
Dunbar Castle, 151, 155.
Kildrummie Castle, 130.
King Malcolm IV., in the Castle at Perth, 73.
Lochindorb Castle, 151.
Melun, 186.
Stirling Castle, 122, 123.
Sigismund, duke of Austria, 191.
Silver coinage instituted by King David I., 63.
Sinclair, Lady Catherine, 201.
—— Oliver, 237.
Siward, earl of Northumberland, 13, 14, 19, 23, 25, 26, 35, 41, 59, 60, 286, 377.
Sixtus IV., Pope, 208, 379.
Slayer of a thousand, the, 123 *n.*
Slioch, rout at, 132, 387.
Smithfield, 124.
Sodor, or the Isles, bishopric of, 208.
Solway Moss, rout at, 237, 385.
Somerled, 72, 73, 384.

Somerset, duke of, 249.
—— John Beaufort, 1st earl of, 187, 195, 197, 287, 366.
Somersetshire, 32.
Sophia, electress of Hanover, daughter of Frederick, king of Bohemia, 273, 274, 285, 374, 381.
—— daughter of King James VI., 274, 285.
—— queen of Prussia, 285.
Sophia-Dorothy, queen of Prussia, 285.
Soules, Nicolas de (Competitor), 92, 112, 282.
—— William de, 137.
Southwark, 187.
Sovereigns, contemporary, at the end of each reign.
Spain, 140, 141, 147, 162, 185, 216, 379.
—— Philip II., king of, 268.
Spey, the river, 8.
Spynie, loch of, 15 *n.*, 63 *n.*
Srubh-leith (Stirling), 55 *n.*, 134 *n.*
Standard, battle of the, 6, 8, 57, 61, 379.
Standing Stane, 15.
Stanhope, in Weardale, Durham, 138.
Stanmore, 9, 137, 376.
Stephen, king of England, 32, 61, 65 *n.*, 280, 283.
Steward, the High, 104, 105, 110, 121, 127, 135, 141, 145, 152, 159, 160, 161, 172, 178, 180, 284.
Stewart or Steward, 169 *n.*
—— Alexander, earl of Mar, 167, 184, 185, 189.
—— Sir Alexander, son of Murdac, duke of Albany, 167, 188, 284, 373.
—— Alexander, bishop of Moray, 201, 226 *n.*
—— Andrew, bishop of Moray, 192.
—— Elisabeth, 239.
—— Henry, Lord Darnley, second husband of Mary Queen of Scots, 221, 254, 255, 258, 260, 262, 265, 267, 287, 366, 377.
—— —— Lord Methven, third husband of Margaret Tudor, widow of King James IV., 221, 229.
—— Isabella, daughter of James, earl of Buchan, 221.
Stewart, James, of Kilbride, 180.
—— —— son of Walter, earl of Athol, 169, 284.
—— Sir James (the Black Knight of Lorn), 192, 196.
—— Sir John, of Auchingowan, 180.
—— John, master of Buchan, 220.
—— John, of Sticks, 203.
—— Margaret, countess-dowager of Mar, 176.
—— Mary, wife of John, master of Buchan, 220.
—— Sir Robert, master of Athol, 169, 190, 196, 284.
—— Sir Walter, son of Murdac, duke of Albany, 167, 188, 284, 373.
Stewarts, sons and daughters of the kings, will be found under their Christian names.
Sticks, 202.
Stirling, 47, 53, 55, 82, 133, 134 *n.*, 142, 166, 167, 176, 186, 188, 196, 205, 209, 210, 214, 215, 225, 228, 231, 238, 251, 256, 262, 263, 265, 266, 268, 376, 377, 380. *See* also Srubh-leith, Crasleth, Cruflet, and Strafleth.
—— battle of, 120, 380.
—— Bridge, 120.
—— Castle, 100: first siege, 122; second siege, 123, 186, 188, 196, 199, 213, 220, 238, 248, 265, 272.
—— shire, 29, 121, 210.
Stobhall, 172, 182.
Stone, the Coronation, 120.
Storks, nest of two, on the church of St. Giles, Edinburgh, 186.
Story (*The*) *of the Brus*, 173.
Strafleth (Stirling), 55 *n.*
Straiton, David, burned, 233, 379.
Strakathro, 23, 60.
Strathbogie, 23, 26.
Strathclyde, 15 *n.*
Stratherne, 214, 226.
—— countess of, 137.
—— David, earl palatine of, 168, 284.
—— Earl Ferteth of, 68.
—— earl of, 88, 105.
—— Mallus, *comes*, 52.
Strathnaver, 189.
Strathspey, 230.
Styles, the Old and New, 267, 292 *n.*, 299, 303-305, 317.

Succession to the Crown in the male line, 134, 135, 138, 159, 161.
Sudreys, or Western Isles, 9, 29, 30, 46, 96, 376.
Surgeons, the Royal College of, Edinburgh, 216, 376, 382.
Surname, change of, 230 and *note*.
Surrey, 218.
—— earl of, 218, 227.
Sutherland, 2, 7.
—— earl of, 105, 163.
—— John, only son of William, 5th earl of, 142, 284.
—— William, 5th earl of, 142, 284.
Sword of State and hat presented to King James IV. by Pope Julius II., 217.
Sybilla, wife of King Alexander I., 52, 53, 286, 376.

TABLE of Easter Day for a thousand years, from A.D. 1001 to A.D. 2000, 308-320.
—— —— Eras, Events, and Anniversaries, 306.
—— —— errors in Tables of Easter Day, 321.
—— —— marriages of Scottish Kings, 286, 287.
—— —— nine charters confirmed during the reign of Mary Queen of Scots, 243.
—— —— principal moveable feasts after Easter, 324.
—— —— principal moveable feasts before Easter in common years, 322.
—— —— principal moveable feasts before Easter in leap years, 323.
—— —— regnal years at the end of each reign.
—— —— the Popes and Antipopes from 1005 to 1625, 325-328.
—— —— the Scottish Kings, from 1005 to 1625, xviii, xix.
Tagher, 135.
Tarbetness, 13 *n*.
Tarente, 90.
Tax for the baptism of King James VI., 262 *n*.
Tay, loch, 53.
Teck, Princess Victoria Mary of, 275.
Tees, river, 28.
Teesdale, 28.
Theobalds, in Hertfordshire, 272.
Thomas Stewart, archdeacon of St. Andrews, son of King Robert II., 169.
—— the Rhymer, 98 *n*.
Thorfinn, earl of Orkney, 2, 3, 7, 12 *n*., 13, 15, 17 *n*., 27, 37, 280-282, 286.
—— son of Earl Harald, 81.
Thorir Haakonson (or Bishopson), baron, 106.
Thouars, Guy, vicomte de, 68.
Thurso, 6.
Tilting at Berwick, 151.
Times, the, in error, 304 *n*.
Todrik, William, 202.
Tönsberg, 97 *n*., 99, 103, 108.
Torfness, battle of, 13, 15.
Tortosa, diocese of, 185.
Tosti, Earl, 27.
Toulouse, 72.
Touraine, duke of, 180, 188, 192.
Tournay, 225.
Tours, 73, 191 *n*.
Tower of London, the, 117 *n*., 124 *n*., 183.
Trinity College Church, Edinburgh, 202, 206, 207.
Tuathald, bishop of St. Andrews, 19, 27.
Turgot, bishop of St. Andrews, 51, 57.
Turnbull, William, bishop of Glasgow, 198.
Tweed, 3, 111.
Tyne, the river, 28.
Tynedale, 43, 66.
Tynemouth, 31.

UCHTRED, earl of Northumberland, 2, 5, 280-282.
Ulster, 134.
—— Haymer de Burk, earl of, 128, 139, 145, 286.
Uphaliday, 341, 343, 364.
Upsetlington, 111.
Upslo, now Christiania, 268, 385.
Urban IV., Pope, 297.
—— V., Pope, 167 *n*.
—— VI., Pope, 161, 162.

VALENCE, Aymar de, 67.
Valladolid, 216.

Vernacular Scots began to be used in documents, 175, 176.
—— —— documents written in, 175, 176.
Verneuil, battle of, 188.
Vesci, Eustace de, 84, 282.
—— William de (Competitor), 84, 112, 282.
Victoria, Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, etc., v, 275, 285.
—— daughter of King Edward VII., 285.
—— Princess Royal of England, Empress Frederick, 285.
—— Alexandra Alice Mary, daughter of George, Prince of Wales, 285.
—— Mary, Princess of Wales, 275, 285.
Vienne, John de, admiral of France, 162.
Vincent, John A. C., 290 *n.*, 338 *n.*
Vindland or Vandal-land, 9 *n.*
Vinland (America), 9.
Virgil's Æneis translated into Scottish verse, 244.
Vivian, Cardinal, 78.

WALDEF, 43.
Wales, George, Prince of, 275, 285.
—— Henry - Frederick, Prince of, 272, 367, 384.
—— Victoria Mary, Princess of, 275, 285.
Wallace, Sir John, of Cragy, 198.
—— Sir William, 120, 121, 123, 215, 377, 379, 380.
Walter, high steward of Scotland, 135, 141, 159, 284.
—— of Odistown, 142 *n.*
—— Stewart, Sir, second son of Murdac, duke of Albany, 167, 188, 284, 373.
—— —— second son of King Robert II., 166.
—— —— lord of Brechin, earl of Athol, sixth son of King Robert II., 168, 190, 196, 284, 369.
—— —— (*h*) son of King Robert II., 170.
Waltheof, 4th earl of Dunbar, 281.
—— earl of Huntingdon, 59.
Waltheof, lord of Allerdale (? abbot of Croyland), son of Gospatric, 1st earl of Dunbar, 5, 6, 15 *n.*, 57.
Warbeck, Perkin (as Richard, duke of York), 215.
Warde, Thomas of Trumpington, as Richard II., 186 *n.*
Wardlaw, Henry, bishop of St. Andrews, 185, 187.
Wardone, Robert, 282.
Warenne, William, earl of, and Surrey, 65, 71, 76.
Warrenne, Isabella de, wife of John Balliol, 115, 117, 286.
—— John de, earl of Surrey, 115, 120, 286.
Wark Castle, 163.
Warkworth, 197, 377.
Weardale, Durham, 138.
Welsh students at Oxford, 90.
Wester Spot, 152.
Western Isles or Sudreys, 9, 29, 30, 46, 96, 376.
Westminster, 32, 47, 52, 96, 123, 214, 272, 379.
—— Abbey, 120, 132 *n.*, 139, 177 *n.*, 258, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 372, 377, 382.
—— abbot of, 139.
Westmoreland, 72, 77, 164.
Whitehall, 271, 273.
Whithorn, bishop of, 215.
—— bishopric of, 95, 208.
Whittinghame, 289.
Wiclif, John, Reformer, 163, 184, 190.
William 'the Lion,' King of Scots, 65; reign, 76-86; 280-282, 286.
—— Fitz-Duncan, son of King Duncan II., 39, 40, 61, 280-282, 374.
—— son of Henry I. and 'the Good Queen Maud,' 32.
—— 'the Boy of Egremont,' son of William Fitz-Duncan, 39, 40, 280.
—— I., the Conqueror, 5, 28, 29, 37, 52 *n.*
—— II. (Rufus), king of England, 6, 29, 30, 37, 46.
—— III., king of England, 274 *n.*, 285.
—— IV., king of England, 275, 285.
Windsor, 77, 97, 99.
Wishart, Mr. George, burned, 249, 368.

Wishart, Robert, bishop of Glasgow, 104, 105, 110.
Wolf of Badenoch, the, Alexander, earl of Buchan and Ross, son of King Robert II., 167, 173, 284, 375.
Wolfaert van Borselen, married Mary, daughter of King James I., 192.
Wood, Sir Andrew, of Largo, 214, 216.
Woodstock, Oxfordshire, 79.
Writtle, supposed birthplace of Robert I., King of Scots, 127.
Wyntoun, Andrew of, Scottish historian, 187.

'YELLOW CARVEL' (a ship), 214, 216.
Yolande or Joletta de Dreux, comtesse de Montfort, second wife of King Alexander III., 98, 100, 286, 382.
York, 83, 89, 95, 167, 289.
—— archbishop of, 78, 365.
—— Edward, duke of, 285.
—— Frederick, duke of, 285.
—— Henry, Cardinal, 285.
—— Richard, duke of, 215.
Yorkshire, 136, 137.

ZEALAND, Campvere in, 192.

Printed by T. and A. CONSTABLE, Printers to His Majesty
at the University Press, Thistle Street, Edinburgh

DA 779 .D88 1906 C.1
Scottish kings :
Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 040 532 868

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

AUG 1 6 1997